

CATERPILLAR INC
Form 8-K
December 21, 2001

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM 8-K

Current Report

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): December 21, 2001

CATERPILLAR INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)

1-768

(Commission File Number)

37-0602744

(IRS Employer I.D. No.)

100 NE Adams Street, Peoria, Illinois
(Address of principal executive offices)

61629
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (309) 675-1000

Item 5. Other Events and Regulation FD Disclosure.

Caterpillar Inc. issued the following press release on December 21, 2001. The furnishing of these materials is not intended to constitute a representation that such furnishing is required by Regulation FD or that the materials include material investor information that is not otherwise publicly available. In addition, the Registrant does not assume any obligation to update such information in the future.

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

December 21, 2001

Caterpillar announces plans to reduce employment, cut costs and improve global efficiencies

PEORIA, Ill. -- Caterpillar Inc. (NYSE: CAT) today announced plans to reduce worldwide employment at select locations by more than 900 people in order to improve global efficiencies. The company expects to reach its goals through the previously announced closing of its Perkins Engines manufacturing facility in Shrewsbury, U.K., and employment reductions at selected business units in the United States.

The company will close the Shrewsbury facility and reallocate production to other Caterpillar engine facilities to better leverage technology and capacity. The closing will affect about 520 employees.

In the U.S., the company plans to achieve employment reductions of about 420 people primarily through a voluntary early retirement program offered by selected business units. If employment reduction goals are not met through voluntary early retirements, the company will use involuntary separations. These actions will be completed by June 30, 2002.

"I'm confident these actions further position Caterpillar for the long-term growth expected by our employees, customers, dealers and shareholders," said Caterpillar Chairman and CEO Glen Barton. "These moves are important steps in our drive to reduce costs, improve efficiencies and leverage global synergies to better serve our customers while delivering strong results to investors."

In conjunction with the plant closing and employment reduction, Caterpillar will take a pre-tax charge of about \$55 million. Excluding this charge, the company is still comfortable with the 2001 outlook released with its third-quarter results.

Caterpillar Inc. is the world's leading manufacturer of construction and mining equipment, diesel and natural gas engines and industrial gas turbines. The company posted 2000 sales and revenues of \$20.18 billion. Additional information is available at the company's Web site at www.CAT.com.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

CATERPILLAR INC.

By: /s/ James B. Buda
James B. Buda
Vice President

December 21, 2001

gn:bottom;padding-left:2px;padding-top:2px;padding-bottom:2px;padding-right:2px;">

9E.

Dilution

221

9F.

Expenses of the issue

221

Item 10:

Additional information

222

10A.

Share capital

222

10B.

Memorandum of Incorporation

222

10C.

Material contracts

227

10D.

Exchange controls

236

10E.

Taxation

237

10F.

Dividends and paying agents

242

10G.

Statement by experts

242

10H.

Documents on display

242

10I.

Subsidiary information

242

Item 11:

Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk

243

Item 12:

Description of securities other than equity securities

247

12A.

Debt securities

247

12B.

Warrants and rights

247

12C.

Other securities

247

12D.

American Depositary Shares

247

12D.3

Depositary fees and charges

247

12D.4

Depositary payments for 2018

247

Part II:

Item 13:

Defaults, dividend arrearages and delinquencies

248

Item 14:

Material modifications to the rights of security holders and use of proceeds

249

Item 15:

Controls and procedures

250

Item 16A:

Audit committee financial expert

252

Item 16B:

Code of Ethics and Whistle-blowing Policies

253

Item 16C:

Principal accountant fees and services

254

Item 16D:

Exemptions from the listing standards for audit committees

255

Item 16E:

Purchases of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchasers

255

Item 16F:

Change in registrant's certifying accountant

255

Item 16G:

Corporate Governance

255

Item 16H:

Mine Safety Disclosure

255

Part III:

Item 17:

Financial statements

256

Item 18:

Financial statements

257

Item 19

Exhibits to Form 20-F

E-2

3

Table of Contents

PRESENTATION OF INFORMATION

AngloGold Ashanti Limited

In this annual report on Form 20-F, unless the context otherwise requires, references to AngloGold, AngloGold Ashanti, AGA, the company, the Company and the group are references to AngloGold Ashanti Limited including, as appropriate, subsidiaries and associate companies of AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

IFRS financial statements

As a company incorporated in the Republic of South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti prepares annual audited consolidated financial statements and unaudited consolidated half-year financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). These financial statements are distributed to shareholders and are submitted to the JSE Limited (JSE), as well as the New York, Australian and Ghana stock exchanges.

Currency

AngloGold Ashanti presents its consolidated financial statements in United States dollars.

In this annual report, references to rands, ZAR and R are to the lawful currency of the Republic of South Africa, references to US dollars, dollar, US\$ or \$ are to the lawful currency of the United States, references to € and Euro are to the lawful currency of the European Union, references to ARS and Argentinean peso are to the lawful currency of Argentina, references to AUD, Australian dollars and A\$ are to the lawful currency of Australia, references to BRL are to the lawful currency of Brazil, references to TZS are to the lawful currency of the United Republic of Tanzania and references to GHC, cedi or Gh¢ are to the lawful currency of Ghana.

Non-GAAP financial measures

In this annual report on Form 20-F, AngloGold Ashanti presents the financial items “total cash costs”, “total cash costs per ounce”, “all-in sustaining costs”, “all-in sustaining costs per ounce”, “all-in costs” and “all-in costs per ounce”, which are not IFRS measures. An investor should not consider these items in isolation or as alternatives to cost of sales, profit/(loss) applicable to equity shareholders, profit/(loss) before taxation, cash flows from operating activities or any other measure of financial performance presented in accordance with IFRS.

While the Gold Institute provided definitions for the calculation of total cash costs and during June 2013 the World Gold Council published a Guidance Note on “all-in sustaining costs” and “all-in costs” metrics, the calculation of total cash costs, total cash costs per ounce, all-in sustaining costs, all-in sustaining costs per ounce, all-in costs and all-in costs per ounce may vary significantly among gold mining companies, and by themselves do not necessarily provide a basis for comparison with other gold mining companies. See “—Glossary of selected terms—Financial terms—Total cash costs”, “—Glossary of selected terms—Financial terms—All-in sustaining costs” and “—Glossary of selected terms—Financial terms—All-in costs”. Nevertheless, AngloGold Ashanti believes that total cash costs, all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs in total and per ounce are useful indicators to investors and management as they provide:

- an indication of profitability, efficiency and cash flows;
- the trend in costs as the mining operations mature over time on a consistent basis; and
- an internal benchmark of performance to allow for comparison against other mines, both within the AngloGold Ashanti group and at other gold mining companies.

Management prepares its internal management reporting documentation, for use and decision making by the Chief Operating Decision Maker, on an attributable basis. The key metrics are based on the attributable ounces, gold income, total cash costs, all-in costs and all-in sustaining costs from each operation and as a consequence includes our share of the total cash costs, all-in costs and all-in sustaining costs of our joint ventures that are accounted for on the equity method. In a capital intensive industry, this basis allows management to make operating and resource allocation decisions on a comparable basis between mining operations irrespective of whether they are consolidated or accounted for under the equity method. This basis of calculating the metrics, where costs should be reported on the same basis as sales (i.e. if sales are reported on an attributable basis, then costs should be reported on an attributable basis), is also consistent with the World Gold Council's Guidance Note on Non-GAAP Metrics - All-in Sustaining and All-In Costs.

Although we have shareholder rights and board representation commensurate with our ownership interests in our equity accounted joint ventures and review the underlying operating results including total cash costs, all-in costs and all-in sustaining costs with them at each reporting period, we do not have direct control over their operations or resulting revenue and expenses, nor do we have a proportionate legal interest in each financial statement line item. Our use of total cash costs, all-in costs and all-in sustaining costs on an attributable basis, is not intended to imply that we have any such control or proportionate legal interest, but rather to reflect the non-GAAP measures on a basis consistent with our internal and external segmental reporting.

A reconciliation of both cost of sales and total cash costs as included in the company's audited financial statements to total cash costs, all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs for each of the three years ended 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016 is presented herein. See "Item 5A: Operating Results-Non-GAAP analysis".

Shares and shareholders

In this annual report on Form 20-F, references to ordinary shares, ordinary shareholders, equity shareholders and shareholders/members, should be read as common stock, common stockholders and stockholders, respectively, and vice versa.

Table of Contents

CERTAIN FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained in this document, other than statements of historical fact, including, without limitation, those concerning the economic outlook for the gold mining industry, expectations regarding gold prices, production, total cash costs, all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs, cost savings and other operating results, productivity improvements, growth prospects and outlook of AngloGold Ashanti's operations, individually or in the aggregate, including the achievement of project milestones, commencement and completion of commercial operations of certain of AngloGold Ashanti's exploration and production projects and the completion of acquisitions, dispositions or joint venture transactions, AngloGold Ashanti's liquidity and capital resources and capital expenditures and the outcome and consequence of any potential or pending litigation or regulatory proceedings or environmental, health and safety issues, are forward-looking statements regarding AngloGold Ashanti's operations, economic performance and financial condition.

These forward-looking statements or forecasts involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause AngloGold Ashanti's actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from the anticipated results, performance or achievements expressed or implied in these forward-looking statements. Although AngloGold Ashanti believes that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, no assurance can be given that such expectations will prove to have been correct. Accordingly, results could differ materially from those set out in the forward-looking statements as a result of among other factors, changes in economic, social and political and market conditions, the success of business and operating initiatives, changes in the regulatory environment and other government actions, including environmental approvals, fluctuations in gold prices and exchange rates, the outcome of pending or future litigation proceedings and business and operational risk management and other factors as described in "Item 3D: Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this annual report. These factors are not necessarily all of the important factors that could cause AngloGold Ashanti's actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements. Other unknown or unpredictable factors could also have material adverse effects on future results. Consequently, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

AngloGold Ashanti undertakes no obligation to update publicly or release any revisions to these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this annual report or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, except to the extent required by applicable law. All subsequent written or oral forward-looking statements attributable to AngloGold Ashanti or any person acting on its behalf are qualified by the cautionary statements herein.

Table of Contents

GLOSSARY OF SELECTED TERMS

Mining terms

All injury frequency rate: The total number of injuries and fatalities that occurs per million hours worked.

BIF: Banded Ironstone Formation. A chemically formed iron-rich sedimentary rock.

By-products: Any products that emanate from the core process of producing gold, including silver, uranium and sulphuric acid.

Carbon-in-leach (CIL): Gold is leached from a slurry of gold ore with cyanide in agitated tanks and adsorbed on to activated carbon granules at the same time (i.e. when cyanide is introduced in the leach tank, there is already activated carbon in the tank and there is no distinction between leach and adsorption stages). The carbon granules are separated from the slurry and treated in an elution circuit to remove the gold.

Carbon-in-pulp (CIP): Gold is leached conventionally from a slurry of gold ore with cyanide in agitated tanks. The leached slurry then passes into the CIP circuit where activated carbon granules are mixed with the slurry and gold is adsorbed on to the activated carbon. The gold-loaded carbon is separated from the slurry and treated in an elution circuit to remove the gold.

CLR: Carbon leader reef.

Comminution: Comminution is the crushing and grinding of ore to make gold available for treatment. (See also "Milling").

Contained gold: The total gold content (tons multiplied by grade) of the material being described.

Depletion: The decrease in the quantity of ore in a deposit or property resulting from extraction or production.

Development: The process of accessing an orebody through shafts and/or tunneling in underground mining operations.

Diorite: An igneous rock formed by the solidification of molten material (magma).

Doré: Impure alloy of gold and silver produced at a mine to be refined to a higher purity.

Electro-winning: A process of recovering gold from solution by means of electrolytic chemical reaction into a form that can be smelted easily into gold bars.

Elution: Recovery of the gold from the activated carbon into solution before zinc precipitation or electro-winning.

Feasibility study: A comprehensive technical and economic study of the selected development option for a mineral project that includes appropriately detailed assessments of applicable Modifying Factors together with any other relevant operational factors and detailed financial analysis that are necessary to demonstrate at the time of reporting that extraction is reasonably justified (economically mineable). The results of the study may reasonably serve as the basis for a final decision by a proponent or financial institution to proceed with, or finance, the development of the project. The confidence level of the study will be higher than that of a Pre-Feasibility Study (JORC 2012).

Flotation: Concentration of gold and gold-hosting minerals into a small mass by various techniques (e.g. collectors, frothers, agitation, air-flow) that collectively enhance the buoyancy of the target minerals, relative to unwanted gangue, for recovery into an over-flowing froth phase.

Gold Produced: Refined gold in a saleable form derived from the mining process.

Grade: The quantity of gold contained within a unit weight of gold-bearing material generally expressed in ounces per short ton of ore (oz/t), or grams per metric tonne (g/t).

Greenschist: A schistose metamorphic rock whose green colour is due to the presence of chlorite, epidote or actinolite.

Leaching: Dissolution of gold from crushed or milled material, including reclaimed slime, prior to adsorption on to activated carbon or direct zinc precipitation.

Life of mine (LOM): Number of years for which an operation is planning to mine and treat ore, and is taken from the current mine plan.

Table of Contents

Metallurgical plant: A processing plant constructed to treat ore and extract gold.

Milling: A process of reducing broken ore to a size at which concentrating can be undertaken. (See also “Comminution”).

Mine call factor: The ratio, expressed as a percentage, of the total quantity of recovered and unrecovered mineral product after processing with the amount estimated in the ore based on sampling. The ratio of contained gold delivered to the metallurgical plant divided by the estimated contained gold of ore mined based on sampling.

Mineral deposit: A mineral deposit is a concentration (or occurrence) of material of possible economic interest in or on the earth’s crust.

Mineral Resource: A concentration or occurrence of solid material of economic interest in or on the earth’s crust in such form, grade (or quality), and quantity that there are reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction. The location, quantity, grade (or quality), continuity and other geological characteristics of a Mineral Resource are known, estimated or interpreted from specific geological evidence and knowledge, including sampling. Mineral Resources are sub-divided in order of increasing geological confidence, into Inferred, Indicated or Measured categories (JORC 2012).

Modifying Factors: Modifying Factors’ are considerations used to convert Mineral Resource to Ore Reserve. These include, but are not restricted to, mining, processing, metallurgical, infrastructure, economic, marketing, legal, environmental, social and governmental factors.

Ore Reserve: That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the Ore Reserve determination.

Ounce (oz) (troy): Used in imperial statistics. A kilogram is equal to 32.1507 ounces. A troy ounce is equal to 31.1035 grams.

Pay limit: The grade of a unit of ore at which the revenue from the recovered mineral content of the ore is equal to the sum of total cash costs, closure costs, Ore Reserve development and stay-in-business capital. This grade is expressed as an in-situ value in grams per tonne or ounces per short ton (before dilution and mineral losses).

Precipitate: The solid product formed when a change in solution chemical conditions results in conversion of some pre-dissolved ions into solid state.

Probable Ore Reserve: Ore Reserve for which quantity and grade are computed from information similar to that used for Proven Ore Reserve, but the sites for inspection, sampling, and measurement are further apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for Proven Ore Reserve, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

Productivity: An expression of labour productivity based on the ratio of ounces of gold produced per month to the total number of employees in mining operations.

Project capital: Capital expenditure to either bring a new operation into production; to materially increase production capacity; or to materially extend the productive life of an asset.

Proven Ore Reserve: A ‘Proven Ore Reserve’ is the economically mineable part of a Measured Mineral Resource. A Proven Ore Reserve implies a high degree of confidence in the Modifying Factors.

Recovered grade: The recovered mineral content per unit of ore treated.

Reef: A gold-bearing sedimentary horizon, normally a conglomerate band that may contain economic levels of gold.

Refining: The final purification process of a metal or mineral.

Rehabilitation: The process of reclaiming land disturbed by mining to allow an appropriate post-mining use.

Rehabilitation standards are defined by country-specific laws, including but not limited to the South African Department of Mineral Resources, the US Bureau of Land Management, the US Forest Service, and the relevant Australian mining authorities, and address among other issues, ground and surface water, topsoil, final slope gradient, waste handling and re-vegetation issues.

Seismic event: A sudden inelastic deformation within a given volume of rock that radiates detectable seismic energy.

Shaft: A vertical or subvertical excavation used for accessing an underground mine; for transporting personnel, equipment and supplies; for hoisting ore and waste; for ventilation and utilities; and/or as an auxiliary exit.

Short ton: Used in imperial statistics. Equal to 2,000 pounds.

Table of Contents

Smelting: A pyro-metallurgical operation in which gold precipitate from electro-winning or zinc precipitation is further separated from impurities.

Stoping: The process of excavating ore underground.

Stripping ratio: The ratio of waste tonnes to ore tonnes mined calculated as total tonnes mined less ore tonnes mined divided by ore tonnes mined.

Tailings: Finely ground rock of low residual value from which valuable minerals have been extracted.

Tonnage: Quantity of material measured in tonnes or tons.

Tonne: Used in metric statistics. Equal to 1,000 kilograms.

VCR: Ventersdorp Contact Reef.

Waste: Material that contains insufficient mineralisation for consideration for future treatment and, as such, is discarded.

Yield: The amount of valuable mineral or metal recovered from each unit mass of ore expressed as ounces per short ton or grams per metric tonne.

Zinc precipitation: Zinc precipitation is the chemical reaction using zinc dust that converts gold in solution to a solid form for smelting into unrefined gold bars.

Table of Contents

Financial terms

All-in costs: All-in costs are all-in sustaining costs including additional non-sustaining costs which reflect the varying costs of producing gold over the life-cycle of a mine. Non-sustaining costs are those costs incurred at new operations and costs related to 'major projects' at existing operations where these projects will materially increase production. All-in costs per ounce is arrived at by dividing the dollar value of the sum of these cost metrics, by the ounces of gold sold.

All-in sustaining costs: During June 2013 the World Gold Council (WGC), an industry body, published a Guidance Note on the "all-in sustaining costs" metric, which gold mining companies can use to supplement their overall non-GAAP disclosure. "All-in sustaining costs" is an extension of the existing "total cash cost" metric and incorporates all costs related to sustaining production and in particular recognises the sustaining capital expenditure associated with developing and maintaining gold mines. In addition, this metric includes the cost associated with developing and maintaining gold mines, the cost associated with corporate office structures that support these operations, the community and rehabilitation costs attendant with responsible mining and any exploration and evaluation costs associated with sustaining current operations. All-in sustaining costs per ounce is arrived at by dividing the dollar value of the sum of these cost metrics, by the ounces of gold sold.

Average number of employees: The monthly average number of production and non-production employees and contractors employed during the year, where contractors are defined as individuals who have entered into a fixed-term contract of employment with a group company or subsidiary. Employee numbers of joint ventures represent the group's attributable share.

Capital expenditure: Total capital expenditure on tangible assets.

Effective tax rate: Current and deferred taxation charge for the year as a percentage of profit before taxation.

Non-sustaining capital expenditure: Capital expenditure incurred at new operations and capital expenditure related to 'major projects' at existing operations where these projects will materially increase production..

Rated bonds: The \$700 million 5.375 percent bonds due 2020, \$300 million 6.5 percent bonds due 2040 and the \$750 million 5.125 percent bonds due 2022.

Region: Defines the operational management divisions within AngloGold Ashanti Limited, namely South Africa, Continental Africa (DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania), Australasia and the Americas (Argentina and Brazil).

Related party: Parties are considered related if one party has the ability to control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and operating decisions or if such parties are under common control.

Significant influence: The ability, directly or indirectly, to participate in, but not exercise control over, the financial and operating policy decision of an entity so as to obtain economic benefit from its activities.

Strate: The licensed Central Securities Depository (CSD) for the electronic settlement of financial instruments in South Africa.

Sustaining capital: Capital expenditure incurred to sustain and maintain existing assets at their current productive capacity in order to achieve constant planned levels of productive output.

Total cash costs: Total cash costs include site costs for all mining, processing and administration and are inclusive of royalties and production taxes. Depreciation, depletion and amortisation, rehabilitation, corporate administration, employee severance costs, capital and exploration costs are excluded. Total cash costs per ounce are the attributable total cash costs divided by the attributable ounces of gold produced.

Weighted average number of ordinary shares: The number of ordinary shares in issue at the beginning of the year, increased by shares issued during the year, weighted on a time basis for the period during which they have participated in the income of the group, and increased by share options that are virtually certain to be exercised.

Table of Contents

Currencies

\$, US\$, USD, US dollars or dollar	United States dollars
ARS	Argentinean peso
A\$, Australian dollars or AUD	Australian dollars
BRL	Brazilian real
€ or Euro	European Euro
GHC, cedi or Gh¢	Ghanaian cedi
TZS	Tanzanian Shillings
ZAR, R or rand	South African rands

10

Table of Contents

Abbreviations

ADR	American Depositary Receipt
ADS	American Depositary Share
AIFR	All injury frequency rate
ASX	Australian Securities Exchange
Au	Contained gold
BBBEE	Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
BBSY	Bank Bill Swap Bid Rate
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
bn	Billion
CDI	Chess Depositary Interests
CHESSE	Clearing House Electronic Settlement System
Companies Act	South African Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008, as amended
DMTNP	Domestic medium-term notes programme
DRC	Democratic Republic of the Congo
ERP	Enterprise resource planning
Exchange Act	United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
FVTOCI	Fair value through other comprehensive income
FVTPL	Fair value through profit or loss
G or g	Grams
GhDS	Ghanaian Depositary Share
GhSE	Ghana Stock Exchange
IASB	International Accounting Standards Board
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the IASB
JIBAR	Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate
JORC	Australasian Code for Reporting Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves
JSE	JSE Limited (Johannesburg Stock Exchange)
King III and IV	The King Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa
Kg or kg	Kilograms
Km or km	Kilometres
Km ²	Square kilometres
Koz	Thousand ounces
LIBOR	London Interbank Offer Rate
M or m	Metre or million, depending on the context
Mlbs	Million pounds
Moz	Million ounces
Mt	Million tonnes or tons
Mtpa	Million tonnes/tons per annum
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
Oz or oz	Ounces (troy)
oz/t	Ounces per ton
oz/TEC	Ounces per total employee costed
SAMREC	South African Code for the Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves
SEC	United States Securities and Exchange Commission
Securities Act	United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended
T or t	Tons (short) or tonnes (metric)
Tpa or tpa	Tonnes/tons per annum
TSF	Tailings storage facility

US/U.S./USA/United
States
XBRL

United States of America
eXtensible Business Reporting Language

Note: Rounding of figures in this report may result in computational discrepancies.

11

Table of Contents

PART I

ITEM 1: IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISORS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2: OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not applicable.

ITEM 3: KEY INFORMATION

3A. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected financial information set forth below for the years ended and as at 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016 has been derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, the IFRS financial statements included under Item 18 of this annual report. The selected financial information for the years ended and as at 31 December 2015 and 2014 has been derived from the IFRS financial statements not included in this annual report.

Table of Contents

	Year ended 31 December				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
	(in millions, except share and per share amounts)				
Consolidated income statement					
Revenue from product sales	3,943	4,510	4,223	4,015	4,952
Cost of sales	(3,173)	(3,736)	(3,401)	(3,294)	(3,972)
Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	2	10	19	(7)	13
Gross profit	772	784	841	714	993
Corporate administration, marketing and other expenses	(76)	(64)	(61)	(78)	(92)
Exploration and evaluation costs	(102)	(114)	(133)	(132)	(142)
Other operating expenses	(97)	(88)	(110)	(96)	(28)
Special items	(170)	(438)	(42)	(71)	(260)
Operating profit (loss)	327	80	495	337	471
Dividends income	2	—	—	—	—
Interest income	17	15	22	28	24
Other gains (losses)	(9)	(11)	(88)	(17)	(7)
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations	(178)	(169)	(180)	(245)	(276)
Fair value adjustments	(3)	—	9	66	(17)
Share of associates and joint ventures' profit (loss)	122	22	11	88	(25)
Profit (loss) before taxation	278	(63)	269	257	170
Taxation	(128)	(108)	(189)	(211)	(225)
Profit (loss) after taxation from continuing operations	150	(171)	80	46	(55)
Discontinued operations					
Profit (loss) from discontinued operations	—	—	—	(116)	16
Profit (loss) for the year	150	(171)	80	(70)	(39)
Allocated as follows					
Equity shareholders					
- Continuing operations	133	(191)	63	31	(74)
- Discontinued operations	—	—	—	(116)	16
Non-controlling interests					
- Continuing operations	17	20	17	15	19
	150	(171)	80	(70)	(39)
Basic earnings (loss) per ordinary share (cents)					
Basic earnings (loss) per ordinary share (cents)	32	(46)	15	(20)	(14)
Earnings (loss) per ordinary share from continuing operations	32	(46)	15	8	(18)
Earnings (loss) per ordinary share from discontinued operations	—	—	—	(28)	4
Diluted earnings (loss) per ordinary share (cents)					
Diluted earnings (loss) per ordinary share (cents)	32	(46)	15	(20)	(14)
Earnings (loss) per ordinary share from continuing operations	32	(46)	15	8	(18)
Earnings (loss) per ordinary share from discontinued operations	—	—	—	(28)	4
Dividend per ordinary share (cents)	6	10	—	—	—

Table of Contents

	As at 31 December				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
	(in millions, except share and per share amounts)				
Consolidated balance sheet data					
ASSETS					
Non-current assets					
Tangible assets	3,381	3,742	4,111	4,058	4,863
Intangible assets	123	138	145	161	225
Investments in associates and joint ventures	1,528	1,507	1,448	1,465	1,427
Other investments	141	131	125	91	126
Inventories	106	100	84	90	636
Trade, other receivables and other assets	102	67	34	13	20
Deferred taxation	—	4	4	1	127
Cash restricted for use	35	37	36	37	36
Other non-current assets	—	—	—	18	25
	5,416	5,726	5,987	5,934	7,485
Current assets					
Other investments	6	7	5	1	—
Inventories	652	683	672	646	888
Trade, other receivables and other assets	209	222	255	196	278
Cash restricted for use	31	28	19	23	15
Cash and cash equivalents	329	205	215	484	468
	1,227	1,145	1,166	1,350	1,649
Non-current assets held for sale	—	348	—	—	—
	1,227	1,493	1,166	1,350	1,649
Total assets	6,643	7,219	7,153	7,284	9,134
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES					
Share capital and premium	7,171	7,134	7,108	7,066	7,041
Accumulated losses and other reserves	(4,519)	(4,471)	(4,393)	(4,636)	(4,196)
Shareholders' equity	2,652	2,663	2,715	2,430	2,845
Non-controlling interests	42	41	39	37	26
Total equity	2,694	2,704	2,754	2,467	2,871
Non-current liabilities					
Borrowings	1,911	2,230	2,144	2,637	3,498
Environmental rehabilitation and other provisions	827	942	877	847	1,052
Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits	100	122	118	107	147
Trade, other payables and deferred income	3	3	4	5	15
Deferred taxation	315	363	496	514	567
	3,156	3,660	3,639	4,110	5,279
Current liabilities					
Borrowings	139	38	34	100	223
Trade, other payables, deferred income and provisions	594	638	615	516	695
Taxation	60	53	111	91	66
	793	729	760	707	984
Non-current liabilities held for sale	—	126	—	—	—

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

	793	855	760	707	984
Total liabilities	3,949	4,515	4,399	4,817	6,263
Total equity and liabilities	6,643	7,219	7,153	7,284	9,134
Number of ordinary shares as adjusted to reflect changes in share capital	412,769,980	410,054,615	408,223,760	405,265,315	404,010,360
Share capital (exclusive of long-term debt and redeemable preference shares)	16	16	16	16	16
Net assets	2,694	2,704	2,754	2,467	2,871

14

Table of Contents

Annual dividends

The table below sets forth the amounts of interim, final and total dividends declared in respect of the past five years in cents per ordinary share.

Year ended 31 December ⁽¹⁾	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
South African cents per ordinary share	70	130	—	—	—
US cents per ordinary share ⁽²⁾	6	10	—	—	—

(1) Since 2017, the dividend policy allows the Board, at its discretion, to declare an annual dividend to be based on 10 percent of the free cash flow generated by the business, before growth capital expenditure, for that financial year.

(2) Dividends for these periods were declared in South African cents. US dollar cents per share figures have been calculated based on exchange rates prevailing on each of the respective payment dates.

For further information on the company’s policy on dividend distributions, see “Item 8A: Consolidated Financial Statements and Other Financial Information—Dividends”.

Table of Contents

3B. CAPITALISATION AND INDEBTEDNESS

Not applicable.

3C. REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Not applicable.

3D. RISK FACTORS

This section describes many of the risks that could affect AngloGold Ashanti. There may, however, be additional risks unknown to AngloGold Ashanti and other risks, currently believed to be immaterial, that could turn out to be material. Additional risks may arise or become material subsequent to the date of this document. These risks, either individually or simultaneously, could significantly affect the group's business, financial results and the price of its securities.

Risks related to AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition as a result of factors that impact the gold mining industry generally.

Commodity market price fluctuations could adversely affect the profitability of operations.

AngloGold Ashanti's revenues are primarily derived from the sale of gold and, to a lesser extent, silver and sulphuric acid. The market prices for these commodities fluctuate widely. These fluctuations are caused by numerous factors beyond the company's control. For example, the market price of gold may change for a variety of reasons, including:

- speculative positions taken by investors or traders in gold;
- monetary policies announced or implemented by central banks, including the U.S. Federal Reserve;
- changes in the demand for gold as an investment ;
- changes in the demand for gold used in jewellery and for other industrial uses, including as a result of prevailing economic conditions;
- changes in the supply of gold from production, divestment, scrap and hedging;
- financial market expectations regarding the rate of inflation;
- the strength of the U.S. dollar (the currency in which gold trades internationally) relative to other currencies;
- changes in interest rates;
- actual or anticipated sales or purchases of gold by central banks and the International Monetary Fund (IMF);
- gold hedging and de-hedging by gold producers;
- global or regional political or economic events; and
- the cost of gold production in major gold producing countries.

The market price of gold has been and continues to be significantly volatile. During 2018, the gold price traded from a low of \$1,173.56 per ounce to a high of \$1,358.09 per ounce, remaining well below a peak of \$1,900 per ounce in September 2011. Between 1 January 2019 and 19 March 2019, the gold price traded between a low of \$1,279.53 per ounce and a high of \$1,341.08 per ounce. On 19 March 2019 the afternoon price for gold on the London Bullion Market was \$1,307.70 per ounce. In addition to protracted declines such as the one experienced from 2011 through 2015, the price of gold is also often subject to sharp, short-term changes.

For example, during the three-day period from Friday, 12 April 2013, to Monday, 15 April 2013, the price of gold fell by \$228 per ounce. Additionally, the spot price of gold fell by more than four percent to \$1,086 per ounce in overnight trading on 20 July 2015 after traders sold 57 tonnes of gold in Shanghai and New York. By taking the price of gold below \$1,100 per ounce, the July 2015 sell-off triggered a high volume of stop-loss orders that had been put in place by traders to automatically sell when the gold price reached a predetermined level. This caused the gold price to drop further. Any sharp or prolonged fluctuations in the price of gold can have a material adverse impact on the company's profitability and financial condition.

Central banks' policies can affect the price of gold. If gold is treated as a safe alternative investment during economic downturns, the price of gold may fall when central banks end quantitative easing or increase interest rates. For example, the price of gold fell to annual lows when the Chairman of the U.S. Federal Reserve announced a reduction in quantitative easing in June 2013, the end of the quantitative easing programme in October 2014 and an increase in interest rates in December 2015. Similarly, gold

Table of Contents

prices continued on a downward trend after the Chairman's announcement of an increase in interest rates in December 2016. In addition, the gold price has generally decreased since the beginning of 2018 in light of the Chairman's announcement of ongoing interest rate increases and may continue to be unpredictable. Any future announcements or proposals by the U.S. Federal Reserve, or any of its board members or regional presidents or other similar officials in other major economies may materially and adversely affect the price of gold and, as a result, AngloGold Ashanti's financial condition and results of operations.

Whilst overall supply and demand typically do not affect the gold price in the same manner or to the same degree as other commodities due to the considerable size of historical mined stocks of gold, events that affect supply and demand may nonetheless have an impact. According to the World Gold Council, demand for gold is generally driven by four main sectors, namely jewellery, investment, central banks and technology. The market for gold bullion bar, AngloGold Ashanti's primary product, is generally limited to bullion banks, the number of which has declined in recent years. Central banks' purchases can be adversely affected by declines in foreign exchange reserves. For example, this was one of the factors that drove a 33 percent decline in net gold purchases by central banks in 2016 compared to 2015. Demand for gold is also largely impacted by trends in China and India, which account for the highest gold consumption worldwide. Demand for gold may be particularly affected by government policies in these countries. For example, according to the World Gold Council, gold demand in China fell 38 percent in 2014 compared to 2013 and demand for gold bars and coins fell by 50 percent due in part to the Chinese government's anti-corruption programme, which put limited pressure on demand for gold ornaments and so-called "gift bars". In India, government intervention to try to reduce the trade deficit, a material portion of which is linked to gold imports, led to various import taxes being introduced, which unsettled the domestic market for gold in 2016. The Indian government also introduced measures in 2016 to reduce undeclared income, including a demonetisation policy put in place in November 2016. Although gold imports temporarily increased when the Indian government announced its decision to retire the 500-rupee and 1,000-rupee bank notes, as soon-to-be obsolete notes were used to buy gold, gold imports registered a 55 percent decline by value the following month due to the lack of liquidity resulting from the demonetisation. These and similar policies in India, China or other large gold-importing countries could adversely affect demand for, and consequently prices of, gold.

Furthermore, the shift in demand from physical gold to gold-related investments and speculative instruments may exacerbate the volatility of the gold price. For example, the Finance Ministry in India announced an offering of sovereign gold bonds as an alternative to the purchase of physical gold in March 2015 and conducted several follow-on offerings in 2016. This and other policies of the Indian government contributed to a 22 percent decline in gold jewellery demand in India between 2015 and 2016. Slower consumption of physical gold in India, resulting from a move toward gold-tracking investments or otherwise, may have an adverse impact on global demand for, and prices of, bullion.

A sustained period of significant gold price volatility may adversely affect the company's ability to evaluate the feasibility of undertaking new capital projects or the continuity of existing operations, to meet its operational targets or to make other long-term strategic decisions. Lower and more volatile gold prices, together with other factors, have led AngloGold Ashanti to alter its expansion and development strategy and consider ways to align its asset portfolio to take account of such expectations and trends. As a result, the company may decide to curtail or temporarily or permanently shut down certain of its exploration and production operations, which may be difficult and costly to effect. A further sustained decrease in the price of gold could also have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's financial condition and results of operations, as it may be unable to quickly adjust its cost structure to reflect the reduced gold price environment. Mines with marginal headroom may be subject to decreases in value that are not temporary, which may result in impairment losses. See "—Certain factors may affect AngloGold Ashanti's ability to support the carrying amount of its property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and goodwill on the balance sheet. If the carrying amount of its assets is not recoverable, AngloGold Ashanti may be required to recognise an impairment charge, which could be significant ". The market value of gold inventory may be reduced and marginal stockpile and

heap leach inventories may be written down to net realisable value or may not be processed further as it may not be economically viable at lower gold prices. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti is obliged to meet certain financial covenants under the terms of its borrowing facilities and its ability to continue to meet these covenants could be adversely affected by a further sustained decrease in the price of gold. The use of lower gold prices in Ore Reserve estimates and life of mine plans could also result in material impairments of the company's investment in mining properties or a reduction in its Ore Reserve estimates and corresponding restatements of its Ore Reserve and increased amortisation, reclamation and closure charges.

The price of silver has also experienced significant fluctuations in past years. During 2018, the price varied between a low of \$13.96 per ounce and a high of \$17.57 per ounce. On 19 March 2019, the price of silver was \$15.35 per ounce.

Factors affecting the price of silver include investor demand, physical demand for silver bars, industrial and retail off-take, and silver coin minting.

If revenue from sales of gold, silver or sulphuric acid falls below their respective cost of production for an extended period, AngloGold Ashanti may experience losses and curtail or suspend some or all of its exploration projects and existing operations or sell underperforming assets. Declining commodities prices may also force a reassessment of the feasibility of a particular project or projects, which could cause substantial delays or interrupt operations until the reassessment can be completed.

Table of Contents

Foreign exchange fluctuations could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

Gold is principally a U.S. dollar-priced commodity and most of the company's revenues are realised in, or linked to, U.S. dollars, whilst cost of sales are largely incurred in the local currency where the relevant operation is located. Given the company's global operations and local foreign exchange regulations, some of its funds are held in local currencies, such as the South African rand, Ghanaian cedi, Brazilian real, Argentinian peso and the Australian dollar. The weakness of the U.S. dollar against local currencies results in higher cost of sales in U.S. dollar terms. Conversely, the strengthening of the U.S. dollar lowers local cost of sales in U.S. dollar terms.

From time to time, AngloGold Ashanti may implement currency hedges intended to reduce volatility in our foreign currency exposure. Such hedging strategies may not be successful, and any of AngloGold Ashanti unhedged exchange payments will continue to be subject to market fluctuations.

Exchange rate movements may have a material impact on AngloGold Ashanti's operating results. For example, based on average exchange rates received in 2018, the company estimates that a one percent strengthening of all of the South African rand, Brazilian real, the Argentinian peso or the Australian dollar against the U.S. dollar will, other factors remaining equal, result in an increase in total cash costs of approximately \$5.3 per ounce.

The profitability of mining companies' operations and the cash flows generated by these operations are significantly affected by fluctuations in input production prices, many of which are linked to the prices of oil and steel.

Fuel, energy and consumables, including diesel, heavy fuel oil, chemical reagents, explosives, tyres, steel and mining equipment used or consumed in mining operations form a relatively large part of the operating costs and capital expenditure of any mining company.

AngloGold Ashanti has no influence over the cost of these consumables, many of which are linked to some degree to the price of oil and steel. Whilst, from time to time, AngloGold Ashanti may implement diesel hedges intended to reduce exposure to changes in the oil price, such hedging strategies may not always be successful, and any of the company's unhedged diesel consumption will continue to be subject to market fluctuations.

The price of oil has fluctuated between \$50 and \$87 per barrel of Brent Crude in 2018. As of 19 March 2019, the price of oil was at \$67.48 per barrel of Brent Crude. AngloGold Ashanti estimates that for each U.S. dollar per barrel rise or fall in the oil price, other factors remaining equal, total cash costs of all its operations change by approximately \$1.00 per ounce. The total cash costs of certain of the company's mines, particularly Sadiola, Siguiri, Geita, Tropicana, Iduapriem and Kibali are most sensitive to changes in the price of oil. Even when fuel prices are in decline, expected savings may be partly offset by increases in governments' fixed fuel levies or the introduction by governments of new levies. For example, in Tanzania, fuel duty exemption claims are required to be submitted after consumption of the related fuel and are subject to authorisation by the Tanzanian Customs and Excise authorities. The Tanzanian Minister of Finance and Economic Affairs revoked, as from 1 July 2009, the Government Notice No. 480 of 2000 which granted mining companies an exemption from excise duty on fuel products. While AngloGold Ashanti believes that this revocation will not affect its status to claim exemption on fuel duty as the duty relief is protected by the Mining Development Agreement (MDA), there can be no assurance of protection under the MDA with respect to future changes to this or other duty exemptions. Currently, the Tanzanian tax authorities refuse all excise duty exemptions on fuel supplied to AngloGold Ashanti's Geita mine contractors, which refusal has resulted in a cost impact of approximately \$2 million per annum.

Furthermore, the price of steel has also been volatile. Steel is used in the manufacture of most forms of fixed and mobile mining equipment, which is a relatively large contributor to the operating costs and capital expenditure of a

mine. For example, in 2016 the price of flat hot rolled coil (North American Domestic FOB) steel traded between \$379 per tonne as of 1 January 2016 and \$630 per tonne as of 29 June 2016. On 19 March 2019, the price of flat hot rolled coil (North American Domestic FOB) was \$700 per tonne.

Fluctuations in oil and steel prices have a significant impact on operating costs and capital expenditure estimates and, in the absence of other economic fluctuations, could result in significant changes in the total expenditure estimates for new mining projects or render certain projects non-viable, which could have a material adverse impact on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Energy cost increases and power fluctuations and stoppages could adversely impact the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Increasing global demand for energy, concerns about nuclear power and the limited growth of new supply are impacting the price and supply of energy. The transition of emerging markets to higher energy consumption, actual and proposed taxation of carbon emissions as well as unrest and potential conflict in the Middle East, amongst other factors, could result in increased demand or constrained supply and sharply escalating oil and energy prices.

Table of Contents

AngloGold Ashanti's mining operations are substantially dependent upon electrical power generated by local utilities or by power plants situated at some of its operations. The unreliability of these local sources of power can have a material adverse effect on the company's operations, as large amounts of power are required for ventilation, exploration, development, extraction, processing and other mining activities on the company's properties.

In South Africa, electricity is supplied by Eskom, a state-owned power generation company. Although other competitors in the renewable energy market have now entered the power supply market, the power supply is still channelled through the Eskom infrastructure. Electricity is used for most of our business and safety-critical operations, including cooling, hoisting and dewatering. Loss of power can therefore impact production and employee safety, and prolonged outages could lead to flooding of workings and ore sterilisation. In 2008, Eskom and the South African government declared a national emergency and warned that they could no longer guarantee the availability of electricity due to a national supply shortage which at the time was blamed on coal supply shortages, heavy rainfall and unplanned generation-set outages as a result of maintenance backlog and asset ages.

A warning of the "very high" risk of blackouts was reissued at the start of 2011 and each year until 2015. Since February 2014, AngloGold Ashanti has reduced its electricity consumption in South Africa by more than 10 percent measured in Gigawatt hour usage as requested by Eskom. Although Eskom introduced a schedule of rolling blackouts, or "load shedding", the company has been able to negotiate such periods of load shedding with no impact on production due to curtailments using strict energy management and controls.

Since the beginning of 2017, the integrity of power supply to the company's South African operations has improved due to Eskom's accelerated maintenance schedules and improved reliability as a result of reduced national demand for electricity. However, in late November and early December 2018, Eskom was forced again to implement load shedding due to a combination of factors including plant breakdowns, urgent plant maintenance, lower-than-expected output from the Medupi and Kusile coal-fired power stations and damage to the power transmission lines linking South Africa to the Cahora Bassa hydroelectric dam in Mozambique. In mid-December 2018, President Cyril Ramaphosa appointed a task team to advise the South African government on how to resolve the power utility's operational, structural and financial challenges. Although it was able to keep operating during mid-December 2018 due to lower demand from business and industry, from early January 2019 onwards Eskom had to implement load shedding again. A high degree of load shedding has been continuous ever since. On 7 February 2019, President Cyril Ramaphosa announced during his State of the Nation Address (SONA) that Eskom will be unbundling into three separate entities, i.e. Generation, Transmission and Distribution, to improve operations and contain costs.

Eskom and the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), which sets prices and tariffs for Eskom recognise the need to increase electricity supply capacity, and a series of tariff increases and proposals have been enacted since 2010 to assist in the funding of this expansion. According to reports in early 2019, Eskom is about \$29 billion in debt and has been seeking ways to reduce its liabilities. Furthermore, on 12 March 2018, David Mabuza, Deputy President of South Africa, stated before the South African National Assembly that Eskom's debt could peak at about \$35 billion after the completion of the Medupi and Kusile coal-fired power stations. On 14 January 2019, NERSA started a series of nationwide public hearings on what South Africans will be paying for electricity. Over the course of three weeks, NERSA held hearings on what the debt-laden national power utility will get to charge for electricity in years ahead and it announced its decision on 7 March 2019. The announcement was done in two parts covering the annual revenue allocation for the next three years as well as the amount Eskom will be allowed to recover from its customers based on actual sales and expenditure in 2017/2018 versus the amount projected when the revenue for that period was originally allocated about six years earlier. In March 2019, Eskom challenged NERSA's decision to allow Eskom to recover only ZAR190 billion for the current financial year (2019) instead of the ZAR215 billion Eskom had applied for. No date has yet been determined for the court to hear this matter. Eskom has now also lodged a challenge to NERSA's three decisions in terms of the Regulatory Clearing Account (RCA) methodology, which allowed Eskom to recover only about ZAR32.69 billion in relation to actual sales and expenses in 2014/2015,

2015/2016 and 2016/2017. This is significantly less than the ZAR66.6 billion Eskom had applied for. The ZAR32.69 billion will be recovered by an addition to electricity tariffs in the next four years, which will add to the revenue allocation NERSA announced on 7 March 2019. It is unclear when these challenges lodged will be finalised, but court processes are generally slow and the uncertainty this situation brings about the future price path could continue for a long time.

With respect to electricity tariffs, since 2013, NERSA allowed Eskom to increase such tariffs at an average yearly increase of 8 percent for 2013 and 2014, 12.69 percent for 2015, 9.4 percent for 2016, 2.2 percent for 2017 and a 5.23 percent for 2018. Eskom announced in October 2018 that it has asked NERSA for a 15 percent tariff increase per year for the following three financial years. In the past, NERSA has at times not granted the full tariff increases stating that Eskom needed to change its operating model and reduce its costs for the benefit of the South African economy. Rather than the double-digit increases requested by Eskom, power tariffs will only rise by 9.4 percent in 2019, 8.1 percent in 2020 and 5.2 percent in 2021.

There can be no assurance as to the existence or nature of any government intervention with respect to tariff increases in the future. Other difficulties at Eskom, relating to a large financial deficit, may result in additional tariff increases.

Additionally, Eskom has been mired in allegations of corruption and is the subject of a parliamentary investigation which has implicated a number of its highest ranking executives. As energy represents a large proportion of the company's operating costs in South Africa, tariff increases have had, and any future increases will have, a materially adverse impact on the total cash costs of the company's South African operations.

Table of Contents

In Ghana and Brazil, the company has also identified a risk of energy shortages. The company's mining operations in Ghana depend on hydroelectric power supplied by the state-controlled Volta River Authority (VRA), which is supplemented by thermal power from the Takoradi plant and a smaller unit at Tema. AngloGold Ashanti negotiates rates directly with the VRA to power the Obuasi mining operations and the VRA may not agree to a satisfactory rate during future rounds of negotiations. AngloGold Ashanti procures electricity for Iduapriem from the Electricity Company of Ghana (ECG) which is supplied by the VRA.

Ghana has a major power generation deficit that has resulted in significant load shedding across the country. For example, the company experienced extended power interruptions in Ghana in the first quarter of 2014, which limited access to higher grade areas. It also experienced frequent load shedding at Iduapriem in 2015, at times experiencing multiple outages in a single day. During periods of below average inflows from the Volta reservoir, electricity supplies from the Akosombo Dam, the VRA's primary generation source, may be curtailed, as occurred in 1998, 2003, 2006, 2007 and 2016. During periods of limited electricity availability, the grid is subject to disturbances and voltage fluctuations which can damage equipment. Disruptions in the natural gas supply from Nigeria in March 2015, via the West Africa Gas Pipeline, have led to some reduction in thermal generation capacity and the use of more expensive light crude oil, which is putting upward pressure on power tariffs. In the past, the VRA has obtained power from neighbouring Côte d'Ivoire, which has intermittently experienced political instability and civil unrest.

In Brazil, a two-year drought in 2014 and 2015 adversely affected hydro-electrical power generation. Similar water shortages in the future could have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's operations in Brazil.

In Guinea, Tanzania and Mali, the company's mining operations are dependent on power supplied by outside contractors and supplies of fuel are delivered by road. Power supplies in these countries have been disrupted in the past, resulting in production losses due to equipment failure.

Increased energy prices could also negatively impact operating costs and cash flow of AngloGold Ashanti's operations.

Global economic conditions could adversely affect the profitability of operations.

AngloGold Ashanti's operations and performance depend significantly on worldwide economic conditions. Despite signs of economic recovery in certain geographic markets, global economic conditions remain fragile with significant uncertainty regarding recovery prospects, levels of recovery and long-term economic growth effects. Concerns remain regarding the sustainability and future of both the European Monetary Union and its common currency, the Euro, and the European Union, in their current form, particularly following the vote in favour of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union in June 2016 and the official triggering by the UK government of the "Brexit" process in March 2017 and the uncertainty of the resulting terms of the withdrawal and subsequent negotiations. Concerns also exist regarding the negative impacts of the downgrade of the sovereign credit rating of the Republic of South Africa in recent years.

Concerns remain regarding South Africa's credit rating. On 24 November 2017, S&P Global downgraded South Africa's credit rating to full sub-investment grade, while its counterpart Moody's placed the country on review for downgrade. S&P Global's announcement followed a similar announcement by Fitch, affirming South Africa's rating at sub-investment grade on 23 November 2017. Moody's decision to put South Africa on review, rather than downgrade it outright, means that South Africa can remain in key global bond indices such as the Citigroup World Bond Index (WGBI). Moody's held South Africa local and foreign issued debt on the cusp of investment and sub-investment grade. Membership in the WGBI requires that at least Moody's or S&P Global rates a country's local currency rating as investment grade. Moody's on 23 March 2018 affirmed South Africa's investment-grade credit rating at Baa3 and revised its credit outlook to stable from negative. See "—Any downgrade of credit ratings assigned to AngloGold Ashanti's debt securities could increase future interest costs and adversely affect the availability of new financing".

These conditions and other disruptions to international credit markets and financial systems caused a loss of investor confidence and resulted in widening credit spreads, a lack of price transparency, increased credit losses and tighter credit conditions. Although aggressive measures taken by governments, the private sector and central banks have resulted in a modest economic recovery since 2012, any such recovery may remain limited in geographic scope. A significant risk also remains that this recovery could be slow or that the global economy could quickly fall back into an even deeper and longer lasting recession or even a depression. In 2014 and 2015, the credit ratings of some of the largest South African banks were downgraded by major credit rating agencies. Any significant weakening of the South African banking system could have a negative effect on the overall South African economy including the results of the company's South African operations.

Global economic turmoil, or the expectation that economic turmoil could worsen, could have follow-on effects on AngloGold Ashanti's business that include inflationary cost pressures, interest rate fluctuations and commodity market fluctuations. Other effects that could negatively affect AngloGold Ashanti's financial results and results of operations include, for example:

- the insolvency of key suppliers or contractors, which could result in contractual breaches and a supply chain breakdown;

- the insolvency of one or more joint venture partners, which could result in contractual breaches and disruptions at the operations of the company's joint ventures;

- changes in other income and expense, which could vary materially from expectations, depending on gains or losses realised on the sale or exchange of financial instruments and impairment charges that may be incurred with respect to investments;

- a reduction in the availability of credit, which may make it more difficult for the company to obtain financing for its operations and capital expenditures or make that financing more costly;

Table of Contents

exposure to the liquidity and insolvency risks of the company's lenders and customers; and impairment of operations.

In addition to the potentially adverse impact on the profitability of the company's operations, any deterioration in or increased uncertainty regarding global economic conditions may increase volatility or negatively impact the market value of AngloGold Ashanti's securities.

Inflation may have a material adverse effect on results of operations.

Many of AngloGold Ashanti's operations are located in countries that have experienced high rates of inflation during certain periods. It is possible that significantly higher future inflation in the countries in which the company operates may result in an increase in operational costs in local currencies (without a concurrent devaluation of the local currency of operations against the U.S. dollar or an increase in the U.S. dollar price of gold). This could have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition. Significantly higher and sustained inflation, with a consequent increase in operational costs, could result in the rationalisation (including closure) of higher cost mines or projects.

Of particular concern is the inflation rate in Argentina which increased from an average of 10 percent in 2012 to 40.5 percent in 2016. Inflation in Argentina was recorded at 17.8 percent in 2017 and inflation rose to 47.5 percent in 2018. Hyper-inflationary reporting will be reflected in the financial statements of our local subsidiaries. However, hyper-inflationary movements are not reflected in the group's consolidated financial statements as our local Argentinian subsidiary is deemed to have a US dollar functional currency. When inflation reaches highly inflationary levels in Argentina, social unrest and union activity may increase which in turn may have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's operational costs and results of operation in that country.

Mining companies face many risks related to the development of mining projects that may adversely affect the company's results of operations and profitability.

Development of AngloGold Ashanti's mining projects may be subject to unexpected problems and delays that could increase the development and operating costs of the relevant project. In addition, a decrease in budgets relating to current or medium-term exploration and development could increase the company's development and operating costs in the long-term.

There are a number of uncertainties inherent in the development and construction of a new mine or the extension of an existing mine. These uncertainties include the:

- timing and cost of construction of mining and processing facilities, which can be considerable;
- availability and cost of mining and processing equipment;
- availability and cost of skilled labour, power, water and transportation;
- availability and cost of appropriate smelting and refining arrangements;
- applicable requirements under national and municipal laws and time needed to obtain the necessary environmental and other governmental permits; and
- availability of funds to finance construction, development and environmental rehabilitation activities.

The remote location of many mining properties, permit requirements and delays in the issuance of the necessary permits, third-party legal challenges to individual mining projects and broader social or political opposition to mining may increase the cost, timing and complexity of mine development and construction. New mining operations could experience unexpected problems and delays during the development, construction, commissioning and commencement of production.

For example, AngloGold Ashanti may prove unable to successfully develop the La Colosa and Gramalote projects and the Nuevo Chaquiro deposit that is part of the Quebradona project in Colombia as well as other potential exploration sites due to difficulties that could arise in relation to, for example, social and community opposition, litigation and governmental regulatory or administrative proceedings, the classification of land covered by mining titles as an environmentally-protected area, ore body grades, definition of adequate Ore Reserve and Mineral Resource and the time taken to prove project feasibility that could result in the expiry of permits. See “ -Mining companies are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations” and “Item 8A: Legal Proceedings -Colombia”.

Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti’s future development activities may not result in the expansion or replacement of current production, or one or more new production sites or facilities may be less profitable than anticipated or may be loss-making. The company’s operating results and financial condition are directly related to the success of its project developments. A failure in the company’s ability to develop and operate mining projects in accordance with, or in excess of, expectations could negatively impact its results of operations, as well as its financial condition and prospects.

Mining companies face uncertainty and risks in exploration, feasibility studies and other project evaluation activities.

AngloGold Ashanti must continually replace Ore Reserve depleted by mining and production to maintain or increase production levels in the long term. This is undertaken by exploration activities that are speculative in nature. The ability of the company to sustain or increase its present levels of gold production depends in part on the success of its projects and it may be unable to sustain or increase such levels.

Table of Contents

Feasibility studies and other project evaluation activities necessary to determine the current or future viability of a mining operation are often unproductive. Such activities often require substantial expenditure on exploration drilling to establish the presence, extent and grade (metal content) of mineralised material. AngloGold Ashanti undertakes feasibility studies to estimate the technical and economic viability of mining projects and to determine appropriate mining methods and metallurgical recovery processes. These activities are undertaken to estimate the Ore Reserve.

Once mineralisation is discovered, it may take several years to determine whether an adequate Ore Reserve exists, during which time the economic feasibility of the project may change due to fluctuations in factors that affect both revenue and costs, including:

- future prices of metals and other commodities;
- future foreign currency exchange rates;
- the required return on investment as based on the cost and availability of capital; and
- applicable regulatory requirements, including those relating to environmental or health and safety matters.

Feasibility studies also include activities to estimate the anticipated:

- tonnages, grades and metallurgical characteristics of the ore to be mined and processed;
- recovery rates of gold, uranium and other metals from the ore; and
- capital expenditure and cash operating costs.

These estimates depend on assumptions made based on available data. Ore Reserve estimates are not precise calculations and depend on the interpretation of limited information on the location, shape and continuity of the mineral occurrence and on available sampling results. For example, following completion of enhanced prefeasibility studies for both projects, AngloGold Ashanti announced the maiden Ore Reserve for the Gramalote project in February 2018 and the maiden Ore Reserve for the Quebradona project in February 2019. No assurance can be given that Ore Reserve estimates or other estimates are accurate or that the indicated levels of gold, uranium, copper or other mineral will be produced. Further exploration and feasibility studies can result in new data becoming available that may change previous Ore Reserve estimates and impact the technical and economic viability of production from the project. Changes in the forecast prices of commodities, exchange rates, production costs or recovery rates may change the economic status of Ore Reserves resulting in revisions to previous Ore Reserve estimates. These revisions could impact depreciation and amortisation rates, asset carrying amounts and/or provisions for closure, restoration and environmental rehabilitation costs.

AngloGold Ashanti undertakes annual revisions to its Ore Reserve estimates based upon asset sales and acquisitions, actual exploration and production results, depletion, new information on geology, model revisions and fluctuations in production, forecasts of commodity prices, economic assumptions and operating and other costs. These factors may result in reductions in Ore Reserve estimates, which could adversely affect life-of-mine plans and consequently the total value of the company's mining asset base. Ore Reserve restatements could negatively affect the company's results of operations, as well as its financial condition and prospects.

Due to a declining rate of discovery of new gold Ore Reserve in recent years, AngloGold Ashanti faces intense competition for the acquisition of attractive mining properties. From time to time, the company evaluates the acquisition of an Ore Reserve, development properties or operating mines, either as stand-alone assets or as part of existing companies. AngloGold Ashanti's decision to acquire these properties has been based on a variety of factors, including historical operating results, estimates and assumptions regarding the extent of the Ore Reserve, cash and other operating costs, gold prices, projected economic returns and evaluations of existing or potential liabilities associated with the relevant property and its operations and how these factors may change in the future. Other than historical operating results, these factors are uncertain and could have an impact on revenue, cash and other operating costs, as well as the process used to estimate the Ore Reserve.

As a result of these uncertainties and declining grades, the company's exploration and acquisitions may not result in the expansion or replacement of current production, the maintenance of its existing Ore Reserve net of production or yield an increase in Ore Reserve. AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition are directly related to the success of its exploration and acquisition efforts and the ability to replace or increase the existing Ore Reserve as it is depleted. If the company is not able to maintain or increase its Ore Reserve, its results of operations as well as its financial condition and prospects could be adversely affected.

Mining companies face many potential disruptions to their operations, which may adversely impact cash flows and overall profitability.

Gold mining is susceptible to events that may adversely impact a mining company's ability to produce gold and meet production and cost targets. These events include, but are not limited to:

- accidents or incidents, including due to human error, during exploration, production or transportation resulting in injury, loss of life or damage to equipment or infrastructure;
- air, land and water pollution;
- social or community disputes or interventions;
- security incidents;
- surface or underground fires or explosions;
- electrocution;
- falls from heights and accidents relating to mobile machinery, including shaft conveyances and elevators, drilling blasting and mining operations;

Table of Contents

labour force disputes and disruptions;
loss of information integrity or data;
activities of illegal or artisanal miners;
shortages in material and equipment;
mechanical failure or breakdowns and ageing infrastructure;
failure of unproven or evolving technologies;
energy and electrical power supply interruptions or rationing;
unusual or unexpected geological formations, ground conditions, including lack of mineable face length and ore-pass blockages;
water ingress and flooding;
process water shortages;
metallurgical conditions and gold recovery;
unexpected decline of ore grade;
unanticipated increases in gold lock-up and inventory levels at heap-leach operations;
fall-of-ground accidents in underground operations;
cave-ins, sinkholes, subsidence, rock falls, rock bursts or landslides;
failure of mining pit slopes, heap-leach facilities, water or solution dams, waste stockpiles and tailings dam walls;
changes to legal and regulatory requirements;
safety-related stoppages;
gold bullion or concentrate theft;
corruption and fraud;
allegations of human rights abuses;
seismic activity; and
other natural phenomena, such as floods, droughts or weather conditions, potentially exacerbated by climate change.

Any of these events could, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Older mines in the South African region have started to reach the end of their economic lives, several decades after production started. These mines face various systemic challenges, including near-depletion of Ore Reserve, increasing depth and distance from central infrastructure, declining production profiles, and cost escalation that has continued to outpace both inflation and a subdued gold price. For example, the cost performance of certain operations, notably TauTona and Kopanang, has clearly demonstrated these challenges, with all-in sustaining costs for 2017 of \$2,242/oz and \$1,593/oz, respectively. This compared with an average annual gold price over that period of \$1,258/oz. Both mines also sustained significant operating losses through 2017. TauTona ceased mining in September 2017 and has been placed in orderly closure. The sale of Kopanang was completed in February 2018 as well as the sale of Moab Khotsong.

Seismic activity is of particular concern in underground mining operations, particularly in South Africa due to the extent and extreme depth of mining, and also in Australia and Brazil due to the depth of mining and residual tectonic stresses. Despite modifications to mine layouts and support technology, as well as other technological improvements employed with a view to minimising the incidence and impact of seismic activity, seismic events have caused death and injury to employees and contractors as well as safety-related stoppages and may continue to do so in the future.

Seismic activity may also cause a loss of mining equipment, damage to or destruction of mineral properties or production facilities, monetary losses, environmental pollution and potential legal liabilities. As a result, these events may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition. For example, in South Africa three rock burst accidents occurred at Mponeng mine during the last quarter of 2017, resulting in four

employee fatalities in addition to production losses due to stoppages. The total production loss associated with the three incidents was approximately 14,000m² (approximately 800 kg of gold with an approximate value of \$36 million). In the second quarter of 2018, Mponeng experienced another rock burst related accident causing one fatality in the 126 Return Air Way (RAW) development end. As the subsequent stoppage caused by this fatal accident was limited to the 126 RAW development only, the impact on production in 2018 was negligible. Nevertheless, the 126 level is crucial to open up future face length at Mponeng and such stoppages related to seismic activity might have a material impact on future face length creation which may result in financial losses.

In the past, floods have also disrupted the operations of some of the company's mines. For example, unprecedented heavy rains in February and March 2011 in Australia flooded the Sunrise Dam Gold mine and forced a temporary shutdown of operations. The flood impacted underground production for approximately four months and open pit production for approximately six months. Despite the shutdown, full costs were incurred as the mining contractors worked on remedial activities to repair damage and rehabilitate flooded areas. The considerable remedial work required adversely impacted cash costs per ounce and the impact of the flood event and the pit wall failure together significantly reduced planned production at the plant.

Any seismic, flood or other similar events that occur in the future could have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

Mining companies' operations are vulnerable to infrastructure constraints.

Mining, processing, development and exploration activities depend on adequate infrastructure. Reliable rail, ports, roads, bridges, power sources, power transmission facilities and water supply are critical to the company's business operations and affect capital and operating costs. These infrastructures and services are often provided by third parties whose operational activities are outside the control of the company.

Interferences in the maintenance or provision of infrastructure, including unusual weather phenomena, sabotage and social unrest could impede the company's ability to deliver its products on time and adversely affect AngloGold Ashanti's business, results of operations and financial condition.

Establishing infrastructure for the company's development projects requires significant resources, identification of adequate sources of raw materials and supplies, and necessary cooperation from national and regional governments, none of which can be assured.

AngloGold Ashanti has operations or potential development projects in countries where government-provided infrastructure may be inadequate and regulatory regimes for access to infrastructure may be uncertain, which could adversely impact the efficient operation and expansion of its business. AngloGold Ashanti may not secure and maintain access to adequate infrastructure in the future, or it may not do so on reasonable terms.

Mining companies face strong competition and industry consolidation.

The mining industry is competitive in all of its phases. AngloGold Ashanti competes with other mining companies and individuals for specialised equipment, components and supplies necessary for exploration and development, for mining claims and leases on exploration properties and for the acquisition of mining assets. These competitors may have greater financial resources, operational experience and technical capabilities than AngloGold Ashanti. Competition may increase AngloGold Ashanti's cost of acquiring suitable claims, properties and assets, which could have a material adverse effect on its financial condition.

Further, industry consolidation may lead to increased competition and may harm AngloGold Ashanti's operating results. A number of transactions have recently been announced or completed in the gold mining industry. In this regard, some of AngloGold Ashanti's competitors have made acquisitions or entered into business combinations, joint ventures, partnerships or other strategic relationships. For example, Barrick Gold Corporation completed its merger with Randgold Resources Limited in January 2019. In the same month, Newmont Mining Corporation and Goldcorp Inc. announced that both companies had agreed to a strategic business combination, subject to customary closing conditions. Further, in March 2019, Barrick Gold Corporation and Newmont Mining Corporation signed an agreement to create a joint venture combining their respective mining operations, assets, reserves and talent in Nevada, subject to customary closing conditions. Similar consolidations in the form of acquisitions, business combinations, joint ventures, partnerships or other strategic relationships may continue in the future. The companies or alliances resulting from these transactions or any further consolidation involving AngloGold Ashanti's competitors may benefit from greater economies of scale, significantly larger asset bases and broader differentiation of mining assets in respect of geographies and commodities than AngloGold Ashanti. In addition, following such transactions certain of AngloGold Ashanti's competitors may decide to sell specific mining assets increasing the availability of such assets in the market. An excess of mining assets available for sale could have a material adverse impact on any of the company's contemplated asset sales and could result in sales processes taking longer to complete or not completing at all or not realizing the full value of the assets being disposed of. Such developments could have a material adverse effect on the company's business, operating results and financial condition.

Mining companies are subject to extensive health and safety laws and regulations.

AngloGold Ashanti's mining operations are subject to extensive health and safety laws and regulations in every jurisdiction in which it operates. These laws and regulations are, along with international and industry standards, designed to protect and improve the safety and health of employees and require the company to undertake and fund extensive compliance measures.

From time to time, new or updated health and safety laws, regulations and standards are introduced and may be more stringent than those to which AngloGold Ashanti is currently subject. Should compliance with these laws, regulations and standards require a material increase in expenditures or material changes or interruptions to operations or production, including as a result of any incident or failure to comply with applicable regulations, the company's results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected. Furthermore, AngloGold Ashanti continues to implement its enhanced safety programme, which could result in increased costs for the company.

In some of the jurisdictions in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, the government enforces compulsory shutdowns of operations to enable investigations into the cause of accidents. Certain of the company's operations have been temporarily suspended for safety reasons in the past. In South Africa, so-called "Section 54 safety stoppages" have become a significant issue as an enforcement mechanism used by the Department of Mineral Resources Mining Inspectorate whose inspectors routinely issue such notices. For example, in 2018, 31 notices were issued that had a material adverse impact on production at the company's mines. Section 54 safety stoppages resulted in the estimated direct loss of 47,100, 78,887, 73,208, 11,324 and 4,680 ounces of gold production from the South African region operations during 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Table of Contents

AngloGold Ashanti's reputation could be damaged by any significant governmental investigation or enforcement action for non-compliance with health and safety laws, regulations or standards. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Mining companies are increasingly required to operate in a sustainable manner and to provide benefits to affected communities. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in legal suits, additional operational costs to address violations or liabilities, investor divestment and loss of "social licence to operate", and could adversely impact AngloGold Ashanti's financial condition.

As a result of public concern about the perceived ill effects of economic globalisation, businesses in general and large multinational mining corporations in particular face increasing public scrutiny of their activities.

These businesses are under pressure to demonstrate that whilst they seek a satisfactory return on investment for shareholders, human rights are respected and other social partners, including employees, host communities and more broadly, the countries in which they operate, also benefit from their commercial activities. Such pressures tend to be particularly focused on companies whose activities are perceived to have, or have, a high impact on their social and physical environment. The enhanced usage and scale of social media and other web-based tools to publish, share and discuss user-generated content further increases the potential scope and force of public scrutiny. The potential consequences of these pressures and the adverse publicity in cases where companies are believed not to be creating sufficient social and economic benefit may result in additional operating costs to address actual or perceived shortcomings, reputational damage, active community opposition, allegations of human rights abuses, legal suits and investor withdrawal.

Existing and proposed mining operations are often located at or near existing towns and villages, natural waterways and other infrastructure or natural resources. As the impacts of dust generation, waste storage, water pollution or water shortages may be immediate and directly adverse to those communities, poor environmental management practices, or, in particular, adverse changes in the supply or quality of water can result in community protest, regulatory sanctions or ultimately in the withdrawal of community and government support for company operations. For example, following the outcome of the referendum held on 26 March 2017 in the Colombian municipality of Cajamarca, which hosts the company's La Colosa exploration site, AngloGold Ashanti's management has taken the decision to pause much of the current fieldwork around the project pending a study of the community's opposition to the project on AngloGold Ashanti's planned future investment. In the meantime, AngloGold Ashanti will continue its engagement with all stakeholders to build consensus around the creation of a modern, environmentally responsible gold-mining industry in Colombia. In addition, in the Colombian town of Piedras in the Tolima province, AngloGold Ashanti is contesting a referendum attempting to ban all mining activities in the area. See "Item 8A: Legal Proceedings-Colombia". Similar votes or referenda may be conducted in the future in these or other locations in Colombia where we have mining licenses. These votes and referenda or future votes or referenda could have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's reputation, its ability to develop its mining concessions in Colombia, and its results of operations and financial condition.

Mining operations must be designed to minimise their impact on such communities and the environment, including by changing mining plans, by modifying operations or by relocating the affected people to an agreed location. Responsive measures may also include restoration of the livelihoods of those impacted. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti is obliged to comply with the terms and conditions of all the mining rights it holds. In this regard the Social and Labour plan provisions of its mining rights in South Africa must make provision for local economic development (LED) programmes. The LED programmes must take into account the key economic activities of the area in which AngloGold Ashanti operates its mines, the impact its mines will have on the local and labour-sending communities, various infrastructure and poverty eradication projects its mines may be supporting in connection with integrated development plans in the areas its mines operate and also must provide for measures that assist in addressing housing

and living conditions of its employees.

In addition, as AngloGold Ashanti has a long history of mining operations in certain regions, issues may arise regarding historical, as well as potential future, environmental or health impacts in those areas. For example, certain parties, including non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community groups and institutional investors, have raised concerns and, in the case of some individuals in Obuasi, threatened or commenced litigation, relating to air pollution or surface and groundwater quality, amongst other issues, in the area surrounding the company's Obuasi and Iduapriem mines in Ghana, including potential impacts to local rivers and wells used for water from heavy metals, arsenic and cyanide as well as sediment and mine rock waste.

Disputes with surrounding communities may also affect mining operations, particularly where they result in restrictions of access to supplies and to mining operations. The miners' access to land may be subject to the rights or asserted rights of various community stakeholders, including indigenous people. Access to land and land use is of critical importance to the company for exploration and mining, as well as for ancillary infrastructure. In some cases, AngloGold Ashanti has had difficulty gaining access to new land because of perceived poor community compensation practices. For example, compensation remains a significant area of concern in Siguiri in Guinea. In 2011, a violent community protest interrupted operations for three days, which contributed to the operation's decline in production as compared to 2010, and protests demanding employment by the communities and youth occurred again in 2016. Delays in projects attributable to a lack of community support can translate directly into a decrease in the value of a project or into an inability to bring the project to production.

Table of Contents

The cost of measures and other issues relating to the sustainable development of mining operations could place significant demands on personnel resources, could increase capital and operating costs and could have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's reputation, results of operations and financial condition.

Mining companies are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations.

AngloGold Ashanti's operations are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations in the various jurisdictions in which it operates. These regulations, as well as international standards for the industry, establish limits and conditions on the company's ability to conduct its operations and govern, amongst other things, extraction, use and conservation of water resources; air emissions (including dust control); water treatment and discharge; regulatory and community reporting; clean-up of contamination; land use and conservation of protected areas; community health; and the generation, transportation, storage and disposal of solid and hazardous wastes, such as reagents, radioactive materials and mine tailings.

The cost of compliance with environmental laws and regulations is expected to continue to be significant to AngloGold Ashanti. AngloGold Ashanti could incur fines, penalties and other sanctions, clean-up costs and third-party claims for personal injury or property damage, suffer reputational damage, or be required to install costly pollution control equipment or to modify or suspend operations, as a result of actual or alleged violations of environmental laws and regulations or the terms of AngloGold Ashanti's permits.

Closure of a mine could trigger or accelerate obligations, including to conduct environmental rehabilitation activities and/or to address historical impacts on environmental quality in the area surrounding the mine. Costs incurred by the company in excess of AngloGold Ashanti's existing provisions for such matters, or on a more accelerated or compressed timeline than currently anticipated, could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

Failure to comply with applicable environmental laws and regulations may also result in the suspension or revocation of operating permits. AngloGold Ashanti's ability to obtain and maintain permits and to successfully operate in particular communities may be adversely impacted by real or perceived effects on the environment or human health and safety associated with AngloGold Ashanti's or other mining companies' activities.

For example, in Colombia, various plaintiffs, including governmental authorities and various associations that represent local communities, brought legal proceedings against AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A. (AGAC) alleging that AGAC violated applicable environmental laws in connection with the La Colosa project. In one such proceeding, AGAC filed an action against the Colombian Department of the Environment, Housing and Territorial Development (DoE) after the DoE issued a fine of \$70,000 against the company. Following a series of appeals, in January 2017 the appellate court reinstated the fine against the company. Although the amount of the fine is not significant, the finding that the company breached environmental laws could be used as the basis for legal action by the Colombian government that could prohibit AGAC from doing business with the Colombian government for a period of five years. As a result, AGAC's three core concession contracts relating to the La Colosa project could be cancelled. AGAC could be required to abandon the La Colosa project and all other existing mining concession contracts and pending proposals for new mining concession contracts of AGAC. However, this would not affect those of other companies of the AngloGold Ashanti group operating in Colombia. AGAC is currently evaluating its options with respect to this matter. Separately, in October 2016, Tolima's Administrative Court ordered that a technical study be prepared by April 2017 to determine whether the La Colosa project presents a "threat" to the environment during its exploration phase. In December 2017, Ibagué's Third Administrative Court ordered a similar technical study. AGAC is in the process of appealing these orders, but if such threat is determined to exist, certain activities at La Colosa may be suspended. See "Item 8A: Legal Proceedings-Colombia".

In addition, unknown environmental hazards may exist on the company's properties which may have been caused by previous owners or operators. An incident at AngloGold Ashanti's operations could lead to the imposition of legal obligations, including the remediation of environmental contamination and claims for property damage and personal injury from adjacent communities. Incidents at AngloGold Ashanti's operations, or other mining companies' operations, could result in the tightening of regulatory requirements and restrictions that are applicable to AngloGold Ashanti's mining operations. For example, brief gold processing stoppages after environmental incidents, such as pipeline failures or deficiencies in water management systems, have occurred previously at AngloGold Ashanti's Obuasi mine in Ghana.

Environmental laws and regulations are continually changing and are generally becoming more stringent. Changes to AngloGold Ashanti's environmental compliance obligations or operating requirements could adversely affect the company's rate of production and revenue. Variations in laws and regulations, assumptions made to estimate liabilities, standards or operating procedures, more stringent emission or pollution thresholds or controls, or the occurrence of unanticipated conditions, may require operations to be suspended or permanently closed, and could increase AngloGold Ashanti's expenses and provisions. These expenses and provisions could adversely affect the company's results of operations and financial condition.

For example, the use of hazardous materials in metallurgical processing remains under constant scrutiny. As there are few, if any, effective substitutes in extracting gold from the ore, any ban or material restrictions on the use of materials in mining operations in the jurisdictions where AngloGold Ashanti conducts its operations could adversely affect the company's results of operations and financial condition. In addition, leaks or discharges of hazardous materials could result in liabilities for clean-up or personal injury that may not be covered by insurance.

Table of Contents

AngloGold Ashanti's operations are heavily dependent upon access to substantial volumes of water for use in the mining and extractive processes and typically are subject to water-use permits that govern usage and require, amongst other things, that mining operations maintain certain water quality upon discharge. Water quality and usage are areas of concern globally, such as with respect to the company's mining operations in Ghana and South Africa and its exploration projects in Colombia, where there is significant potential environmental and social impact and a high level of stakeholder scrutiny. Any failure by the company to secure access to suitable water supplies, or achieve and maintain compliance with applicable requirements of the permits or licenses, could result in curtailment or halting of production at the affected operations. Incidents of water pollution or shortage can, in certain cases, lead to community protest and ultimately to the withdrawal of community and government support for AngloGold Ashanti's operations. A failure by the company to comply with water contamination rehabilitation directives may result in further, more stringent, directives being issued against the company, which may, in some cases, result in a temporary or partial shutdown of some of the company's operations.

Mining and mineral processing operations generate waste rock and tailings. The impact of dust generation, breach, leak, or other failure of a waste rock or tailings storage facility (TSF), including any associated dam, can be significant. An incident at AngloGold Ashanti's operations could result, among other things, in enforcement, obligations to remediate environmental contamination, negative press coverage, and claims for property or natural resources damages and personal injury by adjacent communities. Incidents at other mining companies' operations could result in governmental action to tighten regulatory requirements and restrict certain mining activities, in particular with respect to TSFs, also in respect of other mine operators. See "Item 4B: Business Overview—Environmental, Health and Safety Matters".

For example, a TSF at the Córrego do Feijão iron ore mine owned by Vale at Brumadinho in the state of Minas Gerais in Brazil burst on 25 January 2019. Following the dam failure, tailings reached the mine's administrative area and part of the local community, reportedly resulting in death or injury to hundreds of people. As a result of this incident, environmental licensing processes in Brazil for mining companies are expected to be extremely difficult in the future, especially those involving TSFs. It is expected that there will be significant changes in federal and state legislation and regulation, as well as much more intense scrutiny and control of, as well as cost increases associated with inspecting, maintaining and constructing, TSFs. Certain types of TSFs may be prohibited, and may result in operational restrictions until alternate facilities can be constructed or existing facilities can be reinforced. In addition, it is believed that pressure from local communities will increase significantly and there will be an elevated risk to the social license to operate. For example, due to recently issued regulations by the Brazilian National Mining Agency, the Serra Grande mine in the state of Goiás is planning to reinforce the dam walls of its TSF in advance of expected future decommissioning. Planning is still at an early stage, however, and the applicable requirements are subject to change later in 2019; accordingly the related costs for reinforcing the dam walls of the facility and, ultimately, for decommissioning the dam, cannot yet be predicted. Furthermore, the suspension of environmental licensing permit processes for TSFs in the state of Minas Gerais will potentially delay all the approval processes with respect to our operating permits, and may compromise our production plans after August 2019, in respect of our Minas Gerais operations. Further and more substantial amendments to the regulatory requirements in Brazil governing such TSFs and related dams are anticipated in 2019. See "Item 4B: Business Overview-The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine".

Mining companies are required by law to close their operations at the end of the mine life and rehabilitate the impacted areas. Estimates of the total ultimate closure, reclamation and rehabilitation costs for gold mining operations are significant and based principally on life-of-mine profiles, changing inflation and discount rate assumptions, changing infrastructure and facilities design and current legal and regulatory requirements that may change materially. Environmental liabilities are accrued when they become known, are probable and can be reasonably estimated. Increasingly, regulators are seeking security in the form of cash collateral or bank guarantees in respect of environmental obligations. For example, in South Africa, regulations require mining companies to make financial

provisions for rehabilitation for at least 10 years. However, the compliance deadline for new regulations under the National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998 (as amended) (NEMA) has been postponed by the South African Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) to February 2020. These new regulations acknowledge challenges identified by the industry in collaboration with the Minerals Council South Africa (the former Chamber of Mines of South Africa). Further and more substantial amendments to these regulations are anticipated in 2019. See “Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine”.

The costs required to comply with these obligations and any similar ones enacted in other jurisdictions may have an adverse impact on the company’s financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti’s provisions for decommissioning and for restoration (excluding joint ventures) totalled \$851 million in 2014, \$683 million in 2015 (following the sale of CC&V), \$705 million in 2016, \$695 million in 2017 and \$622 million in 2018. Costs associated with rehabilitating land disturbed by mining processes and addressing environmental, health and community issues are estimated and financial provision made based upon current available information based on our commitments in terms of environmental legislation or agreements with government. Estimates notably relate to discount rates, which may vary due to changes in global economic assumptions, and mine plans, which may change in line with variations in cash flows, designs of tailings storage facilities and methodologies used to compute liabilities (including as a result of a request from environmental regulatory authorities). Estimates may, however, be insufficient and further costs may be identified at any stage that may exceed the provisions that AngloGold Ashanti has made. Any underestimated or unidentified rehabilitation costs would reduce earnings and could materially and adversely affect the company’s asset values, earnings and cash flows. Further, sudden changes in a life of mine plan or the accelerated closure of a mine may give rise to the recognition of additional liabilities that are not anticipated.

Table of Contents

Compliance with emerging climate change regulations could result in significant costs and climate change may present physical risks to a mining company's operations.

Greenhouse gases (GHGs) are emitted directly by AngloGold Ashanti's operations, as well as by external utilities from which AngloGold Ashanti purchases electricity. A number of international and national measures to address or limit GHG emissions are in various phases of discussion or implementation in the countries in which the company operates. As a result of commitments made at the UN Climate Change Conference in Durban, South Africa in December 2011, certain members of the international community negotiated a treaty at the Conference of the Parties of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change in Paris in December 2015 (Paris Agreement). The Paris Agreement, which requires developed countries to set targets for emissions reductions, came into force on 4 November 2016. Additional measures addressing GHG emissions may be implemented at national or international levels in various countries. For example, in South Africa, on 19 February 2019, South Africa's National Assembly adopted the draft Carbon Tax Bill (2017 Carbon Tax Bill). The imposition of a tax on carbon dioxide equivalent of GHG emissions will take effect on 1 June 2019.

The tax will be phased in over time. The first phase, which ends in 2022, is designed to be revenue-neutral in terms of its aggregated impact, given the complementary tax energy incentives and reduction or credit for the current electricity levy. In addition, South Africa ratified the Paris Agreement in November 2016 and endorsed its nationally-determined contribution, which requires that GHG emissions in South Africa peak in 2020 to 2025, plateau from 2025 to 2035 and decline from 2036 onwards. In addition, on 8 June 2018, Dr. Edna Molewa, the late Minister of Environmental Affairs, published the draft National Climate Change Bill (2018 Climate Change Bill) for a period of public comment that closed on 8 August 2018. The purpose of the 2018 Climate Change Bill is to build an effective climate change response and ensure the long-term, just transition to a climate resilient and lower carbon economy and society. This will be done within the context of sustainable development for South Africa and will provide for all matters related to climate change. BUSA and the Industry Task Team on Climate Change (ITTCC), of which AngloGold Ashanti is a member, submitted comments on behalf of its members highlighting concerns regarding the lack of regulatory clarity and certainty and regulatory misalignment with International Processes and Agreements. On 27 August 2018, the South African Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) facilitated a multi-stakeholder engagement with the business community regarding the comments received on the 2018 Climate Change Bill and acknowledged the need for further consultations. Further discussion is anticipated over the course of 2019. See also "Item 4B: Business Overview—Environmental, Health and Safety Matters".

These, or future, measures could require AngloGold Ashanti to reduce its direct GHG emissions or energy use or to incur significant costs for GHG emissions permits or taxes, including for those costs or taxes passed on by electricity utilities which supply the company's operations. AngloGold Ashanti could also incur significant costs associated with capital equipment, GHG monitoring and reporting and other obligations to comply with applicable requirements. The most likely source of these obligations is through state-level implementation of new emissions or financial obligations pursuant to evolving climate change regulatory regimes.

Other countries, including Australia and Brazil, have passed or are considering GHG trading or tax schemes and/or other regulation of GHG emissions, although the precise impact on AngloGold Ashanti's operations cannot yet be determined. See also "Item 4B: Business Overview—Environmental, Health and Safety Matters".

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti's operations could be exposed to a number of physical risks from climate change, such as changes in rainfall rates or patterns, rising sea levels, reduced water availability, higher temperatures and extreme weather events. Such events or conditions, including flooding or inadequate water supplies, could disrupt mining and transport operations, mineral processing and rehabilitation efforts, create resource or energy shortages or damage the company's property or equipment and increase health and safety risks on site. Such events or conditions could have other adverse effects on the company's workforce and on the communities around its mines, such as an increased risk

of food insecurity, water scarcity and prevalence of disease, all of which could have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Compliance with "conflict minerals" and "responsible gold" legislation and standards could result in significant costs.

Stringent standards relating to "conflict minerals" and "responsible" gold including, but not limited to the U.S. Dodd-Frank Act, the EU Regulation 2017/821 on supply chain due diligence obligations for EU importers of gold originating from conflict-affected and high-risk areas, the OECD Due Diligence Guidelines for Responsible Supply Chains of Minerals from Conflict-Affected and High-Risk Areas, the World Gold Council Conflict-Free Gold Standard and the London Bullion Market Association Responsible Gold Guidance have been introduced.

Any such legislation and standards may result in significant costs to ensure and demonstrate compliance (particularly where standards change rapidly or lack certainty due to court challenges), and may complicate the sale of gold emanating from certain areas. The complexities of the gold supply chain, especially as they relate to "scrap" or recycled gold, and the fragmented and often unregulated supply of artisanal and small-scale mined gold are such that there may be significant uncertainties at each stage in the chain as to the provenance of the gold. As a result of the uncertainties in the process, the costs of due diligence and audit, or the reputational risks of defining their product or a constituent part as containing a "conflict mineral" may be too burdensome for the company's customers. Accordingly, manufacturers may decide to switch supply sources or to substitute gold with other minerals not covered by the initiatives. This could have a material negative impact on the gold industry, including on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

Mining operations and projects are vulnerable to supply chain disruption such that operations and development projects could be adversely affected by shortages of, as well as the lead times to deliver, strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or metallurgical plant.

AngloGold Ashanti's operations and development projects could be adversely affected by both shortages and long lead times to deliver strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment and metallurgical plant, as well as transportation delays. Import restrictions, such as those imposed by the Argentinian government from 2011 to 2015, can also delay the delivery of parts and equipment. In the past, the company and other gold mining companies experienced shortages in critical consumables, particularly as production capacity in the global mining industry expanded in response to increased demand for commodities. AngloGold Ashanti has also experienced increased delivery times for these items. Shortages have resulted in unanticipated price increases and production delays and shortfalls, resulting in a rise in both operating costs and in the capital expenditure necessary to maintain and develop mining operations.

Individually, AngloGold Ashanti and other mining companies have limited influence over manufacturers and suppliers of these items. In certain cases there are a limited number of suppliers for certain strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or metallurgical plant who command superior bargaining power relative to the company. The company could at times face limited supply or increased lead time in the delivery of such items. For example, during 2012, supply of caustic soda was delayed in the Continental Africa Region. In addition, the unreliability of oxygen and lime supply similarly affected production at the Vaal River and West Wits surface operations in South Africa throughout 2011 and poor availability of drill rigs, heavy machinery and fleet equipment hampered underground drilling and overall operational performance at the Serra Grande mine in Brazil, also in 2011.

The company's procurement policy is to source mining and processing equipment and consumables from suppliers that meet its corporate values and ethical standards but risks remain around the management of ethical supply chains. In certain locations, where a limited number of suppliers meet these standards, additional strain is placed on the supply chain, thereby increasing the cost of supply and delivery times.

Furthermore, supply chains and rates can be impacted by natural disasters, such as earthquakes, extreme weather patterns and climate change, as well as other phenomena that include unrest, strikes, theft and fires. For example, a three-week transport strike in 2012 delayed the supply of consumables in South Africa. Although potential supply chain disruption in Mali, as a result of the coup d'état and the proliferation of armed combat in 2012 and 2013, were avoided by well-managed consumable stock holding, ongoing instability and armed conflict in the country, even following the peace accord struck in 2015, could present material supply chain difficulties. Moreover, although potential gold doré export disruptions at Geita in Tanzania, which were the result of an attempted gold heist, and in Mali, following the closure of Bamako International Airport, were minimized with the introduction of alternative transportation arrangements, such alternatives may not be available upon the occurrence of similar or more severe situations in the future. In February 2013, a fire destroyed the heavy mining equipment stock of spares and components at the Geita gold mine. If AngloGold Ashanti experiences shortages, or increased lead times in the delivery of strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or processing plant, the company might have to suspend some of its operations and its results of operations and financial condition could be adversely impacted.

The Siguirí mine in Guinea was impacted as a result of the Ebola virus outbreak of 2014 in Western Africa, where certain crisis management measures were implemented. See “—AngloGold Ashanti's Ore Reserve, deposits and mining operations are located in countries that face instability and security risks that may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries”. AngloGold Ashanti cannot guarantee that its crisis management measures will be adequate, that the supply chain and operations will not be adversely affected by a future Ebola or other epidemic outbreak and that there will be no knock-on effects such as severe food shortages and social impact. Epidemic-related export restrictions could similarly adversely impact the

company's financial condition and results of operations.

Concerns about the integrity or reliability of the London Bullion Market Association (LBMA) Gold Price Benchmark could adversely affect investor interest in gold and confidence in the gold market.

Historically, the gold market relied on prices and trades made relative to a benchmark known as the London Gold Fix (Fix), set by a group of five fixing banks that matched buyers and sell orders. Following a series of allegations regarding the possible manipulation of the Fix by fixing banks, U.S., German and UK regulators undertook a review of the fixing process. While the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission and the German BaFin dismissed allegations of manipulation in 2013 and 2015, respectively, in 2014 Deutsche Bank withdrew from the fixing panels and the UK Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) fined one of the fixing banks. The FCA identified systems and control failures and conflicts of interest in relation to gold fixing over the nine years to 2013 and one instance of gold price manipulation in 2012. Separately, several lawsuits have been filed against fixing banks alleging that they have colluded to manipulate the gold benchmark price, including class actions instituted in the United States in 2014 and Canada in 2015. Some of these class actions were settled in the United States in 2016.

In 2015, the Fix was replaced by the London Bullion Market Association (LBMA) Gold Price Benchmark, which is run and managed by the Intercontinental Exchange (ICE). The ICE is independent of the gold market as it does not conduct any trading of gold.

Table of Contents

Whilst AngloGold Ashanti had no role in the operation of the Fix during the period under review and has no responsibility for the conduct of the market makers in the gold market, the gold market could still be affected if the integrity of the LBMA Gold Price Benchmark is undermined as a result of ongoing lawsuits, resulting in reduced demand for the company's gold, greater volatility in gold prices and less liquidity in the gold market. Since 2015, when AngloGold Ashanti joined the new oversight committee for the LBMA Gold Price Benchmark which is regulated by the FCA, the volumes being traded through the benchmarks have steadily increased, as have the number of direct participants. Due to some issues around the LBMA Silver Price Benchmark, ICE, under the auspices of the LBMA Gold Price Benchmark, was asked to assume the duties of managing the Silver Benchmark. As such, the LBMA Gold Price Oversight Committee has now become the LBMA Precious Metals Oversight Committee. If further allegations are made against the LBMA Gold Price Benchmark in the future, AngloGold Ashanti could be implicated more directly, which may have an adverse effect on its reputation.

Diversity in interpretation and application of accounting literature in the mining industry may impact reported financial results.

The mining industry has limited industry-specific accounting literature. As a result, there is diverse interpretation and application of accounting literature on mining-specific issues. AngloGold Ashanti, for example, capitalises drilling and costs related to defining and delineating a residual mineral deposit that has not been classified as a "Proven and Probable Ore Reserve" at a development project or production stage mine. Some companies may, however, expense such costs.

As and when this diverse interpretation and application is addressed, the company's reported results could be adversely impacted should the adopted interpretation differ from the position it currently follows.

For example, International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS) 16 Leases was issued in January 2016 and, in comparison to its predecessor International Accounting Standard (IAS) 17 makes significant changes to the accounting treatment for leasing transactions for lessees. IFRS 16 is applicable for all financial years commencing on or after 1 January 2019, with options for full or modified retrospective application.

The approach of IAS 17 was to distinguish between two types of leases. Leases which transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of an asset were classified as finance leases. All other leases were classified as operating leases. The lease classification set out in IAS 17 was subjective and allowed the preparers of lessee's financial statements to conclude in certain instances that leases should be classified as operating rather than as finance leases.

Under IFRS 16, however, a lessee is required to recognise right of use assets and lease liabilities, including those of operating leases. The requirements of IFRS 16 may have significant impacts on key accounting ratios of the company. The greater recognition of leased assets and lease liabilities on the statement of financial position will reduce return on capital employed and increase gearing. Initial measures of profit are likely to be reduced, as in the early years of a lease the combination of depreciation of the right of use asset and the finance charge associated with the lease liability will exceed the lease rentals (which have historically been charged on a straight-line basis). This change could have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's borrowing capacity or credit ratings in the future.

Failure to comply with laws, regulations, standards and contractual obligations, breaches in governance processes or fraud, bribery and corruption may lead to regulatory penalties, loss of licences or permits, negative effects on AngloGold Ashanti's reported financial results, and adversely affect its reputation.

AngloGold Ashanti's operations must comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws of the jurisdictions in which AngloGold Ashanti operates. There has been a substantial increase

in the global enforcement of these laws and an increased focus on the actions of mining companies. Although AngloGold Ashanti has a compliance programme in place designed to reduce the likelihood of violations of such laws, any violation could result in significant criminal or civil sanctions. Conversely, in certain circumstances, strict compliance with anti-bribery laws may conflict with certain local customs and practices. Since the company operates globally in multiple jurisdictions, including those with less developed political and regulatory environments, and within numerous and complex frameworks, its governance and compliance processes may not prevent potential breaches of law, accounting principles or other governance or customary practices.

AngloGold Ashanti's Code of Business Principles and Ethics and Policy on Anti-Bribery and Anti-Corruption, amongst other policies, standards and guidance, and training thereon may not prevent instances of unethical or unlawful behaviour, including bribery or corruption. They also may not guarantee compliance with legal and regulatory requirements and may fail to enable management to detect breaches thereof.

Sanctions for failure by the company or others acting on its behalf to comply with these laws, regulations, standards and contractual obligations could include fines, penalties, resignation or removal of officers, imprisonment of officers, litigation, and loss of operating licences or permits, suspensions of operations and negative effects on AngloGold Ashanti's reported financial results and may damage its reputation. Such sanctions could have a material adverse impact on the company's financial condition and results of operations.

Table of Contents

Breaches in cybersecurity and violations of data protection laws may adversely impact AngloGold Ashanti's business.

AngloGold Ashanti maintains global information technology (IT) and communication networks and applications to support its business activities. AngloGold Ashanti outsources several information technology functions and applications to third party vendors and these engagements may have an impact on the overall cybersecurity position of the company. The primary company systems managed by third party vendors include, but are not limited to, cloud infrastructure, data centre management, server / personal computing support, enterprise resource programs, email and digital documents and the Cyber Security Operations Centre. AngloGold Ashanti has implemented an Information Security Management System (ISMS) to safeguard the company's IT environment. The ISMS is a framework for the policies, standards and procedures adopted to comply with ISO/IEC 27001:2005, and manages identified cybersecurity related risks.

The company must continuously monitor the solutions implemented to support its global information technology and communication networks and applications to maintain a suitable and well-managed environment. While the security of the company's technical platforms and information systems will be regularly reviewed as part of the compliance initiatives and will be measured against the appropriate security implementation standards and documented security controls, there can be no assurance that these efforts will always be successful.

The sophistication and magnitude of cybersecurity incidents are increasing and include malicious software, attempts to gain unauthorised access to data and other electronic security and protected information breaches that could lead to production downtimes, operational delays, the compromising of confidential or otherwise protected information, destruction or corruption of data, other manipulation or improper use of AngloGold Ashanti's systems and networks or financial losses from remedial actions. For example, in 2017, the business experienced a cybersecurity attack, that compromised a senior manager's email account over a period of approximately four months. While AngloGold Ashanti did not incur monetary loss or experience reputational damage due to this breach, the case has been reported to the Australian police who investigated the matter and a full forensic report was issued by the Australian Federal Police Forensics department.

In August 2018, the Cyber Security Operation Center (CSOC), which is outsourced to a specialist cyber intelligence center, came online. All alerts relating to cybersecurity events will be issued by the CSOC for the AngloGold Ashanti cyber team to investigate. The company did not suffer any material cyber security breach, as of yet.

Information technology security processes may not prevent future malicious actions, denial-of-service attacks, or fraud, which could result in the corruption of operating systems, theft of commercially sensitive data, misappropriation of funds and business and operational disruption. AngloGold Ashanti's insurance program includes limited coverage for cyber-related crimes and incidents as part of the global insurance program, and material system breaches and failures could result in significant interruptions that could adversely affect AngloGold Ashanti's operating results and reputation.

The interpretation and application of consumer and data protection laws in South Africa, the United States and elsewhere are evolving. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with AngloGold Ashanti's data practices. Complying with these various laws is essential and could cause the company to incur substantial costs or require it to change its business practices in a manner adverse to its business.

For example, on 25 May 2018, the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) came into force. The GDPR is a European Union (EU) wide framework for the protection of personal data of EU based individuals. The GDPR enhances existing legal requirements through several new rules, including stronger rights for data subjects and mandatory data breach notification requirements, and increases penalties for non-compliance. Failure to comply with the GDPR may lead to a fine of up to four percent of a company's worldwide turnover or up to € 20 million. Also,

GDPR has a scope that extends beyond the borders of the EU and does not only affect EU operations.

Risks related to AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition as a result of factors specific to the company and its operations

AngloGold Ashanti's Ore Reserve, deposits and mining operations are located in countries that face instability and security risks that may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries.

Some of AngloGold Ashanti's mineral deposits and mining and exploration operations are located in countries that are experiencing political and economic instability and other uncertainty.

Certain of the countries in which AngloGold Ashanti has mineral deposits or mining or exploration operations, including the DRC, Mali, Guinea, Ghana, Tanzania, South Africa, Colombia and Brazil, have in the past experienced, and in certain cases continue to experience, a difficult security environment. In particular, various illegal groups active in regions in which the company is present may pose a credible threat of organised crime, military repression, terrorism, civil unrest and disturbances, sabotage, extortion and kidnapping, which could have an adverse effect on its operations in these and other regions.

Table of Contents

For example, Mali continues to experience a difficult security environment since the military coup in March 2012. The situation in Mali remains of heightened concern as a result of the instability in northern Mali, which increasingly is spreading further south and has become more concentrated in Central Mali over the last couple of years. In addition, the presidential and parliamentary elections during 2018 heightened political tensions and instability in the country.

The eastern part of the DRC also continues to experience tension consistent with the cycles of unrest experienced since the late 2000s. Fighting has caused instability in the area and could expand or intensify, particularly in response to certain political actions. The 2018 general election in the DRC, delayed due to administrative issues, occurred on 30 December 2018. On 10 January 2019, Félix Tshisekedi, leader of the Union for Democracy and Social Progress (UDPS) opposition party, was declared winner of the election and sworn in as president on 24 January 2019. Even though the 2018 elections were disputed and chaotic, these elections have been relatively peaceful compared to the 2006 and 2011 elections which were marred by violence.

In 2012, AngloGold Ashanti Colombia's (AGAC) assets and employees were the targets of direct hostile attacks around the La Colosa project's area of influence. Although a peace agreement with the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army (FARC) was brokered in 2016, the risk of rogue factions joining criminal gangs remains a threat and other similar attacks could adversely affect the company's activities in Colombia in the future. In 2018, neighbouring mining companies have experienced violent attacks on their staff, which indicates a heightened security risk.

Attacks on mining companies (for example, attacks targeting gold rooms where smelted gold bars are stored before being transported to other facilities) have been occurring in Brazil and South Africa over the last couple of years and the risk of future attacks remains a threat and could adversely affect the company's activities in Brazil and South Africa.

From 2009 to 2015, the company recorded an almost four-fold increase in the instances of injury to security personnel, including members of AngloGold Ashanti's internal security, private security companies and public security forces in certain jurisdictions. The injury rate increase was caused by a rise in the number and severity of security incidents resulting from increased illegal and artisanal mining due to a steady migration of people into the applicable areas and an increase in the level of organisation and funding of criminal activity around some of the company's Continental African operations. Although this trend stabilised from 2016 onwards, intrusions onto the company's tenement and operational areas, including illegal mining-related activities in particular, continue to be a challenge. The most significant security challenges remain in Tanzania, Guinea, Mali and Ghana, in areas where there is endemic poverty and high levels of unemployment. See "—Illegal and artisanal mining occurs on AngloGold Ashanti's properties, which can disrupt the company's business and expose the company to liability". If the security environment surrounding the company's operations that are most exposed to these challenges deteriorates, employee, third-party and community member injuries and fatalities could also increase. Any such increase could disrupt the company's operations in certain mines and adversely affect its reputation, results of operations and financial condition.

In some instances, risk assessments categorise threats as serious enough to require resorting to public security forces, such as national police or military units on a near-permanent basis. For example, in 2018, the withdrawal of the Gendarmes, Malian paramilitary units, from the closed Yatela mine in Mali, resulted in a mass invasion of illegal miners into the dormant pit, resulting in numerous fatalities amongst such illegal miners due to landslides. In the event that continued invasions in any of the company's countries of operations compromise the company's security or business principles, AngloGold Ashanti may withdraw from any such countries on a temporary or permanent basis. This could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

Furthermore, the company continues to experience strained relationships with certain of its host communities. AngloGold Ashanti operates in several regions where poverty, unemployment and the lack of access to alternative

livelihoods mean that the creation and distribution of economic benefit from mining operations is a significant area of focus for community and government. AngloGold Ashanti has also been publicly accused of inadequate resettlement practices at its Siguiri operation in Guinea by local and international non-governmental organisations (NGO), which poses reputational risk. The company has been working with members of the local community, the International Finance Corporation (IFC) and Nedbank (a South African bank) to try to resolve these issues through a collaborative approach using the dispute-resolution process of the IFC's Office of the Compliance Advisor Ombudsman.

Additionally, AngloGold Ashanti has been involved in several disputes with the Merafong City Local Municipality (Municipality) in South Africa over immovable property valuations as well as water services surcharges. These matters have drawn public attention and have been discussed with South Africa's Minister of Mineral Resources. The property valuation objections were dismissed and AngloGold Ashanti appealed the decision. The appeal went before a Valuation Appeal Board (VAB) during the course of 2014. The decision of the VAB was given on 20 November 2014 and found in favour of the company. Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti became entitled to a refund of all overpayments since 1 July 2012, which amounts to approximately ZAR 49 million, from the Municipality. The Municipality is taking the decision of the VAB on review and the company lodged a counterclaim for the repayment of the sum of approximately ZAR 49 million plus interest, which is still pending. Following the publication by the Municipality of a new general valuation roll reflecting the immovable properties as well as the buildings and infrastructure required for mining purposes on 7 March 2019, the company is in the process of preparing objections against this new general valuation roll. The water services surcharges matter relates to a dispute started in 2004 regarding the surcharges charged by the Municipality for potable water provided to the company's West Wits operations, for both industrial and domestic water. In 2005, the relevant minister at the time decided that the

Table of Contents

Municipality could only levy a surcharge on water used for domestic purposes, and no surcharge could be levied on water for industrial use. The dispute is currently pending before the High Court to determine the lawfulness of the minister's decision.

In addition, infectious diseases are also a threat to the stability of some of the countries in which the company operates, where limited local health infrastructure weakens governments' ability to manage and contain outbreaks effectively. For example, during August 2014, cases of the Ebola virus were reported in Siguiri, which is located near AngloGold Ashanti's Siguiri mine in Guinea. The company implemented certain restrictions on travel to and from the Siguiri mine as a precaution. As the Ebola virus caused significant disruptions in the company's exploration activities, particularly relating to field mapping and geophysics, AngloGold Ashanti also suspended its brownfields work programme and greenfields field work in the middle of 2014. Although the situation has normalised in Guinea, the DRC experienced an outbreak of the Ebola virus in 2018, which is being monitored continuously. The company may consider further safety measures which may negatively impact its operations or its exploration projects in neighbouring areas in countries that may be affected by infectious diseases.

AngloGold Ashanti's mineral deposits, Ore Reserve, and mining operations are located in countries where political, tax and economic laws and policies may change rapidly and unpredictably and such changes and policies may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries.

Past experience demonstrates that political, tax and economic laws and policies in countries in which AngloGold Ashanti operates can change rapidly. Examples include the 2012 coup d'état and subsequent fighting in Mali, the foreign currency regulations that were imposed from 2011 to 2015 in Argentina and the ban on gold ore exports announced by the Tanzanian government in March 2017. As mining assets are fixed, the adverse impacts of such changes may be unavoidable and immediate.

Any existing and new mining, exploration operations and projects that the company carries out are subject to various national and local laws, policies and regulations governing the ownership, prospecting, development and mining of Ore Reserve, taxation and royalties, exchange controls, import and export duties and restrictions, investment approvals, employee and social community relations and other matters.

In many of the countries in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, there is an ongoing focus by governments seeking greater economic benefit and increased financial and social benefits from extractive industries and mining in particular. This entails the review of mining codes and stability agreements, which were in many cases designed under particular economic conditions, and the formulation or amendment of laws, policies and regulations relating to issues such as mineral rights and asset ownership, royalties, taxation and taxation disputes, "windfall" or "super" taxation, non-recovery of taxation refunds, import and export duties, currency transfers, restrictions on foreign currency holdings and repatriation of earnings. The laws, policies and regulations are increasingly uncertain, changing and generally require progressively higher payments to governments, notably in the form of increased royalties and taxes, mandated beneficiation, export levies and increasing or retaining state or national ownership of resources. In particular, changes to the fiscal terms governing AngloGold Ashanti's operations may have a material adverse impact on the company's results of operations or financial condition, threaten the viability of existing operations, and discourage future investments in certain jurisdictions. This may therefore have an adverse impact on the company's ability to access new assets and potentially reduce future growth opportunities.

For example, in July 2017, the government of Tanzania enacted new legislation which purports to make a number of changes to the operating environment for Tanzania's extractive industries, including its mining sector. These changes include, among other things: the right for the government of Tanzania to renegotiate existing mining development agreements at its discretion; the provision to the government of Tanzania of a non-dilutable, free-carried interest of no less than 16 percent in all mining projects; the right for the government of Tanzania to acquire up to 50 percent of any

mining asset commensurate with the value of tax benefits provided to the owner of that asset by the government of Tanzania; removal of the refund of input VAT incurred; an increase in the rate of revenue royalties from four percent to six percent; requirements for local beneficiation and procurement; and constraints on the operation of off-shore bank accounts. AngloGold Ashanti is seeking a constructive dialogue with the government of Tanzania regarding this legislation and its impact on existing mining agreements. As a precautionary step to safeguard its interests, AngloGold Ashanti's subsidiaries have commenced international arbitration proceedings against the government of Tanzania in connection with the enactment of this legislation, as first announced in July 2017. The arbitration proceedings are currently suspended until July 2019. See "Item 4B: Business Overview–The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine" and "Item 8A: Legal Proceedings-Tanzania". There can be no assurance that the company will be successful in safeguarding its interests in the arbitration action and these changes and any future amendments to the mining legislation could have further adverse effects on the company's financial condition and results of operations.

For example, in September 2011, a new mining code was enacted in Guinea. The new Guinean mining code significantly increased the share of state ownership in the mining industry, extending a 15 percent share of future mining projects to the Guinean government, without financial compensation. The Guinean government also had the option to purchase up to an additional 20 percent of each project. However, the new Guinean mining code was suspended in October 2012 due to unfavourable reception and was subsequently amended in April 2013. The new legislation provided that existing mining conventions would be amended through addenda which would contain various provisions, including provisions relating to taxation, state equity participation in mining companies and other matters. AngloGold Ashanti's new mining convention came into effect in January 2017 and includes, among other terms, a five percent royalty on gold and a 15 percent free-carried, non-contributory interest in the Siguiri mine for the Republic of Guinea. See "Item 4B: Business Overview-The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine". Any future

Table of Contents

amendments to the Guinean mining code or attempts to renegotiate the company's existing mining convention could have further adverse effects on the company's financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, in 2012, the government of Ghana amended its fiscal mining regime, increasing its corporate taxation to 35 percent and royalty rates to five percent. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited (AGAG) negotiated a new Development Agreement (DA) and Tax Concession Agreement (TCA) in relation to the Obuasi mine with the government of Ghana. The DA and TCA, which govern the redevelopment of the Obuasi mine, were ratified by Ghana's Parliament in June 2018. As a result of the ratification of these agreements, the 2004 Ghana Stability Agreement ceased to apply to the Obuasi mine, but will continue to apply to the Iduapriem mine until it expires in April 2019. Preliminary steps have been undertaken by AGAG in order to negotiate a new stability agreement for the Iduapriem mine. See "Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine". Any future amendments to the Ghanaian mining regime, negotiation of new stability agreements, or attempts or failures to renegotiate existing stability agreements on the same favourable conditions or at all may have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations or financial condition.

Furthermore, in July 2012, Australia's Minerals Resource Rent Tax (MRRT) came into effect after the legislation was passed in March 2012. The MRRT, which was repealed in 2014, applied only to the bulk commodities of coal and iron ore, and replaced the previously proposed Resource Super Profits Tax (RSPT), which covered all minerals. The Australian federal government did not include gold and uranium in the final MRRT. However, should Australia consider reintroducing the RSPT, or if similar "super profit" taxes were to be introduced and implemented in any other country in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, the company's results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

Further, in August 2018, the South African Minister of Mineral Resources announced that the MPRDA Amendment Bill of 2013 would be withdrawn. The proposed amendments contained in that bill, amongst other things, empowered the South African Minister of Mineral Resources to set developmental pricing conditions for certain minerals for beneficiation purposes, impose export permits on designated minerals and give the South African government an open-ended free-carried interest and state participation. See "Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine". It is unclear whether the South African government will seek to introduce any of those amendments in a new bill, and such changes could have a material adverse effect on the company's financial condition and results of operations.

Furthermore, in 2013 and 2017, the Brazilian government proposed changes to Brazil's mining legislation that were discussed in the National Congress. The proposals could make the rules governing access to mining titles more discretionary and could shorten the duration of exploitation rights. As of the end of 2018, most of the changes in Brazil's mining legislation initially suggested were not approved, however, such legislation may be reintroduced in the same or similar form in the future. Following the November 2015 tailings dam collapse in the State of Minas Gerais on the mining properties of companies not affiliated with AngloGold Ashanti, the Brazilian government has also considered including tougher requirements related to tailings dams (e.g., mandatory insurance in case of environmental catastrophe). In addition, as a result of another tailings dams failure in the same state in January 2019, the Minas Gerais government suspended all environmental licensing proceedings connected with the regularisation of tailings dams in the state, regardless of the construction method, until the approval of new rules regulating the environmental licensing of such activities, and ordered the demobilisation of all tailings dams that have used the upstream heightening method, and required impacted companies to present several plans. As a result of the incident, the federal government is also undertaking action to review relevant mining legislation. See "Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine". Any amendments to existing legislation may have a material adverse effect on the company's financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, some of AngloGold Ashanti's mineral deposits and mining and exploration operations are located in countries that are experiencing social and political instability as well as economic uncertainty. In these countries, there is a risk that political influence may delay or hinder strategic imperatives for cost rationalisation especially in the areas of procurement and labour reductions. In addition, allegations of corruption in Brazil, the DRC, South Africa and Guinea against top political and industry leaders have increased political instability and distrust. Efforts at political and economic reforms in Brazil and such other countries may lead to increased instability. Furthermore, in South Africa, a general election is expected to be held on 8 May 2019 which may be accompanied by social, political and economic uncertainty and instability, and in the DRC, the outcome of the 2018 general election may lead to increased instability. The high levels of unemployment, poverty and inequality remain in each of these countries, further increasing the risk of social instability that will continue to negatively impact their economies, business and the mining industry.

Mining is a long-term activity and assets may be located in jurisdictions with elevated risk. Political instability and the resulting unstable business environment in such countries in which companies operate may discourage future investment in those jurisdictions, and may have an adverse impact on the company's ability to access new assets, potentially reducing growth opportunities.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to an uncertain tax environment. Increased taxes are expected in most countries of operation. Changes in tax laws could result in higher tax expense and payments and could materially impact AngloGold Ashanti's tax receivables and liabilities as well as deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities. In addition, the uncertain tax environment in some regions could limit AngloGold Ashanti's ability to enforce its rights. As a global company, AngloGold Ashanti conducts its business in countries subject to complex tax rules, which may be interpreted in different ways. Further interpretations or developments of tax regimes may affect the company's tax liability, return on investments and business operations. AngloGold Ashanti is regularly examined by tax authorities in its various jurisdictions of operation.

Table of Contents

For example, in July 2017, AngloGold Ashanti's subsidiaries in Tanzania received a demand for payment of inspection fees on all of their gold shipments and a demand for payment of alleged unpaid service levies. Without payment of the inspection fee, AngloGold Ashanti is not allowed to make any exports. In September 2017, the company received a letter from the Tanzania Revenue Authority (TRA) prohibiting it from claiming input tax credit with effect from July 2017 and AngloGold Ashanti estimates the impact of this change to input tax could result in an increase in annual costs of \$50 million. AngloGold Ashanti has agreed to pay the inspection fees on a 'without prejudice' basis, has filed an objection with the TRA and is seeking to resolve all of these issues in the ongoing arbitration proceedings in Tanzania described above. There can be no assurance that these proceedings will be successful and the outcomes may have a material adverse impact on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

In Guinea, Mali, DRC and Tanzania, AngloGold Ashanti is due refunds of input tax and fuel duties which have remained outstanding for periods longer than those provided for in the respective statutes. For example, AngloGold Ashanti calculates that overdue recoverable value added tax, fuel duties and appeal deposits of \$145 million are owed to AngloGold Ashanti and held by the Tanzanian government and it is not certain when, if ever, AngloGold Ashanti will be refunded this amount. Similarly, it is not certain when or whether AngloGold Ashanti will be refunded all amounts due from any other government.

The countries in which the company operates may also introduce export restrictions, exchange controls, impose restrictions to source materials and services locally, or impose other similar restrictions that hinder foreign companies' operations within such countries. For example, in March 2017, the Tanzanian government announced an immediate ban on gold, silver, copper and nickel ore exports, in an attempt to ensure that mineral value-addition activities would be carried out in-country. This regulatory change does not currently impact the Geita mine or Tanzanian operations as the company does not export unrefined or refractory ore out of Tanzania.

Additionally, from 2011 to 2015, the Argentinian government introduced stricter exchange controls and related protracted approval processes which limited the company's ability to repatriate dividends from its Argentinian subsidiaries. In October 2011, the Argentinian government decreed that mining, oil and energy companies must repatriate export earnings and additionally, the purchase of U.S. dollars required authorisation from the Argentinian central bank and the purpose for which the currency would be used had to be stated. In May 2012, the Argentine Mining Secretariat issued new regulations requiring mining companies in Argentina to boost their domestic purchases of equipment and services and mining companies were required to resort exclusively to locally established suppliers for their export-related shipping and logistics operations. Furthermore, in September 2018, export duties were re-imposed by the Argentinian government. The export duty is set at 12 percent with a cap so that it does not exceed the amount of ARS 4 pesos per US dollar exported. Negotiations are ongoing to limit the negative effects on Cerro Vanguardia S.A. (CVSA) as these export duties affect the tax stability guarantee acquired by CVSA in 1996 considering at that time export duties were zero percent. Increased royalties, increased socio-politically tensions and hyper-inflation over the last few months have greatly increased the country risk which in turn has lowered the potential future earnings of the company's investment in CVSA. Political uncertainty around the upcoming presidential elections in 2019 further exacerbates the risk. The economic contraction for 2018 ended at two percent and a further recession is expected in 2019. While the current Argentinian government, elected in November 2015, started a process to ease these controls and return to an open economy and free market, not all restrictions had been lifted as of March 2019.

If, in one or more of the countries in which it operates, AngloGold Ashanti were not able to obtain or maintain necessary permits, authorisations or agreements to implement planned projects or continue its operations under conditions or within timeframes that make such plans and operations economically viable, or if the applicable legal, ownership, fiscal (including all royalties and duties), exchange control, employment, environmental and social laws or

regimes change materially, or if the governing political authorities change resulting in amendments to such laws and regimes, this could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's operating results, financial condition, and, in extreme situations, on the viability of an operation. The risk is particularly acute in South Africa. See “—AngloGold Ashanti's mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including breaches in its obligations in respect of such mining rights” and “Item 4B: Business Overview —The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine”.

AngloGold Ashanti's mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including breaches in its obligations in respect of such mining rights.

AngloGold Ashanti's right to own and exploit Ore Reserve and deposits is governed by the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which the mineral properties are located. See “Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine”. Currently, a significant portion of the company's Ore Reserve and deposits are located in countries where mining rights could be suspended or cancelled should it breach its obligations in respect of the acquisition and exploitation of these rights.

In each of the countries in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, the formulation or implementation of government policies on certain issues may be unpredictable. This may include changes in laws relating to mineral rights, ownership of mining assets and the right to prospect and mine, and in extreme cases, nationalisation, expropriation or nullification of existing concessions, licenses, permits, agreements and contracts.

Any existing and new mining and exploration operations and projects are subject to various national and local laws, policies and regulations governing the ownership and the right to prospect or mine or develop proposed projects. For more details on the risks surrounding ownership of mining assets, see “—Title to AngloGold Ashanti's properties may be uncertain and subject to challenge”

Table of Contents

and “—AngloGold Ashanti’s mineral deposits, Ore Reserve, and mining operations are located in countries where political, tax and economic laws and policies may change rapidly and unpredictably and such changes and policies may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries”.

Project implementation delays could result in licences not being renewed and the loss of mining rights. Some of AngloGold Ashanti’s mining concessions, authorisations, licences and permits are subject to expiry, limitations on renewal and various other risks and uncertainties. For example, in June 2018, a new mining code went into effect in the DRC. The new DRC mining code made a number of changes to the operating environment for the DRC's extractive industries, including those in its mining and oil and gas sectors. This reform could have a material adverse impact on the protections enjoyed by AngloGold Ashanti’s projects in the DRC. Among other things, the new DRC mining code increases AngloGold Ashanti’s tax burden by widening the basis for and increasing the rate of the mining royalties’ rates (the royalty rate applicable to gold increased from 2.5 percent to 3.5 percent). In addition, it increases the DRC government’s free-carried interest from five percent to 10 percent, with an additional five percent being granted to the DRC government upon each renewal of the exploitation permit, and a requirement that at least 10 percent of the share capital of mining companies be held by DRC individuals. AngloGold Ashanti and other major mining companies are seeking constructive conversation with a working group of the government of the DRC to negotiate transitional agreements, mining regulations, additional royalties and changes to other taxes regarding the mining code, but there can be no assurances that the company's efforts in these discussions will be successful.

In addition, any dispute with governments or other stakeholders, including labour unions, involving an AngloGold Ashanti operation, as a result of rationalisation efforts or otherwise, could negatively affect AngloGold Ashanti’s relationship with such government or stakeholders in respect of other operations within the same country, which could result in adverse consequences, including unfavourable regulatory action, claims and labour disputes. Such adverse consequences could be exacerbated due to the holding company structure of AngloGold Ashanti’s subsidiaries in some of the countries in which it operates.

In South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti’s mining rights may be suspended or cancelled by the South African Minister of Mineral Resources, and the company may be unable to obtain new mining rights if it breaches its obligations under the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act. No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA). In particular, South Africa’s changing Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) policies may adversely affect both the terms of AngloGold Ashanti’s mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations. Mining rights are linked to compliance with various obligations, including the Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining and Minerals Industry, 2018 (2018 Mining Charter) which was published on 27 September 2018 and became effective on that date, as amended by the notice published in the Government Gazette on 19 December 2018 and read with the Implementation Guidelines for the 2018 Mining Charter published on the same date. The 2018 Mining Charter and its implications are discussed in more detail in “Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine”. Compliance with the 2018 Mining Charter is measured using a designated scorecard relating to equity ownership, employment equity targets that are reflective of the demographic of South Africa, inclusive procurement supplier and enterprise development, human resource development, mine community and rural development, house and living conditions and reporting requirements. The first annual reporting for compliance with the 2018 Mining Charter shall be done on or before 31 March 2020. The deadline for compliance with the various elements of the prior mining charter, i.e. the Broad-Based Black Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining and Minerals Industry, 2010 (2010 Mining Charter) was originally set for the end of 2014.

The 2018 Mining Charter provides that a new mining right must have a minimum of 30 percent BEE shareholding. It further provides that an existing mining right holder who has achieved a minimum of 26 percent BEE shareholding shall be recognised as compliant for the duration of the mining right.

AngloGold Ashanti believes that it complied with the ownership target of a minimum of 26 percent ownership by 2014 as prescribed by the 2010 Mining Charter. However, AngloGold Ashanti has not yet been assessed for compliance by the South African Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) against the 2018 Mining Charter targets and it may need to make further progress to achieve future targets, including, but not limited to, further participation by historically disadvantaged South Africans, also referred to in the MPRDA as historically disadvantaged persons (HDSAs) in senior and top management levels, the upgrade of housing and accommodation at the company's mines, further human resource development, mine community development, sustainable development and growth as well as procurement and enterprise development.

The company will incur expenses in giving further effect to the 2018 Mining Charter. The 2018 Mining Charter provides that the employment equity targets must be met within five years. The requirement for inclusive procurement must be met within five years from the date of publication of the 2018 Mining Charter. AngloGold Ashanti may not meet all of the various requirements by the required dates. Additionally, the South African government may decide that the 2018 Mining Charter has not gone far enough to achieve its underlying goals and therefore decide to expand the obligations of mining companies thereunder and the South African Minister of Mineral Resources may opt to disregard certain historical BEE transactions in connection with its review of new mining rights applications. Even though the 2018 Mining Charter recognises the "once empowered, always empowered" - principle, the 2018 Mining Charter makes it clear that such recognition will not be applicable on the transfer, sale or renewal of a mining right and therefore limits the application of the principle to the initial mining period. From a security of tenure perspective, AngloGold Ashanti's Mponeng Mining Right will therefore enjoy recognition of the "once empowered, always empowered" - principle until the end of the initial period for which the mining right was converted (i.e. 2036) at which point AngloGold Ashanti will likely be required to conclude a further empowerment transaction for the purposes of renewing the Mponeng Mining Right. Furthermore, the 2018 Mining Charter provides that pending mining right applications, which were lodged and accepted prior to the effective date of the 2018 Mining

Table of Contents

Charter, will be processed in accordance with the 2010 Mining Charter and will thus require a minimum of 26 percent BEE shareholding. However, the mining right holder must then increase the BEE shareholding to a minimum of 30 percent within a period of five years from the effective date of the mining right to be issued. On 26 March 2019, the Minerals Council South Africa (the former Chamber of Mines of South Africa) filed an application in the High Court of South Africa for the judicial review and setting aside of certain clauses of the 2018 Mining Charter. This application primarily relates to the fact that the 2018 Mining Charter does not fully recognise the continuing consequences of historical BEE transactions, particularly in respect of the transfer, sale or renewal of mining rights. The application for judicial review of the 2018 Mining Charter is currently pending.

On 9 March 2016, AngloGold Ashanti received a notice from the DMR stating that the company was not compliant with the 26 percent HDSA ownership requirement under the 2010 Mining Charter. AngloGold Ashanti timely responded to the order and as the DMR has taken no further action, its original notice has lapsed. On 25 February 2019, AngloGold Ashanti received a directive from the DMR stating that the company was not compliant with the amendment process required by the MPRDA in connection with BEE transactions entered into by the company after the conversion of the West Wits mining rights. The DMR instructed AngloGold Ashanti to submit an application to amend the clauses of two of its West Wits mining rights which record the BEE transactions entered into and implemented by the company to reflect further details of those BEE transactions and provide certain information relating to such transactions. On 7 March 2019, AngloGold Ashanti submitted an application for consent of the Minister of Mineral Resources to amend those clauses accordingly and provided the requested information. Should AngloGold Ashanti be found in breach of its obligations to comply with the MPRDA, the 2010 Mining Charter, the 2018 Mining Charter or any future amendments to the 2018 Mining Charter, it may be compelled to conclude additional BEE transactions. As indicated above, the 2018 Mining Charter provides that a new mining right must have a minimum of 30 percent BEE shareholding, which shall include economic interest plus corresponding percentage of voting rights per mining right or in the mining company which holds the mining right. The 30 percent BEE shareholding must be distributed to qualifying employees (a minimum of five percent non-transferable carried interest), host communities (a minimum of five percent non-transferable carried interest), and a BEE entrepreneur (a minimum of 20 percent effective ownership in the form of shares, five percent of which must preferably be for women). In the event that AngloGold Ashanti applies for a new mining right, it will have to comply with the 2018 Mining Charter ownership requirements and it will not be entitled to rely on its current BEE ownership structure. See also “Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine”.

In addition, and as discussed in more detail in “Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine”, the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Amendment Act, No. 46 of 2013 (BBBEE Amendment Act), which amended the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, No 53 of 2003 (BBBEE Act), became effective on 24 October 2014. There are several areas of potential conflict between the BBBEE Amendment Act and the 2018 Mining Charter, even though the 2018 Mining Charter provides that it seeks to align the applicable mining charter with the BBBEE Amendment Act. Since no such alignment is achieved, regulatory conflicts and uncertainty may continue to prevail in the future. Furthermore, historically there has been some debate as to whether the BBBEE Act and the Codes of Good Practice under the BBBEE Act (BBBEE Codes) apply to the mining industry, taking into account that the BBBEE Act requires every organ of state and public entity to give due consideration to the BBBEE Codes when issuing licenses, concession or other authorisations. The MPRDA and the BBBEE Act have an overlapping focus. However, the BBBEE Act and the BBBEE Codes do not require the DMR to apply the BBBEE Codes when determining the qualification criteria for the issuing of mining rights, nor do they require that the DMR applies the BBBEE Codes as a requirement for the retention of existing mining rights. The BBBEE Codes will nevertheless apply to mining companies if they wish to be scored for the purpose of contracting with organs of state.

In Colombia, a government agency grants exclusive concession contracts for exploration and exploitation. With the award of the mining concession or tenement contract, there are specified timelines for the completion of the various

phases of a mining project, e.g., exploration, construction, exploitation. The company must comply with these timelines unless performance is excused, for example, due to force majeure or if extensions or modifications to the timelines are received. For example, force majeure was declared at the La Colosa project, stopping all activities, following the outcome of the referendum held on 26 March 2017 in the Colombian municipality of Cajamarca, which hosts the La Colosa exploration site. The force majeure was initially granted for one year. It has been extended for an additional year and will now expire in June 2019, after which such declaration will need to be extended. While the Company plans to make a timely application for an extension, there can be no guarantee that the declaration will be extended. Loss of the force majeure status could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

If the company does not comply with the specified timelines for the completion of the various phases of a mining project, the mining authority may revoke the company's concession contracts or mining licenses. The company's core mining concession contracts provide that the mining authority has the discretion to declare the underlying concession void if AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A. (AGAC) breaches applicable environmental laws or regulations. If the mining authority were to exercise such discretion against it, AGAC would be required to abandon its projects and all of its other existing mining concession contracts. Pending proposals for new mining concession contracts would also be cancelled and AGAC would be banned from doing business with the Colombian government for a period of five years. See "Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine".

AngloGold Ashanti's insurance does not cover most losses caused by the risks described above; see "—The occurrence of events for which AngloGold Ashanti is not insured or for which its insurance is inadequate may adversely affect cash flows and overall profitability".

Table of Contents

If AngloGold Ashanti is not able to obtain or maintain necessary permits, authorisations or agreements to prospect or mine or to implement planned projects, or continue its operations, or comply with all laws, regulations or requirements, or do so within timeframes that make such plans and operations economically viable, or if the laws impacting the company's ownership of its mineral rights or the right to prospect or mine change materially, or should governments increase their ownership in the mines or nationalise them, AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Title to AngloGold Ashanti's properties may be uncertain and subject to challenge.

AngloGold Ashanti has operations in several countries where ownership of land is uncertain and where disputes may arise in relation to ownership. Certain of the company's properties may be subject to the rights or the asserted rights of various community stakeholders, including indigenous people. The presence of those stakeholders may have an impact on AngloGold Ashanti's ability to develop or operate its mining interests. For example, in Australia, the Native Title Act 1993 (Cth) provides for the establishment and recognition of native title under certain circumstances. In South Africa, the Extension of Security of Tenure Act, No. 62 of 1997 and the Restitution of Land Rights Act, No. 22 of 1994 provide for various landholding rights. Such legislation is complex, difficult to predict and outside of the company's control, and could negatively affect the business results of new or existing projects. In Ghana, in February 2012, the company negotiated the relocation of the Sansu Community, which lies within its Obuasi mining concession; the cost of this relocation was approximately \$30 million. Where consultation with stakeholders is statutorily or otherwise mandated, relations may not remain amicable and disputes may lead to reduced access to properties or delays in operations.

Title to the company's properties, particularly undeveloped ones, may also be defective or subject to challenge. Title insurance generally is not available, and title review does not necessarily preclude third parties from contesting ownership. Where surveys have not been conducted, the precise area and location of the company's claims may be in doubt and concessions granted under various titles in a single area may turn out not to be perfectly contiguous, leaving title to areas between concessions open to challenge. Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti's mineral properties may be subject to prior unregistered liens, agreements, transfers or claims, including native land claims, and title may be affected by, amongst other things, undetected defects.

AngloGold Ashanti may experience unforeseen difficulties, delays or costs in successfully implementing its business strategy and projects, including any cost-cutting initiatives, temporary or permanent shutdowns, divestments and other portfolio rationalisation initiatives and any such strategy or project may not result in the anticipated benefits.

The successful implementation of the company's business strategy and projects depends upon many factors, including those outside its control. For example, the successful management of costs will depend on prevailing market prices for input costs. The ability to grow the business will depend on the successful implementation of the company's existing and proposed project development initiatives and continued exploration success, as well as on the availability of attractive merger and acquisition opportunities, all of which are subject to the relevant mining and company specific risks as outlined in these risk factors.

Since 2013, AngloGold Ashanti has implemented initiatives relating to strategic alignment, portfolio review, restructuring and cost-cutting, temporary or permanent shutdowns, and divestments, including in connection with the consolidation of its business activities and assets. Any future contribution of these measures to profitability will be influenced by the actual savings achieved and by the company's ability to sustain these ongoing efforts. Strategic alignment, restructuring and cost-cutting initiatives may involve various risks, including, for example, labour unrest, operating licence withdrawal, and potential knock-on effects to other company projects and jurisdictions. The risk is elevated in South Africa, given calls for withdrawal of mining licences for "mothballed shafts" and hostile reaction to proposed mining industry retrenchments.

For example, subsequent to the restructuring of the South African operations announcement in June 2017 and based on unsolicited expressions of interest received from a number of parties, AngloGold Ashanti initiated a process to assess the sale of the Kopanang and the Moab Khotsonq mines situated in the Vaal River region of South Africa . Both transactions were successfully completed on 28 February 2018 with the announcement that all conditions related to the sale of Moab Khotsonq mine and some associated assets for \$300 million in cash and the sale of Kopanang mine for ZAR 100 million in cash have been fulfilled. The ownership of Moab Khotsonq and related assets and Kopanang have been transferred to Harmony Gold Mining Company Limited (Harmony) and Heaven-Sent SA Sunshine Investment Company Limited (Heaven-Sent), respectively.

The consideration received for both transactions was utilised by AngloGold Ashanti to further reduce debt and strengthen the company's balance sheet affording AngloGold Ashanti greater strategic flexibility to fund its growth initiatives including its development projects. All of AngloGold Ashanti's obligations and liabilities (including all employee and health and safety obligations other than any claim related to occupational lung disease relating to Moab Khotsonq for the period prior to the closing date), as well as all environmental obligations related to the sold assets arising on, before or after the closing date were transferred to Harmony and Heaven-Sent, as applicable.

This risk is also significant in Ghana, where ongoing restructuring and repositioning of the Obuasi mine has resulted in halting of the mine's existing operations and significant workforce redundancies in the past. In 2014 alone, these redundancies resulted in the company incurring \$210 million in retrenchment costs. In February 2018, AngloGold Ashanti signed regulatory and fiscal agreements with the government of Ghana that will provide the framework for the redevelopment of the Obuasi mine into a modern, productive mining operation. The government of Ghana and the company have put in place several agreements including a development agreement, tax concession agreement, security agreement and a reclamation security agreement. The Tax Concession Agreement (TCA) and the Development Agreement (DA) have both been ratified by Ghana's Parliament on 21 June 2018.

Table of Contents

The environment impact assessment process has been completed and the permits have been issued by Ghana's Environmental Protection Agency in June 2018. The redevelopment is expected to establish Obuasi as a mechanised underground mining operation and is a fundamental departure from how the mine was operated in the past. The redevelopment is expected to make use of automation and controls for improved operational efficiencies and consistency in performance. The project is being developed in two distinct phases, with the first gold pour anticipated at the end of 2019 and the second phase expected by the end of 2020. Unforeseen difficulties, delays or costs may adversely affect the implementation of this project and the company may be unsuccessful in meeting this production, cost and return target.

Finally, this risk may also be high in the DRC, in light of the recently enacted mining code reform. See “—AngloGold Ashanti’s mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including breaches in its obligations in respect of such mining rights”.

In addition, these measures may not be implemented as planned, may turn out to be less effective than anticipated, may only become effective later than anticipated or may not be effective at all. Any of these outcomes, individually or in combination, may adversely impact the company’s business, results of operations and financial condition.

Expectations for and trends in the price of gold, combined with increased costs for project financing and exploration in certain regions, have led AngloGold Ashanti to increase its efforts to focus capital expenditure on its highest quality assets, whilst freeing up capital by curtailing capital expenditure or suspending operations at those projects that the company at the time believes are of lower quality. As a result, certain investments may not be made if the returns they offer rank below other available opportunities within the company’s portfolio. AngloGold Ashanti may also consider finding partners or conducting asset sales relating to certain of its projects. For example, given fiscal uncertainty related to the Sadiola sulphide project in Mali, the company and IAMGOLD Corporation initiated a process in 2018 to identify third parties that may be interested in acquiring their collective interest in Sadiola. In addition, a process to divest the Cerro Vanguardia mine in Argentina (CVSA) is now also underway. With respect to dispositions, the company may not be able to obtain prices that it expects for the assets it seeks to dispose of or to divest some of its activities as planned or to obtain all of the required approvals, and the divestitures that are carried out could have a negative impact on AngloGold Ashanti’s business, results of operations, financial condition and reputation, including as a result of subsequent claims brought by acquirers in connection with divested assets.

AngloGold Ashanti may also prove unable to deliver on production targets, including in potentially critical areas, as well as on the timely, cost-effective and successful execution, including ramping-up, of key capital projects. For example, in South Africa, the company has been experiencing declining production rates in the years leading up to the restructuring of its South African portfolio in 2018 (e.g., 903,000 ounces in 2017, 967,000 ounces in 2016, compared with 1.00 million ounces of gold in 2015, 1.22 million ounces of gold in 2014, and 1.30 million ounces in 2013), principally due to continued safety and associated stoppages, mining flexibility constraints and overall falls in grades. In addition, Colombia is an untested jurisdiction, so permitting, licensing, stakeholder expectations and demands and other external factors could affect timelines and cause capital overruns. Unforeseen difficulties, delays or costs may adversely affect the successful implementation of the company’s business strategy and projects, and such strategy and projects may not result in the anticipated benefits, which could have a material adverse effect on its results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Labour unrest, activism and disruptions (including protracted stoppages) could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti’s results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti’s employees in South Africa, Ghana, Guinea, Mali, Brazil and Argentina are highly unionised and unions are active at some of the company’s other operations. Trade unions working with communities and non-governmental organisations (NGOs), therefore, have a significant impact on the general labour relations

environment, including labour relations at an operational level. The extent of the unions' influence also impacts the socio-economic and socio-political operating environments, most notably in South Africa and Mali. Union involvement in wage negotiations and collective bargaining increases the risk of strike action. For example, in South Africa, inter-union rivalry and competition for dominance amongst the larger unions, i.e. the Association of Mining Construction Union (AMCU) and the National Union of Mineworkers (NUM), lends itself to conflict. This situation is further exacerbated with the muscling in of the biggest union in South Africa, i.e. the National Union of Metal Workers of South Africa (NUMSA), in the mining industry. This challenge to the dominance of other unions may cause renewed inter-union rivalry and increase the risk of labour relations instability. The company expects that unions will continue to use their collective power and ability to withhold labour in the future in order to advocate for improved conditions of employment, labour regulatory change, political and social goals. Any future labour unrest and disruptions could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

Under the prevailing unstable global economic climate in particular, unions could utilise disruptions, strikes and protest action to oppose the prevalence of restructuring and downscaling of the mining industry. In South Africa, a variety of legacy issues such as housing, migrant labour, education, poor service delivery and youth unemployment can lead to communities and unions working together to create instability in and around mining operations. As such, there is a risk to the safety of people and damage to company infrastructure and property.

For example, the South African operations have been subject to a restructuring, rightsizing and downscaling process since 2017. In January 2017, following budgetary planning considerations, around 849 employees were dismissed for operational requirements.

Table of Contents

In June 2017, a large scale restructuring process affected another 8,500 employees. In February 2018, the sale of the Moab Khotsong mine and associated assets in the Vaal River licensing district and the Kopanang mine and the West Gold Plant prevented further job losses. An additional restructuring process commenced in June 2018 in light of the considerably smaller South African production base and was completed in December 2018. Forced retrenchments were mitigated, from 2,000 initially anticipated in the most recent restructuring, to 72, by offering voluntary severance packages, and selling non-core assets, such as healthcare facilities and rail networks in the Vaal River region, which may preserve jobs through a transfer of ownership. Such restructuring processes require extensive internal and external consultations with all stakeholders within a strictly regulated and highly unionised environment. Even though no industrial strike actions affecting AngloGold Ashanti's operations occurred during the restructuring of the South African portfolio, other mining companies operating in South Africa had to endure protracted and violent strikes due to restructuring and downsizing. Future disruptions, strikes and protest actions cannot be excluded and may have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

In South Africa, the company reached a three-year wage agreement, including a new shift arrangement, with all unions in September 2018. Such negotiation process involve intense consultations with various unions. There can be no guarantee that the company will be able to negotiate satisfactory wage agreements in the future. Negotiations of wage or other bargaining agreements may turn into protracted processes involving disruptions, strikes and protest actions, and may have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

In South Africa, the broader labour relations climate remains fragile. For example, a number of mining companies are experiencing protracted strike actions in the context of the 2018 gold wage negotiations. The possibility of such strike actions spreading to the company continues to be a risk. The labour relations climate is further exacerbated by a number of other issues, such as (i) pressure building amongst all unions and employees regarding legislative reforms affecting pensions and provident funds, (ii) demonstrations by citizens and students regarding public services and free education, (iii) public outcry relating to racism, and (iv) effects of confrontations between political parties in the lead-up to the general elections, all of which may have repercussions in the workplace.

In West Africa, union negotiations are increasingly impacted by a focus on broader social grievances. In Mali and Guinea, pro-labour and pro-union practices supported by government labour authorities may result in increased labour union activity and the breach of obligations contained in agreements with labour unions. In some instances the company may not be able to rely on the existing legal framework, including agreements with labour unions, which creates further risks to the business.

In addition, international trade unions may have an increasingly important impact on mining companies. For example, the company has been repeatedly approached by an international union made up of most of the unions who are active in the company's global operations (IndustriALL Global Union) to agree to a global framework agreement aiming at standardisation and equalisations of labour terms and conditions for the group. Any labour unrest and disruptions caused by such international trade unions could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

Increased labour costs could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

Labour costs represent a substantial proportion of the company's total operating costs and at many operations in South Africa and the Americas, constitute approximately 40 to 50 percent of the operations' operating costs. Absent any simultaneous increase in productivity, any change to the company's wage agreements or other factors that could increase labour costs may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti's results may be further impaired if the company incurs penalties for failing to meet standards set by labour laws regarding workers' rights or incurs costs to comply with new labour laws, rules and regulations. For example, employment law in South Africa imposes monetary penalties for neglecting to report to government authorities on progress made towards achieving employment equity in the workplace. Ghanaian law also contains broad provisions requiring mining companies to recruit and train Ghanaian personnel and to use the services of Ghanaian companies. In Australia, the federal government put in place an industrial relations system that includes "good faith bargaining" obligations for employers, fewer restrictions on the content of collective agreements and an enhanced role for union officials as bargaining representatives, parties to agreements and participants in dispute resolution. Penalties and compliance costs, as well as increased costs due to laws and regulations less favourable to employers, could have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Illegal and artisanal mining occurs on AngloGold Ashanti's properties, which can disrupt the company's business and expose the company to liability.

Illegal and artisanal miners are active on, or adjacent to at least 11 of AngloGold Ashanti's properties, which leads at times to interference with the company's operations and results in conflict that presents a security threat to property and human life. Illegal artisanal and small-scale mining is associated with a number of negative impacts, including environmental degradation, flouting of land rights, poor working practices, erosion of civil society, human rights abuse and funding of conflict. The environmental, social, safety and health impacts of artisanal mining are frequently attributed to formal mining activity, and it is often assumed that artisanally-mined gold is channelled through large-scale mining operators, even though artisanal and large-scale miners have distinct supply chains. These misconceptions impact negatively on the reputation of the industry. The company's operations and projects affected by illegal and/or artisanal small-scale mining are mainly situated in South Africa, Tanzania, Ghana, Mali, Guinea and Colombia.

Table of Contents

The activities of the illegal miners, which include theft and shrinkage, could cause damage to AngloGold Ashanti's properties, including pollution, underground fires, or personal injury or death, for which AngloGold Ashanti could potentially be held responsible. Illegal mining could result in the depletion of mineral deposits, potentially making the future mining of such deposits uneconomical. The presence of illegal miners could lead to project delays and disputes regarding the development or operation of commercial gold deposits. In addition, illegal mining could lead to an increase in the level of organisation and funding of criminal activity around some of the company's operations in Continental Africa. The most significant security challenges have occurred in Tanzania, Mali, Guinea and Ghana in areas where there is endemic poverty and high levels of unemployment. For example, at the Obuasi mine in Ghana, the incursion of hundreds of illegal miners followed the withdrawal of military protection from the Obuasi mine in the beginning of 2016. The military had been stationed at the mine since 2013 on directions from the Ghanaian government in order to maintain law and order at the site. AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited was forced to declare force majeure and, in the interests of safety, withdrew all employees performing non-essential functions from the Obuasi mine. There was no impact on the company's production and costs as the Obuasi site was not forecast to be in production during that year.

More generally, illegal mining and theft could also result in lost gold Ore Reserve, mine stoppages, and have other material adverse effects on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations or financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti competes with mining and other companies for key human resources with critical skills and its inability to retain key personnel could have an adverse effect on its business.

AngloGold Ashanti competes on a global basis with mining and other companies to attract and retain key human resources at all levels with the appropriate technical skills and operating and managerial experience necessary to operate and supervise its business. This is exacerbated by the global shortage of persons with critical mining skills, including geologists, mining engineers, metallurgists and skilled artisans. Furthermore, the often remote locations of mining operations may make the mining industry unattractive to potential employees. Changes in taxation and the regulatory environment where AngloGold Ashanti operates may also impact the company's ability to attract and retain key personnel, especially those from abroad.

The retention of staff is particularly challenging in South Africa, where, in addition to the impacts of global industry shortages of skilled labour, AngloGold Ashanti is required to achieve employment equity targets of participation by HDSAs in management and other positions. AngloGold Ashanti competes with all companies in South Africa to attract and retain a small but growing pool of HDSAs with the necessary skills and experience. AngloGold Ashanti has historically faced difficulty recruiting and retaining young graduates and qualified mid-level management in South Africa and may encounter greater difficulties in the future as the South African government attempts to impose increasingly stringent HDSA participation requirements. See “—AngloGold Ashanti's mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including breaches in its obligations in respect of such mining rights” and “Item 4B: Business Overview-The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine”. Recruitment of skilled personnel has also been challenging in Continental Africa due to university offerings that are often not well-suited to the specific needs of the mining industry, as well as other factors such as language barriers and low literacy skills.

The recruitment of skilled workers is also highly competitive in South America as a result of a shortage of skills and intense competition between mining companies.

Additionally, the company may incur significant costs to build talent, capacity and expertise across its global operations. Despite AngloGold Ashanti's investments, the company may not be able to retain and attract sufficient skilled and experienced employees in all areas of the business. Should it fail to do so or lose any of its key personnel with critical skills, business and growth prospects may be harmed and this could have an adverse impact on

AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti's inability to retain its senior management may have an adverse effect on its business.

The company's success depends largely upon the continued service of its senior management, including its chief executive officer, chief financial officer, the executive officers at each of its business divisions and the general managers at its mines.

For example, after 18 years of service with AngloGold Ashanti, the chief executive officer, Srinivasan Venkatakrishnan, left the company in August 2018. He was replaced by Kelvin Dushnisky, former president and executive director of Barrick Gold Corporation, who took up the role of chief executive officer and executive director of the company's board on 1 September 2018. Other organisational and management changes have also taken place within the organisation as a result of, among other things, the planned retirement of certain members of senior management.

AngloGold Ashanti's inability to retain its senior management may have an adverse effect on the company's business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, the loss of one or more members of the senior management teams, coupled with the reduced attractiveness of the gold mining sector, could lead to other members of the management team leaving, disrupt the company's operations, and have a material adverse impact on the company's business, results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

The use of contractors at certain of the company's operations may expose AngloGold Ashanti to delays or suspensions in mining activities and increases in mining costs.

AngloGold Ashanti uses contractors at certain of its operations to mine and deliver ore to processing plants as well as for other purposes. At mines employing mining contractors, contracting costs represent a significant proportion of the total operating costs of these operations. For example, increased contractor rates at the Sadiola mine in Mali contributed to a significant rise in total cash costs in the final quarter of 2011. Increased contractor costs at Sunrise Dam in Australia and Geita in Tanzania contributed to higher cash costs in the first quarter of 2012.

AngloGold Ashanti's operations could be disrupted, resulting in additional costs and liabilities, if the mining contractors at affected mines have financial difficulties, or if a dispute arises in renegotiating a contract, or if there is a delay in replacing an existing contractor and its operating equipment to meet business needs at expected cost levels. Increases in contract mining rates, in the absence of associated productivity increases, will also have an adverse impact on the company's results of operations and financial condition. For example, in October 2012, AngloGold Ashanti terminated the underground development contract with a third-party contractor at the Obuasi mine in Ghana. The costs of the termination amounted to \$17 million. In February 2014 workers employed by a contractor at Sadiola and Yatela went on a five-day strike demanding improved redundancy payments. See "—Labour unrest, activism and disruptions (including protracted stoppages) could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition". Furthermore disagreements over costs with contractors at Siguiri in Guinea and Iduapriem in Ghana resulted in a dispute in 2015.

Contractor disputes can also arise after the termination of the contractual relationship or the sale of the applicable mine. For example, the company is currently involved in arbitration proceedings with contractors in Ghana with regard to its Obuasi mine and in the United States with regard to its former Cripple Creek & Victor mine. See "Item 8A: Legal Proceedings".

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti's reduced control over those aspects of operations which are the responsibility of contractors, their failure to comply with applicable legal, human rights and regulatory requirements, or their inability to manage their workforce or provide high quality services or a high level of productivity could adversely affect AngloGold Ashanti's reputation, results of operations and financial condition, and may result in the company's incurrence of liability to third parties due to the actions of contractors.

The level of AngloGold Ashanti's indebtedness could adversely impact its business.

As at 31 December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti had gross borrowings of \$1.989 billion (2017: \$2.190 billion), excluding all finance leases.

AngloGold Ashanti's indebtedness could have a material adverse effect on its flexibility to conduct business. For example, the company may be required to use a large portion of its cash flow to pay the principal and interest on its debt, which will reduce funds available to finance existing operations and the development of new organic growth opportunities and further acquisitions. In addition, under the terms of the company's borrowing facilities from its banks, AngloGold Ashanti is obliged to meet certain financial and other covenants. AngloGold Ashanti's ability to continue to meet these covenants and to service its debt will depend on its future financial performance, which will be affected by its operating performance as well as by financial and other factors, including in particular the gold price, certain of which are beyond its control.

Should the cash flow from operations be insufficient, AngloGold Ashanti could breach its financial and other covenants. Covenant breaches, if interpreted as events of default under one or more debt agreements, could allow lenders to accelerate payment of such debt. Any such acceleration could result in the acceleration of indebtedness

under other financial instruments. As a result, the company may be required to refinance all or part of the existing debt, use existing cash balances, issue additional equity or sell assets. However, the company may be unable to sell assets on reasonable or profitable terms as and when necessary. Additionally, AngloGold Ashanti cannot be sure that it will be able to refinance its debt on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. The company's ability to access the bank, public debt or equity capital markets on an efficient basis may be constrained by dislocation in the credit markets or capital and liquidity constraints in the banking, debt or equity markets at the time of issuance.

Any downgrade of credit ratings assigned to AngloGold Ashanti's debt securities could increase future interest costs and adversely affect the availability of new financing.

An actual, anticipated or unexpected negative development of AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations or cash flows, country risk, financial metrics, or an increase in net debt position could result in a deterioration of the company's credit ratings. AngloGold Ashanti's ratings are influenced inter alia, by the location of its domicile and its operations.

On 24 November 2017, S&P Global downgraded South Africa's credit rating to full sub-investment grade, while its counterpart Moody's placed the country on review for downgrade. S&P Global's announcement followed a similar announcement by Fitch, affirming South Africa's rating at sub-investment grade on 23 November 2017. Moody's decision to put South Africa on review, rather than downgrade it outright, means that South Africa can remain in key global bond indices such as the Citigroup World Bond Index (WGBI). Moody's held South Africa local and foreign issued debt on the cusp of investment and sub-investment grade. Membership in the WGBI requires that at least Moody's or S&P Global rates a country's local currency rating as investment grade.

Table of Contents

Moody's on 23 March 2018 affirmed South Africa's investment-grade credit rating at Baa3 and revised its credit outlook to stable from negative. See “–Global economic conditions could adversely affect the profitability of operations”.

Any further downgrade by any rating agency could increase the company's cost of capital, reduce its investor base and have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's business, results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti expects to have significant financing requirements.

AngloGold Ashanti's existing board-approved development projects and exploration initiatives will require significant funding.

The company's capital expenditure plans and requirements are subject to a number of risks, contingencies and other factors, some of which are beyond its control, including volatile or sustained lower gold prices, and therefore the actual future capital expenditure and investments may differ significantly from the current planned amounts.

As a result, new sources of capital may be needed to help meet the funding requirements of these developments, to fund ongoing business activities and to pay dividends. AngloGold Ashanti's ability to further raise and service significant new sources of capital will be a function of macroeconomic conditions, the condition of the financial markets, future gold prices, the company's operational performance and operating cash flow and debt position, amongst other factors. The company's ability to raise further debt financing in the future and the cost of such financing will depend on, amongst other factors, its prevailing credit rating, which may be affected by the company's ability to maintain its outstanding debt and financial ratios at levels acceptable to the credit ratings agencies, its business prospects, risks relating to the countries in which it operates or other factors. As a result, in the event of depressed gold prices, unanticipated operating or financial challenges, any dislocation in financial markets or new funding limitations, AngloGold Ashanti's ability to pursue new business opportunities on reasonable terms, invest in existing and new projects, fund its ongoing business activities, exit projects and retire or service outstanding debt and pay dividends could be significantly constrained, all of which could adversely impact the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Changes in the method of determining LIBOR, or the replacement of LIBOR with an alternative reference rate, may adversely affect interest expense related to our credit facilities.

LIBOR, the London interbank offered rate, is the basic rate of interest used in lending between banks on the London interbank market and is widely used as a reference for setting the interest rate on loans globally. Some of our 17 revolving credit facilities bear interest rates in relation to LIBOR. On 27 July 2017, the UK Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), which regulates LIBOR, has announced that it intends to stop encouraging or requiring banks to submit LIBOR rates after 2021, and it is unclear if LIBOR will cease to exist or if new methods of calculating LIBOR will evolve. If LIBOR ceases to exist or if the methods of calculating LIBOR change from their current form, interest rates on our current or future indebtedness may increase and we may need to renegotiate our revolving credit facilities to replace LIBOR with a new standard, both of which could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, the issues that may lead to the discontinuation or unavailability of LIBOR may make one or more of the alternative methods impossible or impracticable to determine. Further, there can be no guarantee that a transition from LIBOR to an alternative will not result in financial market disruptions, significant increases in benchmark rates or borrowing costs to borrowers, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations or financial condition.

Certain factors may affect AngloGold Ashanti's ability to support the carrying amount of its property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and goodwill on the balance sheet. If the carrying amount of its assets is not recoverable, AngloGold Ashanti may be required to recognise an impairment charge, which could be significant.

AngloGold Ashanti reviews and tests the carrying amount of its assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The company values individual mining assets at the lowest level for which cash flows are identifiable and independent of cash flows of other mining assets and liabilities.

If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, AngloGold Ashanti prepares estimates of a recoverable amount for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows are inherently uncertain, and could materially change over time. Recoverable amounts are significantly affected by Ore Reserve and production estimates, together with economic factors such as spot and forward gold prices and currency exchange rates, as well as discount rates and estimates of costs to produce Ore Reserves and future capital expenditure. Estimated rehabilitation and closure costs could also materially affect the company's financial performance and could result in the need to recognise an impairment charge.

If any of these uncertainties occur, either alone or in combination, management could be required to recognise an impairment, which could have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition. For example, during 2017, AngloGold Ashanti reviewed the carrying value of its mining assets, goodwill and intangibles and due to a change in mine plans to restructure the South African operations, certain assets were impaired. In addition, in October 2017, following the company's announcement to sell various South African assets (including the Moab Khotsong mine), these were written down to fair value less costs to sell. The company booked a charge of \$297 million in relation to impairments and derecognition of its mining assets and goodwill. The impairment charge for the Moab Khotsong mine was \$112 million and the impairment charge for the Kopanang mine was \$35 million.

Table of Contents

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to the risk of litigation, the causes and costs of which are not always known.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to litigation, arbitration and other legal proceedings arising in the normal course of business and may be involved in disputes that may result in litigation. The causes of potential future litigation cannot be known and may arise from, amongst other things, business activities, environmental and health and safety concerns, share price volatility or failure to comply with disclosure obligations. The results of litigation cannot be predicted with certainty but could include costly damage awards or settlements, fines, and the loss of licenses, concessions, or rights, amongst other things.

In the event of a dispute, AngloGold Ashanti may be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of foreign courts or may not be successful in subjecting foreign persons to the jurisdiction of courts in South Africa. An adverse or arbitrary decision of a foreign court could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's financial performance, cash flow and results of operation.

AngloGold Ashanti has been subject to numerous claims, including class actions or similar group claims relating to silicosis and other occupational lung diseases (OLD), and could be subject to similar claims in the future. In South Africa, settlement of the silicosis class action litigation was reached on 3 May 2018, after three years of extensive negotiations between the OLD Working Group companies and the lawyers of the claimants. If the settlement is approved by the High Court in Johannesburg and all its other conditions are met, a trust will be established which will be responsible for making payments to eligible beneficiaries. As of 31 December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti has recorded a provision of \$63 million to cover the estimated settlement costs and related expenditure of the silicosis litigation.

Significant judgement was applied in estimating the costs that will be incurred to settle the silicosis class action claims and related expenditure and the final costs may differ from current cost estimates. Management believes the assumptions are appropriate, however changes in the assumptions may materially affect the provision and final costs of settlement. There can be no assurance that the ultimate resolution of this matter will not result in losses in excess of the recorded provision and the ultimate settlement may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's financial position. For further information, see "Item 8A: Legal Proceedings-South Africa ", "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 1-Accounting Policies-Provision for silicosis " and "–The prevalence of occupational health diseases and other diseases and the potential costs and liabilities related thereto may have an adverse effect on the business and results of operations of AngloGold Ashanti”.

It is possible that additional class actions and/or individual claims relating to silicosis and/or other OLD will be filed against AngloGold Ashanti in the future. AngloGold Ashanti will defend all current and any subsequent claims as filed on their merits. Should AngloGold Ashanti be unsuccessful in defending any such claims, or in otherwise favourably resolving perceived deficiencies in the national occupational disease compensation framework that were identified in the earlier decisions of the Constitutional Court of South Africa, such matters would have an adverse effect on its financial position, which could be material.

In Colombia, the company is also involved in class action lawsuits in relation to AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A.'s (AGAC) Santa Maria-Montecristo and La Colosa projects. One of these class action lawsuits led to a preliminary injunction suspending the mining concession contracts of the Santa Maria-Montecristo project in September 2011. Additionally, in Colombia, AGAC is involved in an action in the Administrative Superior Court of the Cundinamarca District against the Department of the Environment, Housing and Territorial Development (DoE) following its issuance of a fine against AGAC on the basis that AGAC was in breach of its mining terms of reference. The company's core mining concession contracts provide that the mining authority has the discretion to declare the underlying concession void if AGAC breaches applicable environmental laws or regulations. If the mining authority were to exercise such discretion against AGAC, AGAC would be required to abandon its projects and all of its other

existing mining concession contracts. Pending proposals for new mining concession contracts would also be cancelled and AGAC would be banned from doing business with the Colombian government for a period of five years. See “Item 8A: Legal Proceedings-Colombia”.

Should the company be unable to resolve disputes favourably or to enforce its rights, this may have a material adverse impact on the company’s financial performance, cash flow and results of operations.

Any acquisition or acquisitions that AngloGold Ashanti may complete may expose the company to new geographic, political, legal, social, operating, financial and geological risks.

AngloGold Ashanti may pursue the acquisition of producing, development and advanced stage exploration properties and companies. Any such acquisition may change the scale of the company’s business and operations and may expose it to new geographic, geological, political, social, operating, financial, legal, regulatory and contractual risks. For example, there may be a significant change in commodity prices after the company has committed to complete the transaction and established the purchase price or share exchange ratio; a material ore body may prove below expectations; AngloGold Ashanti may have difficulty integrating and assimilating the operations and personnel of any acquired companies, realising anticipated synergies and maximising the financial and strategic position of the combined enterprise, and maintaining uniform standards, policies and controls; the integration may disrupt the company’s ongoing business and its relationships with employees, suppliers and contractors; and the acquisition may divert management’s attention from AngloGold Ashanti’s day-to-day business. Furthermore, the company operates and acquires businesses in different countries, with different regulatory and operating cultures, which may exacerbate the risks described above. In addition, the acquired business may have undetected liabilities which may be significant.

Table of Contents

In the event that the company chooses to raise debt capital to finance any acquisition, the company's leverage will be increased. Should the company choose to use equity as consideration for an acquisition, existing shareholders may suffer dilution. Alternatively, the company may choose to finance any acquisition with its existing resources, which could decrease its ability to fund future capital expenditures.

The company may not be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered in connection with acquisitions. Failure by AngloGold Ashanti to implement its acquisition strategy or to integrate acquired businesses successfully could have material adverse effects on its growth, financial performance and results of operations.

Ageing infrastructure at some of AngloGold Ashanti's operations could adversely impact its business.

Deep level gold mining shafts are usually designed with a lifespan of 25 to 30 years. Vertical shafts consist of large quantities of infrastructure steelwork for guiding conveyances and accommodating services such as high and low tension electric cables, air and water pipe columns. Rising temperatures in the deeper mining areas can also lead to increased cooling requirements in the form of upgraded and expanded ice plants. Maintaining this infrastructure requires skilled human resources, capital allocation, management and planned maintenance. Once a shaft has reached the end of its intended lifespan, increased maintenance and care is required. Incidents resulting in production delays, increased costs or industrial accidents may occur. Such incidents may have an adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Asset integrity and reliability issues relating to ageing infrastructure are of concern at many of the company's operations, but are of particular concern in South Africa. Furthermore in Tanzania, cracks were discovered in the mill feed end in September 2008 and at the discharge end in February 2010 at the Geita gold mine. The Geita gold mine is one of the group's principal assets and sources of cash flow. After initial repairs, the feed end was replaced during May and June 2011. Production throughput in 2011 was one million tonnes lower than planned, as a result of mill downtime that included feed end replacement. The Geita gold mine produced approximately 531,000 ounces in 2012, with production throughput approximately 100,000 tonnes short of budget. A decision was subsequently taken to replace the entire mill as a result of shell distortion. After new mill manufacture delays, installation was completed during March 2013. Ageing infrastructure may have an adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition in the future.

AngloGold Ashanti does not have full management control over some of its significant joint venture projects and other interests. If the operators of these projects do not manage these effectively and efficiently, the company's investment in these projects could be adversely affected and its reputation could be harmed.

AngloGold Ashanti's joint ventures at Morila in Mali and at Kibali in the DRC are managed by the company's joint venture partner Barrick Gold Corporation (Barrick) following the completion of the merger between Randgold Resources Limited and Barrick in January 2019. In addition, certain of AngloGold Ashanti's exploration ventures are managed by the relevant joint venture partner.

Whilst AngloGold Ashanti provides strategic management and operational advice to its joint venture partners in respect of these projects, the company cannot ensure that these projects are operated in compliance with the standards that AngloGold Ashanti applies to its other operations. If these joint ventures are not operated effectively or efficiently, including as a result of weaknesses in the policies, procedures and controls implemented by the joint venture partners, the company's investment in the relevant project could be adversely affected. In addition, negative publicity associated with operations that are ineffective or inefficiently operated, particularly relating to any resulting accidents or environmental incidents, could harm the company's reputation and therefore its prospects and potentially its financial condition. Furthermore, any failure of joint venture partners to meet their obligations to AngloGold Ashanti or to third parties, or any disputes with respect to the parties' respective rights and obligations, could have a

material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition. In particular, the company and Barrick retain equal representation, with neither party holding a deciding vote, on the board of the two companies that have overall management control of the Morila project in Mali and the Kibali project in the DRC, respectively, and all major management decisions for each of these two projects, including approval of the budget, require board approval. If a dispute arises between the company and Barrick with respect to the Kibali or Morila project and the parties are unable to amicably resolve such dispute, it may be difficult for the parties to make strategic decisions relating to the project affected by such dispute, the day-to-day operations and the development of such project may be adversely affected and the company may have to participate in proceedings to resolve the dispute, which could adversely affect the company's results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti's joint venture partners may have economic or business interests or goals that are not consistent with the company's or may, as a result of financial or other difficulties, be unable or unwilling to fulfill their obligations under the joint venture or other agreements. Disputes between the company and its joint venture partners may lead to legal action, including litigation between AngloGold Ashanti and its joint venture partners. Such disputes could adversely affect the operation of the joint venture, may prevent the realisation of the joint ventures' goals and could adversely affect AngloGold Ashanti's investment in the joint venture or harm the company's reputation. There is no assurance that the company's joint venture partners will continue their relationship with the company in the future or that the company will be able to achieve its financial or strategic objectives relating to the joint ventures.

Table of Contents

The prevalence of occupational health diseases and other diseases and the potential costs and liabilities related thereto may have an adverse effect on the business and results of operations of AngloGold Ashanti.

The primary areas of focus in respect of occupational health of employees within the company's operations are noise-induced hearing loss and occupational lung diseases (OLD), which include pulmonary diseases such as tuberculosis from various causes and silicosis in individuals exposed to silica dust. These risks require active dust management strategies in underground operations, particularly in South Africa where a significant number of silicosis cases by current and former employees alleging past exposures are still reported each year to the board for statutory compensation. AngloGold Ashanti provides occupational health services to its employees at its occupational health centres and clinics and runs preventative occupational hygiene initiatives, such as implementing various dust control measures and supplying the company's employees with respiratory protection equipment. If the costs associated with providing such occupational health services, implementing such dust control measures or supplying such equipment increase significantly beyond anticipated or budgeted amounts, this could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition. Actual and alleged health and safety incidents or breaches of standards may also adversely impact the company's reputation.

In South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti has been subject to numerous claims, including class action litigation with respect to alleged OLD with two certified industry-wide classes, i.e. a Silicosis Class and a Tuberculosis Class. See “-AngloGold Ashanti is subject to the risk of litigation, the causes and costs of which are not always known”. In South Africa, settlement of the consolidated class action litigation was reached on 3 May 2018, after three years of extensive negotiations between the OLD Working Group companies and the lawyers of the claimants’. On 13 December 2018, the High Court in Johannesburg issued a Court order setting out the process of how members of the settling classes and any interested parties can object to the proposed settlement. In the coming months, the High Court is scheduled to hold a hearing during which the Court will consider arguments by the parties to the settlement as well as arguments by other interested parties who are granted leave by the Court to participate, including parties filing objections to the proposed settlement. The purpose of this second hearing is to determine the fairness and reasonableness of the settlement. If the settlement is approved by the Court and all its other conditions are met, a trust (Tshiamiso Trust) will be established and will exist for a minimum of 13 years. Eligible claimants will be able to seek specified payment from the Tshiamiso Trust and the amount of monetary compensation will vary depending on the nature and seriousness of the disease. As of 31 December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti has recorded a provision of \$63 million to cover the estimated settlement costs and related expenditure of the silicosis litigation. The final settlement costs and related expenditure may be higher than the recorded provision depending on various factors, such as, among other things, potential changes in the proposed settlement terms, differences in the number and profile of eligible claimants actually compensated compared to current estimates and fluctuations in foreign exchange rates. See “Item 8A: Legal Proceedings-South Africa” and “Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 33-Contractual Commitments and Contingencies”. The terms of any final settlement may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's financial condition.

In response to the effects of silicosis in labour-sending communities, a number of mining companies (under the auspices of the Minerals Council South Africa (the former Chamber of Mines of South Africa)) together with the National Union of Mine Workers (NUM), which is the largest union in the mining sector in South Africa, and the national and regional departments of health, have embarked on a project to assist in delivering compensation and relief by mining companies under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act, No. 78 of 1973 (as amended) to affected communities.

AngloGold Ashanti also faces certain risks in dealing with HIV/AIDS, particularly at its South African operations, and with tropical disease outbreaks such as malaria, and other diseases which may have an adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition. AIDS and associated diseases remain one of the major health care challenges faced by AngloGold Ashanti's South African operations. Workforce prevalence studies indicate that HIV prevalence rates amongst AngloGold Ashanti's South African workforce may be as high as 30 percent.

Malaria and other tropical diseases pose significant health risks at all of the company's operations in Central, West and East Africa where such diseases may assume epidemic proportions because of ineffective national control programmes. Malaria is a major cause of death in young children and pregnant women in these areas but also gives rise to fatalities and absenteeism in adult men. Other conditions such as heart disease, chronic diseases and obesity are of increasing incidence and concern.

Such diseases impair the health of workers and negatively affect productivity and profitability as a result of workers' diminished focus or skill, absenteeism, treatment costs and allocated resources. Any current or future medical programme may not be successful in preventing or reducing the infection rate amongst AngloGold Ashanti's employees or in affecting consequent illness or mortality rates. AngloGold Ashanti may incur significant costs in addressing these issues in the future, which could also adversely impact the company's results of operations and financial condition.

The costs and impacts associated with the pumping of water inflows from closed mines adjacent to the company's operations could have an adverse effect on its results of operations.

Certain of AngloGold Ashanti's mining operations are located adjacent to the mining operations of other mining companies. The closure of a mining operation may have an impact upon continued operations at the adjacent mine if appropriate preventative steps are not taken, including the ingress of underground water when pumping operations at the adjacent closed mine are suspended. Such ingress could have an adverse effect on any one of the company's mining operations as a result of property damage, disruption to operations, additional pollution liabilities and pumping costs and, consequently, could have an adverse impact on its results of

Table of Contents

operations and financial condition. For example, in the West Wits district, Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company Limited was placed in provisional liquidation in August 2013. AngloGold Ashanti secured a court order for access rights to Blyvooruitzicht 4 and 6 shafts to keep pumping going in terms of a registered servitude. AngloGold Ashanti also incorporated Covalent Water Company, which purchased rights of access and electricity to the 4 and 6 shafts as well as the relevant infrastructure, to continue pumping underground water. This has reduced the risk of flooding at the company's West Wits operations (Mponeng mine), but flooding in the future could pose an unpredicted "force majeure" type event, which could have an adverse impact on its results of operations and financial condition. Additional infrastructure is being installed at Covalent Water Company 4 Shaft in the B2 decline to mitigate risk and allow pumping closer to source.

The potential costs associated with the remediation and prevention of groundwater contamination from the company's operations or due to flooding from closed mines adjacent to the company's operations could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti has identified groundwater contamination plumes at certain of its operations that have occurred primarily as a result of seepage from surface operations and facilities, including tailings storage facilities and waste rock piles.

In addition, deep groundwater contamination is a significant issue in South Africa, where groundwater in some older mining regions has infiltrated mined-out workings. Potential contamination risk to shallow ground and surface water resources can occur when water is exposed to sulphide-bearing rock in such situations. AngloGold Ashanti has identified a flooding and future pollution risk posed by deep groundwater in the Far West Rand goldfields. AngloGold Ashanti's West Wits operations are part of the Far West Rand goldfields. As a result of the interconnected nature of underground mining operations in South Africa, any proposed solution for deep groundwater contamination needs to be a combined one supported by all the companies owning mines located in these goldfields.

The potential costs of remediation and prevention of groundwater contamination at AngloGold Ashanti's operations could be significant and may have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

The occurrence of events for which AngloGold Ashanti is not insured or for which its insurance is inadequate may adversely affect cash flows and overall profitability.

AngloGold Ashanti maintains insurance to protect against events which could have a significant adverse effect on its operations and profitability. This insurance is maintained in amounts that the company believes to be reasonable depending upon the circumstances surrounding each identified risk. However, damage and third-party claims arising from catastrophic events may exceed the limit of liability covered under these insurance policies. Furthermore, AngloGold Ashanti's insurance does not cover all potential risks associated with its business and may exclude certain parts of its business. AngloGold Ashanti may elect not to insure certain risks due to the high premiums or for various other reasons, including an assessment that the risks are remote.

In order to mitigate the cost of its insurance program, AngloGold Ashanti may in some instances retain a portion of the financial loss associated with an insurable event. These financial losses could be significant and could have an adverse effect on its financial condition.

Insurance for certain risks in particular, such as loss of title to mineral property, political risks in certain jurisdictions, environmental pollution, or other hazards resulting from exploration and production, is not generally available to mining companies on acceptable terms. The availability and cost of insurance coverage can vary considerably from year to year as a result of events beyond the company's control or as a result of previous claims. This can result in

higher premiums and periodically being unable to maintain the levels or types of insurance the company typically carries.

The failure to obtain adequate insurance could impair the company's ability to continue to operate in the normal course of its business. This could adversely impact its cash flows, results of operations and financial condition.

The implementation of an integrated Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) system could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti continues to implement a single, global ERP system to support all the operations that it manages. The oneERP project for the Obuasi mine in Ghana was approved in February 2018 and went live on 13 August 2018, on time and within budget. Following the completion of the post go-live support, the oneERP project was handed over to the support function. During the design phase, the time management system was evaluated and found to be inadequate to sustain the required information and processes to support the payroll implementation. A decision was taken to incorporate the time management system upgrade as part of the payroll project. The payroll project was re-scoped and baselined with a planned implementation date of April 2019. The only remaining site that is not included in the global oneERP system is the Sadiola mine in Mali. This will conclude the current oneERP implementation programme.

The implementation and operationalisation of an ERP system on a global basis is an inherently high-risk initiative due to the potential for implementation cost and time overruns. In addition, if AngloGold Ashanti experiences difficulties with the implementation and operation of the system, the company's ability to report and manage technical and financial information could be compromised, which could have an adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

Any similar future problems with the implementation, operation or maintenance of the ERP system could have an adverse effect on the company's financial condition.

Sales of large quantities of AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares and American Depositary Shares (ADSs), and the perception that these sales may occur or other dilution of the company's equity, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of the company's securities.

The bulk of AngloGold Ashanti's shares are held by a relatively small number of investors. According to information available to the company, AngloGold Ashanti's five largest shareholders beneficially owned 34.78 percent and the top 10 largest beneficially owned 46.37 percent of AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares as at 31 December 2018.

Poor returns, soaring costs, higher capital expenditure, ill-conceived corporate activity, rising geopolitical and labour risk, a material decrease in the price of gold and low dividend yields from 2011 through 2015 have resulted in a change in market sentiment towards gold equities. The market price of the company's securities could fall if large quantities of ordinary shares or ADSs are sold in the public market, if there is divestment by certain types or groupings of investors, or if there is the perception in the marketplace that such sales could occur. Subject to applicable securities laws, holders of the company's ordinary shares or ADSs may decide to sell them at any time.

The market price of the company's ordinary shares or ADSs could also fall as a result of any future offerings AngloGold Ashanti makes of its ordinary shares, ADSs, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for the company's ordinary shares or ADSs, or the perception in the marketplace that these offerings might occur. AngloGold Ashanti may make such offerings, including offerings of additional ADS rights, share rights or similar securities, at any time or from time to time in the future and such offerings could adversely affect the prevailing market price of the company's securities.

Fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies may reduce the market value of AngloGold Ashanti's securities, as well as the market value of any dividends or distributions paid by the company.

AngloGold Ashanti has historically declared all dividends in South African rands. As a result, exchange rate movements may have affected the Australian dollar, the British pound, the Ghanaian cedi and the U.S. dollar value of these dividends, as well as of any other distributions paid by the relevant depository to holders of the company's securities.

Furthermore, AngloGold Ashanti's Memorandum of Incorporation allows for dividends and distributions to be declared in any currency at the discretion of the board of directors or the company's shareholders at a general meeting. If, and to the extent that, AngloGold Ashanti opts to declare dividends and distributions in U.S. dollars, exchange rate movements will not affect the U.S. dollar value of any dividends or distributions. Nevertheless, the value of any dividend or distribution in Australian dollars, Ghanaian cedis or South African rands will continue to be affected. If, and to the extent that, dividends and distributions are declared in South African rands in the future, exchange rate movements will continue to affect the Australian dollar, Ghanaian cedi and U.S. dollar value of these dividends and distributions. This may reduce the value of the company's securities to investors. Additionally, the market value of AngloGold Ashanti's securities as expressed in Australian dollars, Ghanaian cedis, U.S. dollars and South African rands will continue to fluctuate in part as a result of foreign exchange fluctuations.

AngloGold Ashanti may not pay dividends or make similar payments to shareholders in the future.

AngloGold Ashanti pays cash dividends only if there are sufficient funds available for that purpose. Fund availability depends upon many factors, including the amount of cash available, taking into account AngloGold Ashanti's capital expenditure on existing infrastructure and exploration and other projects. Additionally, under South African law, a

company is entitled to pay a dividend or similar payment to its shareholders only if the company meets the solvency and liquidity tests set out in legislation and the company's founding documents.

Given these factors, including the capital and investment needs of AngloGold Ashanti, and the board of directors' discretion to declare a dividend (including the amount and timing thereof), cash dividends may not be paid in the future.

U.S. securities laws do not require AngloGold Ashanti to disclose as much information to investors as a U.S. issuer is required to disclose, and investors may receive less information about the company than they might otherwise receive from a comparable U.S. company.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the SEC and the New York Stock Exchange that apply to "foreign private issuers". The periodic disclosure required of foreign private issuers under applicable rules is more limited than the periodic disclosure required of U.S. issuers. For example, on 22 February 2016, AngloGold Ashanti announced that it would no longer voluntarily publish reviewed financial statements and analyses of operating and financial results for the quarters ended 31 March and 30 September each year. As a result of this transition to half-yearly reporting, investors will receive less information about AngloGold Ashanti than they have in years preceding that change. They will also receive less timely financial reports than they otherwise might receive from a comparable U.S. company or from certain of the company's peers in the industry. This may have an adverse impact on investors' abilities to make decisions about their investment in AngloGold Ashanti.

Table of Contents

AngloGold Ashanti's inability to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting may have an adverse effect on investors' confidence in the reliability of its financial statements.

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the company's financial statements for external purposes in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Account Standards Board (IASB). Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in reports that it files or submits under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. These disclosure controls and procedures include without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure. AngloGold Ashanti has invested in resources to facilitate the documentation and analysis of its system of disclosure controls and its internal control over financial reporting. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance with respect to the reliability of financial reporting and financial statement preparation. If AngloGold Ashanti is unable to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the reliability of its financial statements and this may have an adverse impact on investors' abilities to make decisions about their investment in AngloGold Ashanti. See "Item 15: Controls and Procedures".

Table of Contents

ITEM 4: INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY

4A. HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY

GROUP INFORMATION

AngloGold Limited was formed in June 1998 with the consolidation of the gold mining interests of Anglo American plc. AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as the company exists today, was formed on 26 April 2004 following the business combination between AngloGold and Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited.

CURRENT PROFILE

AngloGold Ashanti Limited is headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. The company (Registration number 1944/017354/06) was incorporated in the Republic of South Africa in 1944 under the name of Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company Limited and operates under the South African Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008, as amended (the Companies Act).

Its registered office is at 76 Rahima Moosa Street, Newtown, Johannesburg, South Africa, 2001. The general telephone number is +27 11 637 6000 and the internet address is <https://www.anglogoldashanti.com> .

While AngloGold Ashanti's primary listing is on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE), the company is also listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), the Ghana Stock Exchange (GhSE) and the Australian Securities Exchange (ASX). Our agent for service of process in the United States is AngloGold Ashanti North America Inc., 4601 DTC Boulevard, Suite 550, Denver, CO 80237. The SEC maintains an internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC (<http://www.sec.gov>).

HISTORY AND SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENTS

Below are highlights of key corporate activities from 1998:

1998

Formation of AngloGold Limited through the consolidation of East Rand Gold and Uranium Company Limited; Eastvaal Gold Holdings Limited; Southvaal Holdings Limited; Free State Consolidated Gold Mines Limited; Elandsrand Gold Mining Company Limited; H.J. Joel Gold Mining Company Limited and Western Deep Levels Limited into a single, focused, independent gold mining company. Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company Limited (Vaal Reefs), the vehicle for the consolidation, changed its name to AngloGold Limited and increased its authorised share capital, effective 30 March 1998.

1998-2004

Expansion of AngloGold Limited's operations outside of South Africa.

2004

Conclusion of the business combination with Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited, at which time the company changed its name to AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

2007

•

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Sale by Anglo American plc of 69,100,000 ordinary shares of AngloGold Ashanti, thereby reducing Anglo American's shareholding in AngloGold Ashanti from 41.7 percent to 16.6 percent.

2009

Sale by Anglo American plc of its remaining shareholding in AngloGold Ashanti to Paulson & Co. Inc.

2010

Elimination of AngloGold Ashanti's hedge book, thereby gaining full exposure to spot gold prices.

2012

Acquisition of the remaining 50 percent interest in Serra Grande in Brazil for \$215 million.

Acquisition of 100 percent of First Uranium (Proprietary) Limited for \$335 million.

2013

Commission of two new gold projects - Tropicana and Kibali - in the second half of 2013.

50

Table of Contents

2015

• Sale of the Cripple Creek & Victor gold mine in the USA for \$819 million.

2017

• South Africa region restructured - TauTona mine placed on orderly closure. Negotiations of the sales of Moab Khotsong and Kopanang mines during 2017 with the transactions concluding on 28 February 2018.

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

For information concerning the company's principal capital expenditures and divestitures currently in progress, including the distribution of these investments geographically and the method of financing, refer "Item 4B: Business Overview-AngloGold Ashanti Global Operations: 2018", "Item 5A: Operating Results-Capital expenditure" and "Item 5B: Liquidity and Capital Resources".

51

Table of Contents

4B. BUSINESS OVERVIEW

AngloGold Ashanti, an independent and international gold mining company with a globally diverse, high-quality portfolio of operations and projects, is headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. Measured by production, AngloGold Ashanti is the third largest gold mining company in the world.

Our business activities span the full spectrum of the mining value chain and take into account the impact of our activities on the varied and many communities and environments in which we operate.

PRODUCTS

AngloGold Ashanti's main product is gold. Once mined, the gold ore is processed into doré (unrefined gold bars) on site and then dispatched to precious metals refineries for refining to a purity of at least 99.5%, in accordance with the standards of 'good delivery' as determined by the London Bullion Market Association (LBMA). This refined gold is then sold directly to bullion banks.

By-products of our gold mining operations, often a function of local geological characteristics, include silver in Argentina and sulphuric acid in Brazil. Following the sale of the Vaal River operations, effective 28 February 2018, which included the uranium producing unit, AngloGold Ashanti no longer produces uranium.

OPERATIONS

Our portfolio of 14 operations and three projects in ten countries, comprises long-life, relatively low-cost operating assets with differing ore body types, located in key gold-producing regions around the world.

Our operations and projects are grouped regionally as follows:

- South Africa (West Wits and Surface Operations);
- Continental Africa (Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania);
- Americas (Argentina and Brazil, and projects in Colombia); and
- Australasia (Australia).

Over the past five years, AngloGold Ashanti has transformed itself by increasing efficiencies and competitiveness, focusing on safety and sustainability performance, improving margins, containing operating and overhead costs and generating positive cash flows, in line with our strategic objectives.

Our organisational and management structure aligns with global best practice in corporate governance. By using our human capital efficiently, group support functions cover planning and technical, strategy, sustainability, finance, human resources, legal and stakeholder relations. The planning and technical functions focus on identifying and managing opportunities, maintaining long-term optionality, and ensuring the optimal use of our intellectual capital through a range of activities that includes brownfields and greenfields exploration as well as innovative research focused on mining excellence.

EXPLORATION

Our exploration programme is aimed at providing an organic growth pipeline to enable us to generate significant value over time.

Greenfields and brownfields exploration takes place in both established and new gold-producing regions through managed and non-managed joint ventures, strategic alliances and wholly-owned ground holdings. AngloGold

Ashanti's discoveries include La Colosa, Gramalote and Quebradona (Nuevo Chaquiro) in Colombia.

GOLD MARKET AND JEWELLERY DEMAND

The final quarter of 2018 was not good for equity markets. Investors have had to contend with rising US central bank interest rates, a sharp slowdown in Eurozone business confidence, weaker Chinese growth and rising geopolitical concerns (including Brexit, Italian politics and the ongoing trade conflict between the US and China). On the upside, over the quarter as a whole, government bonds lived up to their traditional role as the defensive element in a well-balanced portfolio.

Turning to the gold market, annual jewellery demand barely changed compared to 2017 and remained at 2,200 tonnes in 2018, after a three percent year-on-year drop in the fourth quarter of 2018 demand to 636.2 tonnes reversed the third quarter gains. China was the main engine of growth in 2018, despite witnessing a slowdown in the final quarter of 2018 as the trade war with the US and slowing economic growth rate weighed on demand. Economic hardship, relatively weak currencies and the after-effects of tax-changes affected Turkey and Middle Eastern markets to varying degrees.

Inflows into global gold-backed ETFs and similar products totalled 69 tonnes in 2018. This was 67 percent lower than the 206.4 tonnes of inflows in 2017. Even though sizable annual flows into European-listed funds of 96.8 tonnes drove growth in the sector, North American funds experienced heavy outflows for part of the year but reversed this trend in the final quarter of 2018. Global inflows of 112.4 tonnes during the fourth quarter of 2018 reversed the 104 tonnes of outflows from the previous quarter. Growth in the fourth

Table of Contents

quarter of 2018 was split almost equally between US-listed and European-listed funds, with inflows of 57.1 tonnes and 59.1 tonnes, respectively. For the first time since 2012, the value of total gold-backed ETF holdings finished 2018 above \$100 billion, at \$100.6 billion, according to the World Gold Council.

The official coin market saw annual demand surge 26 percent compared to 2017 to 236 tonnes, the second highest level on record - the previous high was 270.9 tonnes in 2013. Coin demand flourished in some countries where retail investor concerns around stock market volatility, currency weakness and geopolitical uncertainty were common themes. Bar sales were steady at 781.6 tonnes and have been remarkably stable over the past five years with annual demand anchored between a low of 780 tonnes in 2014 and a high of 797 tonnes in 2016.

Central bank net purchases reached 651.5 tonnes in 2018, 74 percent higher year-on-year. This is the highest level of annual net purchases since the suspension of dollar convertibility into gold in 1971 (Bretton Woods), and the second highest annual total on record. Central Banks now hold nearly 34,000 tonnes of gold. Heightened geopolitical and economic uncertainty throughout the year increasingly drove central banks to diversify their reserves and re-focus their attention on the principal objective of investing in safe and liquid assets.

Gold mine production totalled 854.1 tonnes in the fourth quarter of 2018, two percent lower quarter-on-quarter and one percent lower year-on-year. Over the year, gold mine production rose fractionally, up one percent to 3,346.9 tonnes. Although slowing in recent years, this is now the tenth year of annual growth and the highest level of annual mine output on record (previous record in 2017).

Net producer de-hedging was seen for a third consecutive quarter in the fourth quarter of 2018, with the global hedge book declining by a further 10 tonnes. On an annual basis, net producer de-hedging totalled 29.4 tonnes, following on from 27.9 tonnes of net de-hedging in 2017. At the end of 2018 the global hedge book stood at an estimated 195 tonnes, 13 percent lower year-on-year, continuing the general downward trend.

The price of gold closed the fourth quarter of 2018 at \$1,283 per ounce which was also the high for the quarter. It reached a low of \$1,187 per ounce and averaged around \$1,228 per ounce in the final quarter of 2018. The average price of gold sold for the year was recorded at \$1,268 per ounce.

COMPETITION

As gold mining is a mature and regulated industry, and very significant volumes of gold and gold derivatives trade in the world markets independent of gold mine supply, AngloGold Ashanti does not consider that competition for sales plays any role in its operations as a gold producer. For more information on a geographical analysis of gold income by destination, refer to “Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 2-Segmental Information”.

However, gold producers do compete against each other for acquisition of mining assets, exploration opportunities and human resources. See “Item 3D: Risk Factors”.

SEASONALITY

Subject to other factors and unforeseen circumstances, quarter one production is generally lower than production during the rest of the year as a result of the ramp-up of operations after annual holiday production declines.

RAW MATERIALS

AngloGold Ashanti uses chemicals, including cyanide and lime, in the production of gold. These chemicals are available from a large number of suppliers and do not represent a material portion of the company’s costs.

STRATEGY

AngloGold Ashanti's core strategic focus is to generate sustainable cash flow improvements and returns by focusing on five key areas, namely: people, safety and sustainability; ensuring financial flexibility; actively managing all expenditures; improving the quality of our portfolio; and maintaining long-term optionality.

Strategic focus areas

AngloGold Ashanti's five strategic focus areas are set out below:

- Focus on people, safety and sustainability. People are the foundation of our business. Our business must operate according to our values if it is to remain sustainable in the long term.
- Promote financial flexibility. We must ensure our balance sheet always remains able to meet our core funding needs.
- Optimise overhead costs and capital expenditure. All spending decisions must be thoroughly scrutinised to ensure they are optimally structured and necessary to fulfil our core business objective.
- Improve portfolio quality. We have a portfolio of assets that must be actively managed to improve the overall mix of our production base as we strive for a competitive valuation as a business.

Table of Contents

Maintain long-term optionality. While we are focused on ensuring the most efficient day-to-day operation of our business we must keep an eye on creating a competitive pipeline of long-term opportunities.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

AngloGold Ashanti, as a group, is not dependent on intellectual property for the conduct of its business as a whole.

THE REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT ENABLING ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI TO MINE

AngloGold Ashanti's rights to own and exploit Ore Reserve and deposits are governed by the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which these mineral properties lie.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to a wide range of laws and regulations governing all aspects of its operations, including such areas as environmental protection, reclamation, exploration, development, production, taxes, immigration, labour standards and employment issues, occupational health, mine safety, toxic substances and wastes, securities and foreign corrupt practices. AngloGold Ashanti has made, and expects to make in the future, significant expenditures to comply with these laws and regulations. Non-compliance can result in violations and legal claims, as well as substantial fines, penalties, reputational damage and delays in day-to-day operations. Pending or proposed changes to existing laws and regulations, as well as any proposed or contemplated new laws or regulations could also have significant impacts on AngloGold Ashanti's business and results of operations, the extent of which cannot always be predicted.

There are in some cases certain restrictions on AngloGold Ashanti's ability to independently move assets out of certain countries in which it has operations, or transfer assets within the group, without the prior consent of the local government or minority shareholders involved. See "Item 10D: Exchange Controls" for details.

For more information on the risks and uncertainties associated with AngloGold Ashanti's mining rights, see "Item 3D: Risk Factors", in particular the risk factors entitled "AngloGold Ashanti's mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including breaches in its obligations in respect of such mining rights", "Failure to comply with laws, regulations, standards and contractual obligations, breaches in governance processes or fraud, bribery and corruption may lead to regulatory penalties, loss of licences or permits, negative effects on AngloGold Ashanti's reported financial results, and adversely affect its reputation", "Title to AngloGold Ashanti's properties may be uncertain and subject to challenge", "AngloGold Ashanti's mineral deposits, Ore Reserve, and mining operations are located in countries where political, tax and economic laws and policies may change rapidly and unpredictably and such changes and policies may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries" and "AngloGold Ashanti's Ore Reserve, deposits and mining operations are located in countries that face instability and security risks that may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries".

SOUTH AFRICA

The MPRDA

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA) came into effect on 1 May 2004. The objectives of the MPRDA are, amongst other things, to allow for state sovereignty over all mineral and petroleum resources in the country, to promote economic growth and the development of these resources and to expand opportunities for the historically disadvantaged. Another objective of the MPRDA is to ensure security of tenure for the respective operations concerning prospecting, exploration, mining and production. By virtue of the provisions of

the MPRDA, the state ensures that holders of mining and prospecting rights contribute to the socioeconomic development of the areas in which they operate.

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act, No. 49 of 2008 (MPRDAA) was passed by Parliament in 2008 and became effective on 7 June 2013. Its purpose is to amend the MPRDA in order to, amongst other things:

make the Minister of Mineral Resources (Minister) the responsible authority for implementing the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and specific environmental legislation as they relate to prospecting, mining, exploration, production and related activities incidental thereto on the prospecting, mining, exploration or production area;

align the MPRDA with the NEMA in order to provide for one environmental management system;

remove ambiguities in certain definitions;

add functions to the Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee;

amend transitional arrangements so as to further afford statutory protection to certain existing old order rights; and

provide for matters connected therewith.

When the MPRDAA came into effect on 7 June 2013, only selected provisions became effective immediately. The MPRDAA contains the following provisions, amongst others:

Table of Contents

Environmental authorisations: Provides for a prohibition on any prospecting and mining, or conducting technical co-operation operations, reconnaissance operations or any incidental work without an environmental authorisation (since 7 December 2014), permit and at least 21 days' written notice to the landowner or lawful occupier.

Historic residues: Provides that the definitions of "residue stockpile" and "residue deposit" now include an old order right. This provision is intended to make old order dumps subject to the MPRDA so that old order dumps which are part of a mining area covered by a new order mining right could only be treated by the holder of the new order rights. Old order dumps not covered by a new order mining right would be considered a residue deposit to which the Minister would have discretion to grant rights.

Applications: Provides that applicants for prospecting and mining rights must (since 7 December 2014) lodge an application for an environmental authorisation simultaneously with the application for rights. The Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) should no longer accept more than one application in respect of the same area and mineral.

Environmental regulation: Provides that the Minister is the responsible authority for implementing environmental provisions under NEMA as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production or activities incidental thereto on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area. An environmental authorisation issued by the Minister shall be a condition prior to the issuing of a permit or the granting of a right in terms of the MPRDA.

Closure certificates: Provides that previous holders of old order rights or previous owners of works that have ceased to exist remain responsible for any environmental liability until the Minister issues a closure certificate.

On 27 December 2012, the Minister published the Draft Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Bill, 2012 (2012 Bill) which sought to amend the MPRDA again and invited the mining industry and interested and affected parties to comment on it. In 2013, following a consultative process with the DMR, the State Law Advisors and the general public, the Portfolio Committee on Mineral Resources introduced an amended version of the 2012 Bill (2013 Bill) to the South African Parliament.

The 2013 Bill seeks to amend the MPRDA and MPRDAA, to, amongst other things:

- remove ambiguities;
- provide for regulation of associated minerals, partitioning of rights, and enhanced provisions on mineral beneficiation;
- promote national energy security;
- streamline administrative processes; and
- enhance sanctions.

The 2013 Bill, as currently drafted, contains, amongst others, the following provisions:

Applications: The 2013 Bill proposes revising the application system by replacing the "first come, first served" system with a tender and allocation system. This would dramatically affect the way applications are made.

Beneficiation: The 2013 Bill extends the concept of beneficiation (which has been defined in the 2013 Bill as "transformation, value addition or downstream beneficiation of a mineral or mineral product (or a combination of minerals) to a higher value product, over baselines to be determined by the Minister, which can either be consumed locally or exported") and would allow the Minister to prescribe the quantities, qualities and timelines at which certain designated commodities must be supplied to local beneficiaries at a mine gate price or an agreed price. The reference to the mine gate price appears to suggest companies can recover costs, capital expenditure and make a profit. It is not clear whether the "agreed price" will have general application or whether it will be determined on a case-by-case basis. Another proposed amendment provides that written consent would have to be obtained before exporting of "designated minerals" if the producer or associated company has not offered minerals to local beneficiaries. The Minister would have discretion to decide which minerals are to be designated.

Residue stockpiles: The MPRDAA's inclusion of residue deposits and residue stockpiles in the definition of land, creating a "statutory accession" of movable dumps back to the land, is discussed above. The 2013 Bill would extend this definition to include historic mines and dumps created before the implementation of the MPRDA. The 2013 Bill also

seeks to make these historic dumps subject to a mining right issued under the MPRDA. There is a transition period of two years to enable owners of these dumps to either apply for mining rights or incorporate them in existing mining rights.

Partitioning of rights and transfers of interests in companies: Section 11 of the MPRDA currently requires that transfer of a controlling interest in an unlisted company be consented to by the Minister. The 2013 Bill proposes amending the MPRDA so that transfer of a controlling interest in listed companies and transfer of any interest in unlisted companies must be consented to by the Minister. The 2013 Bill further proposes amending the MPRDA to allow for an application for ministerial consent to be made to transfer a part of a right.

Mine closure: The 2013 Bill provides for two major changes to mine closure under the MPRDA. Firstly, the MPRDA would be amended so that a mining company could still incur environmental liability even after obtaining a closure certificate relative to a mine. Secondly, any portion of the financial provision paid in terms of section 41 of the MPRDA may be retained by the Minister for latent and residual environmental impacts which may become known in the future for such time period as the Minister may determine, having regard to the circumstances relating to the relevant operation, which portion and time period must be determined in the prescribed manner.

Penalties: The 2013 Bill also provides for revised penalties for violations of the MPRDA by making provision for both an administrative fine not exceeding 10 per cent of the person or holder's annual turnover and exports during the preceding year, and imprisonment not exceeding four years.

Table of Contents

Legislative force of the Charter and Codes: The 2013 Bill proposes amending the definition of “this Act” in the MPRDA so that the MPRDA will include the 2010 Mining Charter (defined below), the Code of Good Practice for the South African Mineral Industry and the Housing and Living Conditions Standard. This would give these documents the force of law.

The 2013 Bill was passed by the National Assembly on 12 March 2014 and passed by the National Council of Provinces (NCOP) on 27 March 2014. The 2013 Bill was then sent to the President of the Republic of South Africa (President) for assent. On 16 January 2015, President Jacob Zuma, who was then in office, referred the 2013 Bill back to the National Assembly to accommodate his reservations around the constitutionality of the 2013 Bill. The 2013 Bill was considered by the Portfolio Committee on Mineral Resources who tabled non-substantial revisions to the 2013 Bill, which revisions were passed by the National Assembly and referred to the NCOP on 1 November 2016. On 22 August 2018, the Minister announced at a Portfolio Committee on Mineral Resources meeting that the 2013 Bill would be withdrawn and that the Minister would seek to introduce a new bill that would provide for the upstream petroleum industry to be governed under a separate piece of legislation from the MPRDA. It is currently unclear whether or not the Minister will seek to propose any of the amendments proposed in the 2013 Bill in a new bill.

The Mining Charter

The Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining Industry, 2004 (Original Mining Charter) was published in August 2004. The Original Mining Charter was developed in terms of section 100(2)(a) of the MPRDA. The Original Mining Charter committed all stakeholders in the mining industry to transfer ownership of 26 percent of their assets to historically disadvantaged South Africans, also referred to in the MPRDA as historically disadvantaged persons (HDSAs) within 10 years. The Original Mining Charter also set targets for, amongst other things, the advancement of HDSAs into management positions, the employment of women, procurement of goods and services from HDSA-owned companies, training, community development and the upgrading of mine housing. Mining companies are required to devise plans to achieve these targets, must identify current levels of beneficiation and must indicate opportunities for growth.

The objectives of the Original Mining Charter were to:

- promote equitable access to the nation’s Mineral Resources by all the people of South Africa;
- substantially and meaningfully expand opportunities for HDSAs, including women, to enter the mining and minerals industry and to benefit from the exploitation of the nation’s Mineral Resources;
- use the industry’s existing skills base for the empowerment of HDSAs;
- expand the skills base of HDSAs in order to serve the community;
- promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of mining communities and the major labour-sending areas; and
- promote beneficiation of South Africa’s mineral commodities.

The Original Mining Charter envisaged measuring progress on transformation of ownership by:

- taking into account, amongst other things, attributable units of production controlled by HDSAs;
- allowing flexibility by credits or offsets, so that, for example, where HDSA participation exceeds any set target in a particular operation, the excess may be offset against shortfalls in another operation;
- taking into account previous empowerment deals in determining credits and offsets; and
- considering special incentives to encourage the retention by HDSAs of newly acquired equity for a reasonable period.

Under the Original Mining Charter, the mining industry as a whole agreed to assist HDSA companies in securing finance to fund participation in an amount of ZAR 100 billion over the first five years. Beyond the ZAR 100 billion

commitment, HDSA participation was to be increased on a willing seller, willing buyer basis, at fair market value, where the mining companies are not at risk.

Following a review of the progress made regarding transformation in the mining industry against the Original Mining Charter objectives, the DMR amended the Original Mining Charter and the Amendment of the Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining and Minerals Industry, 2010 (2010 Mining Charter) was published on 20 September 2010. The requirement under the Original Mining Charter for mining entities to achieve a 26 percent HDSA ownership of mining assets by the year 2014 was retained. Amendments to the Original Mining Charter in the 2010 Mining Charter required mining companies to:

- facilitate local beneficiation of mineral commodities;
- procure a minimum of 40 percent of capital goods, 70 percent of services and 50 percent of consumer goods from HDSA suppliers (i.e., suppliers in which a minimum of 25 percent + one vote of share capital is owned by HDSAs) by 2014, these targets being, however, exclusive of non-discretionary procurement expenditure;
- ensure that multinational suppliers of capital goods put a minimum of 0.5 percent of their annual income generated from South African mining companies into a social development fund beginning in 2010, to contribute to the socioeconomic development of South African communities;
- achieve a minimum of 40 percent HDSA demographic representation by 2014 at executive management (board) level, senior management (EXCO) as well as in those positions requiring core and critical skills, middle management level and junior management level;
- invest up to five percent of annual payroll in essential skills development activities; and

Table of Contents

implement measures to improve the standards of housing and living conditions for mineworkers by converting or upgrading mineworkers' hostels into family units, attaining an occupancy rate of one person per room and facilitating home ownership options for all mineworkers in consultation with organised labour, all of which must be achieved by 30 April 2014.

In addition, mining companies were required to monitor and evaluate their compliance with the 2010 Mining Charter, and to submit annual compliance reports to the DMR.

As a general matter, the South African government takes a "Scorecard" approach to the different facets of promoting the objectives of the applicable mining charter. It uses the Scorecard when considering applications for the conversion of existing old order rights into new order rights. The Scorecard sets out the requirements of the mining charter in tabular form which allows the DMR to "tick off" areas where a mining company is in compliance. It covers the following areas:

- human resource development;
- employment equity;
- migrant labour;
- mine community and rural development;
- housing and living conditions;
- ownership and joint ventures;
- beneficiation; and
- reporting.

The Scorecard attached to the 2010 Mining Charter made provision for a phased-in approach for compliance with the above targets over the five-year period ended on 30 April 2014. For measurement purposes, the Scorecard allocated various weightings to the different elements of the 2010 Mining Charter.

Failure to comply with the provisions of the 2010 Mining Charter amounted to a breach of the MPRDA, which may have resulted in the cancellation or suspension of AngloGold Ashanti's existing mining rights and may have prevented AngloGold Ashanti's South African operations from obtaining any new mining rights. However, AngloGold Ashanti has not yet received its "Scorecard" from the South African government assessing its compliance with the requirements of the 2010 Mining Charter.

In March 2015, the Minister announced that the DMR and the Minerals Council South Africa (Minerals Council) (the former Chamber of Mines of South Africa) had jointly agreed to submit certain matters relating to the interpretation of the 2010 Mining Charter, including the qualification of certain historical BBEE transactions (defined below) for meeting the HDSA ownership thresholds, to the courts in South Africa for determination and clarification. Papers were filed by the Minerals Council and the DMR, but the matter was not heard in court and was subsequently postponed.

Separately, the law firm Malan Scholes launched an application challenging the constitutionality of the Original Mining Charter and the 2010 Mining Charter, and requesting that these charters be set aside. This application was dismissed.

On 9 March 2016, AngloGold Ashanti received a notice from the DMR stating that the company was not compliant with the 26 percent HDSA ownership requirement under the 2010 Mining Charter. The notice directed the company to remedy the non-compliance within 60 days. Failure to comply with the order could constitute an offence under the MPRDA and, as such, could negatively impact AGA's "Scorecard" assessment. On 14 March 2016, AngloGold Ashanti timely responded to the non-compliance notice. The DMR provided no further response and, consequentially, the notice has lapsed.

On 15 June 2017, the Minister gazetted the Broad-Based Black Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining and Minerals Industry, 2017 (2017 Mining Charter), which came into effect on the same day. The 2017 Mining Charter sought to align the 2010 Mining Charter with the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, No. 53 of 2003, in order to ensure meaningful participation of black people and provide for policy and regulatory certainty to ease the investment in and the development of the mining industry. The Minerals Council launched an urgent application to interdict the implementation of the 2017 Mining Charter and set it aside (DMR/Minerals Council application). The DMR also filed papers in court and the urgent application was due to be heard in court on 14 September 2017. However, the Minister and the Minerals Council reached an agreement on 13 September 2017 wherein the Minister undertook to suspend the 2017 Mining Charter pending the outcome of the DMR/Minerals Council application.

The DMR/Minerals Council application was heard on 9 and 10 November 2017 and judgment was handed down in the matter on 4 April 2018. The High Court of South Africa held that:

Once the Minister or his delegate is satisfied in terms of section 23(1)(h) of the MPRDA that the grant of a mining right applied for in terms of section 22 of the MPRDA will further the objects referred to in section 2(d) and (f) of the MPRDA in accordance with “the Charter referred to in section 100 and has granted the mining right applied for, the holder thereof is not thereafter legally obliged to restore the percentage ownership (howsoever measured, inter alia wholly or partially by attributable units of South African production) controlled by HDSAs to the 26 percent target referred in the Original Mining Charter and the 2010

Table of Contents

Mining Charter, where such percentage falls below 26 percent, unless such obligation is specified as an obligation in the terms and conditions stated in the right, as referred to in section 23(6) of the MPRDA.

Failure by a holder of the mining right to meet the 26 percent ownership target (either in terms of the Original Mining Charter or the 2010 Mining Charter) does not amount to a material breach of the mining right for the purposes of section 47 of the MPRDA (i.e., it will not be a ground for suspension or cancellation of the mining right) nor does it constitute an offence in terms of section 98 of the MPRDA. This, however, does not apply where the terms and conditions of the right itself have stipulated that the 26 percent HDSA ownership must be retained.

If the 26 percent HDSA ownership participation has, for any reason, been diluted to a lesser percentage, there is no obligation to top this up once the holder of the mining right has initially achieved the 26 percent HDSA ownership participation requirement. This does not apply where the terms and conditions of the right itself have stipulated that the 26 percent HDSA ownership must be retained.

The 2010 Mining Charter does not retrospectively deprive holders of mining rights of the benefits of credit offsets, the continuing consequences of empowerment transactions concluded after the MPRDA came into effect, and the right to off-set credits achieved in one operation against any shortfalls encountered in another operation.

While the High Court did not make any pronouncements on the validity of the 2010 Mining Charter, this should not be taken as a confirmation that the 2010 Mining Charter was validly issued in terms of section 100(2) of the MPRDA or that “it is the charter contemplated in section 100” of the MPRDA.

On 19 April 2018, the DMR filed a notice of intention to appeal the High Court judgment, but the matter has not been progressed by the DMR since the filing of the notice. As a result of the recent adoption of the 2018 Mining Charter (defined below), the 2017 Mining Charter has been repealed by the DMR. Since the High Court judgment recognizes the “once empowered, always empowered”-principle (albeit to a limited degree), the Minerals Council has the option to seek to oppose an appeal against the High Court judgment should the DMR progress the appeal.

On 27 September 2018, the Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining and Minerals Industry, 2018 (2018 Mining Charter) was published and became effective on that date. The 2018 Mining Charter stipulates that it should be read together with the Implementation Guidelines, which were gazetted on 19 December 2018. On 19 December 2018, a few amendments to the 2018 Mining Charter were published in the Government Gazette.

Some of the salient provisions of the 2018 Mining Charter include:

The 2018 Mining Charter applies to existing mining rights, pending mining right applications and new mining rights as provided for therein.

A new mining right must have a minimum of 30 percent Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) shareholding, which shall include economic interest plus corresponding percentage of voting rights per mining right or in the mining company which holds the mining right. The 30 percent BEE shareholding must be distributed in the following manner:

a minimum of five percent non-transferable carried interest to qualifying employees;
a minimum of five percent non-transferable carried interest or “equity equivalent benefit” to host communities; and
a minimum of 20 percent effective ownership in the form of shares to a BEE entrepreneur, five percent of which must preferably be for women.

Existing mining right holders who have achieved a minimum of 26 percent BEE shareholding shall be recognized as compliant for the duration of the mining right (including mining right holders whose BEE partner has since exited).

However, the recognition of the “once empowered, always empowered”-principle shall not be applicable on the transfer, sale or renewal of the mining right. Existing right holders must implement the 2018 Mining Charter from 1 March 2019. Prior to this date, right holders must maintain compliance with the 2010 Mining Charter.

A pending mining right application, which was lodged and accepted prior to the effective date of the 2018 Mining Charter, shall be processed in accordance with the 2010 Mining Charter and shall thus require a minimum of 26

percent BEE shareholding. However, the mining right holder must then within a period of five years from the effective date of such mining right, increase the BEE shareholding to a minimum of 30 percent.

The 2018 Mining Charter reduced the offset available for beneficiation from 11 percent to five percent, but on the basis that existing mining right holders, who qualified for the previous offset, would be allowed to retain it for the duration of the right. Right holders must submit a Beneficiation Equity Equivalent Plan (as outlined in the Implementation Guidelines) to the DMR for approval. Further, mining right holders must submit an annual progress report to the DMR, which report must be in line with the approved Beneficiation Equity Equivalent Plan.

Mining companies must have a minimum representation of HDSAs at various levels of the company: a minimum of 50 percent on the board (of which 20 percent women), 50 percent at the executive management level (of which 20 percent women), 60 percent at the senior management level (of which 25 percent women), 60 percent at the middle management level (of which 25 percent women) and 70 percent at the junior management level (of which 30 percent women). Furthermore, a minimum of 60 percent of HDSAs must be represented in the mining right holder's core and critical skills and a minimum of 1.5 percent of all employees must be employees with disabilities. A period of five years is provided for mining companies to align with the employment equity targets and a five-year plan indicating progressive implementation of the provisions of the employment equity targets must be submitted to the DMR within six months of the publication of the 2018 Mining Charter.

New procurement targets have also been introduced. With respect to mining goods, 70 percent of total mining goods procurement spend must be on South African manufactured goods. South African manufactured goods are defined as goods with a minimum

Table of Contents

of 60 percent local content during the assembly or manufacturing of the product in South Africa (the calculation of local content excludes profit mark-up, intangible value such as brand value and overheads). With respect to mining services, a minimum of 80 percent of the total spend on services must be sourced from South African companies. The transitional arrangement period for compliance with the procurement targets is five years from the publication of the 2018 Mining Charter.

The 2018 Mining Charter also provides for the specific application of certain of its elements to holders of licenses under the Diamonds Act, No. 56 of 1986 and the Precious Metals Act, No. 37 of 2005 with variations and exemptions depending on the size of the license holder. For instance, enterprises with a turnover less than ZAR one million are exempt from the 2018 Mining Charter in its entirety. Enterprises with a turnover of more than ZAR 50 million must comply with the 2018 Mining Charter in its entirety.

On 25 February 2019, AngloGold Ashanti received a directive from the DMR stating that the company was not compliant with the amendment process required by the MPRDA in connection with BEE transactions entered into by the company after the conversion of the West Wits mining rights. The DMR instructed AngloGold Ashanti to submit an application to amend the clauses of two of its West Wits mining rights which record the BEE transactions entered into and implemented by the company to reflect further details of those BEE transactions and provide certain information relating to such transactions. On 7 March 2019, AngloGold Ashanti submitted an application for consent of the Minister to amend those clauses accordingly and provided the requested information.

On 26 March 2019, the Minerals Council South Africa (the former Chamber of Mines of South Africa) filed an application in the High Court of South Africa for the judicial review and setting aside of certain clauses of the 2018 Mining Charter. This application primarily relates to the fact that the 2018 Mining Charter does not fully recognise the continuing consequences of historical BEE transactions, particularly in respect of the transfer, sale or renewal of mining rights. The application for judicial review of the 2018 Mining Charter is currently pending.

The Code of Good Practice for the Minerals Industry

Section 100(1)(b) of the MPRDA obliged the Minister to develop a code of good practice for the minerals industry. On 29 April 2009, the Minister published the Code of Good Practice for the South African Minerals Industry (Code) pursuant to section 100(1)(b) of the MPRDA. The Code is a guiding document and its purpose is to set out administrative principles to enhance implementation of the applicable mining charter and the MPRDA. The Code is to be read in combination with the mining charter and other legislation relating to measurement of socio-economic transformation in the South African mining industry. The Code does not replace the mining charter nor any key legislation and laws relating to the minerals and the petroleum industry but serves as a statement of policy and principles that assists in the implementation of both the MPRDA and the mining charter.

Environmental laws relating to mining and prospecting

The MPRDAA repealed the sections in the MPRDA that dealt with environmental regulation of mining and prospecting operations. This was the first step in migrating the environmental regulation provisions from the MPRDA into the National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA). NEMA was amended by the National Environmental Management Amendment Act, No. 62 of 2008 and subsequently by the National Environmental Management Laws Amendment Act, No. 25 of 2014, and now includes provisions to deal with environmental regulation of mining and prospecting which provisions are administered by the Minister of Mineral Resources (Minister). In addition, the Regulations Pertaining to the Financial Provision for Prospecting, Exploration, Mining or Production Operations were published in the Government Gazette on 20 November 2015 under GNR 1147 Notice 39425 (2015 Financial Provision Regulations), and now fall under NEMA.

The 2015 Financial Provision Regulations are similar to the previous provisions under the MPRDA, some of the significant changes are set forth below:

broadening the definition of “financial provision” to require making financial provision for the adverse impacts that might arise from operations rather than only those listed in the environmental management plan (EMP), as was previously the case;

requiring the holder to annually assess environmental liability and adjust the financial provision to the satisfaction of the Minister of Mineral Resources;

requiring the holder to submit an audit report to the Minister on the adequacy of the financial provision from an independent auditor. If the Minister is not satisfied with the assessment, he is entitled to appoint his own auditor;

requiring that a holder maintain and retain financial provision notwithstanding the issuance of a closure certificate.

Furthermore, the Minister may retain such portion of the financial provision as may be required to rehabilitate the closed mining or prospecting operation in respect of latent, residual or any other environmental impacts, including the pumping of polluted or extraneous water, for a prescribed period. This is not only in respect of holders of rights, but also now in respect of holders of old order rights and holders of works;

before the entry into force of the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations, holders could make financial provision for annual rehabilitation, final rehabilitation and post-closure residual impacts and water pumping by adding up the total amount for these three types of rehabilitation and making financial provision in one go using one or a mix of four methods: depositing cash in to the DMR bank account, keeping the amount in a rehabilitation trust in accordance with the Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962 (ITA), obtaining a financial guarantee or a bank guarantee in respect of the amount, or using a method determined by the Director-General (this was not common in practice). Under the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations, if the holder wishes to use a

Table of Contents

rehabilitation trust in accordance with the ITA, the amount in the trust can only relate to financial provision for post-closure residual impacts and water pumping. Holders can no longer make financial provision for annual and final closure through a trust fund;

- a holder's financial provision must be equal to the sum of actual costs of implementing all three broad classes of rehabilitation for at least 10 years; and
- the financial provision liability associated with annual rehabilitation, final closure or latent or residual environmental impacts may not be deferred against assets at mine closure or mine infrastructure salvage value.

Failure to realign to the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations constitutes non-compliance with section 24P of NEMA, which would entitle the DMR to issue a directive and failure to comply with the directive is an offence under section 49A(g) of NEMA. A person convicted of an offence under section 49A(g) of NEMA is liable to a fine not exceeding ZAR10 million or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years, or to both.

The mining industry has raised concerns with the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations, including:

- confusion regarding the applicability of the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations to applicants and to previous holders;
- duplicate funding or double provisioning;
- unclear methods and periods for determining financial provision;
- legal barriers to use of trust funds;
- burdensome public consultation and disclosure requirements;
- transitional provisions and time frames;
- requirements for an additional three plans;
- over-auditing, time and cost implications; and
- inclusion of care and maintenance.

On 26 October 2016, proposed amendments to the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations were published for comment. The mining industry has been engaging with the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) regarding a new version of the Financial Provision Regulations and the proposed amendments. A revised version of the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations was expected to be published during the course of 2017, with a revised compliance deadline of February 2019. On 21 September 2018, the Acting Minister of Environmental Affairs published amendments to the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations. These amendments include the repeal of the 2015 Financial Provision Regulations and the extension of the deadline for compliance with the new Financial Provision Regulations to 19 February 2020. A further and more substantial amendment to the new Financial Provision Regulations is anticipated in 2019. A group comprising of the mining industry, financial advisors, community members as well as the DMR, Treasury and the DEA were in discussions regarding further amendments in late 2018.

Pursuant to section 24N(8) of NEMA, directors of a company are jointly and severally liable for any negative impact on the environment, whether advertently or inadvertently, caused by the company they represent, including damage, degradation and pollution.

See also "Item 4B: Business Overview-Mine Site Rehabilitation and Closure" and "Item 4B: Business Overview-Environmental, Health and Safety Matters".

AngloGold Ashanti's rights and permits

Under South African law, a mining right will be granted to a successful applicant for a period not exceeding 30 years. Mining rights may be renewed for additional periods not exceeding 30 years at a time. A mining right can be cancelled if the mineral to which such mining right relates is not mined at an "optimal" rate.

AngloGold Ashanti holds three mining rights in South Africa in West Wits which have been successfully converted, executed and registered as new order mining rights at the Mineral and Petroleum Titles Registration Office (MPTRO).

A prospecting right will be granted to a successful applicant for a period not exceeding five years, and may only be renewed once for three years. The MPRDA also provides for a retention period of up to three years after prospecting, with one renewal up to two years, subject to certain conditions. AngloGold Ashanti currently does not hold any prospecting rights in South Africa.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti holds a refining licence and an import and export permit from the South African Diamond and Precious Metals Regulator.

The BBBEE Amendment Act

The President of the Republic of South Africa assented to the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Amendment Act, No. 46 of 2013 (BBBEE Amendment Act) on 23 January 2014. The BBBEE Amendment Act came into effect on 24 October 2014 with the object of amending the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, No. 53 of 2003 (BBBEE Act) to provide a framework

Table of Contents

of principles, strategies and guidelines aimed at promoting the broad-based socio-economic empowerment of HDSAs across the South African economy and society in the form of ownership, management, employment equity, skills development, preferential procurement, enterprise development and socio-economic development. The BBBEE Amendment Act includes a number of changes to the framework under the BBBEE Act, including:

- amending and clarifying the definition of the intended beneficiaries of such framework;
- amending the definition of “Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment” (BBBEE) to introduce the concept of viable BBBEE and providing standards for that preferential procurement;
- expanding the scope of the BBBEE Codes of Good Practice (BBBEE Codes), and the related transformation charters, on BBBEE matters that the Minister of Trade and Industry can issue under the BBBEE Act for specific sectors of the South African economy and making it compulsory for public authorities, governmental agencies and other public entities to apply such codes (Sector Codes);
- introducing into the BBBEE Act itself the definition of fronting BBBEE practices (i.e., a transaction, arrangement or other act or conduct that directly or indirectly undermines or frustrates the achievement of the objectives of the BBBEE Act or the implementation of any of its provisions), which to date has been developed outside of the BBBEE Act and has now been expanded to capture the more sophisticated and unsuspecting fronting transactions, making fronting a criminal offense that is punishable with imprisonment and fines under certain circumstances, reasserting in the BBBEE Act the common law remedies for misrepresentation and more generally enhancing the enforcement mechanism against fronting;
- establishing a BBBEE Commission responsible for overseeing, supervising and promoting compliance with the BBBEE Act, as well as receiving and investigating BBBEE-related complaints; and
- providing that the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) may impose special requirements for specific industries.

Before the BBBEE Amendment Act came into effect, the BBBEE Act provided that in the event of a conflict between the BBBEE Act and any other law in force immediately prior to the commencement of the BBBEE Act, the BBBEE Act would prevail if the conflict specifically relates to a matter addressed in the BBBEE Act. The BBBEE Amendment Act inserted a new provision in the BBBEE Act whereby the BBBEE Act trumps the provisions of any other law in South Africa with which it conflicts, provided such conflicting law was in force immediately prior to the effective date of the BBBEE Amendment Act. The provision became effective as from 24 October 2016.

On 27 October 2015, the Minister for Trade and Industry published Government Notice 1047 of Government Gazette 39350, which declared an exemption in favour of the DMR from applying the requirements contained in section 10(1) of the BBBEE Act for a period of 12 months. The exemption can be read as confirmation that the DTI sees the BBBEE Codes as “applicable” to the mining industry after the exemption is lifted on 27 October 2016.

Additionally, the revised BBBEE Codes of Good Practice (Revised BBBEE Codes) became effective on 1 May 2015. Both the BBBEE Amendment Act and the Revised BBBEE Codes expressly stipulate that where an economic sector in South Africa has a Sector Code in place for BEE purposes, companies in that sector must comply with the Sector Code. For purposes of the BBBEE Act, the applicable mining charter is not a Sector Code. It is not, at this stage, clear what the interplay between the applicable mining charter, the BBBEE Act and Revised BBBEE Codes is. Historically, there has been some debate as to whether the BBBEE Act and the BBBEE Codes apply to the mining industry, taking into account that the BBBEE Act requires every organ of state and public entity to give due consideration to the BBBEE Codes when issuing licenses, concession or other authorisations.

The MPRDA and the BBBEE Act have an overlapping focus. However, the BBBEE Act and the Revised BBBEE Codes do not require the DMR to apply the Revised BBBEE Codes when determining the qualification criteria for the issuing of mining rights, nor do they require that the DMR apply the Revised BBBEE Codes as a requirement for the retention of existing mining rights. The Revised BBBEE Codes will nevertheless apply to mining companies if they wish to be scored for the purpose of contracting with organs of state.

The South African government may designate the 2018 Mining Charter as a Sector Code in the future, in which case it would be under the auspices of the BBBEE Act. However, the South African government chose not to do so with respect to the 2010 Mining Charter in its Government Gazette notice of 17 February 2016. Until such determination is made, if at all, the 2018 Mining Charter remains a stand-alone document under the auspices of the MPRDA.

The Royalty Act

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act, No. 28 of 2008 (Royalty Act) was promulgated on 24 November 2008 and came into operation on 1 March 2010. The Royalty Act imposes a royalty on refined and unrefined Mineral Resources payable to the state.

The royalty in respect of refined Mineral Resources (which include gold and silver) is calculated by dividing earnings before interest and taxes (EBIT) as calculated under the Royalty Act, by the product of 12.5 times gross sales (as defined in the Royalty Act) calculated as a percentage, plus an additional 0.5 percent. EBIT refers to taxable mining income (with certain exceptions such as no deduction for interest payable and foreign exchange losses) before assessed losses but after capital expenditure. A maximum royalty of five percent of gross sales has been introduced for refined minerals.

Table of Contents

The royalty in respect of unrefined Mineral Resources (which include uranium) is calculated by dividing EBIT by the product of nine times gross sales calculated as a percentage, plus an additional 0.5 percent. A maximum royalty of seven percent of gross sales was introduced for unrefined Mineral Resources. Where unrefined Mineral Resources (such as uranium) constitute less than 10 percent in value of the total composite Mineral Resources, the royalty rate in respect of refined Mineral Resources may be used for all gross sales and a separate calculation of EBIT for each class of Mineral Resources is not required. For AngloGold Ashanti, this means that currently the company will pay a royalty based on refined Mineral Resources (as the unrefined Mineral Resources (such as uranium) for AngloGold Ashanti for 2018 constituted less than 10 percent in value of the total composite Mineral Resources). The rate of royalty tax payable for 2018 was 0.50 percent of gross sales of the company's South African operations.

The President of South Africa appointed the Davis Tax Committee (DTCom) to review the current mining tax regime. In a reported titled the "Second and Final Report on Hard -Rock Mining" released in November 2017, the DTCom recommended an update and refinement of the schedules in the Royalty Act. For purposes of flexibility, the DTCom suggested these schedules should rather form part of regulations made by the Minister of Finance in the Government Gazette rather than forming part of the royalty legislation itself. The DTCom called upon the South African Revenue Service (SARS) to issue comprehensive interpretation notes on the Royalty Act to dispel any uncertainty prevalent in the industry.

Some of the other preliminary recommendations of the DTCom have included the upfront capital expenditure write-off regime being discontinued and replaced with an accelerated capital expenditure depreciation regime, which is in parity with the write-off periods provided for in respect of the manufacturing (40/20/20/20) basis. Another recommendation has been to bring the taxation of newly established gold mines into line with the tax regime applicable to non-gold mining taxpayers (in so far as possible). The DTCom has recommended that the so-called "gold formula" be retained for existing gold mines. Given the retention of the gold formula for existing gold mines, it will be necessary to retain ring fences in mines where the gold formula subsists. With regard to the additional capital allowances available to gold mines, the DTCom has recommended that such allowances should be phased out so as to bring the gold mining corporate income tax regime into parity with the tax system applicable to taxpayers as a whole.

Land Expropriation

On 27 February 2018, the South African National Assembly resolved to assign the Constitutional Review Committee (CRC) to review section 25 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Constitution) and other clauses, where necessary, to make it possible for the state to expropriate land in the public interest without compensation. The CRC had been given until 30 August 2018 to report back to the National Assembly. This resolution follows the African National Congress' (ANC) resolution at its elective conference in December 2017 to pursue expropriation of land without compensation in a manner that does not destabilise the agricultural sector, endanger food security or undermine economic growth and job creation. On 15 November 2018, the CRC issued its report recommending that section 25 of the Constitution must be amended to make explicit that which (in its view) is implicit in the Constitution, with regards to expropriation of land without compensation, as a legitimate option for land reform, so as to address the historic wrongs caused by the arbitrary dispossession of land, and in so doing ensure equitable access to land and further empower the majority of South Africans to be productive participants in ownership, food security and agricultural reform programs. Furthermore, the CRC recommended in its report that the South African Parliament must urgently establish a mechanism to effect the necessary amendment to the relevant part of section 25 of the Constitution and that it must table, process and pass a bill to amend the Constitution (Constitutional Amendment Bill) before the end of the current legislature in order to allow for expropriation without compensation. The CRC report was adopted by both Houses of Parliament in early December 2018. On 6 December 2018, the National Assembly resolved to establish an ad hoc committee to initiate and produce such Constitutional Amendment Bill before the end of the current Parliament to amend section 25 of the Constitution so that expropriation of land without compensation is made explicit, as a legitimate option for land reform. The ad hoc committee needs to report back to the National

Assembly by 31 March 2019. Until such Constitutional Amendment Bill is published, it is unclear how the proposed expropriation of land without compensation might affect AngloGold Ashanti's operations. Separately, on 21 December 2018, a draft Expropriation Bill was gazetted inviting comments from the public. The draft Expropriation Bill outlines circumstances under which land may be expropriated without compensation.

Section 5(3) of the MPRDA entrenches a statutory right of access for the mining right holder to the mining area for the purposes of conducting mining operations and does not require the mining right holder to own the land on which it conducts operations. Once a mining right is granted, the landowner has no right to refuse the conducting of mining operations on the property in question and is not entitled to compensation from the mining right holder for the use of the land for mining operations conducted in terms of the MPRDA. However, once a mining right is granted, a landowner can refuse a lawful mining right holder access to the land over which it has the right to conduct its mining operations. In this scenario, section 54 of the MPRDA creates an avenue for the payment of compensation to the landowner by the mining right holder for the use of the land for mining operations conducted in terms of the MPRDA. Section 55 of the MPRDA further provides the Minister of Mineral Resources with powers to expropriate the land in question for purposes of mining.

Table of Contents

CONTINENTAL AFRICA

Democratic Republic of the Congo

The mining industry in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) is primarily regulated by law No. 007/2002 dated 11 July 2002 (2002 DRC Code) as amended by law No. 18/001 dated 29 January 2018 (Reformed DRC Mining Code) and decree No. 038/2003 dated 26 March 2003 as amended by decree No. 18/024 dated 8 June 2018 (Reformed Mining Regulations). As regards the application of the Reformed DRC Mining Code and Reformed Mining Regulations, the Kibali joint venture has reserved and continues reserving its rights, including, without limitation, its stability rights under, among other legal sources, the 2002 DRC Code. Discussions with the DRC government on these issues and the possible application of incentives that may be available under the Reformed DRC Mining Code and Reformed Mining Regulations are ongoing.

In accordance with prior mining legislation, companies holding mining titles issued prior to the entry into force of the Reformed DRC Mining Code and Reformed Mining Regulations have claims to a 10-year stability provision. Notwithstanding the adoption of the new regulatory regime, most companies are reserving their rights with respect to such stability provision.

The Reformed DRC Mining Code vests the DRC Minister of Mines with the authority to grant, refuse, suspend and terminate mineral rights, although such authority is to be exercised upon conditions set out in the Reformed DRC Mining Code. Mineral rights may be granted in the form of exploration permits for an initial period of five years or in the form of mining permits which are granted for an initial period of 25 years. An exploration permit may, at any time before expiry, be transformed partially into a mining permit or a small-scale mining permit. Mining permits are granted upon successful completion of exploration and satisfaction of certain requirements, including approval of a feasibility study, an environmental impact study and an environmental management plan.

The holder of a mining permit is required to commence development and mine construction within three years of the award of such permit. Failure to do so may lead to forfeiture of the mining permit. A permit holder must comply with specific rules relating to, amongst other things, protection of the environment, cultural heritage, health and safety, construction and infrastructure planning. Mining and exploration activities are required to be undertaken so as to affect as little as possible the interests of lawful occupants of land and surface rights holders, including their customary rights. The exercise of mineral rights by title holders which effectively deprives or interferes with the rights of occupants and surface rights holders requires payment of fair compensation by the mineral title holder.

To protect and enforce rights acquired under an exploration or mining permit, the Reformed DRC Mining Code provides, depending on the nature of a dispute or threat, administrative, judicial and national or international arbitral recourses.

The Reformed DRC Mining Code sets out an exclusive and exhaustive tax and customs regime applicable to mining activities. Mining title holders are subject, amongst other things, to a corporate income tax of 30 percent, a windfall tax of 50 percent and are required to pay mining royalties to the DRC government. The royalty rate applicable to gold has been set at 3.5 percent. Mining title holders are also required to contribute a minimum of 0.3 percent of total turnover to community development. The standard rate of VAT is 16 percent and is applicable to all mining companies.

Mining companies are required to grant a free-carried and non-contributory participation to the DRC government. The DRC government's free participation was previously set at five percent, but was increased to 10 percent in respect to mining titles issued after the entry into force of the Reformed DRC Mining Code. All mining companies are required to grant an additional five percent free-carried participation to the DRC government upon each renewal of their

exploitation permit. Under the Reformed DRC Mining Code, a 10 percent local contributory participation is also mandatory for mining titles issued after its entry into force.

Regarding exchange control rules, the Reformed DRC Mining Code requires that mining title holders repatriate onshore 60 percent of sale revenues during the investment amortization period and 100 percent once the investment amortization is completed.

The Reformed DRC Mining Code also provides for a level of fiscal stability. A stability clause stipulates that existing tax, customs and exchange control provisions applicable to mining activities are guaranteed to remain unchanged for a period of five years from the enactment of the Reformed DRC Mining Code.

Article 220 of the Reformed DRC Mining Code provides that the Prime Minister of the DRC may grant a number of incentive measures to provinces suffering from infrastructures deficits to encourage economic development from mining resources. Discussions are currently ongoing with the DRC government with respect to incentives that could be available under this article 220 of the Reformed Mining Code.

On 18 July 2012, the Convention between the government of the Republic of South Africa and the government of the DRC for the avoidance of double taxation and the prevention of fiscal evasion with respect to taxes on income (Convention) came into effect. The Convention is applicable to:

- withholding taxes on amounts paid or credited on or after 1 January 2013; and
- other income taxes, levied in respect of taxable periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013.

Table of Contents

The Convention reduces the withholding tax on dividends paid by companies resident in the DRC to companies resident in South Africa from 20 percent to five percent and on interest paid by companies resident in the DRC to companies resident in South Africa from 20 percent to 10 percent. A South African company must own at least 25 percent of a relevant DRC entity's outstanding shares in order to take advantage of the reduced rates.

AngloGold Ashanti holds a stake in the Kibali gold project located in the north-eastern part of the DRC. The project is operated by Randgold Resources and is owned by Randgold Resources (45 percent), AngloGold Ashanti (45 percent) and Société Minière de Kilo-Moto SA (SOKIMO) (10 percent), which latter share represents the interest of the DRC government in the Kibali gold project.

Kibali comprises 10 permits, seven expiring in 2029 and three in 2030 and covering an area of 1,836 square kilometres in the Moto goldfields of the north-eastern part of the DRC.

Ghana

The Constitution of Ghana as well as the Minerals and Mining Act, 2006 (Act 703) (GMM Act) provide that all minerals in Ghana in their natural state are the property of the State and title to them is vested in the President on behalf of and in trust for the people of Ghana, with rights of reconnaissance, prospecting, recovery and associated land usage being granted under licence or lease.

The grant of a mining lease by the Ghanaian Minister of Lands and Natural Resources (MLNR) upon the advice of the Minerals Commission is subject to parliamentary ratification unless the mining lease falls into a class of transactions exempted by the Parliament of Ghana.

Control of mining companies

The MLNR has the power to object to a person becoming or remaining a controller of a company which has been granted a mining lease if the MLNR believes, on reasonable grounds, that the public interest would be prejudiced by the person concerned becoming or remaining such a controller.

Right of pre-emption

Section 7 of the GMM Act provides that the MLNR "has the right of pre-emption of all minerals raised, won or obtained in Ghana and from any area covered by territorial waters, the exclusive economic zone or the continental shelf and products derived from the refining or treatment of these minerals." Section 7 further states that the Ghanaian government "may, by an Executive Instrument, appoint a statutory body to act as its agent for the exercise of the right of pre-emption." The right of pre-emption gives the Ghanaian government the power, to compulsorily purchase the minerals or gold produced by mining companies in Ghana. By way of providing a safeguard to mining companies, article 20 of Ghana's Constitution provides protection from deprivation of property by the government of Ghana and requires it to make prompt payment of fair and adequate compensation, where it is absolutely necessary to compulsorily acquire any private property.

Section 7 of the GMM Act has never been implemented by the government of Ghana. However, the Ghanaian government indicated in 2018 that it may consider this provision as part of its options to add value to mineral resources mined in Ghana. The government of Ghana and mining companies are in discussions regarding the best approach to achieve the Ghanaian government's policy objectives in the most mutually beneficial way.

Stability agreements

The GMM Act provides for stability agreements as a mechanism to guarantee certain terms and conditions (mainly fiscal) to which a mining company's operations will be subject for a period of 15 years. Stability agreements are subject to ratification by Parliament.

Ghana Stability Agreement

On 18 February 2004, AngloGold Limited and the government of Ghana agreed on the terms of a stability agreement (Ghana Stability Agreement) to govern certain aspects of the fiscal and regulatory framework under which AngloGold Ashanti would operate in Ghana following the implementation of the business combination between AngloGold Limited and Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited. The Ghana Stability Agreement necessitated the amendment of the Obuasi mining lease which had been ratified by Parliament.

Under the Ghana Stability Agreement, the government of Ghana agreed:

- to extend the term of the mining lease relating to the Obuasi Mine until 2054 on terms existing prior to the business combination;
- to maintain, for a period of 15 years, the royalties payable by AngloGold Ashanti with respect to its mining operations in Ghana at a rate of three percent per annum of the total revenue from minerals obtained by AngloGold Ashanti from such mining operations;

Table of Contents

to ensure the income tax rate would be 30 percent for a period of 15 years. The agreement was amended in December 2006 to make the tax rate equal to the prevailing corporate rate for listed companies if the rate was less than 30 percent; and to permit AngloGold Ashanti and any or all of its subsidiaries in Ghana to retain up to 80 percent of export proceeds in foreign currencies offshore, or if such foreign currency is held in Ghana, to guarantee the availability of such foreign currency.

The Ghana Stability Agreement also stipulates that a sale of AngloGold Ashanti's or any of its subsidiaries' assets located in Ghana remains subject to the approval of the government of Ghana. Furthermore, the Ghanaian government retains its special rights (Golden Share) under the provisions of the GMM Act pertaining to the control of a mining company, in respect of its assets and operations in Ghana.

The government of Ghana agreed that AngloGold Ashanti's Ghanaian operations will not be adversely affected by any new enactments or orders, or by changes to the level of payments of any customs or other duties relating to mining operations, taxes, fees and other fiscal imports or laws relating to exchange control, transfer of capital and dividend remittance until April 2019, which is 15 years after the completion of the business combination.

AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited (AGAG) has negotiated new regulatory and fiscal agreements in relation to the Obuasi Mine with the Ghanaian government. These agreements, which govern the redevelopment of the Obuasi Mine, were ratified by Ghana's Parliament on 21 June 2018. As a result of the ratification of these agreements, the Ghana Stability Agreement ceased to apply to the Obuasi Mine, but will continue to apply to the Iduapriem Mine until it expires in April 2019. Preliminary contact has been made with the Ghanaian Minerals Commission with respect to a new stability agreement for the Iduapriem Mine and the Minerals Commission has provided guidelines to be followed for the application to be made.

Obuasi Development Agreement

The Development Agreement (DA) with respect to the Obuasi Mine confers various rights and imposes several obligations on AGAG, including:

- Stabilization of the regulatory framework for a period of 10 years with a potential of it being extended for five years;
- Confirmation of accounting currency to be US dollars;
- Right to hold up to 80 percent of proceeds received from exporting minerals in foreign currencies outside of Ghana in accordance with existing arrangements;
- Obligation to set up a community trust fund for Obuasi and to fund it at \$2 per ounce of gold produced;
- Obligation to give preference to materials and goods made in Ghana, and services provided by Ghanaians, entities incorporated or formed in Ghana, and entities owned and controlled by Ghanaians;
- Obligation to give preference to Ghanaian skills where they are available;
- Obligation to employ high standards of safety; and
- Right to peaceful enjoyment and protection against expropriation.

Obuasi Tax Concession Agreement

The fiscal terms which ordinarily form part of a single stabilisation document were separated from the Development Agreement in relation to the Obuasi Mine. Hence a separate Tax Concession Agreement (TCA) was signed with the Ghanaian government. The relevant salient terms include, among other things:

- Corporate income tax to be 32.5 percent or such lower rates as may be fixed by law (as opposed to the current legal rate of 35 percent);

Capital allowances carried forward by AGAG which relate to the period before the effective date of the TCA which have not already been utilized for the purposes of calculating taxable income shall continue to be carried forward until 31 December 2020;

Existing and new tax losses as well as a special concession to carry forward capital allowances to be converted into tax losses as at the end of 2020, will apply to AGAG;

Exemptions of certain items from import duty;

Exemption of the following transactions from capital gains tax:

an issue of shares by a publicly listed company which holds a direct or indirect interest in AGAG in connection with a raising of finance, an acquisition or a reorganization or an issue of shares by a company in connection with a new listing;

transfers of shares in any publicly listed company which holds a direct or indirect interest in AGAG other than a transfer of shares which results in a third party holding more than 35 percent of the shares in the listed company; or a reorganization of a company which holds a direct or indirect interest in AGAG where following the reorganization the shareholders are substantially similar to those shareholders of the ultimate parent entity immediately prior to the transaction;

Non-application of section 62(1) of the Income Tax Act, 2015 (Act 896) (which provides that where the underlying ownership of an entity changes by more than 50 percent at any time within a period of three years, the assets and liabilities of that entity immediately before the change are deemed to be realized) under the following circumstances:

Table of Contents

- a joint venture in relation to Obuasi;
- an issue of shares by a publicly listed company which holds a direct or indirect interest in AGAG in connection with a raising of finance, an acquisition or a reorganization or an issue of shares by a company in connection with a new listing;
- transfers of shares in any publicly listed company which holds a direct or indirect interest in AGAG other than a transfer of shares which results in a third party holding more than 50 percent of the shares in the listed company; or a reorganization of a company which holds a direct or indirect interest in AGAG where following the reorganization the shareholders are substantially similar to those shareholders of the ultimate parent entity immediately prior to the transaction;
- A sliding scale royalty ranging from three percent at a gold price up to \$1,300 per ounce to five percent at \$2,000 per ounce and above (instead of the current flat rate of five percent).
- Exemption from the payment of VAT on items imported under the Ghanaian Import Duty List up to 31 December 2023; and
- Entitlement to a refund of VAT credit notwithstanding that AGAG will not meet the usual conditions for qualification for refunds.

As described above, the DA and TCA, which govern the redevelopment of the Obuasi Mine, were ratified by Ghana's Parliament on 21 June 2018. As a result of the ratification of these agreements, the Ghana Stability Agreement ceased to apply to the Obuasi Mine.

Tax laws

In 2012, the tax laws of Ghana were amended. Changes to the tax laws included:

An increase in the income tax rate applicable to mining businesses from 25 percent to 35 percent. AngloGold Ashanti is currently protected until April 2019 from any increase of its income tax rate to greater than the rate provided for under the Ghana Stability Agreement for the Iduapriem Mine, and the Obuasi Mine is protected under the DA and TCA.

Introduction of a new capital allowance regime for class 3 assets (which include mineral and petroleum exploration and production rights, buildings, structures and works of a permanent nature used in mineral and petroleum exploration and production and plant and machinery used in mining and petroleum operations) that provides for a 20 percent straight line rate for a period of five years. Pursuant to the Ghana Stability Agreement, this change will not affect AngloGold Ashanti until April 2019 for the Iduapriem Mine, and the Obuasi Mine is protected under the DA and TCA.

Elimination of the five percent allowance on prior year additions. Prior to the 2012 amendment, the tax laws granted an additional five percent of the value of assets acquired and qualified to be classified as class 3 assets for the purpose of granting capital allowances. Capital allowance is now 20 percent each year on the total value of the assets. Pursuant to the Ghana Stability Agreement, this change will not affect Iduapriem Mine until April 2019. The TCA provides that unutilized capital allowances carried forward by AGAG which relate to the period before 21 June 2018 (date of ratification of the TCA) shall continue to be carried forward until 31 December 2020 as unutilized capital allowances carried forward. From 1 January 2021, any such unutilized capital allowances shall be 20 percent each year on the total value of assets.

A ring-fencing rule to prevent mining businesses from deducting or setting off costs from one mining area with another's income. Pursuant to the Ghana Stability Agreement, this change will not affect Iduapriem Mine until April 2019. This ring-fencing rule applies to the Obuasi Mine under the TCA.

In 2018, the following changes have been made to the tax regime of Ghana.

-

The Taxation (Use of Fiscal Electronic Device) Act, 2018 (Act 966) (FED Act) was introduced to enhance the efficiency of tax collection by removing the human interaction element and adopting the use of electronic devices in the collection of taxes. The FED Act makes it mandatory for specified taxable persons to use fiscal electronic devices for sales on their premises and to promote non-cash sales transactions. The FED Act has not yet been implemented. The Minerals Income Investment Fund Bill has been passed by Parliament to establish a Fund to receive mineral royalty and related income as well as establish a special purpose vehicle to vest the Ghanaian government's carried interest in mining companies. It will also provide for the disbursement and management of the royalties received from mineral rights holders by Ghana's government. This would not impose any additional burden on mining companies such as AngloGold Ashanti, but would only change the legal personality holding the Ghanaian government's carried interest.

The Luxury Vehicle Levy Act, 2018 (Act 969) has been enacted to impose a levy on vehicles based on engine capacities. This levy is payable on first registration and subsequently annually on renewal of road worthy certificates. The levy exempts ambulances, tractors, commercial vehicles for goods transport or those with capacity to transport more than 10 persons. For vehicles with capacity between 2,950cc-3,549cc, the levy is GHS 1,000 cedis, vehicles with engine capacity between 3,550cc- 4,049cc will be levied at GHS 1,500 cedis, and for engine capacities above 4,050cc, the levy is GHS 2,000 cedis per annum. This would marginally increase the associated cost of running light vehicles owned by AngloGold Ashanti.

Golden Share

Under the Ghana Stability Agreement, the government of Ghana has confirmed and agreed that the government's rights with respect to the Golden Share apply only in respect of AngloGold Ashanti's assets and operations in Ghana. The rights do not extend to any other assets or operations of AngloGold Ashanti outside Ghana.

Table of Contents

Ghana's government has also agreed to waive any right it may have under section 60(I) of the Minerals and Mining Law, 1986, as amended, to acquire a special share in AngloGold Ashanti or any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries or joint ventures.

The Golden Share may only be held by or transferred to a Minister of the Ghanaian government or any person acting on behalf of the government and authorised in writing by such Minister.

The following matters require, and will not be effective without, the written consent of the holder of the Golden Share:

- (i) any amendment to or removal of the relevant provisions of the AGAG Regulations setting out the rights and restrictions attaching to the Golden Share;
- (ii) the voluntary winding-up or voluntary liquidation of AGAG;
- (iii) the redemption of or purchase by AngloGold Ashanti of the Golden Share;
- (iv) the disposal of any mining lease held by AGAG or any subsidiary of AGAG; and any disposal by AGAG (other than any disposal in the ordinary course of business of AngloGold Ashanti) which, alone or when aggregated with any disposal or disposals forming part of, or connected with, the same or a connected transaction, constitutes a disposal of the whole or a material part of the assets of the AngloGold Ashanti group taken as a whole. For this purpose, a part of the AngloGold Ashanti group's assets will be considered
- (v) material if either (a) its book value (calculated by reference to the then latest audited consolidated accounts), or the total consideration to be received on its disposal, is not less than 25 percent of the book value of the net assets of the AngloGold Ashanti group or (b) the average profits attributable to it represent at least 25 percent of the average profits of the AngloGold Ashanti group for the last three years for which audited accounts are available (before deducting all charges, except taxation and extraordinary items).

Upon a return of assets in a winding-up or liquidation of AGAG, the holder of the Golden Share is entitled to the sum of GHS 0.10 cedis in priority to any payment to other members, but the Golden Share confers no further right to participate in the profits or assets of AngloGold Ashanti. The Golden Share carries no right to any dividend or any right to participate in any offer of securities to existing shareholders or in any capitalisation issue.

The holder of the Golden Share may require AGAG to redeem the Golden Share at any time in consideration of the payment to such holder of GHS 0.10 cedis.

VAT

The Value Added Tax Act, 2013 (Act 870) (2013 VAT Act) extended the coverage of VAT to additional activities, including among other things the supply of financial services that are rendered for a fee, commission or a similar charge. The taxes on those additional activities do not have an adverse effect on the company since they do not directly impact its operations.

The Value Added Tax (Amendment) Act, 2017 (Act 948) (First 2017 VAT Act) amended the 2013 VAT Act. The First 2017 VAT Act, among other things, classifies the supply of financial services and gives legal backing to a three percent VAT Flat Rate Scheme (FRS).

The FRS applies to all wholesalers and retailers including suppliers who import to resell on wholesale or retail. Prior to the introduction of the FRS, suppliers were allowed to charge 17.5 percent against the output tax charged on the value of their supplies. However, suppliers are currently prohibited from charging 17.5 percent under the new scheme. Hence the 17.5 percent is rather inculcated into the price of goods/ products supplied, passing on the costs to the consumer. Thus, goods purchased by AngloGold Ashanti from its suppliers fall within this bracket and have turned out to be more expensive than previously.

The Value Added Tax (Amendment) (No. 2) Act, 2017 (Act 954) (Second 2017 VAT Act) was enacted to amend the 2013 VAT Act to provide for withholding from the payment of VAT to registered VAT traders and to allow the Ghana Revenue Authority to appoint certain categories of VAT registered entities as withholding tax agents. Mining companies like AngloGold Ashanti fall within the category of such withholding tax agents and implementation of the Second 2017 VAT Act started from May 2018.

In 2018, the Value Added Tax (Amendment) Act, 2018 (Act 970) revised the VAT rate on taxable supplies to 12.5 percent. The National Health Insurance (Amendment) Act, 2018 (Act 971) decoupled the National Health Insurance Levy of 2.5 percent from the VAT and converted it into a straight levy which is not subject to the input and output method of accounting for VAT. Same was done for the Ghana Education Trust Fund portion of the VAT under the Ghana Education Trust Fund (Amendment) Act, 2018 (Act 972). The implication is an increase in the total VAT amount payable by the consumer.

However, by virtue of the DA and TCA, AngloGold Ashanti will not be affected by these revised rates with respect to the Obuasi Mine. The effect of these revised rates on AngloGold Ashanti in respect of the Iduapriem Mine from April 2019 will depend on the agreed stabilisation terms with the government of Ghana, following the expiration of the current Ghana Stability Agreement. In the absence of a new stability agreement, the prevailing rate will apply with respect to the Iduapriem Mine.

Table of Contents

Income taxes

In November 2015, Parliament passed the Income Tax Act, 2015 (Act 896) (ITA) which repealed the Internal Revenue Act, 2000 (Act 592), as amended. The ITA became effective from 1 January 2016 for the 2016 year of assessment. The ITA ring-fences and taxes income derived from mining operations at the rate of 35 percent. For the purpose of ascertaining the income of a person for taxation, each separate mineral operation is treated as independent business and taxed accordingly. Pursuant to section 2.06 of the Ghana Stability Agreement, the ring -fencing provision will not apply to AngloGold Ashanti in respect of the Iduapriem Mine until April 2019 and until then the company's tax exposure will not exceed 30 percent. The TCA for the Obuasi Mine provides for a stabilised rate of 32.5 percent. Hence, AngloGold Ashanti will not be affected by the ring-fencing provision of 35 percent with respect to the Obuasi Mine.

The ITA provides for the carrying forward of losses for up to five years and those losses can only be used in the order in which they were generated or incurred. The ITA further prohibits the deferment of capital allowances calculated or granted for a particular year.

The ITA states that expenditure incurred in reconnaissance or prospecting operations shall be placed in a single pool, and the balance in that pool is to be carried forward year to year until commencement of production. When production commences, the amount in the pool must be capitalised and the Commissioner-General of the Ghana Revenue Authority (Commissioner-General) shall grant a capital allowance in respect thereof. The ITA also provides guidance on how costs incurred during the reconnaissance and exploration phase of a mine ought to be treated.

The ITA imposes a withholding tax on dividends paid by a person conducting mineral operations in Ghana at eight per cent regardless of the amount of shareholding of the recipient. However, a recipient holding or controlling directly or indirectly at least 25 percent of the voting power of the company paying the dividend may be allowed some tax exemptions.

The ITA also introduces some variation in the rates of withholding taxes. For example, payments for the supply of services (Payments with a Source in Ghana to Persons Other Than Individuals) has been increased from five percent to 15 percent; the withholding tax on resident Directors' remuneration has been increased from 10 percent to 20 percent; and withholding taxes on natural resource payments and royalties have been increased from 10 percent to 15 percent. This may have an indirect impact on AngloGold Ashanti's operations as this rate will have a material impact on the margins of suppliers and possibly their working capital. Suppliers may therefore seek to pass this on to AngloGold Ashanti by increasing their fees and charges.

The ITA also abolishes the flat 15 percent rate of tax on capital gains. Capital gains are now to be included in business or investment income and taxed at the applicable income tax rate.

Various amendments were made to the ITA as follows:

- The Income Tax (Amendment) Act, 2015 (Act 902) provides new rates of tax on the chargeable income of resident individuals for a year of assessment, introduces a 15 percent withholding tax rate applicable to service fees with a source in Ghana to resident individuals for services other than those expressly provided for under Act 902 and increases the monetary threshold for an individual to whom a presumptive tax applies. Presumptive tax payable on turnover is now three percent of the business where the turnover is more than GHS 20,000 cedis but does not exceed GHS 200,000 cedis (instead of the initial presumptive tax of three percent payable where the turnover was more than GHS 20,000 cedis but did not exceed GHS 120,000 cedis).
- The Income Tax (Amendment) Act, 2016 (Act 907) exempts from tax, interest and dividends paid to an investor in an approved unit trust scheme or mutual fund, and also reduces withholding tax on service fees payable by a resident

person, other than an individual, to another resident person from 15 percent to 7.5 percent.

The Income Tax Regulations, 2016 (L.I. 2244) pursuant to the provisions of the ITA was also introduced to reduce the income tax imposed on the wages of casual and temporary workers from the previous rate of 7.5 percent-15 percent to a fixed rate of five percent.

The Income Tax (Amendment) Act, 2018 (Act 973) amends the personal income tax rates for resident and non-resident individuals. The rate of tax imposed on the chargeable income of a non-resident temporary worker has been increased to 25 percent on their gross taxable income.

A resident worker's chargeable income is taxed annually as follows: the first GHS 3,132 cedis is exempt from tax, the next GHS 840 cedis is subject to five percent tax, the next GHS 1,200 cedis is subject to 10 percent tax, the next GHS 33,720 cedis is subject to 17.5 percent tax, any amount exceeding GHS 81,108 cedis is subject to 25 percent tax and any amount exceeding GHS120,000 cedis is subject to a 35 percent tax. Subsequently, the Income Tax (Amendment) (No.2) Act, 2018 (Act 979) amended Act 973 by reducing the upper tax rate from 35 percent to 30 percent for annual incomes above GHS 240,000 cedis. These changes affect AGAG employees.

Another amendment made to the ITA, set forth in the Income Tax (Amendment) Act, 2017 (Act 941), provides for the exemption from tax of the gains from the realisation of securities listed on the Ghana Stock Exchange.

Table of Contents

Retention of foreign earnings

AngloGold Ashanti's operations in Ghana are permitted to retain 80 percent of their foreign exchange earnings in an offshore foreign exchange account. In addition, the company has permission from the Bank of Ghana to retain and use US dollars, outside of Ghana, to fulfill payment obligations to the company's hedge counterparties which cannot be met from the cash resources of its treasury company. On 4 February 2014, the Bank of Ghana issued new directives as part of measures to streamline the collection and repatriation of export proceeds to Ghana. These directives included an instruction to all banks and authorised dealers to, within five working days of receipt of export proceeds, convert the proceeds into Ghana cedis based on the average Interbank Foreign Exchange Rate prevailing on the day of conversion with a spread not exceeding 200 percentage in points (pips). Exporters with retention accounts were to continue to operate these accounts in accordance with their retention agreements. Retention proceeds which were sold to the banks were to be converted into Ghana cedis based on the average Interbank Foreign Exchange Rate prevailing on the day of conversion with a spread not exceeding 200 pips. It further advised that offshore foreign exchange transactions by resident companies, including exporters, were strictly prohibited and exporters were to ensure that all export proceeds are repatriated in full. Failure to comply with the provisions attracts penalties including pecuniary sanctions, jail terms, suspension and revocation of the operating licence, as applicable.

Following engagement with relevant stakeholders, the Bank of Ghana issued another notice clarifying that the transfer of foreign exchange to meet external payment obligations remains permissible for transactions such as:

- redemptions and coupon payments on Bonds held by non-residents;
- investment income, technology and management transfer entitlements, expatriate emoluments, and other incentive packages and overseas commitments under provisions in various legislation and legislative instruments such as the GMM Act, and the Technology Transfer Regulations, 1992 (L.I.1547); and
- other outward payments for imports of goods and services.

The notice also stated that all balances in Foreign Currency Accounts (FCAs) and Foreign Exchange Accounts (FEAs) will continue to be held in foreign currency, and will not be converted into Ghana cedis. External transfers of up to \$10,000 per annum without documentation from FEA and FCA are still permitted. Balances held in FEAs and FCAs continue to remain available for all legitimate external transactions.

The Bank of Ghana on 9 August 2014 further revised the rules on foreign exchange operations, effectively reversing the initial directives controlling transactions in foreign exchange. The details are as follows:

- The limit of \$1,000 on over-the-counter foreign exchange cash withdrawal is removed.
- Exporters shall continue to repatriate in full export proceeds in accordance with the terms agreed between the trading parties. Such proceeds shall be credited to their FEAs and converted on a need basis.
- FEAs and FCAs will continue to be opened and operated as they were before the notices issued on 4 February 2014.
- Except for transfers from FEA to FCA which are still prohibited, all other transfers between accounts are permitted.
- For the avoidance of doubt:
 - FCAs shall be fed only with unrequited transfers such as transfers from abroad for investment or embassy transfers.
 - FEAs shall be fed with foreign exchange generated from activities in Ghana such as proceeds from exports of goods and services.
- The threshold for transfers abroad without initial documentation remains at \$50,000. Where documentation in respect of a transfer remains outstanding, any subsequent import transaction by an importer, irrespective of value, shall only be made on prior provision of documentation required for the current import transaction.
- Importers who use non-cash instruments (plastic cards) may continue to load up to \$50,000 to meet their legitimate needs abroad subject to the necessary documentation requirements.

Foreign currency denominated loans may be granted by resident banks to their customers subject to their own internal procedures and processes and in compliance with the risk management guidelines of the Bank of Ghana.

Cheques and cheque books may be issued by banks to holders of FEAs and FCAs.

The Bank of Ghana reiterated that the Ghana cedi remains the sole legal tender in Ghana. Therefore, pricing, advertising, invoicing, receiving, and making payments for goods and services should be done in Ghana cedis, unless otherwise authorized by the Bank of Ghana.

Existing measures that were not amended by this notice continue to remain in force.

AngloGold Ashanti maintains and operates its FCA, FEA and Retention Accounts in compliance with the directives.

Table of Contents

Localisation policy

Mining companies must submit a detailed programme for the recruitment and training of Ghanaians with a view to achieving “localisation”, which is the replacement of expatriate personnel in a company’s Ghanaian operations by Ghanaian personnel. In addition, mining companies must give preference to Ghanaian products and personnel, to the maximum extent possible, consistent with safety, efficiency and economies. Recently passed Minerals and Mining (General) Regulations, 2012 (L.I. 2173) give further details on the localisation policy.

Except as otherwise provided in a specific mining lease, all immovable assets of the holder of the mining lease vest in the Ghanaian State upon termination, as does all moveable property that is fully depreciated for tax purposes. Moveable property that is not fully depreciated is to be offered to the Ghanaian State at the depreciated cost. The holder must exercise his rights subject to such limitations relating to surface rights as the Ghanaian Minister of Mines may prescribe.

Local content

Ghana’s Minerals Commission issued the Third Edition of the Local Procurement List pursuant to the Minerals and Mining (General) Regulations, 2012 (L.I. 2173). In 2018, some revisions were made to this Local Procurement List and such changes became effective on 1 January 2019. The Third Edition of the Local Procurement List specifies the goods and services with Ghanaian content which shall be procured in Ghana by mining companies. Contract mining services, financial services and insurance services are now restricted to entities strictly incorporated in Ghana. Legal services are restricted exclusively to Ghanaian legal practitioners. Security services, catering services, haulage services and fuel are to be provided by companies whose shareholders and directors are exclusively Ghanaian. A list of goods to be exclusively procured locally has also been provided.

Regulation 2 of the Minerals and Mining (Support Services) Regulations, 2012 (L.I. 2174) (Support Services Regulations) groups mine support service providers into two classes: classes A and B. Ghanaians and non-Ghanaians are allowed to provide Class A support services, which include, among other things, contract mining services, mining and ancillary construction services or works, assay laboratory services, mining consultancy services and supply of mining equipment and spare parts. However, Class B support services are reserved for Ghanaian citizens and companies wholly owned by such citizens and whose directors are exclusively Ghanaian citizens and cover, for instance, services such as haulage services and transportation of personnel. In addition, in accordance with Regulation 2(1)(i) and 2(2)(c), the Minerals Commission can classify as a Class A or Class B support service any other service that is specifically and exclusively related to mining if it considers such service necessary for the effective and sustainable development of the mining industry. As a result, on 30 May 2017, the Minerals Commission added the following services to the classification of mine support services: Class A-Healthcare Services and Air Haulage Services, and Class B-Catering/Camp Management Services and Security Services.

Ground rent

In 2012, the Ghanaian Parliament passed the Fees and Charges (Amendment) Instrument, 2012 (L.I. 2191), which fixed mineral concession rent at GHS 9,016 cedis per square kilometre per annum as opposed to the previous rate of GHS 0.50 cedis per acre per annum. However, on 19 March 2014, the Office of the Administrator of Stool Lands informed the Ministry of Finance in writing that it had agreed with the Ghana Chamber of Mines to revise the fees to GHS 15.0 cedis per acre per annum. The Ghana Chamber of Mines has since 2 September 2014 instructed all mining companies to pay that agreed sum. Subsequently, the Fees and Charges (Amendment) Instrument, 2015 (L.I. 2208) was passed by Parliament on 23 December 2015, which, among other things, fixed the payment of ground rent by mining companies at GHS 15.0 cedis per acre per annum. Recently, the Minerals and Mining (Ground Rent) Regulations, 2018 (L.I. 2357) were enacted to confer power on the Lands and Natural Resources Minister to make

regulations on ground rent for mineral rights holders. Before this change, ground rent was determined by the Finance Minister under the relevant Fees and Charges legislation. However, these changes do not modify the rate of ground rent to be paid by mining companies, including AngloGold Ashanti.

The company has since paid the agreed ground rent for its Binsere leases, but paid \$36 per square kilometre per annum for the Obuasi lease as specifically provided for in the lease. The company also indicated to the Office of the Administrator of Stool Lands that by virtue of the Ghana Stability Agreement, the company is protected from the increase in the ground rent for the duration of such agreement, and that the company's payment of same cannot be deemed as a waiver of its rights under the Ghana Stability Agreement.

National Fiscal Stabilisation Levy

The National Fiscal Stabilisation Levy (NFSL) is a levy of five percent introduced in 2013 which is payable on net profits before tax. The National Fiscal Stabilisation Levy (Amendment) Act, 2014 (Act 882) has extended the application of the NFSL up to and including the 2017 year of assessment. The National Fiscal Stabilisation Levy (Amendment) Act, 2017 (Act 958) extended the application of the NFSL to the 2019 year of assessment. Mining companies were excluded from the scope of application of both amendment acts and are thus not subject to the NFSL.

Table of Contents

Special Import Levy

The Special Import Levy (SIL) is a levy of two percent introduced in 2013 which is payable on imported goods at the port of entry. The Special Import Levy (Amendment) Act, 2017 (Act 944) was passed to remove the SIL payable on specific imported goods, such as some petroleum products, fertilizer and certain types of machinery and equipment. The Special Import Levy (Amendment) (No. 2) Act, 2017 (Act 953) extended the application of the SIL on imported goods to the 2019 year of assessment.

Customs and Excise (Petroleum Taxes and Petroleum Related Levies)

The Customs and Excise (Petroleum Taxes and Petroleum Related Levies) (Amendment) Act, 2014 (Act 886) reversed the excise tax on petroleum products (petroleum, gas oil, residual fuel oil, unified gasoline, kerosene, liquefied petroleum gas and local marine gas) from ad valorem to specific tax.

The Customs and Excise (Petroleum Taxes and Petroleum Related Levies) Act, 2005 (Act 685) revised duties, taxes and levies on specified petroleum products. The Customs and Excise (Petroleum Taxes and Petroleum Related Levies) Repeal Act, 2017 (Act 943) was passed to repeal Act 685.

Customs Common External Tariff

Following the passage of the Customs (Amendment) Act, 2015 (Act 905) by the Ghana Revenue Authority, the ECOWAS Regional Common External Tariff (CET) came into effect on 1 February 2016. This means that the Member States of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) will apply the same customs tariffs to third countries. The CET is one of the instruments to harmonize regulation in the ECOWAS Member States and strengthen its Common Market.

Directive from Commissioner of Customs

A Directive was issued from the Ghanaian Minister of Finance requiring persons who qualify for exemptions from import duties and taxes to make prior payment at the ports and subsequently apply for a refund.

Tax Stamp Policy

Ghana's tax stamp policy was launched pursuant to the Excise Tax Stamp Act, 2013 (Act 873). Act 873 requires the manufacturer or importer of goods for which Excise Tax Stamp is required to bear the cost of the stamp (although the cost of the stamp may be subsidized as the Minister for Finance may determine). The policy makes provision for the Ghanaian government to bear the entire cost of the stamp for the first half of the year 2018 and bear half the cost for the second half of the year. The Ghanaian government will review its position on the cost burden after 2018.

Energy Sector Levies

The Energy Sector Levies Act, 2015 (Act 899), which received assent on 24 December 2015, consolidates existing energy sector levies and imposes a new levy, the Price Stabilisation and Recovery Levy. The Price Stabilisation and Recovery Levy, which is to be collected by the National Petroleum Authority and paid into the Price Stabilisation and Recoveries Account, applies to petrol at a rate of 12 Ghanaian pesewas per litre, to diesel at a rate of 10 Ghanaian pesewas per litre, and to liquefied petroleum gas at a rate of 10 Ghanaian pesewas per kilogram.

The Energy Sector Levies (Amendment) Act, 2017 (Act 946) amends Act 899 by a downward review of the National Electrification Scheme Levy from five percent to two percent and the Public Lighting Levy from five percent to

three percent per price of kilowatts of electricity charged on all categories of consumers.

Royalties

The Minerals and Mining (Amendment) Act, 2015 (Act 900) was passed by Ghana's Parliament and assented to by the Ghanaian President on 16 December 2015. It replaced the royalty provisions introduced by the Minerals and Mining (Amendment) Act, 2010 (Act 794) pursuant to which the rate of royalties was fixed by an Act of Parliament. Under the new regime, the relevant Minister prescribes the rate payable and the manner of payment by passing a Legislative Instrument or other subsidiary legislation. The existing royalty rate of five percent however remains the same until such time as the rate is altered in the manner prescribed. Act 900 also makes provision for the confiscation of the equipment of illegal miners.

Notification of the Minerals Commission - Expatriate Visitors to Mine Sites

Ghana's Minerals Commission issued a directive to all mining companies and mine support service providers to notify the Minerals Commission of all expatriate visitors to mine sites pursuant to the Minerals and Mining (General) Regulations, 2012 (L.I. 2173) and the Minerals and Mining (Support Services) Regulations, 2012 (L.I. 2174).

Table of Contents

Minerals Development Fund

Ghana's Parliament passed the Minerals Development Fund Act, 2016 (Act 912) in order to establish a Minerals Development Fund (MDF) to address the development challenges affecting mining communities by setting aside 20 percent of mineral royalties received by the Ghanaian government for development projects. The MDF is to provide financial resources for the direct benefit of communities within mining areas. Act 912 also introduces the Mining Community Development Scheme to directly sponsor socio-economic development in communities in which mining operations take place or which are affected by mining activities. The Board for the MDF has yet to be constituted.

Local Governance - District Assemblies

The Local Governance Amendment Act, 2017 (Act 940) was introduced to restore the President's discretionary power to revoke the appointment of government appointees to District Assemblies. Act 940 will also speed up the appointment processes to enable District Assemblies to perform effectively and forestall further delay of appointments to District Assemblies.

Environmental Laws and Regulations

In general, environmental laws and regulations in Ghana derive from the Constitution which imposes a duty on both the State and others to take appropriate measures to protect and safeguard the natural environment. Mining companies are required, under the GMM Act, Environmental Assessment Regulations, 1999 (L.I. 1652) and Water Use Regulations, 2001 (L.I. 1692), to obtain all necessary approvals from the Environmental Protection Agency (Ghana EPA), a regulatory body established under the Environmental Protection Agency Act, 1994 (Act 490), and, in appropriate cases, the Water Resources Commission and/or the Ghanaian Minerals Commission before undertaking mining operations. The Minerals and Mining (Health, Safety and Technical) Regulations, 2012 (L.I. 2182) also impose further obligations to obtain the necessary permits from the Inspectorate Division of the Ghana Minerals Commission for the operation of mines. The GMM Act also requires that mining operations in Ghana comply with all laws for the protection of the environment. Compliance with the relevant laws are enforced by a regime of sanctions including imposition of fines and in some cases a term of imprisonment.

As part of the Ghanaian environmental laws and regulations, mining operations are required to undergo an environmental impact assessment process that culminates in the issuance of an environmental permit prior to commencing operations. Environmental Management Plans are to be submitted to the Ghana EPA within 18 months after issuance of the environmental permit and then every three years thereafter. The plan must include details of the likely impacts of mining operations on the environment and local communities, as well as a comprehensive plan and timetable for actions to mitigate and remediate any adverse effects of the mining operations. Approval of the management plan results in the issuance of an environmental certificate.

In June 2014, the Ghana EPA and the Minerals Commission circulated draft Mining and Environmental Guidelines to all mining companies for comment. The guidelines concern environmental management, reclamation, closure requirements and the proposed Mining Community Development Scheme. The Mining Community Development Scheme has since been established pursuant to the Minerals Development Fund Act, 2016 (Act 912), discussed above.

Rules regarding the export of gold and diamonds

The Bank of Ghana introduced new measures to regulate and monitor the export of gold and diamonds from Ghana. From 15 September 2015, all exports of gold and diamonds must be carried out through the Precious Minerals Marketing Company Ltd (PMMC), except where the exporter is the holder of a licence that permits it to export directly, and the Ghana Revenue Authority (Customs Division) only permits gold to be exported by a licensed gold

exporter who has a completed Form FEX A4 bearing Bank of Ghana's embossment. The export measures do not apply to AngloGold Ashanti because the company holds a licence granted by the Minister for Lands and Natural Resources to sell and export its production.

The Bank of Ghana issued a notice (Notice No. BG/GOV/SEC/2016/02) which, among other things, now allows mining companies to sell the portion of foreign exchange receipts from export that was earmarked for surrender to the Bank of Ghana directly to the commercial banks.

In November 2016, the Ministry of Lands and Natural Resources issued a ministerial directive appointing the PMMC as designated laboratory for assaying in Ghana. The Ghana Chamber of Mines and the Ghanaian government agreed on the modalities for implementing the national assaying policy following discussions addressing the mining industry's concerns. The national assaying program was therefore introduced in February 2018 after it was piloted among some mining companies. A final document for the implementation of the program will be provided once the Ghana Chamber of Mines and the PMMC address a number of outstanding issues regarding assaying methodologies.

Office of the Special Prosecutor

The Office of the Special Prosecutor Act, 2017 (Act 959) was passed to establish the Office of the Special Prosecutor as a specialised agency to investigate specific cases of alleged or suspected corruption or corruption-related offences involving public officers and

Table of Contents

politically exposed persons in the performance of their functions as well as persons in the private sector involved in the commission of alleged or suspected corruption and corruption-related offences and to prosecute these offences on the authority of the Attorney General of Ghana.

Special Petroleum Tax

The Special Petroleum Tax Act, 2014 (Act 879) proposed a special petroleum tax of 17.5 percent as part of a rationalisation of the VAT regime and change in the petroleum pricing structure. The tax rate was reduced from 17.5 percent to 15 percent in 2017 pursuant to the Special Petroleum Tax (Amendment) Act, 2017 (Act 942). Parliament has passed the Special Petroleum Tax (Amendment) Bill, 2018 to reduce the special petroleum tax from 15 to 13 percent.

Budget Statements

Paragraph 855 of the 2018 Budget Statement indicated the government of Ghana's intention to adopt a policy for leveraging Ghana's gold deposits to attract additional funding for accelerated growth and development and to minimize exposure to the volatile price of gold. The Ghanaian government intends to accomplish this through factoring (an up-front payment instrument). There has been no further development other than the passage of the Minerals Income Investment Fund Bill into law.

The Multilateral Mining Integrated Project

The Multilateral Mining Integrated Project (MMIP) is a five-year project undertaken by the government of Ghana to address illegal and unsustainable mining practices in Ghana. The MMIP "combines a Legislation, Enforcement, Civil, Integrated and Technological Approach (LECITA) as a sustainable and structured yet regimented conjoint concept" of dealing with illegal mining. The MMIP involves (i) the review of and enforcement of the legal and regulatory regime of the small scale mining sector, (ii) reclaiming and rehabilitating degraded lands, (iii) dredging silted estuaries and waterways, (iv) implementing social interventions to facilitate livelihood creation in mining communities, (v) adapting technology to increase mining efficiency, processing, environmental and monitoring activities, and (vi) building capacity of artisanal and small-scale miners and regulatory institutions.

Mining properties

The company is required to pay ground rent to the government of Ghana and such other fees as are prescribed by legislation, including royalties on timber felled within the lease area.

Obuasi

The current mining lease for the Obuasi area was granted by the government of Ghana on 5 March 1994. It grants mining concessions to land with an area of approximately 338 square kilometres in the Amansie East and Adansi West districts of the Ashanti region for a term of 30 years from the date of the agreement. In addition, a mining lease over an adjacent 140 square kilometres was also granted, resulting in the total area under the mining lease increasing to 474 square kilometres.

The government of Ghana agreed to extend the term of the mining lease relating to the Obuasi Mine until 2054. The mining lease was formally ratified by Parliament on 23 October 2008.

On 3 March 2016, the Minerals Commission approved AGAG's application to surrender approximately 273.54 square kilometres of the area to the government of Ghana, reducing the lease areas to 201.46 square kilometres. The remaining parcel of land that will be subject to the mining lease is situated within various villages and townships in

the region, but excludes the municipality of Obuasi.

Iduapriem

Iduapriem has title to a 31 square kilometre mining lease granted on 19 April 1989 for a period of 30 years. In January 2009, Iduapriem obtained a new mining lease, the Ajopa Concession, for a period of 10 years. The concession covers an area of 48.34 square kilometres. In December 2011, the Minister of Lands and Natural Resources gave his consent for Teberebie's title to a 25.83 square kilometre mining lease, granted in June 1992 for a period of 30 years, to be assigned to Iduapriem. While ownership of the lease has passed to Iduapriem, the registration of the transfer of the lease is still in process.

Guinea

In Guinea, all mineral substances are the property of the Guinean State. Mining activities are regulated by law L/2011/006/CNT dated 9 September 2011, as amended by law L/2013/053/CNT dated 8 April 2013 and promulgated by decree D/2013/075/PRG/SGG dated 17 April 2013 (together, the Guinean Mining Code).

Table of Contents

The Guinean Mining Code is accompanied and implemented by various implementation decrees. To date, various decrees have been adopted, including decree D/2014/015/PRG/SGG adopting a model of mining convention, dated 17 January 2014, order A/2016/1584/MMG/SGG related to the administration's capacities for the management of integrated mining projects (PARCA-GPI) and its steering committee, dated 6 June 2016, decree D/2016/163/PRG/SGG on the national agency for the development of mining infrastructures (ANAIM), dated 13 June 2016, and decree D/2016/215/PRG/SGG on the appointment of executives to the Ministry of Mines and Geology, dated 8 July 2016 and joint order A/2018/5212/MEF/MMG/MB/MATD/SGG related to the use, management and monitoring of the resources allocated to local authorities pursuant to article 165 of the Guinean Mining Code, dated 13 July 2018. In 2017, the modalities regarding the use of the mining companies' financial contribution to the development of the local communities and the rules applying to the Local Development Fund (Fodel) created under the Guinean Mining Code have been enacted through the adoption of decree D/2017/285/PRG/SGG setting the conditions for the constitution and management of the Fodel, dated 31 October 2017 and the joint order A/2017/6326/MMG/MATD/SGG setting out the conditions for the use, management and control of the Fodel, dated 22 November 2017. Also, a joint order AC/2017/3228/MATD/MMG/SGG updating the act on the establishment, attribution and functioning of the coordination committees in mining communities (CCLMS), dated 21 July 2017 has been issued by the Ministry of Territorial Administration and Decentralisation and the Ministry of Mines and Geology. The main purpose of the CCLMs, in which all concerned mining companies are represented, being to prevent and settle disputes that may arise in mining communities.

The right to undertake mining operations can only be acquired by virtue of one of the following mining titles: surveying permit, small-scale mining licence, exploration licence, mining licence or mining concession.

The group's Guinean subsidiary, Société AngloGold Ashanti de Guinée SA (SAG), has title to the Siguiri mine in the form of a mining concession, granted by virtue of Presidential decree D/97/171/PRG/SGG dated 4 August 1997, for a period of 25 years (Mining Concession). The Mining Concession was originally covered by a mining convention entered into with the Republic of Guinea on 11 November 1993 (Convention de Base) and amended in 2005. The Convention de Base provided for an initial duration of 25 years and would have expired in 2018.

The Guinean Mining Code, which came into force after the conclusion of the Mining Convention, confirms the validity of mining titles previously issued. The Guinean Mining Code also provides that for holders of validly signed and ratified mining conventions, the application of the Guinean Mining Code will take place by way of amendments to the relevant mining convention (in the case of SAG, the Convention de Base), which amendments are to be negotiated between the mining convention holder and the Guinean State.

On 28 June 2016, SAG and the government of Guinea concluded a revised and consolidated convention de base (Revised Convention de Base) which encompasses a renewal of the term of the original Convention de Base and other amendments necessary to support an expansion project proposed to extend the life of the Siguiri mine (Expansion).

In compliance with the provisions of the Guinean Mining Code, the Revised Convention de Base was ratified by the Guinean National Assembly (law L/2016/067/AN dated 30 December 2016, promulgated by decree D/2017/015/PRG/SGG dated 24 January 2017), submitted to the Guinean Supreme Court which rendered a favourable opinion (judgment N°AC 005 dated 16 January 2017), and ratified by the President of the Republic (decree D/2017/021/PRG/SGG dated 24 January 2017).

As a consequence, as and from 24 January 2017, the Revised Convention de Base has cancelled and replaced the original Convention de Base, and governs the operations at the Siguiri mine and under the Mining Concession.

Key elements of the Revised Convention de Base include the following:

a duration of 25 years, expiring 23 January 2042, subject to further renewal if mining operations continue at that time; and with the term of the Mining Concession being aligned with the term of the Revised Convention de Base such that the Mining Concession will be renewed as long as the Revised Convention de Base remains in force; SAG's operations remain governed by the 1995 Mining Code, the predecessor to the current Guinea Mining Code, and are only subject to the provisions of the Guinean Mining Code to the extent they are expressly set out in the Revised Convention de Base;

- the stability of the customs and tax regime is guaranteed for the entire initial term of the Revised Convention de Base, and subject to certain conditions being met, any renewal period(s);
- the Republic of Guinea holds a 15 percent free-carried/non-contributory interest;

the Republic of Guinea is entitled to a royalty on gold of five percent based on a spot gold price as per LBMA fixing (PM) up until the date of steady state commercial production of the first phase of the Expansion, after which the royalty rate applicable to gold will vary depending on threshold prices as per LBMA fixing (PM), namely: three percent if the gold price is \$1,300 or less, five percent, if above \$1,300 and up to \$2,000 and seven percent if above \$2,000;

- SAG will enjoy a five year income tax holiday as and from the beginning of steady state commercial production of the first phase of the Expansion, after which the income tax rate is set at 30 percent;
- a local development tax of 0.4 percent is payable on the sale price for gold and silver received by SAG up until 31 December 2027, after which it will be increased to 0.6 percent;

Table of Contents

salaries of expatriate employees are subject to a 10 percent income tax;
goods imported into Guinea for purposes related to the construction and commissioning of the first phase of the Expansion are exempt from all customs taxes and duties; and
SAG is committed to adopting and progressively implementing a plan for the effective rehabilitation of the mining areas disturbed or affected by its operations.

The Mining Concession covers an area divided into four blocks and totalling 1,495 square kilometres. SAG has the exclusive right to explore and mine in any part of the concession area for the duration of the period of the Revised Convention de Base. The Revised Convention de Base also grants SAG with the option to secure certain land rights over additional areas currently covered by exploration permits, but to which SAG may need access for purposes of establishing roads or storage of tailings.

The Revised Convention de Base is subject to early termination if the parties formally and expressly agree to it, if the last of the mining title held by SAG expires or is relinquished without any renewal application having been filed, if all project activities are voluntarily suspended for a continuous period of 12 months or are permanently abandoned by SAG, or if SAG goes into voluntary liquidation or is placed into liquidation by a court of competent jurisdiction.

Mali

Mineral rights in Mali are governed by law No. 2012-015 dated 27 February 2012 containing the mining code (New Malian Mining Code), replacing ordinance No. 99-32/P-RM of 19 August 1999 enacting the previous mining code, as amended by ordinance No. 013/2000/P-RM of 10 February 2000 and ratified by law No. 00-011 of 30 May 2000 (1999 Malian Mining Code) and decree No. 99-255/P-RM of 15 September 1999 implementing the 1999 Malian Mining Code.

Due to stabilisation clauses in the agreement defining the mining rights and obligations of AngloGold Ashanti entities in Mali (further described below), the mining operations carried out by the AngloGold Ashanti entities in Mali are subject to the provisions of the previous mining codes of 1970 and 1991, but are also, for residual matters, expressly subject to the provisions of the New Malian Mining Code. In this regard, the transitory rules of the New Malian Mining Code specify that provisions with respect to certain matters such as administrative surveillance, mine police, rehabilitation and mine closure apply to mining titles issued prior to its entry into in force).

Applicable mining regime

Prospecting activities are carried out under prospecting authorisations (autorisation de prospection). The authorisations give an individual or corporate entity the exclusive right to carry out prospecting activities over a given area for a period of three years renewable without a reduction in the area covered by the authorisation. Exploration activities may be carried out under exploration permits (permis de recherche). The latter are granted to corporate entities only by order of the Malian Minister of Mines. Exploration permits are granted for a period of three years, renewable twice for additional three-year periods. Each renewal requires the permit holder to relinquish 50 percent of the area covered by such permit. The entity applying for such a permit must provide proof of technical and financial capabilities.

An exploitation permit (permis d'exploitation) is required to mine a deposit located within the area of a prospecting authorisation or an exploration permit. The exploitation permit grants an exclusive right to prospect, explore and exploit the named substances for a maximum period of 30 years renewable three times for an additional 10 years. The exploitation permit is granted only to the holder of an exploration permit or of a prospecting authorisation and covers only the area governed by the exploration permit or the prospecting authorisation. An application must be submitted to the Minister of Mines and to the National Director of Mines.

As soon as the exploitation permit is granted, the permit holder must incorporate a company under the law of Mali. The permit holder will assign the permit for free to this company. The Malian State will have a 10 percent free-carried interest in the company. This interest will be converted into priority shares and the Malian State's participation will not be diluted in case of an increase in capital.

Applications for exploitation permits must contain various documents attesting to the financial and technical capacity of the applicant, a detailed environmental study in respect of the impact of the project on the environment, a feasibility study and a bank deposit. The permit is granted by decree of the Head of Government. Refusal to grant a permit may only be based on two grounds: insufficient evidence to support the exploitation of the deposit or the failure of the environmental study.

Applications for prospecting authorisations and exploration permits must contain various documents attesting to the financial and technical capacity of the applicant, a detailed works and costs programme, a map defining the area which is being requested and providing geographical coordinates, the exact details relating to the identity of the applicant and evidence of the authority of the signatory of the application. Such titles are granted by ministerial order. Any refusal to grant such titles shall be notified by letter from the Minister of Mines to the applicant.

Table of Contents

All mining titles mentioned above require an establishment convention (convention d'établissement) to be signed by the Malian State and the titleholder defining their rights and obligations. A standard form of such establishment convention has been approved by decree of the Head of Government.

AngloGold Ashanti has interests in Morila, Sadiola and Yatela, all of which are governed by establishment conventions covering exploration, mining, treatment and marketing in a comprehensive document. These documents include general provisions regarding exploration (work programme, fiscal and customs framework) and exploitation (formation of a local limited liability mining company, State interest, fiscal and customs framework governing construction and exploitation phases, exchange controls, marketing of the product, accounting regime, training programmes for local labour, protection of the environment, reclamation, safety, hygiene and dispute settlement).

AngloGold Ashanti has complied with all applicable requirements and the relevant permits have been issued (subject to the developments regarding the permit for Yatela, as described below). Morila, Sadiola and Yatela have 30-year permits which expire in 2029, 2024 and 2030, respectively. Morila's Exploitation Permit covers approximately 200 square kilometres and was issued on 4 August 1999. Sadiola's prospecting and exploitation agreement covers approximately 303 square kilometres and was originally entered into on 5 April 1990.

Yatela has begun the implementation of a closure plan in order to relinquish the property. In parallel, on 14 February 2019, a share purchase agreement was entered into with the government of Mali, whereby Sadiola Exploration Limited, a subsidiary jointly held by AngloGold Ashanti Limited and IAMGold Corporation, agreed to sell to the government of Mali its 80 percent participation in Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de Yatela. The transaction remains subject to the fulfilment of a number of conditions precedent. In the course of these discussions, an administrative error occurred, leading to the cancellation of Yatela's permit through decree No. 2017/0613/PM-RM dated 28 July 2017, notified to Yatela on 5 October 2017. This error has since then been corrected through the issuance of decree No. 2017-00951/PM-RM dated 28 November 2017 and decree No. 2018-0368/PR-RM dated 12 April 2018, the purpose of which was to reinstate Yatela in all of its rights under its exploitation permit.

Tanzania

Mineral rights

Mineral rights in the United Republic of Tanzania are principally governed by (i) the Mining Act, 2010 (No. 14) (Tanzania Mining Act) as amended by the Written Laws (Miscellaneous Amendments) Act, 2017 (No. 7), and (ii) the Mining Regulations, 2010 (Tanzania Mining Regulations), as amended in 2018, which include: Mining (Mineral Rights) Regulations, 2018; Mining (Environmental Protection For Small Scale Mining) Regulations, 2010; Mining (Mineral Beneficiation) Regulations, 2018; Mining (Minerals and Mineral Concentrates Trading) Regulations, 2018; Mining (Safety, Occupational Health and Environmental Protection) Regulations, 2010; Mining (Radioactive Minerals) Regulations, 2018; Mining (Local Content) Regulations, 2018; the Mining (Geological Survey) Regulations, 2018; and the Mining (Audit and Inspection of Records) Regulations, 2018.

The Tanzania Mining Act and the Tanzania Mining Regulations came into force in 2010. In July 2017, the Tanzania Mining Act was amended by the Written Laws (Miscellaneous Amendments) Act, 2017 (No. 7) and subsequent amendments to the Tanzania Mining Regulations followed in January 2018. Ownership of and control over minerals on, in or under the land vest in the President of the United Republic of Tanzania as trustee for the people of Tanzania. No person is allowed to prospect for minerals or carry on mining operations except pursuant to the authority of a mineral right licence granted, or deemed to have been granted, under the Tanzania Mining Act or its predecessor acts.

To enable a company to prospect or mine, the Tanzanian Ministry of Minerals (MEM) initially grants an exclusive prospecting licence. Upon presentation of various documents, including a feasibility study, together with certain other environmental, social and financial assurances, the MEM may then grant a form of licence for mining. Licensing decisions take into account the abilities of the company (including its mining, financial and technical capabilities), projected rehabilitation programmes, environmental compliance and the payment of royalties.

The following licences can be applied for under the Tanzania Mining Act:

Licences for Exploration:

• prospecting licence; and
• gemstone prospecting licence.

Licences for Mining:

• special mining licence (if the proposed capital investment is equal to at least \$100 million);
• mining licence (if the proposed capital investment is equal to between \$100,000 and \$100 million); and
• primary mining licence (reserved for Tanzanian citizens).

Table of Contents

Licences for Ancillary Activities:

processing licence;
smelting licence; and
refining licence.

For purposes of AngloGold Ashanti's Geita Gold Mine, only prospecting and special mining licences are relevant.

A prospecting licence grants the holder the exclusive right to prospect in the area covered by the licence for all minerals within the class of minerals applied for. The classes that can be applied for include (amongst other things):

metallic minerals;
energy minerals;
gemstones other than kimberlitic diamonds; and
kimberlitic diamonds.

An application for a prospecting licence is made to the Tanzania Mining Commission and the licence is valid for a period of four years. After the initial term, the licence is renewable for a further period, but there is no option to renew after the first renewal. Upon each renewal, 50 percent of the area covered by the licence must be relinquished. A company applying for a prospecting licence must, amongst other things, state the financial and technical resources available to it.

Holders of prospecting licences over a tenement will not automatically have first right to any mining licence granted over that tenement. However, in practice, they will be best positioned to meet the requirements to be granted a form of licence for mining.

Mining is mainly carried out through either a mining licence or a special mining licence, both of which confer on their holder the exclusive right to conduct mining operations in or on the area covered by the licence. A special mining licence is granted for the shorter of either the estimated life of the ore body indicated in the feasibility study report or such period as the applicant may request. It is renewable for a further period not exceeding the estimated life of the remaining ore body.

Except in the case of a special mining licence, a mineral right may be freely transferred by its holder (in whole or in part) to another person or entity without requiring consent from the MEM. However, the Tanzania Mining Commission must be notified of any transfer of a prospecting licence and will refuse to register the transfer, unless the transferee proves that it meets the financial and technical capability criteria required to apply for such licences. The grant and assignment of a special mining licence generally requires the approval of the Cabinet after the Tanzania Mining Commission has forwarded the application to the relevant Minister for further approval. There are limited exceptions to the requirement for the licensing authority's consent (such as transfers to an affiliate company of the licence holder or to a financial institution or bank as security for any loan or guarantee in respect of mining operations).

Special mining licences have certain fiscal and other advantages over mining licences, as the holder of a special mining licence may enter into a mining development agreement with the government of Tanzania to guarantee the fiscal stability of a long-term mining project and make special provision for the payment of royalties, taxes, fees and other fiscal imposts and a special mining licence holder may, in certain circumstances, unilaterally amend the programme of the mining operations agreed with the MEM.

AngloGold Ashanti concluded a mining development agreement with the MEM on 24 June 1999 (Mining Development Agreement) and was issued a special mining licence covering approximately 196 square kilometres for a period of 25 years, which expires on 26 August 2024.

On 9 October 2014, an addendum to the Mining Development Agreement was entered into ratifying the following changes:

- An increase in the royalty rate from three percent to four percent with effect from 1 May 2012; With effect from the financial year 2015, the capital allowance applicable to the unredeemed qualifying capital expenditure (15 percent per annum) referred to in section 18(a) of the Income Tax Act, 1973 (No. 33) shall no longer apply; and
- With effect from 1 July 2014, Geita Gold Mining Limited is liable to pay the Geita District Council service levy at a rate of 0.3 percent on turnover (no longer capped at \$200,000 per annum).

Fiscal regime

The Finance Act, 2015 (No. 16) which was assented to on 28 June 2015 and came into force on 1 July 2015 contains a provision for a 30 percent capital gains tax on the sale of shares by an off-shore parent company. This provision was introduced by the Finance Act, 2012 (No. 8) and in this legislation, additional changes were also made to the procedure for payment of capital gains tax by the seller of shares. Tax at the rate of 30 percent is payable by way of an initial instalment of 20 percent on the transfer, based on the notional gain that the seller would make after a further instalment of the remaining 10 percent is due.

The Value Added Tax Act, 2014 (No. 5) (the VAT Act), which came into force on 1 July 2015, restricts VAT relief on purchases made by mining companies. The VAT Act is specific in that it provides that no purchase by companies is exempt or zero rated, unless specified by the law. Previously mining companies were entitled to 100 percent VAT relief.

Table of Contents

Local government levies

As mentioned above, following the signature of the addendum to the Mining Development Agreement Geita Gold Mine is required to pay local government a service levy of 0.3 percent of its gross annual turnover in line with the Local Government Finances Act, 1982 (No. 9).

Minimum shareholding and public offering

The Mining (Minimum Shareholding and Public Offering) Regulations, 2016 came into force by Government Notice No. 286 published on 7 October 2016 and revised by amendment on 24 February 2017.

The regulations set out the requirement for companies that are carrying out large scale mining operations to sell shares to Tanzanian nationals, by way of a public offering and listing on the Dar es Salaam Stock Exchange.

The regulations also require all existing holders of a special mining licence to list a minimum of 30 percent of their shares on either the Main Investment Market or the Enterprise Growth Market Segment of the Dar es Salaam Stock Exchange within six months of the regulations coming into force, which was on 24 February 2017. However, we believe the public offering and listing requirements conflict with the Mining Development Agreement and have, as a precautionary step to safeguard the company's interests, commenced international arbitration proceedings against the government of Tanzania in connection with the enactment of this legislation.

Labour and immigration law requirements

On 15 September 2015, the Non-Citizens (Employment Regulation) Act, 2015 (No. 1) (Non-Citizens Act) came into force. The Non-Citizens Act vests powers concerning work permits with the Labour Commissioner. Henceforth, non-citizens wishing to be employed in the country are required to apply and be granted a work permit before applying for a residence permit. Moreover, the Commissioner General of Immigration is required to take into consideration conditions of the work permit issued by the Labour Commissioner when granting a residence permit.

Previously, the issuance of a residence permit was inclusive of a work permit as the resident permit covered working and living in Tanzania.

Further, the Non-Citizens Act introduced the Short-Term Permit (STP). The STP is granted to non-citizens who wish to work in the country for a period of not more than six months. Foreigners intending to work in Tanzania for more than 3 months are required to apply for an STP. The application for STP is made to the Ministry of Labour and Employment. To reside in Tanzania, holders of STP would also require a valid residence permit.

Transparency and accountability requirements

In 2015, the Tanzania Extractive Industries (Transparency and Accountability) Act, 2015 (No. 23) (TEI Act) came into force.

The TEI Act establishes the Tanzania Extractive Industries (Transparency and Accountability) Committee (Committee), an independent government entity which is an oversight body for promoting and enhancing transparency and accountability in the extractive industry.

The Committee has powers under the TEI Act to impose obligations on specified extractive industries and statutory recipients to receive information on reconciliation on payments made and revenues received by the government of Tanzania. In addition, an extractive industry is required under the TEI Act to submit to the Committee annual reports

containing information on local content and corporate social responsibility.

Amendment of the Tanzania Mining Act and the Tanzania Mining Regulations

The Tanzania Mining Act was amended in July 2017 followed by an amendment of the Tanzania Mining Regulations in 2018, together with an Executive Order introducing, among other things, the following:

Establishment of the Tanzania Mining Commission.

Dissolution of the Tanzania Minerals Audit Agency (TMAA): all of TMAA's functions, assets, liabilities and powers are now transferred to the Tanzania Mining Commission. Further, the Geological Survey Agency was disestablished and a new Geological Survey of Tanzania (GST) has been introduced in its place.

Dissolution of the Tanzania Mining Advisory Board (TMAB): the functions and powers of the TMAB have been taken over by the Tanzania Mining Commission including the functions of the Commissioner for Minerals and the function of the TMAA. Further, the Tanzania Mining Commission has also been made responsible for matters related to auditing and monitoring of mineral

Table of Contents

production in Tanzania. The Tanzania Mining Commission has powers to audit quality and quantity of mineral produced and exported by mining entities, financial records of mining entities for the purposes of tax assessments, and environmental management expenditures of the mining entities for the purpose of assessment of compliance to the mine closure plan. Mineral rights holders were required to submit all geological information in their possession to the GST.

A local content requirement for procurement of goods and services: the Tanzania Mining Act requires that mining companies must give: (i) first preference to goods and services provided or manufactured locally in Tanzania where they meet mining industry specifications (established by the Standards Authority / internationally acceptable standards), (ii) first consideration for employment to qualified Tanzanians, and (iii) adequate provision for on-the-job training of Tanzanians. Specific minimum local content thresholds are specified in Schedule 1 to the Tanzania Mining Regulations. These will be determined by the Tanzania Mining Commission alongside the work programme. The relevant Minister may prescribe additional minimum local content thresholds. Mining companies must also submit a local content plan annually and a long-term local content plan to the Tanzania Mining Commission for approval. They shall also within 45 days of the beginning of each year submit to the Tanzania Mining Commission an annual Local Content Performance Report covering all its projects and activities for the year under review.

Mining Licence: to qualify for holding a Mining Licence in Tanzania, five percent of a licensee's equity must be held by Tanzanians, with 80 percent of its managerial positions held by Tanzanians and 100 percent of other positions held by Tanzanians, in addition to the shareholding of the government of Tanzania pursuant to section 10 of the Tanzania Mining Act (i.e., free-carried interest). This amount is determined, and may be varied, by the relevant Minister.

Establishment of the Local Content Committee (LC Committee): the LC Committee will oversee the implementation of the Tanzania Mining Regulations and is comprised of a member of the Tanzania Mining Commission, the Director of Labour and Employment, a member of the Tanzania Private Sector Foundation, the CEO of the Geological Survey of Tanzania, the head of legal services at the Ministry for Minerals and the Executive Secretary of the Tanzania Mining Commission. The LC Committee sets minimum standards for local content plans and reports to the Tanzania Mining Commission.

Cancellation of retention licences: the right over such cancelled retention licences revert to the government of Tanzania.

Integrity Pledge: the requirement to provide an Integrity Pledge as a formal and concrete expression of the commitment by a mineral holder to abide by ethical business practices and support the national stand against corruption.

However, we believe that the public offering and listing requirements (as described above) and certain aspects of the amendments to the Tanzania Mining Act and the Tanzania Mining Regulations conflict with the Mining Development Agreement. AngloGold Ashanti's subsidiaries are seeking a constructive dialogue with the government of Tanzania to gain assurances that the Geita Gold Mine will not be affected by these legal and fiscal changes, given the Mining Development Agreement which guarantees fiscal stability as well as agreement between all parties before material legal and regulatory changes are made. As a precautionary step to safeguard its interests, AngloGold Ashanti's subsidiaries have commenced international arbitration proceedings against the government of Tanzania in connection with the enactment of this legislation, as first announced in July 2017. The arbitration proceedings are currently suspended until July 2019.

The arbitration action against the government of Tanzania seeks declaratory relief in accordance with the terms of the Mining Development Agreement to preserve the company's and its shareholders' rights and interests in the Geita Gold Mine, including confirmation from the government of Tanzania that the company is exempt from the public offering and listing requirements. The arbitration proceedings also seek to confirm that AngloGold Ashanti does not, as a result of its existing mining agreements, fall within the scope of the new mining legislation, under which the government of Tanzania has the right to renegotiate existing mining agreements at its discretion, the right to receive a non-dilutable, free-carried interest of no less than 16 percent in all mining projects, the right to acquire up to 50 percent of any mining asset commensurate with the value of tax benefits provided to the owner of the asset and which includes an

increase in the rate of revenue royalties from four to six percent. AngloGold Ashanti can provide no assurance that the new mining legislation, including the public offering and listing requirements, will not apply to its operations in Tanzania and the outcome of the arbitration action may have a material adverse impact on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Environmental Impact Assessment fees

The Environmental Management (Fee and Charges) (Amendment) Regulations, 2016, which came into effect on 2 May 2016, introduced new fees in relation to the review of the Environmental Impact Assessment on projects by the National Environmental Management Council (NEMC). According to these regulations, the fees involved are "0.1 percent of the total project costs". However, these regulations have not defined the phrase "project cost" nor have they provided a detailed breakdown on the determination of the project cost.

Natural Resources Laws

The government of Tanzania enacted two laws on natural resources that came into force in July 2017. The two laws are the Natural Wealth and Resources Contracts (Review and Re-negotiation of Unconscionable Terms) Act, 2017 (No. 6) and the Natural Wealth and Resources (Permanent Sovereignty) Act, 2017 (No. 5) (together, the Natural Resources Laws).

The Natural Resources Laws require that all arrangements or agreements that relate to "natural wealth and resources" are subject to review by the National Assembly of Tanzania. If the National Assembly is of the view that the agreement contains any unconscionable terms, it can direct the Tanzanian government to renegotiate such terms. If parties fail to agree to renegotiate the

Table of Contents

agreement or no agreement is reached within the statutory prescribed time period, then the unconscionable terms shall be treated as having been expunged from the agreement. The Natural Resources Laws also require new natural resources agreements to be reviewed by the National Assembly who can direct the government of Tanzania to renegotiate any unconscionable terms.

In addition, under the Natural Resources Laws disputes over natural wealth and resources will not be subject to any proceedings in any foreign court or tribunal. Accordingly, companies are now required to adopt Tanzanian law and local dispute resolution in all mining agreements (excluding international dispute resolution mechanisms). Every undertaking must demonstrate “guaranteed returns into the economy” from all earnings accrued or derived from such extraction, exploitation or acquisition and use. In addition, to ensure that the government and the people of Tanzania obtain an equitable stake in the exploitation of mining resources, all project earnings must be retained in Tanzanian banks. Only distributed profits can be repatriated out of Tanzania.

The Tanzania Mining Act, however, provides that existing development agreements will remain in force until such time as they are reviewed by the National Assembly pursuant to the provisions of the Natural Resources Laws.

AUSTRALASIA

Australia

In Australia, with a few exceptions, all onshore minerals are owned by the Crown. The respective Minister for each state and territory is responsible for administering the relevant mining legislation enacted by the states and territories.

Native Title legislation applies to certain mining tenements within Australia. Australia recognises and protects a form of Native Title that reflects the entitlement of Aboriginal people to their traditional lands in accordance with their traditional custom and laws. Should Native Title claims or determinations exist, certain Native Title processes and procedures will apply under the Native Title Act 1993 (Cth) (Native Title Act) before the tenure is granted. Tenure may be granted subject to conditions relating to Native Title rights. In the mining context, Native Title matters are managed as part of the tenement grant process. If disputes arise in relation to the grant of a particular tenement, they can be referred to the National Native Title Tribunal, established under the Native Title Act, for resolution. Native Title legislation also provides a framework for compensation to be paid for acts that affect Native Title rights and interests. Ordinarily, the relevant Commonwealth or State government is liable to pay compensation for acts attributable to it. However, under the Mining Act 1978 (WA) liability for compensation associated with Native Title can be passed back to the holder of a mining tenement at the time of a determination of Native Title compensation.

State and territory Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal heritage laws operate in parallel to the Native Title legislation. They exist predominantly for the purposes of managing the impact of developments on sites, objects and areas of heritage significance. Where an area of heritage significance is placed on the national or world heritage registers, federal approval processes may also apply. To date, there has not been any significant impact on any of AngloGold Ashanti’s tenure due to Native Title or heritage legislation.

AngloGold Ashanti’s operating properties are located in the state of Western Australia where tenure is issued under, and mining operations are governed by, the Mining Act 1978 (WA). The most common forms of tenure in Western Australia are exploration and prospecting licences, mining leases, miscellaneous licences and general purpose leases. In most Australian states, if the holder of an exploration licence establishes indications of an economic mineral deposit in the area covered by the exploration licence and complies with the conditions of the grant, the holder of the exploration licence has a priority right against all others to be granted a mining lease which gives the holder exclusive mining rights with respect to minerals on the property. In Western Australia, a general purpose lease may also be

granted for one or more of a number of permitted purposes. These purposes include erecting, placing and operating machinery and plants in connection with mining operations, depositing or treating minerals or tailings and using the land for any other specified purpose directly connected with mining operations.

Mining tenements will be granted with endorsements and conditions relating to protection of the environment. Exploration and mining operations may also require separate approval from the state, territory or federal environment minister, which may require completion of an environmental impact assessment pursuant to applicable protection legislation prior to commencement. Further, an operating licence under the relevant environmental protection legislation in the state or territory may also be required for certain mine processing or mining-related operations. Depending on the jurisdiction, a further separate approval may be required for the removal of native vegetation within the tenement.

It is possible for an individual or entity to own an area of land for infrastructure purposes and for another individual or entity to be granted the right to explore for or mine any minerals located on or under the surface of the same area. The maximum initial term of a mining lease in Western Australia is 21 years and the holder has the right to renew the lease for an additional 21 years. Subsequent renewals are granted at the discretion of the respective state or territory's minister responsible for mining rights. In Western Australia, mining leases can only be assigned with the prior written consent of the minister.

Government royalties are payable by the holder of mining tenure in respect of minerals obtained from the relevant area of land at the rates specified in the relevant legislation in each state or territory. The royalty on gold production in Western Australia is payable quarterly at a fixed rate of 2.5 percent of the royalty value of gold metal produced. The royalty value is calculated by multiplying

Table of Contents

the amount of gold produced during a given month by the average gold spot price for that month. In addition, the holder of a mining tenement is required to pay annual rent in respect of the tenement. In Western Australia there is a minimum annual expenditure requirement for prospecting and exploration licences and mining leases. Exemptions from the expenditure requirement can be obtained if certain conditions are satisfied.

AngloGold Ashanti has been granted 21-year term mining leases with rights of renewal to all of its mining areas in Australia, including its proportionate share of joint venture operations and accordingly it has, together with its joint venture partners where applicable, the exclusive right to mine in those areas. Both the group and its joint venture partners are fully authorised to conduct operations in accordance with relevant laws and regulations. The mining leases and rights of renewal cover the current life-of-mine at AngloGold Ashanti's operations in Australia. At Sunrise Dam the deposit is now situated upon one mining lease covering approximately 7,808 hectares and another mining lease of 1,768 hectares contains related infrastructure. Both leases are currently in good standing, with expiry dates in 2038. At Tropicana, the deposit is situated upon a single mining lease covering approximately 27,228 hectares, which is currently in good standing, with an expiry date in 2036.

AMERICAS

Argentina

Land ownership and mining rights

The Argentinian Mining Code governs mining activity in the country. Special regimes exist for hydrocarbons and nuclear minerals. In the case of most minerals, the Argentinian Mining Code establishes that the owner of the land is not the owner of the mineral rights; these are held by the national or provincial governments (depending on the location of the minerals). The national or provincial government, as applicable, is required by the Argentinian Mining Code to grant whomever discovers a new mine title to the mining concession.

The Argentinian Mining Code regulates exploration permits and mining concessions. Exploration permits grant their holders exclusivity rights to any mineral discoveries, including those made by a third party within the exploration area covered by the permit. Exploration permits are limited in time and as to the extent of the exploration area, are subject to the payment of a single-time fee, and also require a minimum exploration work programme and schedule to keep the permit in force.

The Argentinian Mining Code also regulates mining concessions, or exploitation rights. Priority for receiving a mining concession is given to the registered discoverer of the mine, which holds the exploration permit. Once the application for a mine has been submitted, the applicant may commence works and must submit a legal survey of the units requested for the new mine. The application and the legal survey may be opposed by third parties following specific proceedings set forth in the Argentinian Mining Code. Approval and registration of the legal survey by the provincial mining authority constitutes formal title to the mining concession.

Any mining company wishing to commence or modify any mining-related activity, as defined by the Argentinian Mining Code, including prospecting, exploration, exploitation, development, preparation, extraction, and storage of mineral substances, as well as property abandonment or mine closure activity, is required to prepare and submit to the competent provincial environmental authority an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) prior to commencing the work. Each EIA is required to describe the nature of the proposed work, its potential risk to the environment, and the measures that will be taken to mitigate that risk. If accepted by the competent authority, the EIA is used as the basis to create a Declaration of Environmental Impact (DEI) to which the mining company is required to adhere during the mining-related activity at issue. The DEI is required to be updated at least on a biannual basis. Sanctions and penalties

for non-compliance with the DEI are outlined in the Environmental Protection section of the Argentinian Mining Code, and may include warnings, fines, suspension of quality certifications, restoration of the environment, temporary or permanent closure of activities, and withdrawal of authorisation to conduct mining-related activities.

Holders of mining concessions must comply with three main conditions: payment of an annual fee, investment of a minimum amount of capital, and the carrying out of a reasonable level of exploitation. Failure to do so could lead to forfeiture of the mining concession, which would then revert back to the province. In the case of Cerro Vanguardia, AngloGold Ashanti's operation in Argentina, the mining concession holder is AngloGold Ashanti's partner, FomentoMinero de Santa Cruz S.A. (Fomicruz). On 27 December 1996, Fomicruz entered into a usufruct agreement whereby Cerro Vanguardia S.A. was granted an irrevocable right to exploit the Cerro Vanguardia deposit (encompassing an area of approximately 543 square kilometres) for a 40-year period, which expires on 26 December 2036. Cerro Vanguardia S.A. is an Argentinian company controlled by AngloGold Ashanti, with Fomicruz as minority shareholder.

In addition to the Argentinian Mining Code, between 1993 and 1995, Argentina implemented several federal laws to offer foreign companies attractive incentives for exploration and mining in Argentina, the Mining Investment Law (Law No. 24, 196), as amended, and related legal provisions (Mining Investment Law), being the most important one. Such incentives include, amongst others, import duty exemptions, accelerated depreciation of fixed assets, a three percent cap on provincial royalties set at pit-head value on the mineral extracted, value added tax refunds for exploration-related expenses incurred by companies registered under the Mining Investment Law, and, subject to the filing of a feasibility study for the relevant mining project, a 30-year stability as to the

Table of Contents

tax burden on the project and the customs and foreign exchange regimes and duties. Cerro Vanguardia S.A. obtained its tax, customs and foreign exchange stability certificate in 1996.

Past and potential regulatory changes

On 30 September 2010, the National Law on Minimum Requirements for the Protection of Glaciers (Law No. 26, 639) (Glacier Law) was enacted in Argentina, banning new mining exploration and exploitation activities on glaciers and “peri-glacial” areas. The Glacier Law also subjects on-going mining activities in those areas to an environmental audit. If such audit results in material impacts on glaciers and “peri-glacial” areas, the relevant authority is empowered to take action, including suspension or relocation of the activity. The Glacier Law establishes a broad definition of “peri-glacial” areas that, together with glacial areas, must yet be surveyed by an existing National government agency specifically appointed to this end. The constitutionality of the Glacier Law has been challenged by some mining companies along with the Province of San Juan (which hosts large mining projects). Injunctions granted by lower courts which had suspended the application of the Glacier Law in that Province were lifted by the National Supreme Court of Justice of Argentina. Although the injunctions have been lifted, the language that the Court used in the decision implies that until an inventory of glaciers is completed as mandated by the Glacier Law, the case is moot. The inventory of glaciers was completed and published on 11 June 2018 and the Court recently advised that it intends to issue a decision on the constitutionality of the Glacier Law during the first half of 2019. Further, according to this inventory of glaciers the area where the Cerro Vanguardia project is located does not include any glacier or peri-glacial areas. Therefore, the case has no practical implications for the operations of Cerro Vanguardia at this time.

On 27 December 2011, the Argentinian National Congress passed a law on the Regime for Protection of National Domain over Ownership, Possession or Tenure of Rural Land (Law No. 26, 737) (Rural Land Law) which implemented a set of rules restricting the ownership of rural land by foreigners (including foreign individuals or any kind of legal entity controlled by foreign individuals or legal entities). The main restrictions are as follows: (i) foreigners cannot own in the aggregate more than 15 percent of the entire rural land of Argentina, the same cap being applicable to each province and municipality; (ii) foreigners will not be allowed to purchase more than 1,000 hectares in the so-called “zona núcleo”, which comprises the main agricultural areas of central Argentina or an “equivalent” surface depending on the location of the land and its productive potential; and (iii) foreigners will not be allowed to buy land that contains, or is adjacent to, relevant and permanent water bodies (such as rivers and lakes). Although exploration permits and mining concessions are not the subject matter of the restrictions placed by the Rural Land Law, certain rights granted to foreign mining companies under the Argentinian Mining Code may be restricted by this new law. For example, the right that holders of mining concessions currently have to force the surface owner to sell the land to the holder of the mining concession might be restricted if the concession holder is a foreign individual or a legal entity controlled by foreigners.

In 2017, 10 provinces in whose territories the main mining projects of Argentina are located, signed a document with the National government entitled the Federal Mining Agreement (FMA). The purpose of the FMA is, amongst other things, to increase provincial revenues from the mining industry by creating legal entities owned by provincial governments that would work in association with private mining companies. This scheme is not new in Argentina and it has been used by some provincial governments, amongst them the Santa Cruz Province (through Fomicruz), in which the Cerro Vanguardia project is located. The FMA also contemplates other forms of revenues such as the formation of special trusts to be funded by mining companies in order to finance education, health and other programmes. Increase in royalty rates is not specifically contemplated in the FMA. The provinces that signed the FMA had previously formed a special association of provinces, supported by the National government. As the FMA has not yet been converted into law by the National Congress, its provisions are neither binding nor enforceable.

In Argentina, the current regulatory regime of royalty payments is expected to change and several different options and payment thresholds have been discussed. In December 2012, the Santa Cruz Province changed the mining royalty

from one percent to three percent calculated at pit-head value of the mineral extracted thus bringing it to the cap of the Mining Investment Law.

On 4 September 2018, export duties were imposed by Decree No. 793/2018 (Export Duties Decree) published by the Argentinian government. The export duty is set at 12 percent with a cap so that it does not exceed the amount of ARS 4 pesos per US dollar exported. The Export Duties Decree, if it is not compensated with other tax reductions, affects the tax stability guarantee acquired by Cerro Vanguardia S.A. (CVSA) in 1996 considering at that time export duties were zero percent.

On 26 February 2019, the Argentinian tax and mining authorities published a resolution establishing a mechanism to reimburse or compensate federal taxes paid in excess of the total tax burden as granted by the applicable tax stability guarantee. The resolution provides for an administrative procedure to be followed to prove that the actual tax burden is higher than the one a company should have based on its tax stability guarantee. CVSA will initiate this procedure in order to claim reimbursement of or compensation for export taxes paid during 2018.

Brazil

Land ownership and mining rights

General legal aspects

Table of Contents

The Brazilian Constitution of 1934 states that, for purposes of exploration and exploitation, deposits and other Mineral Resources constitute property separate from the soil and belong to the Federal Union. Exploration and exploitation of such Mineral Resources may take place only with the Federal Union's concession and in such a way as to protect the national interest. Federal law sets out penal and administrative sanctions for conduct and activities deemed harmful to the environment.

In Brazil, the National Mining Agency (ANM) is the state body within the Brazilian Mines and Energy Ministry (MME) that is responsible for: (i) the registration of mining titles, (ii) the grant of authorisations and concessions, (iii) the supervision of mining activities and mining titleholders, and (iv) the issuance of supplementary rules in relation to mining activity.

Under the current Brazilian Mining Code, there are two kinds of mines: (i) claimstake mines (Minas Manifestadas), for which rights were acquired before 1934 and exist independently of any mining licence or authorisation from the Federal government and for which the Mineral Resources constitute property of the landowner, and (ii) granted mines, which are those that rely on grants from the Federal government for mineral exploration or exploitation (pursuant to the Brazilian Constitution of 1988). AngloGold Ashanti's operations in Brazil consist of both claimstake mines and granted mines.

At AGA Mineração, Cuiabá has a single concession covering a total area of 3,662 hectares, Lamego is covered by three geographically contiguous concessions totally 1,622 hectares and Córrego do Sítio is hosted by five geographically contiguous concessions covering a total area of 6,017 hectares. All of these are in good standing. At Serra Grande, the company has interests in or agreements over 61,500 hectares in Crixas Greentone belt, representing approximately 87 percent of the relevant tenements that correspond to all current exploration and mining activities. These have been held since 1987. Brazilian mining concessions remain valid up to the depletion of the Ore Reserve and Mineral Resource.

Mining activities in granted mines must be performed in two defined stages: (i) exploration, which entails defining and evaluating the deposit and determining the feasibility of exploitation, and (ii) exploitation, which involves coordinating operations aimed at the industrial exploitation of the mineral deposit, from the extraction of useful minerals to their processing. Exploration authorisations issued by ANM are valid for one to three years. Extensions can be obtained if necessary, as long as it is justified. In contrast, exploitation rights, once granted, are valid for the lifetime of the deposit, provided the mining titleholder complies with all legal requirements. Pursuant to these requirements, for example, titleholders must (i) start work on mineral exploitation within six months from the date of publication of the Exploitation Concession, (ii) continue their mining activities until the mineral deposit has been exhausted, in accordance with the Economic Exploitation Plan (Plano de Aproveitamento Econômico) approved by ANM, and (iii) refrain from suspending mining activities without prior notice to ANM.

During the exploration period, the mining titleholder has to pay an Annual Rate per Hectare (TAH - Taxa Annual por Hectare), subject to a maximum value set by law. In the exploitation period, regardless of the legal regime governing the project (whether claimstake or granted mines), the mining titleholder has to pay the Financial Compensation for Exploiting Mineral Resources (CFEM - Compensação Financeira pela Exploração Mineral). The CFEM which is 1.5 percent for gold is currently calculated based on revenues.

At the end of 2011 and the beginning of 2012, the states of Minas Gerais, Goiás, Pará, Amapá and Mato Grosso do Sul each created a new tax (duty) on research, extraction and exploration activities as well as on the use of Mineral Resources carried out in those states. This tax could range from BRL3.00 to BRL6.50 per ton of ore mined. In the states of Minas Gerais and Goiás, however, gold ore was exempted from the collection of this new duty.

Potential regulatory changes

Changes to Brazil's mining legislation were submitted in 2013 and 2017 to the National Congress for discussion and consideration. Its goals would be to (i) strengthen the role of the Federal government in regulating the mining industry, including tailings storage facilities (TSF), (ii) attract more and better investments to the mineral sector, (iii) encourage maximal use of Ore Reserves, and (iv) encourage members of the industry to add value to mineral products.

The Federal government's proposals have institutional, legal and financial facets. Institutionally, the proposals would create a National Council of Mineral Policy to advise the Presidency of Brazil and the MME on, and develop guidelines and directives for, the mining sector.

Legally, the proposals would change the rules applied to mining titles access. While exploration authorisations would be effective for a longer period of four years, they would be renewable only once, as long as the company is able to justify the renewal to the authorities, who would make a discretionary decision as to whether to approve the request. Companies would also have to demonstrate that they are investing in exploration activities on a yearly basis. On the hypothesis that the access to the area is prevented by either landowners or the ability to obtain an environmental license through no fault of the company, the authority would extend the deadline as many times as necessary.

Exploitation rights would be limited to 35- or 40-year grants renewable at the discretion of authorities. The granting of rights would become a more discretionary process and would result in a Formal Adhesion Contract for Exploitation rather than in an open-ended concession.

Table of Contents

Following the November 2015 tailings dam collapse in the state of Minas Gerais, there was discussion of including tougher requirements related to tailings dams (e.g., mandatory insurance in case of environmental catastrophe).

As of the end of 2018, most of the changes in the legislation initially suggested were not approved. However, in January 2019, after the Vale TSF failure in the state of Minas Gerais, the Minas Gerais State Secretary for Environment and Sustainable Development (SEMAD) issued Resolution No. 2,762 suspending all environmental licensing proceedings connected with tailings dams in the state of Minas Gerais, regardless of the construction method, until new rules regulating the environmental licensing of such activities were enacted. SEMAD also issued Resolution No. 2,765 that required the demobilization of all tailings dams that use the upstream heightening method, and ordered impacted companies to present: (i) within 180 days, an executive project and work plan along with the related work timeline regarding the demobilization of the undertaking; and (ii) within 360 days, a proposal for a new technique for operation of the TSF along with the work timeline of its implementation to be executed within two years.

On 28 January 2019, the Brazilian Presidency, through the Brazilian Ministerial Council for Disasters Response and Monitoring, issued Resolution CMRS No. 02/2019 creating the Subcommittee of Legislation Review, that is empowered to update and review the Brazilian Dams Security Act (Federal Law No. 12,334/10). The House of Representatives, the lower house of the National Congress, also created an External Commission empowered to monitor the developments regarding the Vale TSF failure, aiming to collect information on the risks of the upstream heightening method in order to review the sector's legal framework.

On 18 February 2019, the ANM issued Resolution No. 4 adopting precautionary regulatory measures to ensure the stability of tailings dams, in particular those built or heightened by the upstream method or a method declared as "unknown". Resolution No. 4 provides for, amongst other things, the definitive prohibition of the upstream method for the construction or heightening of tailings dams throughout the national territory of Brazil, and the decommissioning or demobilization of dams constructed or heightened upstream or by an unknown method until 15 August 2021. As a result, the Serra Grande mine in the state of Goiás is planning to reinforce the dam walls of its upstream TSF in advance of expected future decommissioning. In addition, the company has begun the process of evaluating alternate structures for this upstream TSF, as well as any potential future increased regulatory and cost obligations.

Colombia

Land ownership and mining rights

The Colombian Constitution declares that the sub-soil and the non-renewable natural resources located within the Colombian territory are the property of the Colombian State. The underlying principle of Colombian mining legislation for the granting of mining concession contracts is first come, first served. Mining activities are regulated by the Colombian Mining Code, Act 685, 2001.

The filing of an exploration and exploitation proposal triggers a right of preference to obtain rights over the targeted area, provided it is available. Such area cannot exceed 10,000 hectares. Upon receipt of a proposal, the relevant government agency determines whether another proposal or contract already governs the area. If there are no pre-existing claims, the government agency grants the applicant a "free area".

The concession contract

The government agency grants exclusive concession contracts for exploration and exploitation. Such concessions allow concessionaires to conduct the studies, works and facilities necessary to establish the existence of minerals and

to organise their exploitation. Upon being awarded a mining concession, a company must take out an insurance policy to cover the costs associated with potential environmental damage as well as breaches of its mining obligations. It may then proceed with exploration activities. Once the exploration phase is complete, the concessionaire files a new plan regarding proposed works and facilities. With the award of the mining concession or tenement contract, there are specified timelines for the completion of the various phases of a mining project, e.g. exploration, construction, exploitation. The company must comply with these timelines unless performance is suspended, for example, due to force majeure or extensions/modifications to the timelines. Force majeure was declared at the La Colosa project, stopping all activities, following the outcome of the referendum held on 26 March 2017 in the Colombian municipality of Cajamarca, which hosts the La Colosa exploration site. The force majeure was initially granted for one year. It has been extended for an additional year and will now expire in June 2019, after which such declaration will need to be extended.

If the company does not comply with the specified timelines for the completion of the various phases of a mining project, the mining authority may revoke the company's concession contracts or mining licenses. AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A. (AGAC) applied for consolidation of its concession contracts related to La Colosa, some of which were not in compliance with their specified timelines. The application for consolidation was approved in March 2017, which remedied the non-compliance of each consolidated concession and reset the specified timelines. La Colosa has a single concession which covers a total area of 9,210 hectares and expires on 28 February 2037.

In order to obtain an authorization from the National Environmental Licensing Authority of Colombia to carry out the La Colosa project, the company must prepare an Environmental Impact Study for approval by this authority.

Table of Contents

Environmental licenses are granted for the entire life of the project and cover all phases: construction, assembly, operation, maintenance, dismantling, final restoration, abandonment and / or termination.

The initial term of concessions is 30 years. To receive an extension, a concessionaire must file a request two years before the termination of the initial term, and must substantiate the application with economic, environmental and technical information. Because the extension is not automatic, the concessionaire must renegotiate the conditions of the contract. Any company holding a concession that wishes to obtain a renewal of the contract must be up to date in all its legal and contractual obligations and must present a new plan of works and facilities to be implemented after the contract is renewed. The term of a concession and all the contractual obligations that arise from it are deemed to take effect as of the date of registration of the contract at the National Mining Register.

AngloGold Ashanti's core mining concession contracts provide that the mining authority has the discretion to declare the underlying concession void if AGAC breaches applicable environmental laws or regulations. If the mining authority were to exercise such discretion against it, AGAC would be required to abandon its projects and all of its other existing mining concession contracts. Pending proposals for new mining concession contracts would also be cancelled and AGAC would be banned from doing business with the Colombian government for a period of five years. As a result, AGAC would be unable to conduct any mining exploration or development activities during such period. However, this would not affect other AngloGold Ashanti subsidiaries operating in Colombia, which hold singularly or in concert with joint venture partners the majority of the company's concession contracts in Colombia.

There are some areas where mining activity is prohibited. These areas are:

- National parks;
- Regional parks;
- Protected forest reserves;
- Paramos (included in Act 1382, introduced in 2010); and
- Wetlands, pursuant to the Ramsar Convention.

Some forest reserves are not "protected", but are set aside for active forestry purposes. Such forest reserves must be "extracted" after initial prospection, meaning that the concessionaire must obtain a specific permit to partially and temporarily change the use of the soil before pursuing exploration activities. In addition, Resolution 187/2016 (Paramos Regulation), passed by the Colombian government in late 2016, identifies areas that the Ministry of the Environment has determined to be "paramos" areas, or paramos transition areas. In these areas there are limitations on industrial or commercial work being performed, including mining. The Paramos Regulation also specifies a process to determine what work, if any, can be performed in a paramos-designated area. Certain areas designated as "paramos" are within the mining footprint currently envisioned for La Colosa. The company is evaluating the impact of the Paramos Regulation, if any, to the current plan for La Colosa. Further, the company is working with the Colombian government to determine if the designations contained in the Paramos Regulation are technically accurately and legally defensible, and what the process will be to determine what work, if any, can be performed in certain paramos areas.

Cannon fees and royalties

Cannon fees are due from the moment the concession contract is registered with the Mining Register. Such fees change based on the number hectares held by the concessionaire, as follows:

- 0-2,000 hectares, one legal daily minimum wage (approximately \$9.00) per hectare per year;
- 2,001-5,000 hectares, two legal daily minimum wages (approximately \$18.00) per hectare per year; and
- 5,001-10,000 hectares, three legal daily minimum wages (approximately \$27.00) per hectare per year.

Once exploration is complete and the mining infrastructure is in place, the concessionaire must begin paying royalties. Royalties paid to the Colombian government consist of a percentage of the primary product and sub-products being exploited. For gold, gross monthly income is multiplied by 0.8, to which a four percent royalty is applied.

PINES programme

In 2013 the Colombian government instituted the PINES programme that will aid in promoting certain projects that are deemed to have a national interest. This designation provides for greater oversight from the Colombian government. The La Colosa, Gramalote and Quebradona (Nuevo Chaquiro) projects are designated as PINES projects. All of our three advanced exploration projects are considered of national strategic interest.

United States of America

Mineral and surface rights in the United States are owned by private parties, state governments, or the Federal government. The majority of land utilised for precious metals exploration, development and mining in the western United States is owned by the Federal government, and often the state government will have an ownership interest in minerals, regardless of whether the state

Table of Contents

is the surface owner. The right to mine on such federal land in western states is governed by the U.S. General Mining Law of 1872, as amended (General Mining Law). The General Mining Law allows mining claims on certain federal lands upon the discovery of a valuable mineral deposit and proper compliance with claim location and maintenance requirements.

Nevada

In Nevada, AngloGold Ashanti (U.S.A.) Exploration, Inc. is advancing its projects (either 100 percent AGA-controlled claims or joint ventures) located on federal lands that cover an area of approximately 26,800 acres. On these lands, AngloGold Ashanti (U.S.A.) Exploration, Inc. is currently engaged in early-stage exploration activities that include, but are not limited to, geological and spectral mapping, surface geochemical sampling, and RC and/or diamond drilling.

Mineral exploration activities in Nevada are also generally subject to applicable federal, state, and local permitting requirements, but the specific regulatory authorizations required for the company's activities are based on the nature and location of the exploratory work. AngloGold Ashanti (U.S.A.) Exploration, Inc.'s Nevada operations are currently conducted under what is generally referred to under Federal law as a notice-level operation subject to 43 Code of Federal Regulations Section 3809.21. The federal Bureau of Land Management (BLM) issued a Notice of Decision approving these exploration operations on 1 November 2017. The BLM determined that the operations would not cause unnecessary or undue degradation as defined under 43 Code of Federal Regulations Section 3809.5. An amendment to the project was approved by a BLM Notice of Decision dated 31 January 2018. The Notice of Decision requires reclamation of the drill pads and roads, including the reseeding of disturbed lands. The Notice of Decision also set the financial guarantee amount for reclamation. The Notice of Decision includes a two-year term from the date of 1 November 2017.

Nevada's Bureau of Mining Regulation and Reclamation (BMRR) also regulates mining within the state. Exploration projects of five acres or less on state lands, the scope of a notice-level operation under Federal law, are exempt from BMRR regulation. AngloGold Ashanti's current exploration program falls within this exemption.

Minnesota

In Minnesota, AngloGold Ashanti Minnesota, Inc. is undertaking early-stage reconnaissance exploration activities to determine the potential for gold mineralization in the northern counties of Minnesota. Minnesota uses a leasing system for state-owned minerals. Under this system, qualified applicants can obtain a nonferrous metallic mineral lease for a 50-year term that grants the company the right to explore, mine, and develop minerals, subject to applicable environmental review and permitting requirements. AngloGold Ashanti Minnesota, Inc. holds a total of 238 state mineral leases administered by the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. These state mineral leases encompass an area of approximately 95,000 acres. The company's exploration activities on these lands include regional geophysical surveying, surface geological mapping, rock chip and glacial till sampling, and roto-sonic drilling.

Mineral exploration activities in Minnesota are generally subject to applicable federal, state, and local permitting requirements, but the specific regulatory authorizations required for a company's activities are based on the nature of the exploratory work. Before conducting mineral exploration activities on state lands, a company must hold a state mineral lease and obtain approval from the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources of an exploration plan of operations. AngloGold Ashanti Minnesota, Inc. currently holds state mineral leases for the state lands on which it is conducting its operations and has obtained agency approval for its current exploration program. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti Minnesota, Inc. must maintain its registration as an exploratory borer and provide the requisite advance notice of any drilling activities to the Minnesota Department of Health. For its currently approved exploration program, AngloGold Ashanti Minnesota, Inc. has no present obligation to complete environmental review, obtain

environmental permits, or submit any financial assurance or bonds. The company must comply with the terms of its leases and the conditions of its approved exploration plan of operations, including reclamation of its drill sites. Any potential future exploration programs may, depending on their scope, be subject to additional environmental review and permitting requirements, but these requirements are generally less extensive than those required for mineral development. In the event the company decides to proceed with mineral development within the state of Minnesota, it will need to complete an Environmental Impact Statement and obtain a variety of federal, state, and local permits, including a Minnesota permit to mine and environmental permits relating to water quality, air quality, wetlands, and other permits typically associated with mining projects.

Potential regulatory changes

Over the years, the U.S. Congress has considered a number of proposed amendments to the General Mining Law and other Federal statutes. Among the significant features contained in previously proposed legislation were a production royalty obligation, new and more stringent environmental standards and conditions, additional reclamation requirements, extensive new procedural steps which would likely result in extended permitting timelines and granting counties the ability to petition the U.S. Secretary of the Interior to make certain areas unavailable for the location of unpatented mining claims. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has also proposed potential revisions to financial assurance requirements relating to mineral development activities.

The company is unaware of any potential Federal legislative or regulatory changes that may adversely affect the company's current exploration program in Nevada.

Table of Contents

In Minnesota, the state legislature and various state agencies have also considered potential changes in statutes and regulations governing mineral exploration and development activities. These potential changes include revisions to relating to species, cultural resources, and water quality protection.

AGA is currently unaware of any new legislation or rule-making that has been proposed or enacted that would adversely affect its current exploration programs. If any of the above-referenced provisions were adopted in the future, the company's operations in Nevada and Minnesota could be adversely affected.

MINE SITE REHABILITATION AND CLOSURE

Closure, an integral part of operations

All mining operations eventually cease. An integral aspect of operating AngloGold Ashanti's mines is ongoing planning for and, where feasible, implementation of concurrent rehabilitation, together with an estimate of associated liability costs and the placement of adequate financial provisions and assurances to cover these costs.

AngloGold Ashanti revised its group closure planning management standard in 2013 and all of its operations are required to comply with the standard, as well as applicable law and regulations, as their closure plans are reviewed and updated.

Closure planning is an activity that starts at the exploration and mine design stage and continues throughout the life of mine:

- New projects include a closure plan which takes into account future closure and associated rehabilitation and other costs.

- The closure plan is reviewed annually and updated every three years (annually in the final three years of a mine's life) or whenever significant changes are made, taking into account operational conditions, planning and regulatory requirements, international protocols, technological developments and advances in practice.

For many of the older mines, closure planning and the evaluation of environmental liabilities is a complex process. This is particularly so in Brazil, Ghana and South Africa, where many of the mining and other operations have taken place for more than fifty years. A particular challenge is concurrent rehabilitation, which is carried out while a mine is still operational. This practice serves to decrease the ultimate liability and reduces the final rehabilitation and closure work that must be undertaken, but has the potential to sterilise Ore Reserve, which the company might wish to exploit should conditions, such as the gold price, change.

The company's closure standard stipulates that closure planning must be undertaken in consultation with the community. In the course of these consultations, different issues are raised which require site-specific solutions. Livelihood preservation and infrastructure are often key requirements. Communities also require information on the company's rehabilitation of the landscape and on any lasting environmental impacts. Long-term remediation obligations, including decommissioning and restoration liabilities relating to past operations, are based on environmental management plans and compliance with current environmental and regulatory requirements.

Provisions for decommissioning and rehabilitation costs are made when there is a present obligation, it is probable that expenditure on decommissioning and rehabilitation work will be required and the cost can be estimated within a reasonable range of possible outcomes. These costs are based on currently available facts, technology expected to be available at the time of the clean-up, laws and regulations presently or virtually certain to be enacted and previous experience in the rehabilitation of mine sites.

Decommissioning costs and restoration costs are provided at the present value of the expenditures expected to settle the obligation, using estimated cash flows based on current prices. Estimates are discounted at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money.

Provisions for decommissioning and for restoration (excluding joint ventures) decreased from \$724 million in 2017 to \$622 million in 2018. This change mainly relates to the sale of the Vaal river operations in South Africa, the new rehabilitation regulations at Obuasi, changes in discount rates based on global economic assumptions and changes in mine plans, resulting in a change in cash flows and changes in design of tailings storage facilities and in methodology following requests from the environmental regulatory authorities.

ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY MATTERS

In addition to post-mining land rehabilitation and closure requirements, AngloGold Ashanti is subject to extensive environmental, health and safety (EHS) laws and regulations in the various jurisdictions in which the company operates. These requirements govern, among other things, extraction, use, conservation and discharge of water; air emissions (including dust control); regulatory and community reporting; clean-up of contamination; land use and conservation of protected areas; worker health and safety and community health; and the generation, transportation, storage and disposal of solid and hazardous wastes, such as reagents, radioactive materials, and mine tailings. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, including the requirements contained in environmental permits, are generally becoming more restrictive. Significant EHS requirements, risks and trends affecting our mining and processing operations are described below.

Table of Contents

Regulatory Compliance

Capital and operating costs to comply with EHS laws and regulations have been, and are expected to continue to be, significant to AngloGold Ashanti. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti could incur fines, penalties and other sanctions, environmental clean-up costs, and third-party claims for personal injury or property or natural resources damages; suffer reputational damage; and be required to install costly pollution control equipment or to modify or suspend operations, as a result of actual or alleged violations of, or liabilities under, EHS laws and regulations. Failure to comply with applicable EHS laws and regulations may also result in the suspension or revocation of permits and, in some jurisdictions, our right to mine a given concession. AngloGold Ashanti's ability to obtain and maintain permits and other approvals and to successfully operate in particular communities may be adversely impacted by real or perceived effects on the environment or human health and safety associated with AngloGold Ashanti's or other mining companies' activities. In addition, unknown environmental hazards may exist at the company's properties which may have been caused by previous owners or operators.

Water Management

AngloGold Ashanti's mining and processing operations are heavily dependent upon access to substantial volumes of water required for such operations. Typically, water-use permits or water rights in each country impose limits on the quantity of water that can be extracted from certain sources and require, among other things, that wastewater from mining operations meet certain water quality criteria upon discharge. Water supply, quality and usage are areas of concern globally, but are particularly significant for operations in Brazil, Ghana and South Africa, and for exploration projects in Colombia, where there is significant potential environmental and social impact and a high level of stakeholder scrutiny. Any failure to secure access to suitable water supplies, or achieve and maintain compliance with the requirements of the permits or licenses, could result in curtailment or suspension of production at the affected operation. Incidents of water pollution or shortage can, in extreme cases, lead to community protest and ultimately result in the withdrawal of community and government support for the company's operations.

Where feasible, the company operates a "closed loop" system which recycles the water used in its operations without discharging it to the environment. In some areas, however, such as Ghana and Brazil, high levels of rainfall and surface water runoff mean that a closed loop system is not feasible and that discharges, after water treatment if necessary, must take place.

Waste Management

Mining and mineral processing operations generate waste rock and tailings.

During open-pit mining, large volumes of soil and/or rock (overburden) are generated to expose the ore body. Similarly, waste rock is generated during drilling and developing access to underground ore bodies. Overburden and waste rock typically contain sub-economic levels of gold and are deposited as large waste rock dumps. Mine tailings are the process waste generated once grinding and extraction of gold from the ore is completed in the milling process and are deposited as slurry in large storage facilities specifically designed for this purpose.

The impact of dust generation, breach, leak, or other failure of a waste rock or tailings storage facility (TSF), including any associated dam, can be significant, and the company therefore monitors such facilities closely in accordance with the company's internal standards, independent review, national regulatory requirements and commitments made to local communities. The occasional well-publicised failure of a third-party tailings facility and the potential impact of such failure also mean that these facilities are generally tightly regulated. An incident at the company's operations could result, among other things, in enforcement, obligations to remediate environmental contamination, negative press coverage, and claims for property or natural resources damages and personal injury by

adjacent communities. Incidents at other mining companies' operations could result in governmental action to tighten regulatory requirements and restrict certain mining activities, in particular with respect to TSFs, also in respect of other mine operators. For example, a TSF at the Córrego do Feijão iron ore mine owned by Vale at Brumadinho in the state of Minas Gerais in Brazil burst on 25 January 2019. Following the dam failure, tailings reached the mine's administrative area and part of the local community, reportedly resulting in death or injury to hundreds of people. As a result of this incident, environmental licensing processes in Brazil for mining companies are expected to be extremely difficult in the future, especially those involving TSFs. It is expected that there will be significant changes in federal and state legislation and regulation, as well as much more intense scrutiny and control of, as well as cost increases associated with inspecting, maintaining and constructing, TSFs. Certain types of TSFs may be prohibited, and may result in operational restrictions until alternate facilities can be constructed or existing facilities can be reinforced. In addition, it is believed that pressure from local communities will increase significantly and there will be an elevated risk to the social license to operate. For example, due to recently issued regulations by the Brazilian National Mining Agency, the Serra Grande mine in the state of Goiás is planning to reinforce the dam walls of its TSF in advance of expected future decommissioning. Planning is still at an early stage, however, and the applicable requirements are subject to change later in 2019; accordingly the related costs for reinforcing the dam walls of the facility and, ultimately, for decommissioning the dam, cannot yet be predicted. Furthermore, the suspension of environmental licensing permit processes for TSFs in the state of Minas Gerais will potentially delay all the approval processes with respect to our operating permits, and may compromise our production plans after August 2019, in respect of our Minas Gerais operations. Further and more substantial amendments to the regulatory requirements in Brazil governing such TSFs and related dams are anticipated in 2019. See "Item 4B: Business Overview-The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine".

Table of Contents

Groundwater Impacts and Environmental Remediation

AngloGold Ashanti has identified groundwater contamination plumes at certain of its operations. Numerous scientific, technical and legal studies have been undertaken to assist in determining the magnitude of the impact and to find sustainable remediation solutions. Based on those studies as well as discussion with regulators, the company has taken steps, including monitored natural attenuation and phyto-technologies, to address soil and groundwater contamination. Subject to the completion of trials and the technology being a proven remediation technique, no reliable estimate can be made at this time for the obligation. Should these obligations be significant, this could have a material adverse impact upon AngloGold Ashanti's results and its financial condition.

As AngloGold Ashanti or its predecessors have a long history of mining operations in certain regions, issues may arise regarding historical environmental impacts on those areas, for which AGA, as the current owner/operator, may be legally responsible.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti identified a flooding and future pollution risk to deep groundwater in the Far West Rand goldfields in South Africa. AngloGold Ashanti's operations are part of the Far West Rand goldfields. The premature closure of neighbouring mines owned by other mining companies in the area led to increased pumping obligations on AngloGold Ashanti to address water infiltration into AGA's mines, including additional legal requirements associated with construction, litigation and permits, which increased costs for the group.

In the West Wits district, after Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company was placed in provisional liquidation in August 2013, AngloGold Ashanti secured a court order for unfettered access rights to Blyvooruitzicht 4 and 6 shafts to continue the pumping of underground water. AngloGold Ashanti then purchased from Blyvooruitzicht the rights of access to the 4 and 6 shafts as well as the relevant infrastructure to continue pumping underground water and transferred the assets and rights to its newly incorporated subsidiary Covalent Water Company. In November 2014 the Department of Water and Sanitation issued a directive directing AngloGold Ashanti through Covalent to dewater 4 and 6 shafts and discharge the water. AGA continues to comply with the directive.

Climate Change and Greenhouse Gas Regulation

Greenhouse gases (GHGs) are emitted directly by AngloGold Ashanti's operations, as well as by external utilities from which AngloGold Ashanti purchases electricity. A number of international and national measures to address or limit GHG emissions are in various phases of discussion or implementation in the countries in which the company operates.

As a result of commitments made at the UN Climate Change Conference in Durban, South Africa in December 2011, certain members of the international community negotiated a treaty at the Conference of the Parties of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change in Paris in December 2015 (Paris Agreement). The Paris Agreement, which requires developed countries to set targets for emissions reductions, came into force on 4 November 2016.

Additional measures addressing GHG emissions may be implemented at national or international levels in various countries. For example, in South Africa, on 19 February 2019, South Africa's National Assembly adopted the draft Carbon Tax Bill (2017 Carbon Tax Bill). The imposition of a tax on carbon dioxide equivalent of GHG emissions will take effect on 1 June 2019. The tax will be implemented in a phased manner, taking into account South Africa's Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs) commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The first phase will come into effect from 1 June 2019 to 31 December 2022 and the second phase from 2023 to 2030. This ensures alignment with the country's NDC commitments under the Paris Agreement.

In addition, South Africa ratified the Paris Agreement in November 2016 and endorsed its nationally-determined contribution, which requires that GHG emissions in South Africa peak in 2020 to 2025, plateau from 2025 to 2035

and decline from 2036 onwards. In addition, on 8 June 2018, Dr. Edna Molewa, the late Minister of Environmental Affairs, published the draft National Climate Change Bill (2018 Climate Change Bill) for a period of public comment that closed on 8 August 2018. The purpose of the 2018 Climate Change Bill is to build an effective climate change response and ensure the long-term, just transition to a climate resilient and lower carbon economy and society. This will be done within the context of sustainable development for South Africa and will provide for all matters related to climate change. BUSA and the Industry Task Team on Climate Change (ITTCC), of which AngloGold Ashanti is a member, submitted comments on behalf of its members, highlighting concerns regarding the lack of regulatory clarity and certainty and regulatory misalignment with International Processes and Agreements. On 27 August 2018, the South African Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) facilitated a multi-stakeholder engagement with the business community regarding the comments received on the 2018 Climate Change Bill and acknowledged the need for further consultations. Further discussion is anticipated over the course of 2019.

These, or future, measures could require AngloGold Ashanti to reduce its direct GHG emissions or energy use or to incur significant costs for GHG emissions permits or taxes, including for those costs or taxes passed on by electricity utilities which supply the company's operations. AngloGold Ashanti could also incur significant costs associated with capital equipment, GHG monitoring and reporting and other obligations to comply with applicable requirements. The most likely source of these obligations is through state-level implementation of new emissions or financial obligations pursuant to evolving climate change regulatory regimes.

During June 2016, the South African National Treasury published for public comment proposed regulations on carbon offsets which can be used to reduce the potential carbon tax liability. The regulations allow an "offset" in respect of any "certified emission reduction" derived from an "approved project" (including an existing project) carried on after 1 January 2017 in South Africa that is not subject

Table of Contents

to the carbon tax. The rate is expected to be ZAR120/ton of carbon dioxide, increasing by cpi plus two percent up to 2022 and in line with inflation thereafter. A system of rebates is expected to have the effect that the actual rate will be between ZAR6/ton and ZAR48/ton. The direct impact of such a tax on the Group is not estimated to be material.

In 2010, Brazil launched the National Climate Change Policy, which established a voluntary reduction target of 1.2 billion tonnes of CO₂ below the projected emissions in 2020. The policy required the development of sector-specific plans in order to meet the target. Amongst other plans, it is intended to reduce deforestation in the Cerrado biome, where AngloGold Ashanti operates, by 40 percent compared to the average deforestation in 1999-2008 and expand renewable energy production and energy efficiency programmes. The policy also provided for a Brazilian GHG trading scheme, which is yet to be designed. While Brazil is not yet requiring mandatory GHG emissions reporting at the national level, some state environmental agencies have requested companies to voluntarily submit GHG emissions management plans, however Goiás and Minas Gerais State (in which AngloGold Ashanti operates) do not currently require GHG emissions management plans for mining projects.

In Australia, the government introduced the carbon emissions Safeguard Mechanism on 1 July 2016, aimed at limiting future growth in Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions in the mining industry and to meet national limits. After setting baseline emission thresholds, the Safeguard Mechanism requires companies to submit carbon credits or pay penalties for excess emissions above baselines. Sunrise Dam and Tropicana successfully applied for baseline emission levels in accordance with the regulatory scheme's default mechanism and continue to report their annual emissions (FY) through the existing National Greenhouse and Energy Reporting (NGER) scheme. During the 2016/17 FY and 2017/18 FY both operations reported emissions below their respective baselines. Any further operational changes at mine site level, which result in an increase in overall GHG emissions (e.g. additional ball mill in the processing circuit, change in mining methodology, mining of satellite pits), are likely to place the respective operations in an excess GHG position in relation to its baseline. Whilst the baseline emissions set for Sunrise Dam and Tropicana aim to mitigate the need for additional penalties or taxes to be levied, AngloGold Ashanti could in the future incur significant costs associated with capital equipment, GHG monitoring and reporting and other obligations to comply with changing legal requirements.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti's operations could be exposed to a number of physical risks from climate change, such as changes in rainfall rates or patterns, rising sea levels, reduced water availability, higher temperatures and extreme weather events. Such events or conditions, including flooding or inadequate water supplies, could disrupt mining and transport operations, mineral processing and rehabilitation efforts, create resource or energy shortages or damage the company's property or equipment and increase health and safety risks on site. Such events or conditions could have other adverse effects on the company's workforce and on the communities around its mines, such as an increased risk of food insecurity, water scarcity and prevalence of disease, all of which could have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Occupational and Community Safety and Health and Tropical Diseases

Safety is a significant sustainable development challenge facing AngloGold Ashanti. AngloGold Ashanti's operations are subject to a variety of laws and regulations designed to protect and improve the safety and health of employees. In some of the jurisdictions in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, the government enforces compulsory shutdowns of operations to enable investigations into the cause of accidents at those operations. Certain of the company's operations have been temporarily suspended for safety reasons in the past. In South Africa, so-called "Section 54 safety stoppages" have become a significant issue as an enforcement mechanism used by the Department of Mineral Resources Mining Inspectorate whose inspectors routinely issue such notices. For example, in 2018, 31 notices were issued that had a material adverse impact on production at the company's mines. Section 54 safety stoppages resulted in the estimated direct loss of 47,100, 78,887, 73,208, 11,324 and 4,680 ounces of gold production from the South African region operations during 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

AngloGold Ashanti is also enhancing safety programmes, and a revised Group Safety strategy have been introduced. Three-year work plans were developed for each strategic focus area, comprising objectives, activities, performance metrics, targets and accountabilities. The updated strategy was approved by the company executive and implementation workshops were held with South Africa and International Operations leadership teams. In South Africa in particular the work culminated in a revised “Safe Production Strategy” which forms the basis in improving our capability to respond to risk, our focus remained on embedding and integrating safety into the business.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti is subject to health and safety regulations relating to occupational disease. The primary areas of focus in respect of occupational health of employees within the company’s operations are noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) and occupational lung diseases (OLD). OLD includes occupational tuberculosis and silicosis in individuals exposed to silica dust. Silicosis has been particularly prevalent in South Africa and has also arisen at the company’s Continental Africa and Brazilian operations, albeit to a far lesser extent. AngloGold Ashanti provides occupational health services to its employees at its occupational health centres and clinics, and continues to improve preventative occupational hygiene initiatives, such as implementing various control measures to prevent hazardous exposures, and providing employees with Personal Protective Equipment. It is believed that the costs associated with activities to prevent disease would be substantially lower than those associated with managing the consequences of occupational disease. Actual and alleged health and safety incidents or breaches of standards may also adversely impact the company’s reputation.

The South African government, by way of a cabinet resolution in 1999, proposed a possible combination and alignment of benefits of the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act (ODMWA) that provides for compensation to miners who have OLD, and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA), that provides for compensation in respect of job related injuries

Table of Contents

and compensation of non-miners who have OLD. Work on amending ODMWA is underway, although it remains unclear as to what progress will be made in the short- to medium term. COIDA provides for compensation payments to workers suffering permanent disabilities which are classified as pension liabilities if the permanent disability is above a certain threshold, or a lump sum compensation payment if the permanent disability is below a certain threshold. ODMWA provides for a lump sum compensation payment to workers suffering from OLD as well as the payment of medical expenses over the claimant's lifetime. If the proposed amendments to ODMWA were to occur, this could further increase the amount of statutory compensation that miners employed by AngloGold Ashanti could claim, which consequently could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's financial condition.

Please refer to "Item 8A: Consolidated Financial Statements and Other Financial Information-Legal Proceedings-South Africa-Silicosis litigation".

In addition to OLD, AIDS and associated diseases remain major health care challenges faced by AngloGold Ashanti's South African operations. AngloGold Ashanti continues to implement programmes to help those infected with HIV and prevent new infections from spreading. Since 2001, the company has offered a voluntary counselling and HIV testing programme for employees in South Africa and, since 2003, has offered anti-retroviral therapy to HIV positive employees who meet the current medical criteria and who desire this treatment. Over the past 10 years, the incidence of new infections has declined.

Malaria and other tropical diseases also pose health risks at all of the company's operations in Central, West and East Africa where such diseases may assume epidemic proportions because of ineffective national control programmes. Malaria is a major cause of death in young children and pregnant women but also gives rise to deaths and absenteeism in adult men. All affected company operations have malaria control programmes in place.

Other conditions such as heart disease, chronic diseases and obesity are of increasing incidence and concern. Such diseases impair the health of workers and negatively affect productivity and profitability as a result of workers' diminished focus or skill, absenteeism, treatment costs and allocated resources.

AngloGold Ashanti cannot guarantee that any current or future medical programme will be successful in preventing or reducing the injury and illness rates amongst its employees or in affecting consequent morbidity or mortality rates. AngloGold Ashanti may incur significant costs in addressing this issue in the future, which could also adversely impact the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI GLOBAL OPERATIONS: 2018

Operations and projects

AMERICAS	CONTINENTAL AFRICA	SOUTH AFRICA
1 Argentina Cerro Vanguardia (92.5%)	4 Guinea Siguri (85%)	9 South Africa Vaal River
2 Brazil Serra Grande AGA Mineração	5 Mali Morila (40%) ⁽¹⁾ Sadiola (41%)	Kopanang ⁽⁴⁾ Moab Khotsong ⁽⁴⁾ West Wits
3 Colombia Gramalote (51%) La Colosa Quebradona (94.9%)	6 Ghana Iduapriem Obuasi ⁽³⁾ 7 DRC Kibali (45%) ⁽¹⁾	Mponeng Surface Operations ⁽²⁾
AUSTRALASIA	8 Tanzania	
10 Australia Sunrise Dam Tropicana (70%)	Geita	

Percentages indicate the ownership interest in AngloGold Ashanti, whether held directly or indirectly. All operations are 100%-owned unless otherwise indicated.

(1) Both Morila and Kibali are managed and operated by Barrick Gold (Holdings) Limited following its merger with Randgold Resources Limited.

(2) Surface Operations includes First Uranium SA, which owns Mine Waste Solutions (MWS). MWS is managed and operated as a separate cash-generating unit.

(3) Obuasi redevelopment began in early 2019.

(4) The Vaal river operations were sold effective 28 February 2018.

Table of Contents

OPERATING PERFORMANCE

Group description

AngloGold Ashanti, an independent, international gold mining company with a globally diverse, high-quality portfolio of operations and projects, is headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. Measured by production, AngloGold Ashanti is the third largest gold mining company in the world.

Our portfolio of 14 operations in nine countries, includes long-life and relatively low cost operating assets with differing ore body types located in key gold-producing regions around the world. These operating assets were supported by three greenfields projects in a tenth country (Colombia) and a focused global exploration programme.

Our operations and projects are grouped into the following regions: Continental Africa, Americas, Australasia and South Africa.

In 2018, we continued to restructure our operations in the South Africa region. We successfully concluded the sales of Moab Khotsong and Kopanang on 28 February 2018. Following ratification by the Ghanaian parliament of fiscal and regulatory agreements reached with the Ghanaian government in 2018, we began the redevelopment of Obuasi in January 2019. We continued the closure operations of Yatela during 2018 and we announced the sale of Yatela on 14 February 2019.

AngloGold Ashanti's operations and joint ventures employed, on average, 44,249 people (including contractors) in 2018 (2017: 51,480).

Performance

In 2018, AngloGold Ashanti produced attributable 3.4 million ounces (Moz) of gold (2017: 3.8Moz) as well as 34,000 pounds of uranium oxide, 6.2Moz of silver and 184 tonnes of sulphuric acid as by-products.

Production of 3.4 Moz of gold was achieved at a cost of sales of \$3.2 billion and an all-in sustaining cost of \$ 1,000/oz for subsidiaries and \$820/oz for equity accounted joint venture operations compared to a production of 3.8Moz in 2017 at a cost of sales of \$3.6 billion and all-in sustaining cost of \$1,050/oz for subsidiaries and \$1,087/oz for equity accounted joint venture operations, respectively.

Gold

The AngloGold Ashanti Ore Reserve reduced from 49.6Moz in December 2017 to 44.1Moz in December 2018. This gross annual decrease of 5.5Moz includes depletion of 3.6Moz. The loss after depletions of 1.8Moz, results from the disposal of assets in the South African region of 6.1Moz, additions due to exploration and modelling changes of 4.3Moz, whilst other factors resulted in a 0.1Moz addition and changes in economic assumptions resulted in a 0.2Moz reduction.

Copper

The first AngloGold Ashanti Ore Reserve for copper of 1.26Mt (2,769Mlbs) is based on exploration success and the completion of the prefeasibility study (PFS) at Quebradona. The Ore Reserve has been estimated at a copper price of \$2.65/lb.

Capital expenditure, including equity accounted joint ventures, in 2018 amounted to \$721 million (2017: \$953 million).

Safety

Regrettably, there were three fatalities across the group's operations in 2018. The all injury frequency rate was 4.81 per million hours worked compared to 7.49 in 2017.

Table of Contents

CONTINENTAL AFRICA

AngloGold Ashanti has seven mines in the region, six of which are currently in operation. Obuasi in Ghana was not operational in 2018, having been on care and maintenance since 2016. The mine's redevelopment began in June 2018 with the first face blast taking place on 11 February 2019. Closure was underway at Yatela during 2018 and the sale of Yatela was announced subsequent to year end, on 14 February 2019.

	Attributable gold production (000oz)	Average number of employees
Subsidiary operations		
2. Ghana		
Iduapriem	254	1,733
Obuasi	—	1,321
3. Guinea		
Siguiri 85%	242	3,869
5. Tanzania		
Geita	564	4,567
Joint venture operations		
1. Democratic Republic of the Congo		
Kibali 45%	363	2,497
4. Mali		
Morila 40%	30	411
Sadiola 41%	59	435

Table of Contents

Continental Africa - Key Statistics

	Unit	2018	2017	2016
Subsidiary operations				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	19.5	20.3	20.8
Pay limit	oz/t	0.040	0.038	0.034
	g/t	1.372	1.130	1.151
Recovered grade	oz/t	0.049	0.054	0.046
	g/t	1.69	1.84	1.59
Gold production (attributable)	000oz	1,060	1,094	955
Cost of sales	\$m	1,127	1,071	927
Total cash costs ⁽¹⁾	\$/oz	813	686	682
All-in sustaining costs ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$/oz	941	909	886
Capital expenditure	\$m	246	290	191
Safety				
Number of fatalities		0	0	0
AIFR	Per million hours worked	0.51	0.28	0.31
People				
Average no of employees: Total		11,490	10,268	9,599
Permanent employees		4,625	4,523	4,441
Contractors		6,865	5,745	5,158

	Unit	2018	2017	2016
Joint venture operations				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	7.8	7.7	6.8
Pay limit	oz/t	0.041	0.045	0.038
	g/t	1.403	1.528	1.294
Recovered grade	oz/t	0.053	0.047	0.052
	g/t	1.81	1.10	1.79
Gold production (attributable)	000oz	452	360	356
Cost of sales	\$m	480	441	407
Total cash costs ⁽¹⁾	\$/oz	680	819	812
All-in sustaining costs ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$/oz	820	1,087	955
Capital expenditure	\$m	67	119	100
Safety				
Number of fatalities ⁽³⁾		0	0	0
AIFR ⁽³⁾	Per million hours worked	0.29	1.25	1.56
People				
Average no of employees: Total		3,343	3,325	3,092
Permanent employees		1,072	944	890
Contractors		2,271	2,381	2,202

(1) Total cash costs and all-in sustaining costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see "Item 5A: Operating Results-Non-GAAP analysis".

(2) Excludes stockpile impairments.

(3) Excludes Morila and Kibali which are not managed by AngloGold Ashanti.

Table of Contents

Production and costs

The region delivered a solid performance with four percent improvement in production boosted by higher tonnes treated particularly from underground mining at Kibali and Geita and improved underground grade from Geita. Geita built on its solid performance the previous year, delivering 564,000oz of gold, an increase of five percent compared to 2017. The increase was due to a range of operational improvements that included advance grade control and underground mining efficiencies, which assisted in accessing higher-grade ore particularly in the fourth quarter of 2018. This was driven by a five percent year-on-year increase in recovered grade as a result of the higher-grade underground ore mined at Nyankanga and Star & Comet.

At Siguiri, production was negatively impacted by a 16 percent decrease in recovered grade, owing to the treatment of lower-grade oxide material and an 11 percent decrease in tonnes due to delays in the commissioning of the CIL combination plant. The leach circuit was converted during the year to a hybrid CIL circuit as part of the combination plant project. As a result, production decreased year-on-year, exacerbated by depleted high-grade oxide deposits. The marginal delay in the commissioning of the ball mill in the plant resulted in the limited treatment of available higher-grade harder ore with the plant feed being supplemented by lower-grade oxide ore. The required new power plant was successfully commissioned.

Iduapriem's production increased 11 percent year-on-year to 254,000oz, the mine's highest production since its acquisition in 2004. The production increase was driven by the six percent increase in tonnage treated and a five percent improvement in recovered grades, a results of improved grinding and plant efficiency. These improvements resulted from the mining of deeper, higher-grade areas in the Teberobie pit. Total tonnes mined increased eight percent year-on-year to 38Mt, the highest tonnage ever mined at Iduapriem. This helped in meeting the grade improvement targets and the continuation of the extensive waste-stripping programme at Blocks 7 and 8, which will provide the foundation for sustainable production over the future life-of-mine.

At Kibali, production increased 35 percent year-on-year to 363,000oz, another significant improvement. The higher production was on the back of higher throughput, a result of improved plant availability that led to above design capacity throughput, and a five percent increase in plant recovery, building further on the improving recovery factor/rate since commissioning. Production was aided by an increase in tonnes mined and an eight percent increase in tonnage treated, a result of improved plant performance, as well as 26 percent increase in recovered grade as higher-grade underground mining displaced lower-grade open-pit ore. This was on the back of the successful commissioning of the underground materials handling system at the end of 2017.

At Sadiola, production declined due to a nine percent drop in the recovered grade owing to the limited availability of oxide ore with the in-situ oxide ore depleted as mining had ceased by the end of March 2018. The mine had begun transitioning to its stockpile treatment plan at the beginning of the year, partly compensated for by a three percent increase in tonnes treated as a result of newly-installed variable speed drives in the mill. Production for the rest of the year was from a blend of the remaining full grade and marginal ore stockpiles. Plant operations were efficient and consistently exceeded planned throughput, with a 3% increase in tonnes treated compared to the previous year. This helped to partly offset the lower feed grade and provided flexibility to maintain a steady production and revenue profile for the year.

At Morila, production continued to increase due to the 19 percent improvement in recovered grade as mining resumed during the year with the treatment of higher-grade ore, offset by a decrease in throughput due to the treatment of harder ore, blended with tailings mineralised waste ore. Plant throughput was 11 percent down year-on-year, impacted by unplanned downtime and the replacement of the ball mill. The mine is expected to continue treatment of mineralised waste ore, augmented by higher-grade ore from targeted mining areas, for the next two years, after which the mine will transition to full closure.

All-in sustaining costs (AISC) for the subsidiary operations in the region increased from \$909/oz in 2017 to \$941/oz in 2018. Costs increased as a result of lower production at Siguiri as high grade oxide ore was depleted and the conversion to harder ore treatment commenced with the combination plant project, partly offset by higher production at Iduapriem resulting from mining and treatment of higher grade ore and higher tonnes treated due to increased plant efficiency. The joint venture operations' AISC decreased from \$1,087/oz in 2017 to \$820/oz in 2018, a year-on-year improvement despite inflationary pressures. Costs were assisted by the 35% increase in production at Kibali as development shifted the focus to higher grade underground production with reduced spend on capital development cost and lower sustaining capital expenditure, and cost efficiencies at Sadiola as mining operations ceased.

Capital expenditure

Capital expenditure for the region increased in line with planned inward company investments in growth projects, particularly at Siguiri and Obuasi during 2018. Ore Reserve development projects continued at Geita for the Star & Comet and Nyankanga underground operations, together with waste stripping projects at Iduapriem. These projects provide access to the ore bodies identified for future gold extraction. The balance of the capital spend was used for capitalised exploration and stay-in-business projects to improve the asset reliability across our mines to ensure safe, risk-free mining and production.

At Kibali, the Azambi hydropower plant was commissioned during the third quarter in 2018 and fully integrated into the energy grid in September, providing affordable power to the mine. The cyanide tailings storage facility First Lift Project, involving the wall lift on the tailing storage facility, was completed in the last quarter of the year with project handover completed on 31 October 2018. Other notable projects at Kibali included the transition to owner mining which was successfully completed on 1 July 2018.

Table of Contents

Safety

There were no fatalities during the year, maintaining a 39-month fatality-free period since October 2015.

Ore Reserve

The total attributable Continental Africa Region Ore Reserve was 16.3 million ounces (2017: 16.9 million ounces). This amounts to 37 percent of the group's Ore Reserve.

Growth and improvement

Construction of the Siguiri combination plant is complete, with the first material fed to the plant on 1 March 2019. The CIL circuit was commissioned in July and first gold from it was poured in August 2018. The 30MW power plant was commissioned in October 2018. It is now fully operational providing reliable, low-cost power to the Siguiri mine. The crushing and milling circuits for the treatment of the hard sulphide ore are currently being commissioned and full ramp-up is expected in the first half of 2019. The focus for the year will be to stabilise plant throughput and operating stability as the new plant is commissioned.

Exploration drilling continued at Saraya and Foulata to support a prefeasibility study for the Block 2 permit area. This study is due to be completed during 2019 and is aimed at improving the mine's ounce profile and potentially extending the life of the mine. The current option on the Siguiri Block 2 considers the trucking of oxide material to the existing process plant to displace marginal ore. The evaluation of this has been completed. The requisite permitting and feasibility study are scheduled for the latter part of 2019.

Development of Geita's Star & Comet and Nyankanga underground sections continued development was completed to access new areas for stope mining and further exploration. Open pit mining at Nyankanga and Geita Hill continued with Geita Hill reaching the end of its economic life and Nyankanga scheduled to be completed in the first half of 2019. Surface exploration continued at Selous, and a satellite pit 2.4km from Star & Comet expected to supplement the underground operation in the near term.

Other notable projects at Geita were the completion of the 40MW power plant and the purchase of underground mining plant and equipment. The power plant was commissioned in August 2018 and is currently in full operation, providing reliable, low-cost power to the mining operations. The purchase of the underground mining plant and equipment is in line with the strategy to transition to owner mining at Star & Comet, planned for the first half of 2019, with the full changeover for the rest of the mine's sections expected to follow in coming years.

At Obuasi, following receipt of all the requisite approvals from the government of Ghana, including parliamentary ratification, and environmental approvals in June 2018, the redevelopment of the mine's high-grade ore body has started in earnest. Establishment of the project and operating teams have progressed well and all key roles have been filled. Detailed design has continued, focusing on the processing plant and underground infrastructure. Critical long-lead items have also been ordered. The underground mining fleet was delivered and commissioned. The underground mining contractor has commenced mobilisation. Operational readiness activities, including the design of the mine operating systems, has progressed to plan. Demolition of redundant processing plant structures has begun. Refurbishment planning was completed and works are set to begin early in the second half of 2019. The housing refurbishment programme has also begun and expansion of the mining contractor's camp is well advanced.

At Iduapriem, waste stripping at Teberebie Cut 1 continued during the year and is expected to be completed in the first half in 2019 when full grade mining should begin. Brownfields drilling continued at the Ajopa pit and open pit mining will continue into 2019 to supplement ore from the larger Teberebie pit. Iduapriem's plant expansion concept study has

been completed on the plant de-bottlenecking. The next focus area will then be to find a solution for an additional tailings storage facility.

At Kibali, an aggressive exploration programme continued with a notable success being the declaration of the maiden Mineral Resource of 0.96Moz for Kalimva and Ikamva that supports a prefeasibility study for future mining.

Table of Contents

THE AMERICAS

AngloGold Ashanti has three mining operations – both open pit and deep level mining – in the Americas region. In addition, one brownfield project and an active greenfields exploration programme are underway in Colombia.

	Attributable gold production (000oz)	Average number of employees
Operations		
1. Argentina		
Cerro Vanguardia 92.5%	282	1,774
2. Brazil		
AGA Mineração	364	4,736
Serra Grande	130	1,462
3. Colombia – exploration programme		

Table of Contents

Americas - Key Statistics

	Unit	2018	2017	2016
Operation				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	6.8	7.5	7.0
Pay limit	oz/t	0.121	0.104	0.100
	g/t	4.142	3.576	3.421
Recovered grade	oz/t	0.103	0.102	0.106
	g/t	3.55	3.49	3.64
Gold production (Attributable)	000oz	776	840	820
Silver (attributable)	Moz	5.9	5.8	4.7
Cost of sales	\$m	838	987	863
Total cash costs ⁽¹⁾	\$/oz	624	638	578
All-in sustaining costs ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$/oz	855	943	875
Capital expenditure ⁽³⁾	\$m	176	234	225
Safety				
Number of fatalities		1	0	1
AIFR	Per million hours worked	3.97	3.29	3.96
People				
Average no of employees: Total		7,973	8,511	8,126
Permanent employees		5,755	5,888	5,653
Contractors		2,218	2,623	2,473

(1) Total cash costs and all-in sustaining costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see “Item 5A: Operating Results-Non-GAAP analysis”.

(2) Excludes stockpile impairments.

(3) 100 percent, (not attributable) and includes Colombia.

Production and costs

The Americas region produced 776,000oz at a total cash cost of \$624/oz for the year ended 31 December 2018, compared to 840,000oz at a total cash cost of \$638/oz for the previous year. The region’s production decreased due to the lower contribution from Brazil, where production was negatively impacted by delays in development and infrastructure constraints at the Cuiabá complex. This was exacerbated by lower grades in the sulphide operation and excessive rainfall at the Córrego do Sítio complex, while Serra Grande experienced delays in receiving environmental deforestation and waste dump permits.

Full-year production at AGA Mineração in 2018 was impacted by the Cuiabá complex delays in development and infrastructure constraints. The Cuiabá complex was impacted by geotechnical factors at the access ramp to the high-grade ore body. During the last quarter of the year, operating performance improved as measures were taken to improve mine quality by improving stope availability, drilling and mine recoveries while ensuring compliance to plan.

At Córrego do Sítio, lower grades at the sulphide operation and excessive rainfall contributed to lower production. Production was also impacted by lower volumes placed on the heap leach, model changes and production stoppages due to strikes.

At Serra Grande, the production was lower in 2018 as compared to 2017 as less ore was mined following receipt of environmental deforestation and waste dump permits later than expected. All permits had been received by year end.

In Argentina, at Cerro Vanguardia, full-year output was maintained at the same level as 2017, producing 282,000oz at a total cash cost of \$476/oz compared to 283,000oz at a total cash cost of \$522/oz in 2017. Production was maintained, despite the lower underground grade, mainly because of the higher volumes mined and treated.

The all-in sustaining cost (AISC) was \$855/oz in 2018, compared to \$943/oz in 2017. Reduced costs were mainly due to lower sustaining capital expenditure, driven by a greater focus on capital management, and benefits derived from Operational Excellence initiatives, which are aimed at encouraging innovation in controlling and managing costs and improving operational efficiencies and productivity.

In Brazil, the all-in sustaining cost declined year-on-year despite lower production volumes and inflationary pressures, which adversely impacted total cash costs. The six percent improvement was boosted by good results from the Operational Excellence initiatives and a favourable exchange rate. In Argentina, total cash costs fell mainly as a result of the weaker exchange rate following the devaluation of the Argentine peso against the US dollar as well as improved efficiencies.

Table of Contents

These positive effects were partially weakened by lower tonnes mined and rapidly rising inflation which ended the year at 47 percent, mostly related to salary increments. A lower average silver price for the year and lower volumes sold also affected costs negatively.

In Brazil, Labour Reform, an engagement process with stakeholders, created an opportunity to implement a fourth working shift at all mines in Brazil. Combined with initiatives to optimise the work hand-over at shift change, productivity gains were generated on blasting cycles and development of main ramps and galleries.

In September 2018, the government of Argentina introduced the payment of export duties on exported goods. In terms of an existing tax stability agreement, Cerro Vanguardia is entitled to a refund of these export duties, should the payments result in a higher total tax burden in compared to the tax imposed by the tax stability agreement.

Capital expenditure

In Brazil, capital discipline was maintained with stay-in-business capital expenditure proactively managed lower year-on-year. This was supported by the more favourable exchange rate of the Brazilian real versus the US dollar. The Brazilian operations maintained their focus on Mineral Resource and Ore reserve conversions with the main investment at all operations going into Ore Reserve development, to improve confidence levels and mine flexibility, in order to increase stope access. Capital expenditure in Argentina was lower in 2018 than in 2017, mainly due to reduced Ore Reserve Development from underground optimisation and the tailings dam investment made during 2017, which was not necessary in 2018. The lower level of capital expenditure was also partly attributable to the weakness in the Argentine peso against the US dollar in 2018.

Safety

Regrettably, there was a fatal accident at Cuiabá in Brazil in 2018 following an electricity-related incident in January 2018.

Ore Reserve

At the end of 2018, the total attributable Ore Reserve for the Americas region, was 7.1 million ounces (2017: 5.2 million ounces). This is approximately 16 percent of the group's total Ore Reserve.

Growth and improvement

Going forward, Brazil plans to increase gold production. Productivity is expected to improve with maximisation of the assets as a result of the Operational Excellence initiatives underway, particularly in the areas of exploration, Ore Reserve development, mining and metallurgy. Significant cost reductions contributed to returning the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve to plan. During the development phase at Serra Grande, while building confidence levels, conversion drilling works delivered results that were 55 percent better than planned (at 12,722m against 8,217m). In 2019, the Cuiabá complex is expected to improve production by accessing and mining the high-grade Serrotinho ore body. At Córrego do Sítio (CdS), higher development rates and production from underground mining, along with a new pushback at the open pit, are expected to lead to increased production. Drilling campaigns aimed at confirming ore sources are currently underway. Drill results will help support an improving production case in the medium term and extend the operating lives of the new open pit (CdS III) and of new underground mines at Mina II and the São Bento Deep ore bodies in the long term.

Serra Grande has brought the Ingá ore body into production while work continues exploring the potential of the Mangaba and Corpo IV ore bodies. The Palmeiras South negotiation was concluded, creating access to the new ore

bodies.

The Cuiabá complex is expected to normalise access to high-grade areas, creating positive conditions so as to adhere to production and development plans to provide flexibility and improve confidence levels. Córrego do Sítio will focus on bringing the new open-pit pushback into production.

At Serra Grande, the Santos Reis community resettlement activities have begun, which we plan to conclude during 2019, to be able to work on the expansion of the open pit to increase production. Additionally, exploration work is expected to begin in high-potential Palmeiras South area once the negotiations have been concluded with landowners. Engagement with all stakeholders is underway.

AGA Mineração is expected to deliver improved grades in 2019, which should result in higher production, and reserve conversion is a clear near-term focus. Production from the Serra Grande crown pillar is expected to lead to higher grades towards the end of the year but at lower throughput. The Palmeiras South licence is targeted for mid-2019.

Cerro Vanguardia has been in operation for 20 years. Going forward, grades are expected to be below current levels, decreasing from about 7g/t to about 5g/t. Further cost-saving initiatives and operational improvements are being analysed in order to maintain cost reductions to mitigate the lower production impact in 2019. An investment for a fleet replacement is planned for 2019, which will be made up of five trucks and one loader, to replace the current old 773-truck fleet. Once these are in commission, use of the new vehicles is expected to bring additional savings given lower maintenance and better operational efficiencies.

Table of Contents

AUSTRALASIA

	Attributable gold production (000oz)	Average number of employees
Operations		
Australia		
1. Sunrise Dam	289	576
2. Tropicana 70%	336	475

AngloGold Ashanti's Australasian assets comprise the wholly owned Sunrise Dam and the 70 percent-owned Tropicana Gold mine located in the north-eastern goldfields of the state of Western Australia.

Table of Contents

Australasia - Key Statistics

	Unit	2018	2017	2016
Operation				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	9.5	9.4	8.9
Pay limit	oz/t	0.07	0.06	0.06
	g/t	2.10	1.84	1.86
Recovered grade	oz/t	0.065	0.061	0.058
	g/t	2.01	1.89	1.82
Gold production (attributable)	000oz	625	559	520
Cost of sales	\$m	622	551	542
Total cash costs ⁽¹⁾	\$/oz	762	743	793
All-in sustaining costs ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$/oz	1,038	1,062	1,067
Capital expenditure	\$m	156	153	109
Safety				
Number of fatalities		0	0	0
AIFR	Per million hours worked	9.14	8.53	9.49
People				
Average no of employees: Total		1,051	974	925
Permanent employees		238	226	211
Contractors		813	748	714

⁽¹⁾ Total cash costs and all-in sustaining costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see “Item 5A: Operating Results-Non-GAAP analysis”.

⁽²⁾ Excludes stockpile impairments.

Production and costs

The region delivered a strong performance in 2018 producing 625,000oz, a 12 percent year-on-year increase in production, due to higher mill feed grades and higher mill throughput at Tropicana.

At Sunrise Dam, the focus continued to be on lifting the mined grade while maintaining an underground ore production rate of approximately 3Mtpa. Underground ore is the primary source of mill feed which is blended with low grade stockpiled ore to fill the 3.8Mtpa capacity processing plant. Higher mined grades in the first and fourth quarters contributed to a 21 percent increase in year-on-year production, offsetting delays in metallurgical recovery improvements that were anticipated from the Recovery Enhancement Project (REP). A structured optimisation programme in the processing plant was delivering positive results by year end and, along with a higher proportion of Vogue ore in the feed blend, is expected to increase recovery rates to REP feasibility study levels in 2019.

Production at Tropicana in 2018 increased by five percent due to higher mill feed grades and higher mill throughput. The second 6MW ball mill was commissioned ahead of schedule in November 2018 with full ramp-up achieved within a week. The additional ball mill is expected to lift annual throughput to 8.2Mtpa and, through a reduction in grind size, to improve baseline metallurgical gold recovery by up to three percent to approximately 92 percent. The Long Island mining sequence was further optimised during 2018, with mining rates stabilising at approximately 95Mtpa. Grade streaming continued in 2018 with preferential processing of higher grade ore while low-to-medium grade ore was stockpiled. Mining during 2018 focused on the Havana South, Havana 3 and Tropicana 2 pits. It is anticipated that mining of the Tropicana pit will be completed in the first half in 2019, while mining will begin in the Boston Shaker open pit cutback 4 the second half of the year.

All-in sustaining costs at \$1,038/oz for the region were slightly lower than the previous year, largely due to higher production and a weaker Australian dollar, which offset higher mining costs.

Capital expenditure

Several once-off capital projects were completed in 2018 with capital expenditure at Sunrise Dam, including construction of the REP, a multiyear extension of the tailings storage facility (TFS) and installation and commissioning of two 2MW primary ventilation fans, which were all completed by year end. Once-off capital expenditure at Tropicana included the construction and commissioning of the 6MW ball mill.

Safety

There were no fatalities during the year.

Table of Contents

Ore Reserve

At the end of 2018, the total attributable Ore Reserve for the Australasia region was 3.8 million ounces (2017: 4.0 million ounces). This is approximately nine percent of the group's total Ore Reserve.

Growth and improvement

Late in 2018, the Tropicana joint venture partners committed to conducting a feasibility study into the development of an underground mine beneath the Boston Shaker pit after a prefeasibility study confirmed that underground mining was technically and financially viable. Approval is expected in the first half of 2019 with development of a portal likely to start in mid-2019. Infill drilling was carried out during 2018 to convert Inferred Resources to Indicated Resources, enabling a maiden underground Ore Reserve to be declared. Boston Shaker mineralisation remains open along strike and at depth.

In 2019, the focus at Sunrise Dam will remain on targeting higher grade sections of the underground stopes, while maintaining the underground production rate at approximately 240,000 – 250,000 tonnes a month. The Vogue orebody will become the primary ore source in 2019, expected to account for approximately two thirds of underground ore production. The site is evaluating paste fill options to support production from wider sections of the large Vogue ore body.

The completion of capital projects, including the ventilation upgrades, during 2018 will contribute to improving the effective use of mining equipment and the reliability of the mine. The underground mine management system (UMMS) is expected to be commissioned during 2019, enabling real-time analysis of the mobile fleet to identify projects that improve efficiency by optimising the effective time and performance quality metrics of the mining equipment. The UMMS will also enable remote surface control of services such as ventilation, power and dewatering. The Sunrise Dam mineralised system remains open in all directions and at depth. During 2019, targets 1km to the south of the mine will be tested with deep diamond drilling in a programme partially funded by the Western Australian Government's Exploration Incentive Scheme.

During 2018, AngloGold Ashanti earned a 51 percent interest in the Butcher Well/Lake Carey exploration joint venture tenements, where there is potential for the discovery of an additional Ore Reserve for processing at Sunrise Dam, possibly displacing low-grade stockpiles currently being blended with underground ore.

AngloGold Ashanti Australia has the right to earn up to 70 percent interest from Saracen Mineral Holdings Ltd by spending up to A\$25m on exploration in the tenements, which are located approximately 22km from Sunrise Dam. These tenements are part of the Butcher Well/Lake Carey exploration joint venture.

Table of Contents

SOUTH AFRICA

The South Africa region has undergone extensive restructuring to ensure its long-term sustainability. Following this restructuring and the sale of assets, AngloGold Ashanti's South African operations currently are:

West Wits: Mponeng

Surface operations

Following the completion of the sale of various assets including Moab Khotsong and Kopanang, in the restructure of the group's South Africa region, as of 1 March 2018, AngloGold Ashanti ceased to have underground operations in the Vaal River area.

	Gold production (000oz)	Average number of employees
Operations		
South Africa		
1. Vaal River		
Kopanang	12	3,526
Moab Khotsong	39	6,092
2. West Wits		
Mponeng	265	5,400
3. Surface operations ⁽¹⁾	171	2,290

⁽¹⁾ Includes MWS for purposes of this report. It is operated and managed as a separate cash-generating unit.

Table of Contents

South Africa Key Statistics

	Unit	2018	2017	2016
Operation				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	34.9	38.9	39.6
Pay limit ⁽¹⁾	oz/t	0.44	0.43	0.37
	g/t	16.11	15.97	13.81
Recovered grade ⁽¹⁾	oz/t	0.219	0.202	0.219
	g/t	6.82	6.93	7.51
Gold production ⁽²⁾	000oz	487	903	967
Cost of sales	\$m	590	1,129	1,064
Total cash costs ⁽³⁾	\$/oz	1,033	1,085	896
All-in sustaining costs ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	\$/oz	1,178	1,245	1,081
Capital expenditure	\$m	73	150	182
Safety				
Number of fatalities		2	7	6
AIFR	Per million hours worked	10.25	12.68	12.02
People				
Average no of employees: Total		17,308	26,245	28,507
Permanent employees		15,557	22,738	25,205
Contractors		1,751	3,507	3,302

⁽¹⁾ Refers to underground operations only.

⁽²⁾ Includes production ounces from the technology development programme in 2017 and 2016.

⁽³⁾ Total cash costs and all-in sustaining costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see “Item 5A: Operating Results-Non-GAAP analysis”.

⁽⁴⁾ Excludes stockpile impairments.

Performance in the South Africa Region in 2018

The region has undergone extensive restructuring to ensure its long-term sustainability. The sales of Kopanang and Moab Khotsonq, in two separate transactions, were concluded on 28 February 2018. Following these sales, which included the Nuclear Fuels Corporation of South Africa (Nufcor), uranium is no longer produced. TauTona (including its Savuka section) in the West Wits area had been placed on orderly closure in September 2017. Following this restructuring and the sale of assets, AngloGold Ashanti’s South African operations currently are West Wits and Surface Operations.

Production and costs

The South Africa region’s operations produced 487,000oz at a total cash cost of \$1,033/oz in 2018 compared to 903,000oz at a total cash cost of \$1,085/oz in 2017. The decrease in production reflects, firstly, the reduction in the number of mines in the region, with Kopanang and Moab Khotsonq contributing for only two months of the year following their sales on 28 February 2018. Secondly, following TauTona’s being placed on orderly closure in September 2017 there was no production from that mine in 2018. Production from retained operations, that is excluding those assets sold and undergoing orderly closure, was 436,000oz (up 2% year-on-year). At MWS, 2018 production was 103,000oz. Given current market conditions and the decision in the first half of 2018 to change its processing strategy, MWS will focus solely on gold recovery in future. The uranium plant has thus ceased operating. A strategic decision was also made to treat reduced higher-grade volumes from the sulphur paydam to ensure responsible reclamation and to facilitate future rehabilitation. Consequently, MWS remained cash positive despite the 5% year-on-year decline in production. Production was mainly impacted by lower recoveries as a result of carbon management challenges experienced during the third quarter of 2018, which improved toward the end of 2018.

Tonnages were also impacted by unplanned stoppages owing to inclement weather and associated power outages. Approximately 167 hours of power failures were experienced in December alone. We engaged with Eskom management, the public power utility, and a protocol was agreed to create flexibility during inclement weather.

Following the sale of the Mispah and West Gold plants, production from the hard-rock dumps was lower compared to 2017. The yield contribution from the West Wits surface sources was also down year-on-year due to the proportion of reclamation from the Savuka marginal ore dumps and tailings storage facilities (TSFs). Accordingly, mining strategies were changed during the third quarter of 2018 and feed grades are beginning to improve.

The region's all-in-sustaining cost of \$1,178/oz was five percent lower year-on-year while the total cash cost for the region was \$1,033/oz, five percent down on 2017. The reduction in costs was in line with our strategy to ensure that the South African operations could be safely returned to profitability while mitigating job losses. Cost management efforts continue in earnest, aimed at ensuring

Table of Contents

that both on- and off-mine cost structures are appropriately resized for the smaller production base. Efforts will continue in 2019 to realise further cost reductions within the off-mine cost structures. Focus has shifted to reducing legacy costs, and the streamlining of systems and work processes to right-size the cost base to the smaller footprint and drive further operational efficiencies through improved productivity. In addition, as part of Mponeng's safe production strategy to increase face time, a new shift arrangement was agreed with the South African unions. The new shift arrangements were successfully implemented on 12 November 2018 and are expected to help improve productivity. Costs are expected to benefit from improved mining practices and the new shift arrangement.

Capital expenditure

Capital expenditure in the South Africa region was mainly on the Mponeng project. The total capital expenditure in 2018 was \$73 million, 51 percent lower year-on-year from 2017 (\$150 million), due to the sale of assets early in the year.

Safety

Regrettably, two fatalities occurred in the South Africa region in 2018. One fatality occurred at Mponeng following a fall-of-ground related incident and one fatality occurred at Moab Khotsong in a tramming incident.

Ore Reserve

As at 31 December 2018, the total Ore Reserve for the South African region was 16.8Moz (2017: 23.5Moz). This is equal to 38 percent of the Group's Ore Reserve. The sales of various assets in the Vaal River region in February 2018 resulted in a decrease in Ore Reserve of 6Moz.

Growth and improvement

At MWS, the Aachen™ high-shear reactor technology for the refractory portion of the feedstock was commissioned in October 2018 and is expected to assist in improving recoveries. The planned Kareerand TSF expansion project is undergoing a feasibility study. The technical review is scheduled for the first half of 2019. This project is aimed at facilitating the continued operation of MWS and the associated retreatment of the Vaal River TSFs.

Phase 1 of the Mponeng project: Raiseboring of the reef pass from 123 level to 126 level was completed during 2018 and construction of the tip and control chute began in December 2018. Installation of additional support to consolidate the hanging wall and side walls of the pump chamber and substation will follow in the second half of 2019. The production ramp up on 123 and 126 levels will continue during 2019. Phase 2 of the mine life extension project has been put on hold due to capital constraints and in order to allow for the completion of a feasibility study in 2019. Construction of water management infrastructure is currently behind schedule with the piping installation still outstanding. Construction of ore-handling infrastructure has been completed. ORD at 126 level also encountered areas with higher geological complexity, which required additional secondary support, slowing advance rates.

The technology and innovation project remains on hold, due to the accelerated closure of TauTona. However, work continues to establish the site for the high-strength backfill plant at Mponeng. Delays were encountered in the development of the excavation and it is estimated that plant construction will begin in the first half of 2019.

Table of Contents

EXPLORATION REVIEW

Our exploration is focused on creating value by providing long-term optionality and improving the portfolio quality.

Brownfields exploration focuses on delivering value through incremental additions to our Ore Reserve in existing mines as well as new discoveries in defined areas around existing operations. Brownfields exploration actively drives the creation of value by growing our Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve, our major assets. The brownfields exploration programme is based on innovative geological modelling and mine planning and continual optimisation of our asset portfolio.

Greenfields exploration aims to discover large, high-value Mineral Resource that will ultimately lead to the development of new gold mines.

In 2018, \$29.4 million was spent on greenfields exploration and \$94.8 million on brownfields exploration.

Greenfields exploration

Greenfields has over 7,000km² of highly prospective ground in three countries, namely, Australia, Colombia and the United States and ground positions in Argentina and Tanzania. The total expenditure in 2018 was \$29.4 million including more than 90km of diamond, reverse circulation and aircore drilling.

In Australia, in the Laverton district, the first stage of the Butcher Well and Lake Carey Earn-in with Saracen Mineral Holdings was completed in late August. AngloGold Ashanti now owns 51 percent of the Butcher Well and Lake Carey tenements. A scoping study on the Butcher Well and Mt Minnie projects was completed in July 2018 with positive results. Work completed as part of the agreement in 2018 included 38.6km of reverse circulation and diamond drilling, 35km of aircore drilling and 25,034 ground gravity stations. Elsewhere in Australia, reconnaissance exploration drilling and geophysical programs were undertaken on projects east of Kalgoorlie and in north-east Queensland.

In Brazil, after a review of all the exploration results at the Tromai project, AngloGold Ashanti has withdrawn from the farm-in agreement with Equinox after expenditure of \$8.7 million. Exploration is now focused on the identification of new greenstone terranes elsewhere in Brazil.

In the United States, Q1 roto-sonic drilling was completed at the Celina project area in Minnesota (100 percent owned by AngloGold Ashanti). Follow up Q4 roto-sonic drilling was undertaken. A total of 3.2km of drilling was completed with results still pending. At the Silicon project in Nevada, AngloGold Ashanti elected to maintain the 100 percent earn-in option on the property for the second year with Renaissance Gold. Two phases of reverse circulation and diamond drilling were completed during the year for 7.6km with encouraging observations. An Induced Polarization orientation survey line completed over the project highlighted an anomalous response in the vicinity of the drilling. Drilling will continue in 2019 to test structural targets within the Silicon-Thompson structural corridor.

In Colombia and Tanzania, exploration programmes are on hold pending an internal review process.

Brownfields exploration

Brownfields exploration was carried out in nine countries, in and around AngloGold Ashanti operations, namely South Africa, Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Tanzania, Guinea, Ghana, Democratic Republic of the Congo and Australia. A total of 746,046m of diamond and reverse circulation drilling was completed during the year.

South Africa: Exploration continued at Mponeng's Western Ultra Deep Levels. All these holes target the Ventersdorp Contact Reef. The capital allocation for surface drilling was reduced and drill hole UD63A was stopped. Surface drilling at UD61A achieved an advance of 1,166m. 40 percent of the hole depth has been completed after drilling starting in March 2018.

Argentina: At Cerro Vanguardia, the exploration drilling programme was completed with a total of 8,617m drilled. The trenching programme completed a total of 21,788m in 309 newly excavated trenches with 355 (9,678m) channels cut. In the surface reconnaissance programme, 129 chip samples were collected over the district. A geochemical sampling programme covering poorly explored areas was undertaken and collected 142 samples of guanaco scats. Ground magnetics surveys covered 125km² and a horizontal loop electromagnetic (HLEM) survey covered 3.19km².

Brazil: In the Iron Quadrangle a total of 163,554m were drilled. At Cuiaba, drilling of the Galinheiro and Galinheiro FW ore bodies intersected economic grades in the shear zone quartz veins as well as in the typical BIF. At Surucucu (SUR), the drilling programme showed the ore body to be uneconomic. Drilling at Fonte Grande Sul (Level 21) showed continuity of high grades down plunge. The VQZ ore body continues to show positive results, with continuity along the plunge. At Dom Domingos, the BIFs are showing an unexpected continuity along strike while the down plunge continuity needs to be tested. Work also continued on the remnant ounce project. The LIB drilling programme commenced in Q4, however experienced significant delays. The hole is likely to be stopped and redesigned.

Table of Contents

For the regional targets, at Descoberto underground drilling began in Q4. Even though development restricted drilling from reaching deeper targets, the model indicates that the mineralised structure is continuing along strike and remains open on the eastern and western flanks. At Olhos D'agua the geological map was finalised in the first half of the year and drill sites were identified. The IP survey, surface sampling and drill plan as well as the soil sampling has been completed at Biquinha target and a preliminary analysis indicates that there is a gold anomaly southwest of Biquinha. At the Cuiabá southwest target line cutting, soil sampling and mapping continued throughout Q4 and two very good intercepts were returned, which aligned with anomalies in an area with no outcrop.

At Lamego, Cabeça de Pedra continues to return low but economic grades, adding to Mineral Resource. Drilling was completed at CAR SW. The results show the normal limb has constant and continuous regions of high grade while on the inverted limb, the grades are lower and more dispersed with occasional high grades peaks. The drilling does however show the ore bodies are more continuous than expected. Exploration drilling at Córrego do Sítio (CdS) consisted of underground Mineral Resource conversion drilling at Laranjeiras and Carvoaria with the objective of upgrading the confidence in the 2019-2021 mining blocks. At Laranjeiras, significant intercepts were reported up to 300m away from the interpreted geological model towards the South of the mine and indicated continuation of mineralisation. The development of exploration drives in preparation for 2019 drilling progressed. Development at Cachorro Bravo was completed, at Laranjeiras it is ahead of schedule and at Carvoaria development has been delayed.

At Cachorro Bravo (sulphide ore), the surface diamond drilling campaign was completed and the programme verified the continuity of the 102 lens. The Rosalino Target (sulphide ore) diamond drilling was completed from surface. The available drilling results confirm the expected grades and thicknesses as well as the possibility of new, deep orebodies. The surface drilling campaign at CdSIII finished in July 2018 and the results confirmed the mineralisation along CdSIII's main strike and further exploration potential has been confirmed for the Jambreiro target.

A total of 87,085m were drilled at Serra Grande. Exploration drilling was completed at Limoeiro Target (Structure IV) and the drilling confirmed both an extension along strike and down dip of the mineralised zone. There was also a positive intersection in Structure IV (Orebody IV). Another significant intersection confirmed the extension of Structure V to a strike length of 7.8km across the Crixás greenstone belt. At Structure A (Cajá Target), intersections confirmed the down plunge potential of the ore body. While at the VQZ S1 orebody drilling also confirmed the down-plunge continuity of the mineralisation. At Inga mine, drilling confirmed the down plunge continuity of mineralisation. The LIB drilling test was successfully executed at Corpo IV to test the down plunge extensions. At Mine III, a borehole confirmed the down plunge continuity of the mineralisation whilst another hole indicates a potential reduction in strike. At Palmeiras South, the first exploratory drill holes were drilled down plunge of the principal excavation, however, delays have been caused by access constraints. At Mangaba, underground drilling intersected significant intercepts on the up-plunge side of the deposit, this resulted in an increase in Mineral Resource. While at Pequizão, positive results confirmed the continuity of Orebody G down plunge.

Colombia: A total of 12,151m was drilled at Gramalote. No activities were performed during Q1 due to funding issues. DD focused on the Gramalote Pit in Q2 while grade control drilling continued at Plataforma Norte and Plataforma Sur.

The La Palma drilling programme was completed in October 2018 with some significant intercepts returned. The metallurgical test work was completed, and no material evidence was found that prevents the treatment of the ore at the designed plant. An exploration programme was completed in the area between Manizales and Cristales to identify areas with potential to be included in the formalisation process. The final report is expected by mid 2019 once all the assays are returned.

The La Colosa project continued on care and maintenance in the first quarter after all field activities ceased in April 2017.

At Quebradona, the infrastructure drilling campaign started in May 2018. Prefeasibility work was completed with the feasibility study pre-work drilling campaign being 93.5 percent complete and the test pits 65 percent complete. Geotechnical, hydro geological and metallurgical drilling continued on the mountain with only the tunnel trace drilling remaining. A master 3D fault interpretation was finished using original greenfields information (field mapping and geophysics), photo interpretation (consultant) and mine interpretation (internal). An external audit of the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve was successfully concluded in December 2018.

Tanzania: A total of 68,435m of drilling was completed in 2018. The mineral rights pertaining to the Roberts area were obtained and surface exploration commenced within the area. Mineral Resource development drilling for the Nyankanga underground projects continued to provide positive results. Drilling at Nyankanga Block 3 Lower, has confirmed the potential down-dip extension of the designed mining stopes that remain open-ended to the east and south-east towards Block 2. The drilling results also confirmed the mineralisation within the defined Block 3 Lower mining stope and beyond, suggesting that Block 3 Lower is connected to Block 3 Upper. Mineral Resource conversion drilling at Nyankanga Block3 Upper, designed to test both down-dip and up-dip continuity, returned positive results. The results suggest up-dip continuity, with a connection to Block 4. Drilling at Block 5 returned significant results which improved Mineral Resource confidence as well as confirming the presence of Block 5 lower. The results confirm the existence of the mineralisation and has identified a high-grade shoot within a low-grade zone located west of the Block 5 lower.

The Star & Comet Cut 2's Mineral Resource model update confirmed the pay ore shoot plunges towards the north. Significant economic intersections were reported which confirmed the down plunge extension of Star & Comet Cut 2 mineralisation below 1000mRL. However, the ore shoot plunge is interrupted by an intrusive body further north. Drilling beyond the intrusive returned significant intersections and warrants the extension of the newly developed decline design. At Star & Comet Cut 3 the drilling

Table of Contents

confirmed the downplunge continuity of gold mineralisation which remains open down-plunge and requires further exploration target drilling. An expensed drilling programme was conducted at the Star & Comet northwest extension as part of the preparation for the upcoming downhole electromagnetic survey (DHEM survey). A drilling programme was carried out at Geita Hill Block 1 and 2 and assays from Block 2 drilling have confirmed the expected Mineral Resource and have shown up-dip potential of mineralisation which needs follow-up. Assays from block 1 drilling are still pending. Two exploratory holes were completed at Nyankanga Block 5 from surface and none of the expected mineralisation was intersected due to the absence of the geological feature that was anticipated.

Expensed Mineral Resource delineation and reconnaissance drilling programmes were conducted at the Selous and Mabe satellite targets. Most of the holes from Selous returned economic intersections and the current exploration target model suggests economic viability of the project and closer spaced drilling is underway. A detailed target consolidation project for Roberts and Kalondwa Hill was completed, which involved detailed field mapping, a review of existing datasets and geological modelling. A review of the Ridge 8 geology was conducted in order to update the geological understanding before Mineral Resource conversion drilling begins.

Guinea: At Siguiri, a total of 86,937m was drilled during the year. Prefeasibility drilling at Foulata and Saraya was completed. Reconnaissance drilling to the east and north-west of Foulata and to the west of Saraya are underway and no significant intersections have been received to date.

The infill programme at Silakoro West is nearing completion, with one drill hole returning a significant intersection in the breccio-conglomerate unit which confirms the northeast-southwest trend. A change in the design of the waste dump area is suggested upon completion of the Silakoro drilling. The corridor drilling results proved that the area is not prospective and that the ground should be released. The Tubani infill drill plan was completed with multiple significant intercepts reported. While at Sokunu, the fresh rock drilling programme showed an extension of the main mineralisation at depth. The Bidini West infill drilling was completed, and material was upgraded to Inferred Mineral Resource.

At Seguelen, sterilisation drilling returned multiple significant intercepts and therefore backfilling of the pit was not recommended. A sterilisation drill programme was also started after it became apparent that a change in design of the Silakoro waste dump could potentially cover a known mineralisation trend. The Eureka North infill drill programme is almost completed and significant intersections received are thinner than interpreted in the Mineral Resource model. This indicates extension of shallow mineralisation in oxide to the southeast. The Sanu Tinti programme is close to completion and multiple significant intersections were received. The main mineralisation does not extend to the north but extension to the south of Sanu Tinti were proven. For Kozan PB3 the infill programme is completed, and significant intersections were reported. In the reconnaissance drilling the TSF and Sintroko West programmes no significant intersections were reported and the targets will be discarded. The Doko reconnaissance programme has just started. While at Kossise in the fresh rock reconnaissance programme some results confirmed the extensions of the mineralisation below Kossise pit in the fresh rock close to the main faults. At Sintroko PB2, significant intersections were received in the interpreted extensions in fresh rock and were restricted to an interval between two major faults.

Ghana: No exploration was conducted at Obuasi. At Iduapriem 12,964m were drilled. Exploration focused on Mineral Resource conversion drilling at Block 7&8, Ajopa and Block 5 Ext with reconnaissance drilling at Mile 5W and traverse drilling at the TSF target. Geochemical results from lease wide samples collected from the Teberebie and Ajopa leases were received with encouraging results. These will be reviewed and followed up with trenches in 2019. The first interpretation for the Iduapriem sedimentary basin based on regional mapping & drilling was completed. There were 3 outcrops observed following a new interpreted trend which corresponds to the southernmost structure.

Democratic Republic of the Congo: A total of 24,954m was drilled at Kibali. At KCD follow up drilling to test results from a 2017 borehole that intersected the 9000 and 12000 lodes was done. The 5101, 9101 and 9103 high-grade zones within the 9004 lode were confirmed. The KCD 12 000 lode was not intersected. The Mengu Hill models were updated and the results show an 11 percent decrease in tonnes and a four percent increase in grade. Further drilling is required. On the northwest KZ trend in the Marakeke- Mengu Village gap, five trenches were excavated and the updated model indicated that there are three mineralised lenses. In the Aerodrome North – Pamao gap, new data interpretation suggests two mineralised lenses. The main lens has the potential to positively impact the Aerodrome North pit design and therefore requires further follow up. Meanwhile at Ngyoba (Sessenge – Kibali river gap), the model was confirmed and the mineralisation down plunge is still open. Bottle roll tests across the main orebody were done because of a gold-arsenic association. The results indicated poor recoveries. These results combined with the preliminary gold deportment indicate a refractory ore type which is not economical for an underground project at the current grade. The southwest projection of the Sessenge- KCD complex folding corridor supports a structurally complex model for this area with no significant intercepts reported.

At Kalimva Ikamva, a general review aiming to highlight potential opportunity around the Kalimva-Ikamva area identified three main targets to be tested in 2019 viz. Ikamva East, Kalimva-Ikamva interpreted fold hinge zone and Ikamva Northwest. At Kombokolo main, analysis of the model was done, and an eastern, more prospective domain identified. One diamond hole was designed, and the hole confirmed the geological model. At Oere, results from a RC programme of twenty holes (1,805m) designed on eight fences supported the model of down dip planar mineralisation along the shear corridor. At Aindi Southwest, the analysis of all results of the auguring (25 x 400m) highlighted a 2.4km strike length of anomalism, supporting the southwest extension of Aindi Watsa main mineralisation. At Zakitoko-Birindi, assay results support the geological model and suggest a steep planar and sigmoidal shaped mineralised zone and confirm the down dip continuity although narrower when compared to the results obtained from trenches. At

Table of Contents

Birindi, results from the last two trenches support the pinching and swelling nature of the mineralisation as observed at Zakitoko and confirm the potential over the 900m strike length of Birindi.

Mali: No drilling was completed in 2018.

Australia: A total of 109,461m of drilling was done at Sunrise Dam. Significant intercepts were reported throughout the year with some encouraging results. Drilling of the Carey Shear Zone intersected mineralisation in an area previously thought to be barren. While at Vogue, drilling demonstrated the continuation of the wide, high grade zones. Drilling also indicated up dip extensions to the Midway Shear Steep ore domains as well as a likely southerly extension of the current ore domains. There has been an increase in confidence in the Elle steep ore zone immediately above MWS Steep, as wide and high-grade infill results have been returned. The MLE4 endowment panel is interpreted to contain some possible southerly extensions to Cosmo East. Results indicate that the most eastern ore domain of Vogue is holding together well with the most significant grades between the Carey Main and Carey 2 shear. A lack of significant intercepts in the bulk of the MLE4 panel suggests the area is unlikely to contain a significant ore body. A wide, high-grade intercept in MLE5 was returned but the intercept is isolated and not close to any current infrastructure. Some high grade and relatively wide intercepts were returned from the northern Astro area. Work is progressing towards building a 3D architectural model of the deposit to help with targeting.

Surface exploration drilling completed six reverse circulation holes (720m) to test a magnetic high cross-cut by northwest-southeast interpreted faults extending between the historic Jubilee pit and the Spartan prospect. Drilling also helped to meet tenement (E39/1729) expenditure requirements.

At Tropicana, a total of 73,494m of drilling was completed. Drilling was focused on the concept, prefeasibility and feasibility study stages of the Boston Shaker underground studies. In the concept study, many significant intercepts were returned showing that mineralisation remains open along strike and down-dip. The feasibility study priority 1 holes have been completed for a Mineral Resource update and four priority 2 holes will be completed in 2019. The first phase of aircore drilling in the Southern Traverses region has highlighted some interesting geology and results for follow up in 2019. Highly anomalous and significant AC intercepts were returned from Angel Eyes West and a north-north-west trending zone of anomalism is present over 1km strike and is open ended. These intercepts are to be followed up with lake based aircore and diamond drilling programmes in 2019. One mineralised reverse circulation drill intercept was reported from drilling at Wild Thing. While reverse circulation/diamond drilling at the Hidden Dragon Prospect was conducted off the back of 2016/2017 structural reconstruction work. Confirmation was received that the EIS submission to DMIRS for part funding of a drill programme at the Iceberg Prospect was successful. Drilling will be carried out in 2019.

A trial study on ultrafine soil sampling is planned for early 2019. Preliminary results from a previous two-year study are encouraging and this technique may be applicable to covered terrains, providing a method to quickly and cheaply screen target areas with minimal surface disturbance. A study is also underway on the multi-element geochemical data over the TJV project and the aim is to aid target generation and identify prospective corridors for exploration.

A study is ongoing to characterise the Proterozoic dykes that occur in the Tropicana mine so that these rock types can be distinguished in the grade control drill holes. This will help with ongoing geological modelling of the deposit and grade control models. The granting of the Madras mining lease application as well as other miscellaneous lease applications has been delayed due to a native title claim.

Table of Contents

4C. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

GROUP STRUCTURE

AngloGold Ashanti's operations are divided into the following regions:

South Africa – West Wits and surface operations;

Continental Africa – operations in Ghana, Guinea and Tanzania and joint venture operations in the DRC and Mali;

Australasia – operations in Australia; and

Americas – operations in Argentina and Brazil, and exploration projects in Colombia.

The above four regions also correspond to AngloGold Ashanti's four business segments.

Day-to-day management of the group is entrusted to AngloGold Ashanti's executive management team, chaired by the Chief Executive Officer. See "Item 6: Directors, Senior Management and Employees".

Support is provided to the executive management team in managing AngloGold Ashanti's corporate activities at both the central and local levels.

SUBSIDIARIES

AngloGold Ashanti Limited has investments in principal subsidiaries and joint venture interests, see "Item 19: Exhibits – Exhibit 19.8 Principal subsidiaries and operating entities at 31 December 2018" for details.

Table of Contents

4D. PROPERTY, PLANTS AND
EQUIPMENT

For more information about AngloGold Ashanti's mines, including as to the company's mining rights and licences refer "Item 4B: Business Overview—The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine".

AngloGold Ashanti's operating mines are all accessible by road.

SOUTH AFRICA

Description

The South Africa operations comprise one deep level underground mine - the Mponeng mine - and three surface processing operations, collectively referred to as Surface Operations. The Surface Operations are located in both the Vaal River and West Wits Operations and include the Vaal River Surface, Mine Waste Solutions (MWS) and the West Wits Surface processing operations. They rework and retreat the low grade stockpiles and Tailings Storage Facilities (TSFs) which result from the mining and processing of the primary and secondary reef horizons. The Kopanang and Moab Khotsong Vaal River operations were sold effective 28 February 2018.

Operations in South Africa are powered by electricity from Eskom Holdings Limited which supplies 95 percent of the electricity used in South Africa.

Geology

The Witwatersrand Basin comprises a six-kilometre thick sequence of inter-bedded argillaceous and arenaceous sediments that extend laterally for some 300 kilometres north-east/south-west and 100 kilometres north-west/south-east on the Kaapvaal Craton. The upper portion of the basin, which contains the orebodies, crops out at its northern extent near Johannesburg. Further west, south and east the basin is overlain by up to four kilometres of Archaean, Proterozoic and Mesozoic volcanic and sedimentary rocks. The Witwatersrand Basin is late Archaean in age and is considered to be in the order of 2.7 to 2.8 billion years old.

Gold occurs in laterally extensive quartz pebble conglomerate horizons or reefs, generally less than two metres thick, which are widely considered to represent laterally extensive braided fluvial deposits. Separate fan systems were developed at different entry points and these are preserved as distinct goldfields. The most fundamental control to the gold distribution in the Basin remains the sedimentary features, such as facies variations and channel directions. Gold generally occurs in native form often associated with pyrite and carbon, with quartz being the main gangue mineral.

West Wits operations

Description

The West Wits operation, Mponeng, is situated southwest of Johannesburg, on the border between Gauteng and North West Province.

AngloGold Ashanti holds a number of mining rights in the West Wits area which have been successfully converted, executed and registered as new order mining rights at the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Titles Office (MPRTO).

Geology

The VCR is the main reef horizon mined at Mponeng Mine. The VCR forms the base of the Ventersdorp Supergroup, which caps the Witwatersrand Supergroup through an angular unconformity. The overlying Ventersdorp Lavas halted the deposition of the VCR, preserving it in its current state. The VCR consists of a quartz pebble conglomerate, which can be up to 3m thick in places. The footwall stratigraphy, following periods of uplift and erosion, controlled the

development and preservation of the VCR, which is characterised by a series of channel terraces preserved at different relative elevations, and the highest gold values are preserved in these channel deposits. The different channel terraces are divided by zones of thinner slope reef, which are of lower value and become more prevalent on the higher terraces and on the harder footwall units. The CLR is the other gold bearing reef horizon exploited at the West Wits operations. The CLR and VCR at Mponeng Mine are separated by approximately 900m of shales and quartzites. The CLR has historically been mined extensively at Savuka and TauTona mines and the remaining portions thereof have now been transferred to Mponeng Mine.

West Wits - Mponeng

Description

Mponeng is a deep level gold mine operating between 3,160m and 3,740m below mine datum (BMD*) and is currently the deepest mine in the world with development at 3,841m BMD. Future mining is planned to deepen the shaft bottom to 4,227m BMD. All production is currently from VCR with future expansion on both VCR and the CLR horizons. The Mponeng lease area is constrained to the east by Sibanye's Driefontein mine and to the west by Harmony's Kusasalethu mine. Mponeng comprises a twin-shaft system housing two surface shafts and two sub-shafts. Ore is treated and smelted at the mine's gold plant. The plant has a monthly capacity of 160,000 tonnes.

* BMD is 1,828.8m Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)

Table of Contents

Surface Operations

Surface Operations comprise Vaal River Surface, MWS and West Wits Surface. The operations produce gold by processing surface material such as low grade stockpiles and the re-treatment of Tailings Storage Facilities (TSF).

Low grade stockpiles

The low grade stockpiles consist of waste rock mined from underground workings, hoisted, transported and deposited via conveyor

belts. The gold contained within these dumps was sourced from three areas namely:

• Minor reef intersected while accessing the primary reef;

• Gold-bearing reef that was contained within small fault blocks that were exposed by off-reef development; and

• Cross-tramming of gold-bearing reef material to the waste tips.

Tailings Storage Facilities (TSF)

The TSFs consist of tailings material which originated from the processing of the underground ore from the various operations in the Vaal River area (Vaal Reef Surface), the various operations in West Wits area (West Wits Surface) and Buffelsfontein, Hartebeestfontein and Stilfontein gold mines (MWS). These gold mines are deep level gold mines, which predominantly extract the tabular, conglomeratic Vaal Reef (VR), CLR and VCR. The VR has been predominantly mined for gold in the past although the reef also contains uranium oxide. The same is true but, to a lesser extent, with the CLR and VCR. The material contained in the TSFs is fine in nature. The footprints of the MWS TSFs and Vaal River Surface operations TSFs cover an area of approximately 1,100ha.

Description

The Vaal River Surface operations are located to the north of the Vaal River, close to the town of Orkney in the North West province. These operations extract gold from the low grade stockpile material emanating as a by-product of the reef mining activities within the mines in the Vaal River area. The MWS operations are located approximately 15km from the town of Klerksdorp near Stilfontein within 20km of the Vaal River Surface operations. MWS is a gold and uranium tailings recovery operation located in the western portion of the Witwatersrand Basin, some 160 kilometres from Johannesburg, approximately eight kilometres from the town of Klerksdorp near Stilfontein in the North West Province. It has been operational since 1964 and was previously owned by First Uranium Corp. The MWS feed sources (TSFs) are scattered over an area that stretches approximately 13.5km north-south and 14km east-west. The West Wits Surface operations are located near the town of Carletonville, across the border between the North West and Gauteng provinces.

Low grade stockpiles in the Vaal River area are processed through the Kopanang Gold Plant which is a dedicated surface sources metallurgical plant with a capacity of 345,000 tonnes per month, while all AGA owned tailings material in the Vaal River and MWS areas is processed through the three Metallurgical streams at the MWS metallurgical operations with a monthly capacity of 2.26 million tonnes. At West Wits, material from both low grade stockpiles and TSF is processed through the Savuka gold plant with a monthly capacity of 285,000 tonnes.

CONTINENTAL AFRICA

Ghana – Iduapriem

Description

Iduapriem, wholly owned by AngloGold Ashanti since September 2007, comprises the Iduapriem and Teberebie properties on a 105km² concession. The mine, which began operations in 1992, is situated in the western region of Ghana, some 85 kilometres north of the coastal city of Takoradi and eight kilometres southwest of Tarkwa.

Iduapriem is an open-pit mine and its processing facilities include two circuits comprising a gravity circuit and a Carbon-in-leach (CIL) plant. The CIL plant has a capacity of 5.1m tonnes per annum. Power is supplied to the mine by the Volta River Authority, GridCo and ECG.

Geology

The Iduapriem and Teberebie properties are located along the southern end of the Tarkwa basin. The mineralisation is contained in the Banket Series of quartz pebble conglomerates, breccia conglomerates and metasediments within the Tarkwaian System of Proterozoic age. The outcropping Banket Series of rocks in the mine area form prominent, arcuate ridges extending southwards from Tarkwa, westwards through Iduapriem and northwards towards Teberebie. The gold is hosted within the conglomerates.

Ghana - Obuasi

Description

Obuasi, wholly owned by AngloGold Ashanti since 2004, is located in the Ashanti Region of Ghana, some 320 kilometres north-west of the capital Accra and approximately 60 kilometres south of Kumasi. Mining operations are primarily underground, to a depth of 1.5 kilometres. Obuasi originally opened in 1897 and was in a care and maintenance phase during 2018. Obuasi plans to restart its sulphide treatment plant and ramp-up to 60,000 tonnes per month late in 2019. Power is supplied to the mine by the Volta River Authority and GridCo.

Table of Contents

Geology

The gold deposits at Obuasi are part of a prominent gold belt of Proterozoic (Birimian) volcano-sedimentary and igneous formations which extend for a distance of approximately 300 kilometres in a north-east/south-west trend in south western Ghana. Obuasi mineralisation is shear-zone related and there are three main structural trends hosting gold mineralisation: the Obuasi trend, the Gyabunsu trend and the Binsere trend.

Two main ore types are mined:

quartz veins which consist mainly of quartz with free gold in association with lesser amounts of various metal sulphides such as iron, zinc, lead and copper. The gold particles are generally coarse-grained and occasionally visible to the naked eye. This ore type is generally non-refractory; and

- sulphide ore which is characterised by the inclusion of gold in the crystal structure of a sulphide material. The gold in these ores is fine-grained and often locked in arsenopyrite. Higher gold grades tend to be associated with finer grained arsenopyrite crystals. Other prominent minerals include quartz, chlorite and sericite. Sulphide ore is generally refractory.

GUINEA

Description

Siguiiri, a multiple open-pit gold mine which opened in 1997, is AngloGold Ashanti's sole operation in the Republic of Guinea. It is located in the district of Siguiiri. The mine is located approximately 520 kilometres north-northeast of Conakry, 25 kilometres northwest of the town of Siguiiri and 190 kilometres southeast of the Malian capital Bamako, near the Mali boarder. Conventional mining activities are performed by contractors in multiple open pits using conventional techniques. On surface, Siguiiri's gold processing plant treats about 981,000 tonnes per month. Power to the mine is self-generated.

AngloGold Ashanti holds an 85 percent interest in Siguiiri and the balance of 15 percent is held by the government of Guinea.

Geology

This concession is dominated by Proterozoic Birimian rocks which consist of turbidite facies sedimentary sequences. The two main types of gold deposits which occur in the Siguiiri basin and are mined are:

- laterite mineralisation (CAP) which occurs as surficial aprons of colluvium or as palaeo channels of alluvial lateritic gravel adjacent to, and immediately above in-situ deposits; and
- in-situ quartz-vein related mineralisation hosted in meta-sediments with the better mineralisation associated with vein stockworks that occurs preferentially in the coarser, brittle siltstones and sandstones.

The mineralised rocks have been deeply weathered to below 100 metres in places to form saprolite mineralisation (oxide). With the percentage of available oxide ore decreasing, a feasibility study to consider the exploitation of the fresh rock material was completed in December 2015. We began a combination plant conversion project in 2017. This conversion will allow the mine to treat six million tonnes of sulphate ore and six million tonnes of oxide ore. Construction was completed in March 2019 and commissioning of different sections of the plant is underway.

MALI

AngloGold Ashanti has interests in two operations in Mali, namely, Sadiola and Morila. It manages one of these two operations, Sadiola. It previously had interests in Yatela, but closed the operations in 2018 and announced the sale of Yatela in February 2019.

Mali - Summary of metallurgical operations
Morila Sadiola

Capacity (tonnes/annum) 5.5Mt 4.9Mt

Mali – Morila

Description

AngloGold Ashanti has an effective 40 percent stake in Morila, as does Barrick Gold (Holdings) Limited (which manages the mine), following its merger with Randgold Resources Limited. The state of Mali owns the remaining 20 percent.

The Morila mine has operated since 2001 and is situated 280 kilometres southeast of Bamako, the capital of Mali. When mining concluded in 2009 with the depletion of the orebody, operations at Morila transitioned to stockpile and tailings retreatment. The plant incorporates a conventional CIL process with an upfront gravity section to extract the free gold. Power is supplied by a subcontractor.

Table of Contents

Geology

The Morila deposit is hosted in a flat lying fold structure which rises sharply to surface in the south and west. The deposit occurs within a sequence Birimian metal-arkoses of amphibolite metamorphic grade. Mineralisation is characterised by silica-feldspar alteration and sulphide mineralisation consists of arsenopyrite, pyrrhotite, pyrite and chalcopyrite.

Mali - Sadiola

Description

The Sadiola mine is situated in western Mali, 77 kilometres to the south of the regional capital of Kayes and about 440 kilometres north-west of the capital city of Bamako. The mine is a joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti (41 percent) and IAMGOLD (41 percent) and the government of Mali (18 percent). The Sadiola gold deposit has been mined by the Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de Sadiola S.A. (SEMOS) since 1996. Mining reduced considerably to adapt to the 2014 gold price decrease but continued predominantly in various satellite pits. On-site surface infrastructure includes a CIP gold plant where the ore is eluted and smelted. Power to the Sadiola mine is self-generated.

From 1996 until 2010, oxide and transitional ore from the Sadiola Hill pit was the primary ore source for the mine while being increasingly supplemented from the outlying satellite pits during the latter years. From 2011 when the Sadiola Main pit was mined out, the satellite pits became the dominant source of oxide and transitional ore. A project is currently under consideration to mine the underlying sulphide ore and upgrade the processing plant to treat the hard sulphide ore. The Company is evaluating the possibility of supplying power to the project through the grid and is negotiating fiscal provisions with the government of Mali.

Geology

The Sadiola deposit occurs within an inlier of greenschist facies metamorphosed Birimian rocks known as the Kenieba Window. The specific rocks which host the mineralisation are marbles and greywackes which have been intensely weathered to a maximum depth of 200 metres. As a result of an east-west regional compression event, deformation occurs along a north-south striking marble-greywacke contact, increasing the porosity of this zone. North-east striking structures which intersect the north-south contact have introduced mineralisation, mainly with the marble where the porosity was greatest. The Sadiola Hill deposit generally consists of two zones, an upper oxidised cap and an underlying sulphide zone.

TANZANIA

Tanzania - Geita

Description

The Geita gold mine is located in the Lake Victoria goldfields of the Mwanza region of Tanzania, about 120 kilometres west of Mwanza and four kilometres away from the town of Geita. It has been in operation since 1996.

The Geita gold mine is a multiple open pit and underground operation and is currently serviced by a 5.3 million tonnes per annum CIL processing plant. Power to the mine is self-generated. In 2016, underground mining commenced at Star and Comet to provide ore to the processing plant. This was joined in 2017 by the Nyankanga underground operations.

Geology

Geita is a multi- open pit operation with the dominant ore sources being from the Nyankanga and Geita Hill pits. Historically, other pits such as Star and Comet, Matandani and Kukuluma have also contributed to the ore feed. The terrain is Archaean in age and generally characterised by Greenschist metamorphism, although amphibolitic metamorphism occurs in places. Ore zones are usually associated with Banded Iron Formation (BIF) or other iron rich rocks and typically when they are in contact with intrusive rocks such as diorites. These contacts have been deformed and act as fluid pathways for the mineralising fluids. Gold mineralisation is associated with alteration that includes sulphides such as pyrite and arsenopyrite, whilst other minerals such as hematite, magnetite, quartz, calcite, dolomite, biotite and chlorite also occur.

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO

Kibali

Description

The Kibali Gold Mine is a Joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti (45 percent), Randgold Resources Limited, now Barrick Gold (Holdings) Limited, the operator, (45 percent) and Société Minière de Kilo-Moto SA UNISARL (SOKIMO), a state-owned gold company owning the balance.

Kibali is located in the north-eastern part of the DRC near the international borders with Uganda and Sudan. The mine is located adjacent to the village of Doko, which is located in the west of the project area. Kibali is approximately 210 kilometres by road from Arua, on the Ugandan border and immediately north of the district capital of Watsa. The operations area falls within the administrative district of Haut Uélé in Orientale Province. Power to the mine is self-generated. Gold production began in the fourth quarter of 2013

Table of Contents

from open pit operations and underground mining commenced in 2014. It has a processing operation capable of producing an average of 600koz of gold per annum by treating 7.2Mtpa throughput. The processing plant has a capability of processing both oxide and sulphide material.

The underground mine has both a ramp and shaft system, with the shaft reaching a depth of 751.2m and hoisting its first ore in 2017.

Geology

The Kibali Gold Mine is located within the Moto Greenstone Belt, which consists of Archean Kibalian volcano sedimentary rocks and ironstone-chert horizons that have been metamorphosed to greenschist facies.

The combined Karagba, Chauffeur and Durba (KCD) deposit is host to the majority of the currently defined Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve, as well as the current open pit and underground mining operations. KCD is hosted within a mineralised corridor that also hosts the Sessenge, Gorumbwa and Pakaka deposits and a number of exploration prospects.

The known deposits of the Kibali project are hosted along a reactivated thrust plane that creates plunging lodes of mineralisation as exemplified by the KCD deposit. The majority of gold mineralisation identified to date is disseminated style, hosted within a sequence of coarse volcanoclastic and sedimentary rocks. The mineralisation is generally stratigraphically bound and associated with carbonate-silica-albite alteration with minor sulphide.

AUSTRALASIA

AUSTRALIA

Description

Australia comprises two operational units, namely Tropicana and Sunrise Dam. They are both located in Western Australia.

Australia - Summary of metallurgical operations

	Sunrise Dam	Tropicana
Nameplate capacity (tonnes/annum)	4.1Mt	4.9Mt

Australia - Sunrise Dam

Description

Sunrise Dam, which is wholly-owned, is located 220 kilometres northeast of Kalgoorlie and 55 kilometres south of Laverton in Western Australia. Underground mining, which is conducted by a contract mining company, is the primary source of ore, with supplementary mill feed provided by stockpiles. Ore is treated via conventional gravity float, fine grind and carbon-in-leach (CIL) processing plant, which is owner-managed.

Open pit production began in 1997 and has now been completed at a final depth of 500m below surface. Underground mining commenced in 2003 with a number of different mining methods being applied, depending on the style of mineralisation and grade of the geological domain. By 2014, the mine was wholly an underground mining operation supplemented with stockpile processing. The underground mining infrastructure has been undergoing continuous upgrades with an extra power feed to the underground mine completed in 2017 and a major ventilation fan upgrade

completed in 2018.

Power at Sunrise Dam is self-generated and the mine uses natural gas supplied via an APA Operations (Pty) Limited pipeline.

Geology

Gold ore at Sunrise Dam is structurally and lithologically controlled within gently dipping high strain shear zones and steeply dipping brittle-ductile low strain shear zones. Host rocks include andesitic volcanic rocks, volcanogenic sediments and magnetic shales.

Australia - Tropicana

Description

Tropicana, a joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti (70 percent and manager) and Independence Group NL (30 percent), is located 200 kilometres east of Sunrise Dam and 330 kilometres east-northeast of Kalgoorlie. First gold was poured ahead of schedule and on budget in September 2013, following development approval in November 2010. The open pit operation features a large scale, modern processing plant which uses conventional carbon-in-leach technology and includes high-pressure grinding rolls for energy-efficient comminution. Mining is carried out by a contract mining company and the plant, is owner-managed.

The mine is a fly-in fly-out operation, with a mine site village and aviation services operated from Perth and Kalgoorlie. A 220 kilometres private road and the public road network provide access for the delivery of supplies to the operation.

Table of Contents

The Tropicana joint venture includes approximately 3,487km² of tenure in the prospective Tropicana belt, with active exploration programmes seeking both satellite extensions to the Tropicana Gold Mine and discoveries with standalone potential. Long Island study work has been completed and currently Phase 1 has been approved for execution which will see the down dip extension of the pits mined using a strip mining principle. In 2018, the Tropicana joint venture partners committed to conducting a feasibility study into the development of an underground mine beneath the Boston Shaker pit after a prefeasibility study confirmed that underground mining was technically and financially viable. The feasibility study is due to be concluded in early 2019.

Plant

The installation of a second ball mill in the Tropicana processing plant grinding circuit was completed and commissioned in late 2018. The 6MW ball mill will enable the annual throughput rate to increase in 2019.

Power is supplied to the mine by on site gas and diesel power stations, natural gas is supplied via an APA Operations (Pty) Limited pipeline.

Geology

Gold mineralisation at Tropicana occurs in high metamorphic grade gneissic rocks, which dip gently to the south east. Mineralisation is structurally controlled and occurs within a preferred host unit within the gneissic package. Post mineralisation faulting has separated the once continuous ore zone, with the open pits developed on each of the fault bounded blocks.

THE AMERICAS

ARGENTINA

Argentina - Cerro Vanguardia

Description

AngloGold Ashanti has a 92.5 percent interest in Cerro Vanguardia with Fomicruz owning the remaining 7.5 percent. Located to the northwest of Puerto San Julian in the province of Santa Cruz, Cerro Vanguardia is a gold-silver mine with multiple open pits and underground mines, located at different parts of the property but mined simultaneously. Shallow underground mining began in 2010 to access high-grade material and accounts for about 30 percent of the mine's production. The orebodies comprise a series of hydrothermal vein deposits containing gold and large quantities of silver, which is mined as a by-product. Ore is processed at either the metallurgical plant which has a capacity of 3,000 dry tonnes per day and includes a cyanide recovery facility. Production capacity of the heap-leach facility, which was commissioned in 2012 and processes lower-grade material, is around 1.5Mtpa at gold and silver grades of around 0.65g/t and 17g/t respectively. Four natural gas power generators fed by a 40km long pipeline provide electricity to the operation. The mine has been operated by AngloGold Ashanti since 1998.

Geology

The oldest rocks in this part of Patagonia are metamorphics of the Precambrian-Cambrian age. These are overlain by Permian and Triassic continental clastic rocks which have been faulted into a series of horsts and grabens and are associated with both limited basaltic sills and dykes and with calc-alkaline granite and granodiorite intrusions. Thick andesite flows of Lower Jurassic age occur above these sedimentary units. A large volume of rhyolitic ignimbrites was emplaced during the Middle and Upper Jurassic age over an area of approximately 100,000 square kilometres. These volcanic rocks include the Chon Aike formation ignimbrite units that host the gold bearing veins at Cerro Vanguardia. Post-mineral units include Cretaceous and Tertiary rocks of both marine and continental origin, the Quaternary La Avenida formation, the Patagonia gravel and the overlying La Angelita basalt flows. These flows do

not cover the area of the Cerro Vanguardia veins.

Gold and silver mineralisation at Cerro Vanguardia occurs within a vertical range of about 150 metres to 200 metres in a series of narrow, banded quartz veins that occupy structures within the Chon Aike ignimbrites. These veins form a typical structural pattern related to major north-south (Concepcion) and east-west (Vanguardia) shears. Two sets of veins have formed in response to this shearing. One set of veins strikes about N40W and generally dips 65 to 90 degrees to the east; while the other set strikes about N75W and the veins dip 60 degrees to 80 degrees to the south.

The veins are typical of epithermal, low-temperature, adularia-sericite character and consist primarily of quartz in several forms: as massive quartz, banded chalcedonic quartz, and quartz-cemented breccias. Dark bands in the quartz are due to finely disseminated pyrite, now oxidised to limonite. The veins show sharp contacts with the surrounding ignimbrite which hosts narrow stockwork zones that are weakly mineralised and appear to have been cut by a sequence of north-east-trending faults that have southerly movement with no appreciable lateral displacement.

117

Table of Contents

BRAZIL

Brazil - AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração (AGA Mineração)

Description

AGA Mineração consists of several mining operations, namely Cuiabá, Lamego and Córrego do Sítio.

The Cuiabá complex includes the Cuiabá and Lamego mines and the Cuiabá and Queiroz plants. The Cuiabá and Lamego mines are located near Sabará, southeast and east respectively of the city of Belo Horizonte, the capital of Minas Gerais State, in the southeast of Brazil. The Cuiabá mine is a mix of cut-and-fill and long hole stoping accessed by ramp and shaft. Lamego is a nearby mine developed to mine an underground sulphide ore. The first stage of the processing of the ore from Cuiabá and Lamego mines is in the gold plant at the Cuiabá complex, where concentrate is produced. The material is then transported 15 kilometres by aerial ropeway to the Queiroz plant where roasting, leaching, precipitation and refining occur. Total capacity of the complete circuit is 2.1 million tonnes per year and recoveries of 94 percent are achieved. Power for the mine is both self-generated and supplied by Cemig a state owned company. The Cuiabá mine became operational in 1988 and the Lamego mine in 2009. Some of the older mines which are now closed have been operating since 1834.

Córrego do Sítio (CdS) is located in the Municipality of Santa Bárbara, 60 kilometres east of the city of Belo Horizonte, the capital of Minas Gerais state. The CdS gold complex has been in operation since 1989 and consists of two operations: an oxide open pit mine and two sulphide underground mines known as CdS I and CdSII. There are two metallurgical plants in CdS: the heap-leach plant for the oxide ore and the sulphide plant. The sulphide process consists of crushing, grinding and gravity concentration, flotation, thickening, acidulation, pressure oxidation (POX autoclave), counter current decantation, CIL extraction, elution, neutralisation, electro-winning and tailings disposal. The plant and POX circuit have a capacity of 800ktpa. The heap-leaching process consists of crushing, agglomeration, stacking, leaching, adsorption, elution and electro winning with a total capacity of 650ktpa. Power is supplied to CdS by Cemig a state owned company.

Brazil - Summary of metallurgical operations

	Córrego do Sítio Oxide	Córrego do Sítio Sulphide	Cuiabá	Serra Grande
Capacity (000 tonnes/month)	54	67	175	125

Geology

The area in which AGA Mineração is located is known as the Iron Quadrangle and is host to historic and current gold mining operations, as well as a number of open-pit limestone and iron ore operations. The geology of the Iron Quadrangle is composed of Proterozoic and Archaean volcano sedimentary sequences and Pre Cambrian granitic complexes. The host to the gold mineralisation is the volcano-sedimentary Nova Lima Group (NLG) that occurs at the base of the Rio das Velhas SuperGroup (RDVS). The upper sequence of the RDVS is the meta-sedimentary Maquiné Group. Cuiabá mine, located at Sabara Municipality, has gold mineralisation associated with sulphides and quartz veins in Banded Ironstone Formation (BIF) and volcanic sequences. At this mine, structural control and fluids flow ascension are the most important factors for gold mineralisation with a common association between large-scale shear zones and their associated structures. Where BIF is mineralised the ore appears strongly stratiform due to the selective sulphidation of the iron rich layers. Steeply plunging shear zones tend to control the ore shoots, which commonly plunge parallel to intersections between the shears and other structures.

The controlling mineralisation structures are the apparent intersection of thrust faults with tight isoclinal folds in a ductile environment. The host rocks at Brasil Mineração are BIF, Lapa Seca and mafic volcanics (principally basaltic).

Mineralisation is due to the interaction of low salinity carbon dioxide rich fluids with the high-iron BIF, basalts and carbonaceous graphitic schists. Sulphide mineralisation consists of pyrrhotite and pyrite with subordinate pyrite and chalcopyrite; the latter tends to occur as a late-stage fracture fill and is not associated with gold mineralisation. Wallrock alteration is typically carbonate, potassic and silicic.

CdS is located in the eastern part of the lower to middle greenschist facies Archean Rio das Velhas greenstone belt. The CdS I, II and III gold deposits and associated targets are located in a gold trend that extends for about 14km in a north-easterly direction, from Grota Funda (CdS I areas) in the south to Jambreiro (CdS III areas) in the north. CDSII Area is the north portion of the Corrego do Sítio gold trend. The main gold targets and deposits are distributed over three trends, namely the CdS trend, the Donana Trend and the Cristina Trend. At CdSI, the main orebodies are Rosalino, Cachorro Bravo, Laranjeiras and Carvoaria, which are currently under-production and are the most relevant mineralisations at Mine I. At CdSII, the main orebodies are São Bento, Pinta Bem (both BIF hosted) and Sangue de Boi (metapelitic hosted). At CdSIII, Anomalia I and II represent the orebodies with highest level of information and potential so far (For formal declaration purposes, CDSIII deposits are incorporated as CDSII). CdS mineralisation occurs in a greenstone belt geological environment, where the gold content is associated to quartz and sulphides (mainly very fine arsenopyrite acicular crystals) in a structurally controlled corridor of approximately 16 - 20km in strike length and about 500m vertical extent, developed under compressional tectonic settings.

Table of Contents

Brazil - Serra Grande

Description

Serra Grande is located in central Brazil, in the state of Goiás, about five kilometers from the city of Crixás. Mineração Serra Grande (MSG or Serra Grande) is 100% owned by AngloGold Ashanti and is located in the north-western area of the Goiás State, central Brazil. It operates three underground and two open pit mines. Two mining methods are being used underground: sub-level stoping (bottom-up and top-down), and room and pillar. One dedicated metallurgical plant treats ore from these different sources. The annual capacity of the processing circuit, which has grinding, gravity circuit, CIL (carbon in leach), elution, electro-winning and smelting facilities, is 1.5 million tonnes. The power for the mine is supplied and purchased in the open market. The mine became operational in 1989 and has been operated by AngloGold Ashanti since 1999.

Geology

The gold ore deposits are located in the Rio Vermelho and Ribeirão das Antas Formations of the Archaean Pilar de Goiás Group which account together for a large proportion of the Crixás Greenstone Belt in central Brazil.

The stratigraphy of the belt is dominated by basics and ultrabasics in the lower sequences with volcano sedimentary units forming the upper successions.

The gold deposits are hosted in a sequence of schists, meta volcanics and dolomites occurring in a typical greenstone belt structural setting. Gold mineralisation is associated with massive sulphides and vein quartz material associated with carbonaceous and sericitic schists and dolomites. The oreshoots plunge to the north-west with dipping between six and 35 degrees. The stratigraphy is overturned and thrust towards the east, being recognized different shear thrust structures that are stacked and controls the mineralisation, behaving as frontal and lateral ramps and horses.

The greenstone belt lithologies are surrounded by Archaean tonalitic gneiss and granodiorites of TTG suite. The metamorphic sediments are primarily composed of quartz, chlorite, sericite, carbonaceous material and garnetiferous schists. The carbonates have been metamorphosed to ferroan dolomite marble with development of siderite and ankerite veining in the surrounding wallrock, usually associated with quartz veins. The basalts are relatively unaltered but do show pronounced stretching with elongation of pillow structures being evident.

The Crixás greenstone belt comprises a series of Archaean to Palaeoproterozoic metavulcanics, metasediments and basement granitoids stacked within a series of north to north-east transported thrust sheet. Thrusting (D1) was accompanied by significant F1 folding/foliation development and progressive alteration in a brittle-ductile regime. D1 thrusting was developed with irregular thrust ramp geometry, in part controlled by concealed early basin faults. The main Crixás orebodies are adjacent to a major north northwest structural corridor, and up the main fault ramp/corner, to become dispersed to the east and north in zones of foreland thrust flats. Fluid alteration also diminished to the west away from the main fault corner. A series of concealed east-west to northwest southeast basement block faults may have provided secondary fluid migration, and development of early anti formal warps in the thrust sheets; these structures probably define the quasi regular spacing of significant mineralisation within the belt. The D1 thrust stack was gently folded by non cylindrical folds. Gold mineralising fluids probably migrated during this event, with similar south south west to north north east migration, and focusing on bedding slip during folding. Gold mineralisation became minor and dispersed to the north and east along the formal thrust flat zone. Concentrations of gold along the case of quartz vein may be due to the damming of fluids migrating upward along layering.

COLOMBIA

Colombia - Gramalote

Description

The Gramalote Project is a joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti (51 percent and manager) and B2Gold (49 percent). The property is located near the town of Providencia and San Jose del Nus within the municipality of San Roque, northwest of the Department of Antioquia, Colombia. It is approximately 230 km northwest of the Colombian capital of Bogota and 124 km northeast of Medellin which is the regional capital of Antioquia Department. The region encompassing Gramalote has a long history of artisanal gold mining. Gramalote itself has had small scale artisanal mining for several decades prior to exploration work and mineral discovery by AngloGold Ashanti. Development of the Gramalote project commenced with a scoping study in 2009. A number of studies followed, leading to submission of a prefeasibility study (PFS) in late 2013, which did not meet investment hurdles. From 2014 to 2017 intensive work was undertaken by all technical disciplines to identify ways to improve the project economics. The main changes were an improved orebody model, grade streaming to increase the feed grade in the early years and early treatment of the oxide ore that overlies the main sulphide resource. An enhanced PFS (EPFS) report was completed in September 2017 with the recommendation to progress to the FS. A successful PFS was completed in 2017, which supported the reporting of a maiden Ore Reserve. Power is expected to be supplied to the Gramalote project from the National Power Grid.

Geology

The Gramalote deposit is located in the northern portion of the Central Cordillera of Colombia. The terrain is mainly composed of a metamorphic basement complex and the Antioquia Batholith. The terrane of the Cajamarca-Valdivia basement consists of

Table of Contents

metamorphic rocks, volcanic rocks, oceanic ophiolites and intrusive rocks. The Antioquia Batholith of Upper Cretaceous age covers an area of 7221 km² and constitutes, the core of the Central Cordillera. About 92 percent of this intrusive corresponds to (normal phase) tonalite and granodiorite and eight percent to two subordinate types of rocks - granodiorite to quartz-monzonite and gabbro. From a structural point of view, the Antioquia Batholith has a history of uprising complex and lasting. Major lineaments affect the batholith, especially in its eastern sector where traces of trend WNW varying to NW, recorded rotation and shear sinistral movement. Westward dextral transpression dominates along the Romeral Fault System.

Gramalote is an intrusive-hosted structurally controlled stockwork gold and silver deposit. Mineralisation is controlled by north-east/south-west trending shear zones and north-northwest to south-southeast trending shear extensional zones affecting the tonalites and granodiorites of the Antioquia Batholith. Gold mineralisation is associated with three overprinting texture destructive alteration assemblages including potassic, quartz-sericite and sericite carbonate. Within these alteration zones, anomalous gold mineralisation is associated with three specific types of stockwork quartz veining. These include quartz veinlets with fine-grained pyrite, quartz-carbonate veinlets and quartz veinlets with granular pyrite.

Table of Contents

ORE RESERVE

The combined Proven and Probable Ore Reserve of the group amounted to 44.1 million ounces (Moz) as at 31 December 2018. The first AngloGold Ashanti Ore Reserve for copper of 2,769 million pounds (Mlbs) is based on exploration success and the completion of the prefeasibility study at Quebradona.

Ore Reserve estimates are reported in accordance with the requirements of the SEC's Industry Guide 7. Accordingly, as of the date of reporting, all Ore Reserve is planned to be mined out under the life-of-mine plans within the period of AngloGold Ashanti's existing rights to mine, or within the renewal periods of AngloGold Ashanti's rights to mine. In addition, as of the date of reporting, all Ore Reserve is covered by required mining permits or there is a high probability that these approvals will be secured.

AngloGold Ashanti has standard procedures for the estimation of Ore Reserve. These standard procedures are performed by experienced technical personnel at the mining operations and reviewed by regional and corporate Competent Persons.

In the case of its underground mines, the procedure is as follows: Firstly, gold content and tonnage are estimated for in-situ mineralised material at a mining operation. This mineralised material is not necessarily economically viable over the full extent of the operation. Exclusions on the grounds of safety (for example, stability pillars and shaft pillars) are then also defined. Grade-tonnage curves specific for each of the deposits, in conjunction with parameters such as the cost structure, yield, mine call factor and gold price estimates are used to determine an optimal mining mix. This process facilitates the determination of the average grade to be mined by each operation. This grade is then applied to the grade-tonnage curves, which in turn facilitates the determination of the cut-off grade and Ore Reserve tonnage for the operation. A full mine design is carried out on the blocks of mineralised material, excluding any large mining areas that do not meet the cut-off grade criterion. This mining plan is reviewed to ensure that it satisfies the economic criteria and practical limitations of access and timing. If the review process is positive then the mineralised material (with dilution and discounts) included in the mining plan is declared and published as the Ore Reserve for that operation.

In the case of open-pit mines the procedure is as follows: revenue and costs are calculated for each mining block within a three-dimensional model of the ore body using estimated values for gold price, operating costs and metallurgical recoveries. An optimization process is then applied to determine the combination of blocks within the model that make a positive contribution under these estimations. Block selection is within a shell whose limits are defined by the planned slope angles of the pit. Within this process, a cut-off grade is applied which determines the ore blocks to be treated and included in the Ore Reserve. These blocks are scheduled with consideration being given to practical mining constraints and limitations. Scheduled ore blocks that are classified as Proven or Probable constitute the Ore Reserve.

The gold price used for determining the 2018 and 2017 Ore Reserve are outlined in the following table:

	2018 (3 year average)	2018 (Ore Reserve)	2017 (3 year average)	Units
Ore Reserve Gold Price	1,258	1,100	1,222	\$ per ounce

The following copper price was used as a basis for estimation of the December 2018 Ore Reserve:

	2018 (3 year average)	2018 (Ore Reserve)	2017 (3 year average)	Units

Ore Reserve Copper Price 2.66 2.65 2.50 \$ per pound

The Ore Reserve determined from the planning process was then tested for economic viability at the three-year historical average gold price shown in the above table for determining the SEC compliant Ore Reserve. The test indicates that all of the SAMREC/JORC Ore Reserve is economically viable and meets the requirements of the SEC. Therefore the SEC and SAMREC/JORC Ore Reserve are identical.

In South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti is legally required to publicly report Ore Reserve and Mineral Resource according to the South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (The SAMREC Code, 2016 edition). The SEC's Industry Guide 7 does not recognise Mineral Resource. Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti does not report estimates of Mineral Resource in this annual report on Form 20-F.

Table of Contents

Gold:

The AngloGold Ashanti Ore Reserve reduced from 49.6Moz in December 2017 to 44.1Moz in December 2018. This gross annual decrease of 5.5Moz includes depletion of 3.6Moz. The loss after depletions of 1.8Moz, results from the disposal of assets in the South African region of 6.1Moz, additions due to exploration and modelling changes of 4.3Moz, whilst other factors resulted in a 0.1Moz addition and changes in economic assumptions resulted in a 0.2Moz reduction. The Ore Reserve has been estimated using a gold price of \$1,100/oz (2017: \$1,100/oz). The principal changes in AngloGold Ashanti's Ore Reserve as at 31 December 2018, compared with those published as at 31 December 2017, are as follows:

ORE RESERVE		Moz
Ore Reserve as at 31 December 2017		49.6
Disposals	Moab Khotsong	-4.8
	Kopanang	-0.3
	Vaal River Surface	-0.9
	Sub Total	43.6
Depletions		-3.6
	Sub Total	40
Additions		
Quebradona	Initial Ore Reserve publication post successful conclusion of the prefeasibility study	2.2
Geita	Additions are primarily due to exploration success on underground targets at Star and Comet and Nyankanga	0.5
CVSA	Reduced cost and exploration success led to the additions	0.4
Sunrise Dam	The increase is due to exploration success	0.3
Other	Additions less than 0.3Moz.	1.0
	Sub Total	44.4
Reductions		
Other	Reductions less than 0.3Moz.	-0.3
Ore Reserve as at 31 December 2018		44.1

Copper:

The first AngloGold Ashanti Ore Reserve for copper of 1.26Mt (2,769 million pounds (Mlbs)) is based on exploration success and the completion of the prefeasibility study at Quebradona. The Ore Reserve has been estimated at a copper price of \$2.65/lb.

ORE RESERVE - COPPER	Mt	Mlb
Ore Reserve as at 31 December 2017	0.000	
Additions		
Quebradona	Exploration success and completion of the prefeasibility study	1.262,769
Ore Reserve as at 31 December 2018	1.262,769	

AngloGold Ashanti strives to actively create value by growing its major asset - the Ore Reserve. This drive is based on a well-defined brownfields and greenfields exploration programme, innovation in both geological modelling and mine planning and optimization of its asset portfolio.

The Ore Reserve estimates in this document include the Ore Reserve below the current infrastructure of underground mines. These include mines in South Africa, Ghana, Australia, Brazil and Colombia.

Table of Contents

Sale of assets

AngloGold Ashanti sold various assets in the Vaal River region of its South African operations. The sales processes were finalised on 28 February 2018. On conclusion of the sales and after depletions for that period of 2018 the final Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at the time of the sale are shown below:

Kopanang:	Mineral Resource	3.00Moz
	Ore Reserve	0.35Moz
Moab Khotsong:	Mineral Resource	16.20Moz
	Ore Reserve	4.83Moz
Surface Operations:	Mineral Resource	0.87Moz
	Ore Reserve	0.87Moz

By-products

Several by-products will be recovered as a result of processing of the gold Ore Reserve and Copper Ore Reserve. These include 0.37Mt of sulphur from Brazil, 32.68Moz of silver from Argentina and 23.58Moz of silver from Colombia.

External reviews of Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Statement

During the course of 2018, the following operations were subject to an external review in line with the policy that each operation/ project will be reviewed by an independent third party on average once every three years:

- ♣Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at Iduapriem
- ♣Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at Sunrise Dam
- ♣Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at Cerro Vanguardia
- ♣Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at Serra Grande
- ♣Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at Quebradona

The external reviews were conducted by Pivot Mining Consultants Pty (Ltd), AMC Consultants Pty Ltd, Golder Associates Pty Ltd, Ausenco Engineering Canada Inc. and Optiro Pty Ltd respectively. The company has been informed that the external reviews identified no material shortcomings in the process of evaluation of the grade models and estimation of the Ore Reserve.

Competent Persons

The information in this report relating to the Ore Reserve is based on information compiled by or under the supervision of the Competent Persons as defined in the JORC or SAMREC Codes. All Competent Persons are employed by AngloGold Ashanti, unless stated otherwise, and have sufficient experience relevant to the style of mineralisation and type of deposit under consideration and to the activity which they are undertaking. The Competent Persons consent to the inclusion of Ore Reserve information in this report, in the form and context in which it appears. Details of the Competent Persons per operation are given in the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report 2018, which is available on the corporate website. The legal tenure of each operation and project has been verified to the satisfaction of the accountable Competent Person and all Ore Reserve has been confirmed to be covered by the required mining permits or there is a high probability that these permits will be issued.

Over more than a decade, the company has developed and implemented a rigorous system of internal and external reviews aimed at providing assurance in respect of Ore Reserve estimates were completed by suitably qualified Competent Persons from within AngloGold Ashanti. A documented chain of responsibility exists from the Competent Persons at the operations to the company's Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee. Accordingly, the Chairman of the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee, VA Chamberlain, MSc (Mining Engineering), BSc (Hons) (Geology), MGSSA, FAusIMM, assumes responsibility for the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve processes for AngloGold Ashanti and is satisfied that the Competent Persons have fulfilled their responsibilities.

A detailed breakdown of Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve and backup detail is provided on the AngloGold Ashanti website (www.anglogoldashanti.com) and www.aga-reports.com.

Table of Contents

Gold Ore Reserve: Imperial	At 31 December 2018								
	Proven Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}			Probable Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}			Metallurgical	Cut-off	
	Tons ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Grade (oz/ton)	Gold Content (Moz)	Tons ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Grade (oz/ton)	Gold Content (Moz)	Recovery Factor percent	Grade	⁽⁹⁾
South Africa									
Vaal River ⁽¹¹⁾									
Kopangang	—	—	—	—	—	—			
Moab Khotsong	—	—	—	—	—	—			
West Wits									
Mponeng ⁽²⁾	1.59	0.225	0.36	38.61	0.292	11.29	97.1-97.9 ⁽⁴⁾	0.171-0.252 ⁽⁴⁾	
Surface									
Surface sources ⁽⁸⁾	117.10	0.006	0.73	583.12	0.008	4.42	45.0-88.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.007-0.008 ⁽⁴⁾	
Continental Africa									
Democratic Republic of the Congo									
Kibali (45 percent) ^{(3) (10)}	10.07	0.121	1.22	21.04	0.120	2.53	84.5-88.9 ⁽⁴⁾	0.045-0.070 ⁽⁴⁾	
Ghana									
Iduapriem	3.02	0.026	0.08	40.11	0.039	1.56	93.0-95.9 ⁽⁴⁾	0.016-0.026 ⁽⁴⁾	
Obuasi ⁽²⁾	—	—	—	22.35	0.262	5.86	87.0	0.120-0.152 ⁽⁴⁾	
Guinea									
Siguiiri (85 percent) ⁽³⁾	23.74	0.019	0.46	65.48	0.024	1.60	88.0-93.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.016-0.020 ⁽⁴⁾	
Mali									
Morila (40 percent) ^{(3) (10)}	2.71	0.018	0.05	0.18	0.038	0.01	57.0-91.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.014-0.023 ⁽⁴⁾	
Sadiola (41 percent) ⁽³⁾	0.05	0.048	—	28.78	0.057	1.63	75.0-94.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.015-0.023 ⁽⁴⁾	
Tanzania									
Geita	—	—	—	10.44	0.128	1.33	77.8-92.7 ⁽⁴⁾	0.042-0.100 ⁽⁴⁾	
Australasia									
Australia									
Sunrise Dam ⁽²⁾	13.89	0.041	0.57	6.05	0.105	0.64	86.0-87.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.020-0.079 ⁽⁴⁾	
Tropicana (70 percent) ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	15.24	0.034	0.51	35.43	0.059	2.11	89.9-90.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.020-0.092 ⁽⁴⁾	
Americas									
Argentina									
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) ⁽³⁾⁽⁶⁾	8.51	0.068	0.57	8.98	0.055	0.50	66.3-96.3 ⁽⁴⁾	0.013-0.161 ⁽⁴⁾	
Brazil									
AGA Mineração ^{(2) (7)}	2.14	0.127	0.27	9.69	0.148	1.43	50.0-94.3 ⁽⁴⁾	0.018-0.161 ⁽⁴⁾	
Serra Grande ⁽²⁾	1.74	0.085	0.15	2.48	0.097	0.24	92.1-98.8 ⁽⁴⁾	0.018-0.055 ⁽⁴⁾	
Colombia									
Gramalote (51 percent) ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	70.23	0.025	1.76	83.9-95.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.005-0.006 ⁽⁴⁾	
Quebradona (94.876 percent) ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾⁽⁶⁾	—	—	—	114.69	0.019	2.22	60.0		
Total	199.80	0.025	4.97	1057.65	0.037	39.12			

Copper

Ore Reserve: Imperial

At 31 December 2018

Metallurgical Cut-off

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

	Proven Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}		Probable Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}		Recovery Factor	Grade ⁽⁹⁾
	Tons Grade ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Copper Content (Mlbs)	Tons Grade ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Copper Content (Mlbs)	percent	(\$/t)
Colombia						
Quebradona (94.876 percent) ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾⁽⁶⁾	—	—	114.69	2,769	95.80	25-45 ⁽¹²⁾
Total	—	—	114.69	2,769		

(1) Ore Reserve includes marginally economic and diluting materials delivered for treatment and allow for losses that may occur during mining.

(2) Proven and/or Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure. See table that follows.

(3) Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti's percentage interest shown.

(4) Recovery factor and cut-off grade vary according to ore type.

(5) Tons refers to a short ton, which is equivalent to 2000 pounds avoirdupois.

(6) The Ore Reserve contains 32.68 million ounces of silver for Cerro Vanguardia and 23.58 million ounces for Quebradona to be recovered as a by-product.

(7) The Ore Reserve contains 0.38 million tons of sulphur to be recovered as a by-product.

(8) Includes Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).

(9) In-situ cut-off grade.

(10) Ore Reserve is estimated by Competent Persons employed by Barrick Gold (Holdings) Limited.

(11) No Ore Reserve is declared for 2018 - sale of Kopanang and Moab Khotsong.

(12) Copper ore cut-off Net Smelter Return (NSR).

Rounding may result in computational differences.

Table of Contents

The 2018 Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure in the case of the following underground mines currently in production:

Gold

Mine	Tons (millions)	Grade (ounces/ton)	Gold Content (million ounces)
Mponeng	30.27	0.28	8.53
Obuasi	1.87	0.60	1.13
Sunrise Dam	1.42	0.11	0.16
Tropicana	2.08	0.11	0.22
AGA Mineração	7.42	0.16	1.18
Serra Grande	1.75	0.11	0.20
Quebradona	114.69	0.02	2.22
Total	159.50	0.09	13.64

Copper

Mine	Tons (millions)	Grade (%)	Copper Content (million pounds)
Quebradona	114.69	1.21	2,769
Total	114.69	1.21	2,769

The Ore Reserve has been determined based on completed economic studies.

Table of Contents

Gold Ore Reserve: Imperial	At 31 December 2017								
	Proven Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}			Probable Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}			Metallurgical	Cut-off	
	Tons ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Grade (oz/ton)	Gold Content (Moz)	Tons ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Grade (oz/ton)	Gold Content (Moz)	Recovery Factor percent	Grade	⁽¹⁰⁾ (oz/ton)
South Africa									
Vaal River ⁽⁶⁾									
Kopanang	1.10	0.158	0.17	1.04	0.156	0.16	95.6-95.7 ⁽⁴⁾	0.278	
Moab Khotsong ⁽²⁾	2.22	0.278	0.62	17.21	0.247	4.25	93.9-97.1 ⁽⁴⁾	0.126-0.181 ⁽⁴⁾	
West Wits									
Mponeng ⁽²⁾	1.66	0.253	0.42	41.01	0.286	11.74	96.5-98.1 ⁽⁴⁾	0.122-0.199 ⁽⁴⁾	
TauTona ⁽¹²⁾	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00			
Surface									
Surface sources ^{(6) (9)}	139.60	0.006	0.87	671.80	0.008	5.24	42.0-88.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.006-0.013 ⁽⁴⁾	
Continental Africa									
Democratic Republic of the Congo									
Kibali (45 percent) ^{(3) (11)}	9.42	0.119	1.12	23.35	0.119	2.79	84.5-88.9 ⁽⁴⁾	0.045-0.073 ⁽⁴⁾	
Ghana									
Iduapriem	3.25	0.023	0.07	42.23	0.042	1.78	92.0-95.6 ⁽⁴⁾	0.016-0.026 ⁽⁴⁾	
Obuasi ⁽²⁾	—	—	—	22.35	0.262	5.86	87.0	0.120-0.152 ⁽⁴⁾	
Guinea									
Siguiri (85 percent) ⁽³⁾	26.67	0.019	0.51	69.64	0.025	1.74	88.0-93.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.016-0.022 ⁽⁴⁾	
Mali									
Morila (40 percent) ^{(3) (11)}	—	—	—	4.68	0.016	0.08	57.0-91.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.014	
Sadiola (41 percent) ⁽³⁾	0.11	0.063	0.01	31.23	0.054	1.69	75.0-94.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.015-0.025 ⁽⁴⁾	
Tanzania									
Geita	—	—	—	9.42	0.133	1.25	76.0-92.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.41-0.088 ⁽⁴⁾	
Australasia									
Australia									
Sunrise Dam	12.00	0.029	0.34	9.08	0.094	0.85	85.0-86.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.022-0.079 ⁽⁴⁾	
Tropicana (70 percent) ⁽³⁾	13.40	0.038	0.50	37.98	0.062	2.35	90.0	0.020	
Americas									
Argentina									
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) ^{(3) (7)}	5.09	0.049	0.25	6.12	0.108	0.66	64.4-95.7 ⁽⁴⁾	0.013-0.146 ⁽⁴⁾	
Brazil									
AGA Mineração ^{(2) (8)}	3.34	0.132	0.44	13.24	0.131	1.73	67.8-93.8 ⁽⁴⁾	0.018-0.106 ⁽⁴⁾	
Serra Grande ⁽²⁾	1.86	0.081	0.15	1.95	0.092	0.18	86.5-95.3 ⁽⁴⁾	0.019-0.053 ⁽⁴⁾	
Colombia									
Gramalote (51 percent) ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	70.23	0.025	1.76	83.9-95.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.005-0.006 ⁽⁴⁾	
Total	219.72	0.025	5.48	1,072.57	0.041	44.11			

(1) Ore Reserve includes marginally economic and diluting materials delivered for treatment and allow for losses that may occur during mining.

(2) Proven and/or Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure. See table that follows.

- (3) Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti's percentage interest shown.
- (4) Recovery factor and cut-off grade vary according to ore type.
- (5) Tons refers to a short ton, which is equivalent to 2000 pounds avoirdupois.
The Vaal Reef Ore Reserve includes 89.16 million pounds of Uranium oxide by-products; this cannot be accounted
- (6) for by individual mine as Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and Surface sources in Vaal River feed to a combination of plants.
- (7) The Ore Reserve contains 21.81 million ounces of silver to be recovered as a by-product.
- (8) The Ore Reserve contains 0.41 million tons of sulphur to be recovered as a by-product.
- (9) Includes Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).
- (10) In-situ cut-off grade.
- (11) Ore Reserve is estimated by Competent Persons employed by Randgold Resources Limited.
- (12) No Ore Reserve is declared for 2017 - TauTona is reported under Mponeng.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

Table of Contents

The 2017 Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure in the case of the following underground mines currently in production:

Mine	Tons (millions)	Grade (ounces/ton)	Gold Content (million ounces)
Moab Khotsong	14.47	0.24	3.48
Mponeng	31.04	0.27	8.50
Obuasi	1.87	0.60	1.13
AGA Mineração	3.89	0.16	0.62
Serra Grande	1.33	0.10	0.14
Total	52.59	0.26	13.86

The Ore Reserve has been determined based on completed economic studies.

Table of Contents

Gold Ore Reserve: Metric	At 31 December 2018							
	Proven Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}			Probable Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}			Metallurgical Recovery Factor	Cut-off Grade ⁽⁹⁾
	Tonnes ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Grade (g/t)	Gold Content (tonnes)	Tonnes ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Grade (g/t)	Gold Content (tonnes)		
South Africa								
Vaal River ⁽¹¹⁾								
Kopanang	—	—	—	—	—	—		
Moab Khotsong	—	—	—	—	—	—		
West Wits								
Mponeng ⁽²⁾	1.44	7.71	11.13	35.03	10.02	351.12	97.1-97.9 ⁽⁴⁾	5.86-8.64 ⁽⁴⁾
Surface								
Surface sources ⁽⁸⁾	106.23	0.21	22.76	529.00	0.26	137.47	45.0-88.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.23-0.29 ⁽⁴⁾
Continental Africa								
Democratic Republic of the Congo								
Kibali (45 percent) ^{(3) (10)}	9.14	4.15	37.87	19.08	4.12	78.70	84.5-88.9 ⁽⁴⁾	1.53-2.41 ⁽⁴⁾
Ghana								
Iduapriem	2.74	0.88	2.41	36.39	1.33	48.42	93.0-95.9 ⁽⁴⁾	0.55-0.90 ⁽⁴⁾
Obuasi ⁽²⁾	—	—	—	20.28	9.00	182.40	87.0	4.10-5.20 ⁽⁴⁾
Guinea								
Siguiri (85 percent) ⁽³⁾	21.54	0.67	14.40	59.40	0.84	49.82	88.0-93.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.55-0.70 ⁽⁴⁾
Mali								
Morila (40 percent) ^{(3) (10)}	2.46	0.63	1.54	0.17	1.31	0.22	57.0-91.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.49-0.79 ⁽⁴⁾
Sadiola (41 percent) ⁽³⁾	0.05	1.66	0.08	26.11	1.94	50.64	75.0-94.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.51-0.78 ⁽⁴⁾
Tanzania								
Geita	—	—	—	9.47	4.38	41.49	77.8-92.7 ⁽⁴⁾	1.45-3.43 ⁽⁴⁾
Australasia								
Australia								
Sunrise Dam ⁽²⁾	12.60	1.40	17.59	5.49	3.60	19.76	86.0-87.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.68-2.71 ⁽⁴⁾
Tropicana (70 percent) ^{(2) (3)}	13.83	1.15	15.91	32.14	2.04	65.50	89.9-90.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.70-3.17 ⁽⁴⁾
Americas								
Argentina								
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) ⁽³⁾ ⁽⁶⁾	7.72	2.32	17.88	8.14	1.89	15.41	66.3-96.3 ⁽⁴⁾	0.45-5.51 ⁽⁴⁾
Brazil								
AGA Mineração ^{(2) (7)}	1.94	4.35	8.43	8.79	5.06	44.47	50.0-94.3 ⁽⁴⁾	0.61-5.53 ⁽⁴⁾
Serra Grande ⁽²⁾	1.58	2.90	4.59	2.25	3.32	7.48	92.1-98.8 ⁽⁴⁾	0.60-1.87 ⁽⁴⁾
Colombia								
Gramalote (51 percent) ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	63.71	0.86	54.67	83.9-95.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.16-0.22 ⁽⁴⁾
Quebradona (94.876 percent) ^{(2) (3)} ⁽⁶⁾	—	—	—	104.05	0.66	69.12	60.0	
Total	181.26	0.85	154.60	959.49	1.27	1,216.69		

Copper Ore Reserve: Metric	At 31 December 2018			
	Proven Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}	Probable Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}	Metallurgical	Cut-off

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

	Grade ⁽⁵⁾ (percent)	Copper Content (tonnes million)	Tonnes ⁽⁵⁾ Grade (million)	Copper Content (tonnes million)	Recovery Factor percent	Grade ⁽⁹⁾ (\$/t)
Colombia						
Quebradona (94.876 percent) ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾⁽⁶⁾	—	—	104.05	1.26	95.80	25-45 ⁽¹²⁾
Total	—	—	104.05	1.26		

- (1) Ore Reserve includes marginally economic and diluting materials delivered for treatment and allow for losses that may occur during mining.
- (2) Proven and/or Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure. See table that follows.
- (3) Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti's percentage interest shown.
- (4) Recovery factor and cut-off grade vary according to ore type.
- (5) Tonnes refers to a metric tonne which is equivalent to 1000 kilograms.
- (6) The Ore Reserve contains 1,016 tonnes of silver for Cerro Vanguardia and 733 tonnes for Quebradona to be recovered as a by-product.
- (7) The Ore Reserve contains 0.37 million tonnes of sulphur to be recovered as a by-product.
- (8) Includes Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).
- (9) In-situ cut-off grade.
- (10) Ore Reserve is estimated by Competent Persons employed by Barrick Gold (Holdings) Limited.
- (11) No Ore Reserve is declared for 2018 - sale of Kopanang and Moab Khotsong.
- (12) Copper ore cut-off Net Smelter Return (NSR)

Table of Contents

Rounding may result in computational differences

The 2018 Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure in the case of the following underground mines currently in production:

Gold

Mine	Tons (millions)	Grade (ounces/ton)	Gold Content (tonnes)
Mponeng	27.46	9.66	265.29
Obuasi	1.70	20.68	35.15
Sunrise Dam	1.29	3.85	4.95
Tropicana	1.89	3.65	6.89
AGA Mineração	6.73	5.45	36.64
Serra Grande	1.59	3.94	6.28
Quebradona	104.05	0.66	69.12
Total	144.70	2.93	424.32

Copper

Mine	Tons (millions)	Grade (%)	Copper Content (million tonnes)
Quebradona	104.05	1.21	1.26
Total	104.05	1.21	1.26

The Ore Reserve has been determined based on completed economic studies.

Table of Contents

Gold Ore Reserve: Metric	At 31 December 2017							
	Proven Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}			Probable Ore Reserve ^{(1) (2)}			Metallurgical Recovery Factor	Cut-off Grade ⁽¹⁰⁾
	Tonnes ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Grade (g/t)	Gold Content (tonnes)	Tonnes ⁽⁵⁾ (million)	Grade (g/t)	Gold Content (tonnes)			percent	(g/t)
South Africa								
Vaal River ⁽⁶⁾								
Kopangang	1.00	5.420	5.40	0.94	5.37	5.04	95.6-95.7 ⁽⁴⁾	9.52
Moab Khotsong ⁽²⁾	2.02	9.550	19.26	15.62	8.47	132.31	93.9-97.1 ⁽⁴⁾	4.31-6.21 ⁽⁴⁾
West Wits								
Mponeng ⁽²⁾	1.50	8.670	13.03	37.21	9.82	365.25	96.5-98.1 ⁽⁴⁾	4.17-6.82 ⁽⁴⁾
TauTona ⁽¹²⁾	—	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
Surface								
Surface sources ^{(5) (9)}	126.64	0.21	27.11	609.45	0.27	162.99	42.0-88.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.20-0.43 ⁽⁴⁾
Continental Africa								
Democratic Republic of the Congo								
Kibali (45 percent) ^{(3) (11)}	8.54	4.07	34.78	21.18	4.10	86.76	84.5-88.9 ⁽⁴⁾	1.53-2.50 ⁽⁴⁾
Ghana								
Iduapriem	2.95	0.77	2.29	38.31	1.44	55.35	92.0-95.6 ⁽⁴⁾	0.55-0.90 ⁽⁴⁾
Obuasi ⁽²⁾	—	0.00	0.00	20.28	9.00	182.40	87.0	4.10-5.20 ⁽⁴⁾
Guinea								
Siguiiri (85 percent) ⁽³⁾	24.19	0.65	15.78	63.18	0.85	53.97	88.0-93.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.55-0.75 ⁽⁴⁾
Mali								
Morila (40 percent) ^{(3) (11)}	—	0.00	0.00	4.25	0.56	2.38	57.0-91.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.49
Sadiola (41 percent) ⁽³⁾	0.10	2.14	0.22	28.33	1.86	52.59	75.0-94.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.51-0.87 ⁽⁴⁾
Tanzania								
Geita	—	0.00	0.00	8.54	4.55	38.86	76.0-92.0 ⁽⁴⁾	1.40-3.02 ⁽⁴⁾
Australasia								
Australia								
Sunrise Dam	10.88	0.98	10.64	8.24	3.22	26.50	85.0-86.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.75-2.71 ⁽⁴⁾
Tropicana (70 percent) ⁽³⁾	12.16	1.29	15.70	34.46	2.12	73.10	90.0	0.70
Americas								
Argentina								
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) ^{(3) (7)}	4.62	1.69	7.81	5.55	3.69	20.50	64.4-95.7 ⁽⁴⁾	0.45-5.00 ⁽⁴⁾
Brazil								
AGA Mineração ^{(2) (8)}	3.03	4.53	13.73	12.01	4.48	53.76	67.8-93.8 ⁽⁴⁾	0.61-3.63 ⁽⁴⁾
Serra Grande ⁽²⁾	1.69	2.77	4.68	1.77	3.16	5.60	86.5-95.3 ⁽⁴⁾	0.66-1.80 ⁽⁴⁾
Colombia								
Gramalote (51 percent) ⁽³⁾	—	0.00	0.00	63.71	0.86	54.67	83.9-95.0 ⁽⁴⁾	0.16-0.22 ⁽⁴⁾
Total	199.32	0.86	170.43	973.02	1.41	1,372.04		

(1) Ore Reserve includes marginally economic and diluting materials delivered for treatment and allow for losses that may occur during mining.

(2) Proven and/or Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure. See table that follows.

(3) Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti's percentage interest shown.

- (4) Recovery factor and cut-off grade vary according to ore type.
The Vaal Reef Ore Reserve includes 40.4 thousand tonnes of Uranium oxide by-products; this cannot be accounted
- (5) for by individual mine as Great Nologwa, Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and Surface sources in Vaal River feed to a combination of plants.
- (6) Tonnes refers to a metric tonne which is equivalent to 1000 kilograms.
- (7) The Ore Reserve contains 678.44 tonnes of silver to be recovered as a by-product.
- (8) The Ore Reserve contains 0.37 million tonnes of sulphur to be recovered as a by-product.
- (9) Includes Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).
- (10) In-situ cut-off grade.
- (11) Ore Reserve is estimated by Competent Persons employed by Randgold Resources Limited.
- (12) No Ore Reserve is declared for 2017 - TauTona is reported under Mponeng.

Rounding may result in computational differences

Table of Contents

The 2017 Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure in the case of the following underground mines currently in production:

Mine	Tonnes (millions)	Grade (grams/tonne)	Gold Content (tonnes)
Moab Khotsong	13.12	8.24	108.14
Mponeng	28.16	9.38	264.25
Obuasi	1.70	20.68	35.15
AGA Mineração	3.53	5.44	19.20
Serra Grande	1.20	3.52	4.24
Total	47.71	9.03	430.97

The Ore Reserve has been determined based on completed economic studies.

Table of Contents

Stockpiles: Imperial

Stockpiles are previously mined ore scheduled for future process plant feed. The Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes the following stockpile material:

Stockpiles	At 31 December 2018		
	Tons (million)	Grade (ounces/ton)	Gold content (million ounces)
South Africa			
Surface sources ⁽²⁾	700.22	0.007	5.15
Continental Africa			
Ghana			
Iduapriem	16.42	0.021	0.35
Guinea			
Siguiri (85 percent) ^{(1) (3)}	57.67	0.017	0.97
Mali			
Morila (40 percent) ⁽¹⁾	2.71	0.018	0.05
Sadiola (41 percent) ⁽¹⁾	3.29	0.045	0.15
Tanzania			
Geita	3.00	0.038	0.11
Australasia			
Australia			
Sunrise Dam	10.66	0.028	0.30
Tropicana (70 percent) ⁽¹⁾	11.98	0.029	0.35
Americas			
Argentina			
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) ⁽¹⁾	10.91	0.014	0.15

⁽¹⁾ Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti's percentage interest shown.

⁽²⁾ Centralised operations treating material on surface that was previously generated by several underground operations, includes tailings material.

⁽³⁾ Spent heap included in Ore Reserve.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

Table of Contents

Stockpiles: Imperial

Stockpiles are previously mined ore scheduled for future process plant feed. The Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes the following stockpile material:

Stockpiles	At 31 December 2017		
	Tons (million)	Grade (ounces/ton)	Gold content (million ounces)
South Africa			
Surface sources ⁽²⁾	811.40	0.008	6.11
Continental Africa			
Ghana			
Iduapriem	12.88	0.021	0.27
Guinea			
Siguiri (85 percent) ^{(1) (3)}	61.89	0.017	1.06
Mali			
Morila (40 percent) ⁽¹⁾	4.55	0.016	0.07
Sadiola (41 percent) ⁽¹⁾	5.14	0.037	0.19
Tanzania			
Geita	2.79	0.041	0.12
Australasia			
Australia			
Sunrise Dam	12.00	0.029	0.34
Tropicana (70 percent) ⁽¹⁾	8.19	0.027	0.22
Americas			
Argentina			
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) ⁽¹⁾	7.05	0.019	0.13
Brazil			
Serra Grande	0.03	0.050	0.00

⁽¹⁾ Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti's percentage interest shown.

⁽²⁾ Centralised operations treating material on surface that was previously generated by several underground operations, includes tailings material.

⁽³⁾ Spent heap included in Ore Reserve.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

Table of Contents

Stockpiles: Metric

Stockpiles are previously mined ore scheduled for future process plant feed. The Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes the following stockpile material:

Stockpiles	At 31 December 2018		
	Tonnes (million)	Grade (grams/tonne)	Gold content (tonnes)
South Africa			
Surface sources ⁽²⁾	635.23	0.25	160.23
Continental Africa			
Ghana			
Iduapriem	14.89	0.73	10.91
Guinea			
Siguiri (85 percent) ^{(1) (3)}	52.31	0.58	30.18
Mali			
Morila (40 percent) ⁽¹⁾	2.46	0.63	1.54
Sadiola (41 percent) ⁽¹⁾	2.98	1.53	4.56
Tanzania			
Geita	2.72	1.29	3.51
Australasia			
Australia			
Sunrise Dam	9.67	0.97	9.35
Tropicana (70 percent) ⁽¹⁾	10.87	1.01	10.95
Americas			
Argentina			
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) ⁽¹⁾	9.89	0.47	4.68

⁽¹⁾ Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti's percentage interest shown.

⁽²⁾ Centralised operations treating material on surface that was previously generated by several underground operations, includes tailings material.

⁽³⁾ Spent heap included in Ore Reserve.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

Table of Contents

Stockpiles: Metric

Stockpiles are previously mined ore scheduled for future process plant feed. The Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes the following stockpile material:

Stockpiles	At 31 December 2017		
	Tonnes (million)	Grade (grams/tonne)	Gold content (tonnes)
South Africa			
Surface sources ⁽²⁾	736.09	0.26	190.10
Continental Africa			
Ghana			
Iduapriem	11.68	0.72	8.46
Guinea			
Siguiri (85 percent) ^{(1) (3)}	56.15	0.59	33.07
Mali			
Morila (40 percent) ⁽¹⁾	4.13	0.54	2.22
Sadiola (41 percent) ⁽¹⁾	4.66	1.27	5.93
Tanzania			
Geita	2.53	1.42	3.59
Australasia			
Australia			
Sunrise Dam	10.88	0.98	10.64
Tropicana (70 percent) ⁽¹⁾	7.43	0.94	6.97
Americas			
Argentina			
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) ⁽¹⁾	6.40	0.64	4.09
Brazil			
Serra Grande	0.02	1.70	0.04

⁽¹⁾ Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti's percentage interest shown.

⁽²⁾ Centralised operations treating material on surface that was previously generated by several underground operations, includes tailings material.

⁽³⁾ Spent heap included in Ore Reserve.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

Table of Contents

Drill hole spacing: Imperial

In determining the Proven and Probable Ore Reserve, AngloGold Ashanti applied the following drill hole spacing:

	Drill Hole Spacing Proven Ore Reserve	Probable Ore Reserve
South Africa		
Underground sources	Ore body opened up, developed and sampled on a 7 to 10 foot spacing on raise lines and on a 16 x 16 foot grid thereafter	From a 131 x 131 foot spacing up to 3281 x 3281 foot spacing
Surface sources	164 x 164 feet to 1050 x 820 feet auger drilling, variable sampling strategies: belt samplers, cross stream residue samplers and bulk sampling campaigns	328 x 328 feet to 984 x 1230 feet auger drilling, variable sampling strategies: belt samplers, cross stream residue samplers
Continental Africa		
Democratic Republic of the Congo		
Kibali	16 x 33 feet, 49 x 66 feet	131 x 131 feet
Ghana		
Iduapriem	66 x 49 feet	164 x 246 feet
Obuasi	None	197 x 197 feet
Guinea		
Siguiri	16 x 33 feet, 16 x 39 feet, 33 x 33 feet, 43 x 23 feet	66 x 131 feet, 82 x 82 feet, 164 x 82 feet
Mali		
Morila	33 x 16 feet, 164 x 328 feet	33 x 66 feet
Sadiola	21 x 41 feet, 82 x 82 feet	82 x 82 feet, 164 x 82 feet
Tanzania		
Geita	None	33 x 33 feet, 66 x 66 feet, 82 x 49 feet, 82 x 82 feet, 131 x 66 feet, 131 x 131 feet
Australasia		
Australia		
Sunrise Dam	33 x 33 feet, 82 x 82 feet	131 x 66 feet, 131 x 131 feet
Tropicana	39 x 39 feet, 82 x 82 feet	164 x 164 feet
Americas		
Argentina		
Cerro Vanguardia	20 x 66 feet, 39 x 16 feet	131 x 131 feet
Brazil		
AGA Mineração	33 x 66 feet, 66 x 33 feet, 66 x 98 feet, 82 x 82 feet	66 x 131 feet, 82 x 131 feet, 98 x 82 feet, 131 x 197 feet, 164 x 98 feet, 164 x 164 feet, 197 x 131 feet
Serra Grande	33 x 33 feet, 33 x 66 feet	82 x 82 feet, 131 x 66 feet, 164 x 66 feet
Colombia		
Gramalote	None	164 x 164 feet
Quebradona	None	98 x 98 feet, 197 x 197 feet

Table of Contents

Drill hole spacing: Metric

In determining the Proven and Probable Ore Reserve, AngloGold Ashanti applied the following table of drill hole spacing:

	Drill Hole Spacing Proven Ore Reserve	Probable Ore Reserve
South Africa		
Underground sources	Ore body opened up, developed and sampled on a 2 to 3 metre spacing on raise lines and on a 5 x 5 metre grid thereafter	From a 40 x 40 metre spacing up to 1000 x 1000 metre spacing
Surface sources	50 x 50 metre to 320 x 250 metre auger drilling, variable sampling strategies: belt samplers, cross stream residue samplers and bulk sampling campaigns	100 x 100 metre to 300 x 375 metre auger drilling, variable sampling strategies: belt samplers, cross stream residue samplers
Continental Africa		
Democratic Republic of the Congo		
Kibali	5 x 10 metre, 15 x 20 metre	40 x 40 metre
Ghana		
Iduapriem	20 x 15 metre	50 x 75 metre
Obuasi	None	60 x 60 metre
Guinea		
Siguiiri	5 x 10 metre, 5 x 12 metre, 10 x 10 metre, 13 x 7 metre	20 x 40 metre, 25 x 25 metre, 50 x 25 metre
Mali		
Morila	10 x 5 metre, 50 x 100 metre	10 x 20 metre
Sadiola	6.25 x 12.5 metre, 25 x 25 metre	25 x 25 metre, 50 x 25 metre
Tanzania		
Geita	None	10 x 10 metre, 20 x 20 metre, 25 x 15 metre, 25 x 25 metre, 40 x 20 metre, 40 x 40 metre
Australasia		
Australia		
Sunrise Dam	10 x 10 metre, 25 x 25 metre	40 x 20 metre, 40 x 40 metre
Tropicana	12 x 12 metre, 25 x 25 metre	50 x 50 metre
Americas		
Argentina		
Cerro Vanguardia	6 x 20 metre, 12 x 5 metre	40 x 40 metre
Brazil		
AGA Mineração	10 x 20 metre, 20 x 10 metre, 25 x 25 metre, 20 x 30 metre	20 x 40 metre, 25 x 40 metre, 30 x 25 metre, 40 x 60 metre, 50 x 30 metre, 50 x 50 metre, 60 x 40 metre
Serra Grande	10 x 10 metre, 10 x 20 metre	25 x 25 metre, 40 x 20 metre, 50 x 20 metre
Colombia		
Gramalote	None	50 x 50 metre
Quebradona	None	30 x 30 metre, 60 x 60 metre

Table of Contents

ITEM 4A: UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

138

Table of Contents

ITEM 5: OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following discussion provides information that management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of AngloGold Ashanti Limited under IFRS for the three years ended and as at 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016.

This item should be read in conjunction with the company's consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto which are included under Item 18 of this annual report.

Overview

AngloGold Ashanti is a global gold mining company headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. AngloGold Ashanti's main product is gold. As part of extracting gold the company also produces silver and sulphuric acid as by-products. The company no longer produces uranium oxide as by-product following the sale of its Vaal River operations, effective 28 February 2018. By-product revenue amounted to \$138 million in 2018 (2017: \$154 million; 2016: \$138 million) out of total revenue from product sales of \$3,943 million in 2018 (2017: \$4,510 million; 2016: \$4,223 million). See "Note 3 - Revenue" to the consolidated financial statements for additional information. The company sells its products on world markets.

AngloGold Ashanti conducts gold-mining operations in the following regions, which represent its business segments:

- South Africa (comprising West Wits and Surface Operations)
- Continental Africa (comprising Ghana, Guinea, Mali, the DRC and Tanzania)
- Australasia (comprising Australia)
- Americas (comprising Argentina, Brazil and projects in Colombia)

In particular, AngloGold Ashanti has 12 mines and two surface operations in the four regions comprising open-pit and underground mines and surface metallurgical plants, which are supported by extensive, yet focused exploration activities. For more information on the company's business and operations, see "Item 4B: Business Overview".

As at 31 December 2018, the company reported, on an attributable basis, Proven and Probable Ore Reserve for gold of approximately 36.9 million ounces in subsidiaries and 7.2 million ounces in equity accounted joint ventures. For the year ended 31 December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti reported an attributable gold production of approximately 2.9 million ounces from subsidiaries and 0.5 million ounces from equity accounted joint ventures. As at 31 December 2018, the company reported an attributable Ore Reserve for copper of 2,769Mlbs.

AngloGold Ashanti's costs and expenses consist primarily of total cash costs, amortisation, corporate administration, other expenses, and exploration and evaluation costs. Total cash costs include salaries and wages, stores and other consumables (which include explosives, timber and reagents amongst others), fuel, power and water, contractors' costs and royalties. The company's mining operations consist of deep-level underground mines as well as open-pit operations, both of which are labour intensive, therefore salaries and wages are a significant component of total cash costs.

Outlook

Gold production (including our attributable share of joint ventures) for 2019 is forecast to be between 3.250 million and 3.450 million ounces (production will be back weighted, with a stronger second half expected for Geita (Tanzania), Siguiri (Guinea) and Brazil). Capital expenditure (including our attributable share of joint ventures) is expected to be approximately between \$910 million and \$990 million in 2019, on the following assumptions:

R14.00/\$, \$/A\$0.75, BRL3.65/\$ and ARS40.00/\$; Brent crude at \$74 per barrel.

AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations, financial condition and prospects, as well as the company's ability to meet its targets, may be adversely affected by a number of factors, risks and uncertainties, some of which are beyond the company's control, including gold prices, exchange rate fluctuations, inflation, as well as political, mining and other risks. In particular, our production outlook is subject to, among other things, labour disruptions, unplanned stoppages and safety-related interventions, the stability and availability of power as well as other operational risks. Certain of these risks, uncertainties and other factors are described in "Item 3D: Risk Factors". See also the note regarding "Certain Forward-Looking Statements". Furthermore, the forecast assumes no changes to the asset portfolio/operating mines.

Table of Contents

5A: OPERATING RESULTS

Introduction

The final quarter of 2018 was not good for equity markets. Investors have had to contend with rising US central bank interest rates, a sharp slowdown in Eurozone business confidence, weaker Chinese growth and rising geopolitical concerns (including Brexit, Italian politics and the ongoing trade conflict between the US and China). On the upside, over the quarter as a whole, government bonds at least lived up to their traditional role as the defensive element in a well-balanced portfolio.

Turning to the gold market, annual jewellery demand barely changed compared to 2017 and remained at 2,200 tonnes in 2018, after a three percent year-on-year drop in the fourth quarter of 2018 demand to 636.2 tonnes reversed the third quarter gains. China was the main engine of growth in 2018, despite witnessing a slowdown in the final quarter of 2018 as the trade war with the US and slowing economic growth rate weighed on demand. Economic hardship, relatively weak currencies and the after-effects of tax-changes affected Turkey and Middle Eastern markets to varying degrees.

Inflows into global gold-backed ETFs and similar products totalled 69 tonnes in 2018. This was 67 percent lower than the 206.4 tonnes of inflows in 2017. Even though sizable annual flows into European-listed funds of 96.8 tonnes drove growth in the sector, North American funds experienced heavy outflows for part of the year but reversed this trend in the final quarter of 2018. Global inflows of 112.4 tonnes during the fourth quarter of 2018 reversed the 104 tonnes of outflows from the previous quarter. Growth in the fourth quarter of 2018 was split almost equally between US-listed and European-listed funds, with inflows of 57.1 tonnes and 59.1 tonnes, respectively. For the first time since 2012, the value of total gold-backed ETF holdings finished 2018 above \$100 billion.

The official coin market saw annual demand surge 26 percent compared to 2017 to 236 tonnes, the second highest level on record - the previous high was 270.9 tonnes in 2013. Coin demand flourished in a few countries, where retail investor concerns around stock market volatility, currency weakness and geopolitical uncertainty were common themes. Bar sales were steady at 781.6 tonnes and have been remarkably stable over the past five years with annual demand anchored between a low of 780 tonnes in 2014 and a high of 797 tonnes in 2016.

Central bank net purchases reached 651.5 tonnes in 2018, 74 percent higher year-on-year. This is the highest level of annual net purchases since the suspension of dollar convertibility into gold in 1971 (Bretton Woods), and the second highest annual total on record. Central Banks now hold nearly 34,000 tonnes of gold. Heightened geopolitical and economic uncertainty throughout the year increasingly drove central banks to diversify their reserves and re-focus their attention on the principal objective of investing in safe and liquid assets.

Gold mine production totalled 854.1 tonnes in the fourth quarter of 2018, two percent lower quarter-on-quarter and one percent lower year-on-year. Over the year, gold mine production rose fractionally, up one percent to 3,346.9 tonnes. Although slowing in recent years, this is now the tenth year of annual growth and the highest level of annual mine output on record (previous record in 2017).

Net producer de-hedging was seen for a third consecutive quarter in the fourth quarter of 2018, with the global hedge book declining by a further 10 tonnes. On an annual basis, net producer de-hedging totalled 29.4 tonnes, following on from 27.9 tonnes of net de-hedging in 2017. At the end of 2018 the global hedge book stood at an estimated 195 tonnes, 13 percent lower year-on-year, continuing the general downward trend.

The price of gold closed the fourth quarter of 2018 at \$1,283 per ounce which was also the high for the quarter. It reached a low of \$1,187 per ounce and averaged around \$1,228 per ounce in the final quarter of 2018. The average

price of gold sold for the year was recorded at \$1,268 per ounce.

Restatement as a result of adoption of new accounting standard - IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (IFRS 15)

As a result of adopting IFRS 15 on 1 January 2018, the group has changed its accounting policy and made retrospective adjustments. The impact of the adoption of IFRS 15 has resulted in the restatement of revenue from product sales (previously gold income) and cost of sales. For further details refer to “Note 1-Accounting Policies” in Item 18.

Key factors affecting results

Gold prices

AngloGold Ashanti’s operating results are directly related to the price of gold, which can fluctuate widely and is affected by numerous factors beyond its control, including investment, jewellery and industrial demand (particularly in China and India), expectations with respect to the rate of inflation, the strength of the US dollar (the currency in which the price of gold is generally

140

Table of Contents

quoted) and of other currencies, interest rates, actual or expected gold sales and purchases by central banks and the International Monetary Fund (IMF), global or regional political or economic events, and production and cost levels in major gold-producing regions.

The current demand for and supply of gold may affect gold prices, but not necessarily in the same manner as current supply and demand affects the prices of other commodities. The supply of gold consists of a combination of new production and fabricated gold held by governments, public and private financial institutions, industrial organisations and private individuals. As the global gold production in any single year constitutes a small portion of the total potential supply of gold, short-term variations in current production do not necessarily have a significant impact on the supply of gold or on its price.

The market for gold bullion bar, the company's primary product, is generally limited to the bullion banks. The number of these banks has declined over the last few years. Additionally, due to the diversity and depth of the total gold market, the bullion banks do not possess significant pricing power.

The price of gold is often subject to sharp, short-term changes. The shift in gold demand from physical demand to investment and speculative demand may exacerbate the volatility of gold prices.

Yearly average gold prices received have changed during the three years under review as follows:

2016 - \$1,243 per ounce

2017 - \$1,251 per ounce

2018 - \$1,261 per ounce

The average of the spot gold price from 1 January 2019 to 19 March 2019 was \$1,302.57 per ounce. On 19 March 2019, the afternoon price for gold on the London Bullion Market was \$1,307.70 per ounce.

If income from gold sales falls for an extended period below the company's total cash costs at its operations, AngloGold Ashanti could determine that it is not economically feasible to continue production at some or all of its operations. Declining gold prices may also force a reassessment of the feasibility of a particular exploration or development project or projects, and could lead to the curtailment or suspension of such projects. A sustained decrease in gold prices may force the company to change its dividend payment policies, reduce expenditures and undertake measures to address its cost base. In addition, the use of lower gold prices in Ore Reserve estimates and life-of-mine plans could result in material write-downs of the company's investment in mining properties and increase amortisation, rehabilitation and closure charges.

To protect the cash flows of the South African region from rand gold price risk for 2019, a short-term rand gold hedge was entered into on a zero cost collar basis at a floor of R545,000/kg and an average cap of R725,500/kg for 300koz of our South African gold production.

Production levels

In addition to gold prices, AngloGold Ashanti's gold income in any year is also influenced by its level of gold production. Production levels are in turn influenced by grades, tonnages mined and processed through the plant, and metallurgical recoveries. Attributable gold production (including joint ventures) decreased between 2016 - 2018 from 3.63 million ounces in 2016, 3.76 million ounces in 2017 to 3.40 million ounces in 2018. For more information on the company's business and operations, see "Item 4B: Business Overview".

Foreign exchange fluctuations

Total cash costs in all business segments are for local procurement largely incurred in local currency where the relevant operation is located. US dollar denominated total cash costs and net income tend to be adversely impacted by local currency strength and favourably impacted by local currency weakness, assuming there are no other offsetting factors. AngloGold Ashanti's financial results can be influenced significantly by the fluctuations in the South African rand, Brazilian real, Australian dollar, and, to a lesser extent, the Argentinian peso and other local currencies. As set out below, during the year ended 31 December 2018, the Argentinian peso, Australian dollar and Brazilian real weakened and the South African rand strengthened, which collectively had a favourable impact on AngloGold Ashanti's US dollar denominated total cash costs.

Table of Contents

Average annual exchange rates to the US dollar	2018	2017	2016
South African rand	13.25	13.30	14.68
Brazilian real	3.66	3.19	3.48
Australian dollar	1.34	1.30	1.35
Argentinian peso	28.14	16.57	14.78

In 2018, the company derived 64 percent (56 percent including joint ventures) of its revenues from South Africa, Brazil, Australia and Argentina, and incurred 64 percent (57 percent including joint ventures) of its total cash costs in South Africa, Brazil, Australia and Argentina. A one percent strengthening of these local currencies against the US dollar will result in an increase in total cash costs incurred of about \$18 million or \$5 per ounce.

Certain exchange controls were in force in emerging markets in which the company operates during the period under review, including, for example, South Africa and Argentina. In the case of South Africa, although the exchange rate of the rand is primarily market determined, its value at any time may not be considered a true reflection of the underlying value while exchange controls exist. The South African government has indicated its intention to relax exchange controls over time. As exchange controls are relaxed, rand exchange rates will be more closely tied to market forces. It is not possible to predict whether or when this will occur or the future value of the rand. For a detailed discussion of these exchange controls, see “Item 10D: Exchange Controls”.

Total cash costs and effects of inflation

Total cash costs include salaries and wages, stores and other consumables (which include explosives, timber and reagents among others), fuel, power and water, contractors’ costs and royalties. The mining industry continues to experience price inflation for costs of inputs used in the production of gold, which leads to higher total cash costs reported by many gold producers.

AngloGold Ashanti is unable to control the prices at which it sells its gold. Accordingly, in the event of significant inflation in South Africa, Brazil, Argentina or Australia, without a concurrent devaluation of the local currency or an increase in the price of gold, there could be a material adverse effect upon the company’s results and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti employs over 44,000 people globally, most of whom are members of trade unions, particularly in South Africa, Continental Africa and the Americas. Salaries and wages account for a significant component of local total cash costs and are impacted by annual wage increases. AngloGold Ashanti reached a three-year wage agreement with all its trade unions in South Africa, effective 1 July 2018. The wage agreement includes wage increases over three years as well as a new shift arrangement, aimed at improving production with continued focus on safety.

Energy costs, comprising power, fuel and lubricants, are another material component of total cash costs. Due to the remote location of some of its mines in Continental Africa, AngloGold Ashanti uses fuel to generate power and uses fuel and lubricants at its mines to run its fleet and processing plants. The price of Brent crude oil has increased from \$43 per barrel in 2016, \$54 per barrel in 2017 to \$71 per barrel in 2018, a 65 percent increase over the three-year period. AngloGold Ashanti estimates that for each \$1 per barrel rise in the oil price, other factors remaining equal, the average total cash costs of all its operations increases by about \$3 million or \$0.8 per ounce, with the total cash costs of certain of the company’s mines, particularly Geita (Tanzania), Siguiiri (Guinea), Kibali (DRC), Morila and Sadiola (Mali), which are more dependent on fuel, being more sensitive to changes in the price of oil. Energy costs, even in business segments which are supported by grid power, like South Africa, have increased considerably over the three-year period, with price increases from Eskom (South Africa’s power utility) that exceeded average inflation. These increases have adversely impacted total cash costs.

AngloGold Ashanti has no influence over the cost of most consumables, many of which are linked to some degree to the price of oil and steel and in a number of cases have exceeded inflation. Furthermore, there has also been volatility recently in the price of steel, used in the manufacture of most forms of fixed and mobile mining equipment, which is a relatively large contributor to the operating costs and capital expenditure of a mine. Fluctuations in oil and steel prices have a significant impact on operating costs and capital expenditure.

Royalties (excluding joint ventures), which are generally calculated as a percentage of revenue, varied over the past three years from \$105 million incurred in 2016 to \$116 million incurred in 2017 and \$135 million in 2018, a 29 percent increase over the three-year period, primarily due to the variations in the gold prices received, production and royalty rate increases. Royalties are likely to continue to vary in the coming years as in a number of jurisdictions host governments increasingly seek to obtain a higher share of revenue by increasing the royalty rates for gold mines.

Rehabilitation costs

Total provisions for decommissioning and for restoration (excluding joint ventures) totalled \$695 million in 2017 and \$622 million in 2018. The change in estimates is attributable to changes in discount rates due to changes in global economic assumptions and changes in mine plans resulting in a change in cash flows and changes in design of tailings storage facilities and in methodology following requests from the environmental regulatory authorities. See also “Item 4B: Business Overview-Regulatory Environment

Table of Contents

Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine”, “Item 4B: Business Overview-Mine Site Rehabilitation and Closure” and “Item 4B: Business Overview-Environmental, Health and Safety Matters”.

Amortisation of tangible assets

Amortisation of tangible assets decreased during the 2016 - 2018 period, from \$789 million to \$625 million, largely due to the orderly closure of TauTona during September 2017 and the reclassification of the assets and liabilities of Moab Khotsoang and Kopanang, to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale during October 2017, at which stage, amortisation of these assets ceased.

Exploration and evaluation costs

The company has expensed exploration expenditure during the years ended 31 December 2016, 2017 and 2018 in order to replenish depleting Ore Reserve and bring new ore bodies into pre-feasibility or feasibility. The expensed exploration costs incurred over the last three fiscal years amounted to \$133 million in 2016, \$114 million in 2017 and \$102 million in 2018. Exploration expenditure decreased during 2018, with a reduction in technical improvements as well as lower spend on prefeasibility studies.

Corporate administration, marketing and other expenses

The corporate administration, marketing and other expenses incurred amounted to \$61 million in 2016, \$64 million in 2017 and \$76 million in 2018. The increase is mainly due to sign-on costs relating to the new CEO during 2018, legal fees, overseas travel costs and strengthening of the South African rand against the US dollar.

Special items

AngloGold Ashanti reviews and tests the carrying value of its assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. AngloGold Ashanti values individual mining assets at the lowest level for which cash flows are identifiable as independent of cash flows of other mining assets and liabilities.

If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, AngloGold Ashanti prepares estimates of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows are inherently uncertain, and could materially change over time. They are significantly affected by Ore Reserve and production estimates, together with economic factors, such as spot and forward gold prices, discount rates, currency exchange rates, estimates of costs to produce Ore Reserve and future capital expenditures. Alternatively, should any of these factors reverse, then AngloGold Ashanti may have to reverse previously recognised impairments.

When reviewing goodwill and other tangible assets for impairment, AngloGold Ashanti's assumption on gold price represents its best estimate of the future price of gold. In arriving at the estimated long-term real gold price, AngloGold Ashanti considers all available market information including current prices, historical averages, and forward pricing information and data. The long-term real gold price of \$1,239 per ounce in 2018 and \$1,240 per ounce in 2017, were based on a range of economic and market conditions, which were, at that time, expected to exist over the remaining useful life of the assets.

AngloGold Ashanti considers the long-term fundamentals that provide support to the gold price assumption. These include, amongst other things, gold as a long-term store of value, hedge against inflation, safe haven status, strong physical demand from emerging markets, central bank purchases, quantitative easing and devaluation of paper currency, falling global mine production and rising costs of producing gold, all of which represent significant and enduring trends supportive of AngloGold Ashanti's gold price assumption.

The actual spot gold price averaged \$1,268 per ounce in 2018 and \$1,257 per ounce in 2017. The gold price in 2019 has been subject to volatile short-term swings and has averaged \$1,302.57 per ounce from 1 January 2019 to 19 March 2019 and closed at \$1,307.70 per ounce on 19 March 2019.

AngloGold Ashanti will continue to monitor the underlying long-term factors driving the gold price and will review its gold price assumption, should it consider it appropriate to do so.

Furthermore, should the gold price fall and remain at such lower levels, management will consider, in addition to other mitigating factors, reviewing and amending the life of mine plans to reduce expenditures, optimise costs and increase cash flows in respect of its mining assets.

Taxation

Taxation decreased over the period 2016 - 2018 from an expense of \$189 million in 2016 to an expense of \$128 million in 2018. Reduction in taxation over the period 2016 - 2018 is largely due to a lower deferred taxation in South Africa as a result of carry forward losses, asset sales, impairments, change in estimated deferred tax rate and retrenchment in 2018 as well as lower current and withholding taxes related to the Tanzanian operations.

Table of Contents

Taxation is likely to continue to be volatile in the coming years, as host governments in a number of jurisdictions increasingly seek to obtain a higher share of revenue by increasing rates of existing taxes and introducing new taxes on gold mines.

Production in 2018

For the year ended 31 December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti's total attributable gold production of 3.40 million ounces was 360,000 ounces, or 10 percent, lower than the 2017 production of 3.76 million ounces.

In South Africa, gold production decreased by 46 percent, or 416,000 ounces, in 2018 as compared to 2017. The decrease was mainly due to the downscaling of production activities as a result of the orderly closure of TauTona in September 2017 and the sale of Kopanang and Moab Khotsong on 28 February 2018.

Production increased by four percent, or 59,000 ounces, in 2018 as compared to 2017, in Continental Africa. The increase was mainly due to higher recovered grades and increased tonnage treated due to improved plant performance at Kibali, higher tonnage treated due to improved plant efficiency and higher recovered grade, resulting from mining deeper, higher-grade areas in the Teberebie pit at Iduapriem, higher recovered grades due to a range of operational improvements which assisted in accessing higher grade ore particularly in the fourth quarter of 2018 at Geita. The increase in production was partially offset by a decrease at Siguiri due to a decrease in recovered grade from treating lower grade oxide material and a decrease in tonnes due to delays in the commissioning of the Carbon-in Leach (CIL) combination plant.

Production increased by 12 percent, or 66,000 ounces, in 2018 as compared to 2017, in the Australasia region. Gold production increased at Sunrise Dam due to higher mill feed grades in the first and the last quarters of 2018. Improved mill feed grades and mill throughput resulted in higher production at Tropicana.

In the Americas region, production decreased by eight percent, or 64,000 ounces, in 2018 as compared to 2017. The decrease was in Brazil mainly at AGA Mineração due to development and infrastructure constraints at the Cuiaba complex and at Córrego do Sítio due to lower grades in the sulphide operation, excessive rainfall and open-pit licensing delays. Production was also impacted by lower tonnes placed on the heap leach, model changes, and production stoppages due to strikes. Production was also lower at Serra Grande due to less ore mined following geological model changes and excessive rainfall.

Production in 2017

For the year ended 31 December 2017, AngloGold Ashanti's total attributable gold production of 3.76 million ounces was 130,000 ounces, or four percent, higher than the 2016 production of 3.63 million ounces.

In South Africa, gold production decreased by seven percent, or 64,000 ounces, in 2017 as compared to 2016. The decrease was mainly due to the downscaling of production activities as a result of the orderly closure of TauTona. Lower production at Mponeng was due to lower grades as a result of lower reef values and the planned move from higher grade areas. Lower production at Vaal River Surface Operations was due to low mill availability at the Kopanang Gold Plant and the suspension of the processing of Kopanang marginal ore dumps. The decrease in production was partially offset by higher production at Moab Khotsong due to improved production efficiencies and fewer safety stoppages. Higher production was also recorded at Mine Waste Solutions due to the increase in feed grades due to higher grades from the Sulphur pay and the East tailing storage facilities, coupled with improvements in recoveries.

Production increased by 10 percent, or 132,000 ounces, in 2017 as compared to 2016, in Continental Africa. The increase was mainly due to higher recovered grades at Iduapriem, higher grades mined at Siguiri, which included mining in the new Seguelen pit and the higher recovered grades at Geita due to the planned mining of higher grade areas as Geita continues mining in Nyankanga Cut 7 and 8.

Production increased by eight percent, or 39,000 ounces, in 2017 as compared to 2016, in the Australasia region. Gold production increased at Sunrise Dam due to increased grades, increased mill throughput and improved metallurgical recoveries. Improved mill throughput resulted in higher production at Tropicana.

In the Americas region, production increased by two percent, or 20,000 ounces in 2017 as compared to 2016. The increase was mainly due to higher production from CDS Operation with higher tonnes from the Sulphide mine and grade from both the Oxide and Sulphide mines at AGA Mineração in Brazil.

Table of Contents

Comparison of financial performance in 2018, 2017 and 2016

Financial performance of AngloGold Ashanti (in \$ millions)	Year ended 31 December		
	2018	2017	2016
Revenue from product sales	3,943	4,510	4,223
Cost of sales	(3,173)	(3,736)	(3,401)
Other expenses	(614)	(859)	(564)
Share of associates and joint ventures' profit	122	22	11
Taxation expense	(128)	(108)	(189)
Net profit attributable to non-controlling interests	17	20	17
Net profit (loss) attributable to equity shareholders	133	(191)	63

Comparison of total cost of sales in 2018, 2017 and 2016

The following table presents cost of sales from continuing operations for the AngloGold Ashanti group for the three-year period ended 31 December 2018:

Cost of sales for AngloGold Ashanti (in \$ millions)	Year ended 31 December		
	2018	2017	2016
Total cost of sales	3,173	3,736	3,401
Inventory change	(14)	(15)	38
Amortisation of tangible assets	(625)	(817)	(789)
Amortisation of intangible assets	(5)	(6)	(20)
Retrenchment costs	(4)	(6)	(14)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(20)	(29)	(43)
Total cash costs	2,505	2,863	2,573

Comparison of financial performance in 2018 with 2017

Our gold income is materially impacted by price and volume variances. All of our costs are impacted by the consequences of average exchange rate movements.

Exchange fluctuations in and the average exchange rates for the South African rand, Brazilian real, Australian dollar and the Argentinian peso have effects on the various components that make up our costs based on the level of local procurement of each of these costs. For a discussion of the effect of foreign exchange fluctuations on our financial results, see "Item 5A: Operating Results-Key factors affecting results-Foreign exchange fluctuations".

Revenue from product sales

Revenue from product sales decreased by \$567 million, or 13 percent, from \$4,510 million in 2017 to \$3,943 million in 2018, mainly as a result of the decrease in gold sold of 446,000 ounces. Gold income decreased by \$551 million, or 14 percent, from \$4,356 million in 2017 to \$3,805 million in 2018, due to the decrease in gold sold. The gold price received increased by \$10 per ounce, or one percent, from \$1,251 per ounce during 2017 to \$1,261 per ounce in 2018, which resulted in an increase in gold income of \$30 million. By-product revenue decreased by \$16 million, or 10 percent, to \$138 million from \$154 million in 2017, mainly due to less revenue from silver and less revenue from uranium as a result of the sale of the company's interest in Nuclear Fuels Corporation of South Africa Proprietary Limited (Nufcor).

Revenue from product sales from the South African operations in 2018 decreased by \$507 million, or 45 percent, to \$608 million from \$1,115 million in 2017. The decrease was mainly as a result of the decrease in gold sold of 402,000 ounces, primarily as a result of the sale of Kopanang and Moab Khotsong assets, which accounted for a \$415 million decrease and the orderly closure of TauTona, which accounted for a \$114 million decrease in revenue from product sales. Revenue from product sales also decreased by \$22 million at the Surface Operations. The decrease was partially offset by a \$53 million increase in revenue from Mponeng and the increase in the gold price received which resulted in an increase in gold income of \$3 million.

Revenue from product sales from the Continental Africa operations decreased by \$39 million, or two percent, to \$1,405 million in 2018 from \$1,444 million in 2017, mainly as a result of the decrease in gold sold of 24,000 ounces, which resulted in a decrease of gold income of \$49 million. The decrease in production was mainly due to lower recovered grades at Siguri partially offset by

Table of Contents

increased production at Iduapriem and Geita. The decrease in revenue was partially offset by an increase in the gold price received resulting in an increase in gold income of \$10 million.

Revenue from product sales from Australasia increased by \$71 million, or 10 percent, from \$711 million in 2017 to \$782 million in 2018. The increase was due to the increase of 53,000 ounces in gold sold in 2018, which resulted in an increase in gold income of \$65 million. Gold production increased at Sunrise Dam due to increased mill feed grades and improved mill throughput resulted in higher production at Tropicana. The increase in the gold price received resulted in an increase in gold income of \$6 million.

Revenue from product sales from the Americas operations decreased by \$91 million, or seven percent, from \$1,240 million in 2017 to \$1,149 million in 2018. The decrease was due to a decrease of 72,000 ounces in gold sold in 2018, which resulted in a decrease in gold income of \$91 million. Gold production primarily decreased at AGA Mineração in Brazil mainly due to development and infrastructure constraints, coupled with lower grades. The increase in the gold price received resulted in an increase in gold income of \$8 million.

Cost of sales

Cost of sales decreased from \$3,736 million in 2017 to \$3,173 million in 2018, which represents a \$563 million or 15 percent decrease. The decrease was primarily due to a \$372 million, or 14 percent, decrease in cash operating costs from \$2,728 million in 2017 to \$2,356 million in 2018. The decrease in cash operating costs was primarily due to the sale of Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and the closure of TauTona in South Africa resulting in a decrease in labour costs, stores and consumable costs, fuel and power costs and service related costs. The increase in royalties of \$19 million is due to the increase in revenue from the higher gold price and production achieved primarily at Geita. Total amortisation decreased by \$193 million from \$823 million in 2017 to \$630 million in 2018. There was a \$1 million inventory change from positive \$15 million to positive \$14 million. Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs decreased by \$9 million from \$29 million in 2017 to \$20 million in 2018. This decrease arose from the changes to cash flows, inflation rates and discount rates compared to 2017. Retrenchment costs decreased by \$2 million from \$6 million in 2017 to \$4 million in 2018.

In South Africa cost of sales decreased from \$1,129 million in 2017 to \$590 million in 2018, which represents a \$539 million or 48 percent decrease. The decrease was mainly due to the sale of Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and the closure of TauTona resulting in a decrease in labour costs, stores and consumable costs, fuel and power costs and service related costs. The decrease was partially offset by a \$36 million increase at Mponeng and strengthening of the local currency against the US dollar.

In Continental Africa cost of sales increased from \$1,072 million in 2017 to \$1,127 million in 2018, which represents a \$55 million or five percent increase. The increase was mainly due to an increase in contractor costs, labour costs, fuel and power costs, service related costs, royalties, rehabilitation and other non-cash costs and inventory change. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in amortisation of tangible assets.

In Australasia cost of sales increased from \$552 million in 2017 to \$622 million in 2018, which represents a \$70 million or 13 percent increase. The increase was mainly due to an increase in contractor costs, service related costs and amortisation of tangible assets. The increase was partially offset by the weakening of the local currency against the US dollar.

In the Americas cost of sales decreased from \$987 million in 2017 to \$838 million in 2018, which represents a \$149 million or 15 percent decrease. The decrease was mainly due to the weakening of the local currencies, the Argentinian peso by 70 percent and the Brazilian real by 15 percent, against the US dollar.

Total cash costs

Total cash costs decreased from \$2,863 million in 2017 to \$2,505 million in 2018, which represents a \$358 million, or 13 percent, decrease. The decrease was primarily due to the sale of Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and the closure of TauTona in South Africa. The weakening of local currencies against the US dollar contributed \$124 million to the decrease. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in royalties. Total cash costs include salaries and wages, stores and other consumables (which include explosives, timber and reagents amongst others), fuel, power and water costs, contractors' costs and royalties.

Royalties, which are generally calculated as a percentage of revenue, increased from \$116 million in 2017 to \$135 million in 2018, primarily due to an increase in the spot gold prices and an increase in production at Geita (Tanzania).

Retrenchment costs

Retrenchment costs included in cost of sales decreased from \$6 million in 2017 to \$4 million in 2018, which represents a \$2 million, or 33 percent, decrease. The decrease was mainly due to lower retrenchment costs in Brazil in the Americas.

Table of Contents

Rehabilitation costs

Rehabilitation costs decreased from \$1 million in 2017 to nil in 2018. The change in estimates is attributable to changes in discount rates following changes in global economic assumptions and changes in mine plans. These changes have resulted in changes in cash flows, the design of tailings storage facilities and in methodology, following requests from the environmental regulatory authorities.

Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets

Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets expense decreased from \$823 million in 2017 to \$630 million in 2018, which represents a \$193 million or 23 percent decrease. Amortisation of tangible assets decreased by \$192 million from \$817 million in 2017 to \$625 million in 2018 largely due the sale of Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and the closure of TauTona, depletion of open pit ore at Geita, lower production at Siguiri, lower production at Cerro Vanguardia and lower production and capital spend at Córrego do Sítio and Serra Grande. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in amortisation at Sunrise Dam and Tropicana in Australia due to higher production.

Other expenses

Other operating expenses increased from \$88 million in 2017 to \$97 million in 2018, which represents a \$9 million, or 10 percent increase. The increase was mainly due to an increase in care and maintenance costs of \$12 million partially offset by a decrease in other provisions of \$4 million. Corporate expenses increased by \$12 million in 2018 compared to 2017. The increase is mainly due to sign-on costs relating to the new CEO during 2018, legal fees, overseas travel costs and strengthening of the South African rand against the US dollar.

Special items

Special items decreased from \$438 million in 2017 to \$170 million in 2018, which represents a \$268 million, or 61 percent, decrease. Special items occurring during 2018 were impairment of assets at the South African Surface Operations (First Uranium) of \$93 million; retrenchment costs following the restructuring of the South Africa operations of \$31 million; loss on disposal of assets of \$20 million mainly related to asset sales in South Africa; group's legal fees and other costs related to contract terminations and settlement costs of \$17 million; indirect taxes of \$4 million and derecognition of assets of \$5 million at Obuasi in Ghana and \$6 million at the West Wits Operations in South Africa. The decrease was partially offset by royalties received of \$7 million in Australia and \$3 million in South Africa.

Finance costs and unwinding of obligations

Finance costs decreased by \$2 million, or one percent, to \$140 million in 2018, compared to \$142 million in 2017. Unwinding of obligations of \$38 million was recorded in 2018 compared with \$27 million in 2017.

Share of associates and joint ventures' profit

Share of associates and joint ventures' profit increased to a profit of \$122 million in 2018 compared to a profit of \$22 million in 2017, mainly as a result of an increase in equity earnings after taxation of \$86 million (mainly at Kibali) and an increase in net impairment reversals from \$15 million in 2017 to \$29 million in 2018.

Taxation

A taxation expense of \$128 million was recorded in 2018, compared to an expense of \$108 million in 2017. Charges for current tax in 2018 amounted to \$242 million, compared to \$176 million in 2017. The increase in current tax is mainly due to higher earnings in Ghana and Argentina in 2018 compared to credits received for changes to tax legislation enacted in North America during December 2017. Charges for deferred tax in 2018 amounted to a net deferred tax benefit of \$114 million compared to a net deferred tax benefit of \$68 million in 2017. The increase in the deferred taxation benefit mainly relates to lower withholding tax in Tanzania, a taxation holiday agreement in Guinea and capital uplift allowances at First Uranium (South Africa) in 2017 which were not repeated in 2018.

Comparison of financial performance in 2017 with 2016

Our gold income is materially impacted by price and volume variances. All of our costs are impacted by the consequences of average exchange rate movements.

Exchange fluctuations in and the average exchange rates for the South African rand, Brazilian real, Australian dollar and the Argentinian peso have effects on the various components that make up our costs based on the level of local procurement of each of these costs. For a discussion of the effect of foreign exchange fluctuations on our financial results, see “Item 5A: Operating Results-Key factors affecting results-Foreign exchange fluctuations”.

Table of Contents

Revenue from product sales

Revenue from product sales increased by \$287 million, or seven percent, from \$4,223 million in 2016 to \$4,510 million in 2017. Gold income increased by \$271 million, or seven percent, from \$4,085 million in 2016 to \$4,356 million in 2017, mainly as a result of the increase in gold sold of 179,000 ounces, which resulted in an income of \$241 million. The gold price received increased by \$8 per ounce, or one percent, from \$1,243 per ounce during 2016 to \$1,251 per ounce in 2017 which resulted in a further increase in gold income of \$30 million. By-product revenue increased by \$16 million, or 12 percent, from \$138 million in 2016 to \$154 million in 2017, mainly due to an increase in silver revenue at Cerro Vanguardia partially offset by a decrease in revenue from uranium in South Africa.

Revenue from product sales from the South African operations decreased by \$81 million, or seven percent, from \$1,196 million in 2016 to \$1,115 million in 2017. Gold income in 2017 decreased by \$72 million, or six percent, to \$1,101 million from \$1,173 million in 2016. The decrease was mainly as a result of the decrease in gold sold of 61,000 ounces, primarily as a result of the orderly closure of TauTona, which accounted for a \$80 million decrease in gold income. The decrease was partially offset by the increase in the gold price received which resulted in an increase in gold income of \$8 million. Revenue from uranium (by-product) decreased by \$8 million, or 38 percent, from \$21 million in 2016 to \$13 million in 2017.

Revenue from product sales from the Continental Africa operations increased by \$211 million, or 17 percent, from \$1,233 million in 2016 to \$1,444 million in 2017. Gold income increased by \$212 million, or 17 percent, to \$1,442 million in 2017 from \$1,230 million in 2016, mainly as a result of the increase in gold sold of 149,000 ounces, which resulted in an increase of gold income of \$203 million. The increase in production was mainly due to higher recovered grades at Iduapriem, Siguiri and Geita. The increase in the gold price received resulted in an increase in gold income of \$9 million. Revenue from by-products decreased by \$1 million, or 33 percent, from \$3 million in 2016 to \$2 million in 2017.

Revenue from product sales from Australasia increased by \$64 million, or 10 percent, from \$647 million in 2016 to \$711 million in 2017. Gold income increased by \$63 million, or 10 percent, from \$646 million in 2016 to \$709 million in 2017. The increase was due to the increase of 43,000 ounces in gold sold in 2017, which resulted in an increase in gold income of \$59 million. Gold production increased at Sunrise Dam due to increased grades and improved metallurgical recoveries and improved mill throughput resulted in higher production at Tropicana. The increase in the gold price received resulted in an increase in gold income of \$4 million.

Revenue from product sales from the Americas increased by \$94 million, or eight percent, from \$1,146 million in 2016 to \$1,240 million in 2017. Gold income increased by \$68 million, or seven percent, from \$1,036 million in 2016 to \$1,104 million in 2017. The increase was due to an increase of 47,000 ounces in gold sold in 2017, which resulted in an increase in gold income of \$61 million. Gold production primarily increased at AGA Mineração in Brazil mainly due to higher underground tonnages mined, coupled with improved grades. The increase in the gold price received resulted in an increase in gold income of \$7 million. Revenue from by-products increased by \$25 million, or 23 percent, from \$110 million in 2016 to \$135 million in 2017, mainly due to silver revenue at Cerro Vanguardia.

Cost of sales

Cost of sales increased from \$3,401 million in 2016 to \$3,736 million in 2017, which represents a \$335 million or 10 percent increase. The increase was primarily due to \$284 million, or 12 percent, increase in cash operating costs from \$2,444 million in 2016 to \$2,728 million in 2017. The increase in cash operating costs was due to the strengthening of local currencies against the US dollar and inflationary increases in labour costs, stores and consumable costs, fuel and power costs and contractor costs. The increase in royalties of \$11 million is due to the increase in revenue from the

higher gold price, production achieved and increased royalty rates in 2017 compared to 2016. The additional royalty paid at Geita of \$11 million was accounted for as a special item. Total amortisation increased by \$14 million from \$809 million in 2016 to \$823 million in 2017. There was a \$53 million inventory change from negative \$38 million to positive \$15 million due to a decrease in gold on hand. Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs decreased by \$14 million from \$43 million in 2016 to \$29 million in 2017. This decrease arose from the changes to cash flows, inflation rates and discount rates compared to 2016. Retrenchment costs decreased by \$8 million from \$14 million in 2016 to \$6 million in 2017.

In South Africa cost of sales increased from \$1,064 million in 2016 to \$1,129 million in 2017, which represents a \$65 million or six percent increase. The increase was mainly due to the increase in labour costs, stores and consumable costs, fuel and power costs, service related costs and the strengthening of the local currency against the US dollar. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in amortisation of tangible assets and retrenchment costs.

In Continental Africa cost of sales increased from \$928 million in 2016 to \$1,072 million in 2017, which represents a \$144 million or 16 percent increase. The increase was mainly due to an increase in contractor costs, labour costs, stores and consumable costs, fuel and power costs, amortisation of tangible assets and inventory change. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in service related costs and rehabilitation and other non-cash costs.

Table of Contents

In Australasia cost of sales increased from \$542 million in 2016 to \$552 million in 2017, which represents a \$10 million or two percent increase. The increase was mainly due to the strengthening of the local currency against the US dollar, amortisation of tangible assets and inventory change.

In the Americas cost of sales increased from \$862 million in 2016 to \$987 million in 2017, which represents a \$125 million or 15 percent increase. The increase was mainly due an increase in labour costs, stores and consumable costs, fuel and power costs, contractor costs, total amortisation and inventory change. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in service related costs and an increase in by-product revenue from silver which was higher due to volumes sold.

Total cash costs

Total cash costs increased from \$2,573 million in 2016 to \$2,863 million in 2017, which represents a \$290 million, or 11 percent, increase. The increase was primarily due to an increase in salaries and wages costs, stores and other consumables costs, fuel and power costs, contractor costs and royalties. The strengthening of local currencies against the US dollar contributed \$119 million to the increase. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in service related costs and an increase in revenue from by-products. Total cash costs include salaries and wages, stores and other consumables (which include explosives, timber and reagents amongst others), fuel, power and water costs, contractors' costs and royalties.

Royalties, which are generally calculated as a percentage of revenue, increased from \$105 million in 2016 to \$116 million in 2017, primarily due to an increase in the spot gold prices and an increase in production at Siguiiri (Guinea), Cerro Vanguardia (Argentina), Tropicana (Australia) and Geita (Tanzania).

Retrenchment costs

Retrenchment costs included in cost of sales decreased from \$14 million in 2016 to \$6 million in 2017, which represents an \$8 million, or 57 percent, decrease. The decrease was mainly due to retrenchment costs in the South African region being included in special items. This decrease was partially offset by an increase in retrenchment costs from the South American region.

Rehabilitation costs

Rehabilitation costs decreased from \$17 million in 2016 to \$1 million in 2017, which represents a \$16 million decrease. The change in estimates is attributable to changes in discount rates following changes in global economic assumptions and changes in mine plans. These changes have resulted in changes in cash flows, the design of tailings storage facilities and in methodology, following requests from the environmental regulatory authorities.

Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets

Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets expense increased from \$809 million in 2016 to \$823 million in 2017, which represents a \$14 million or two percent increase. Amortisation of tangible assets increased by \$28 million largely due to higher production at Siguiiri (Guinea) and Córrego do Sítio (Brazil). The increase was partially offset by a decrease in amortisation in South Africa. Amortisation of intangible assets is \$14 million lower than 2016 mainly due to decreased amortisation of software and licenses at the South African and South American operations.

Other expenses

Other operating expenses decreased from \$110 million in 2016 to \$88 million in 2017, which represents a \$22 million, or 20 percent decrease. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in post-retirement defined benefit provisions of \$16 million in South Africa and care and maintenance costs of \$8 million mainly at Obuasi in Ghana partially offset by an increase in other provisions of \$2 million. Corporate expenses increased by \$3 million in 2017 compared to 2016 relating mainly to exchange variances. Exchange losses decreased by \$77 million mainly as a result of the \$60 million exchange loss on the foreign currency translation reserve release in the prior year.

Special items

Special items increased from \$42 million in 2016 to \$438 million in 2017, which represents a \$396 million, or 943 percent, increase. This increase was mainly due to impairment and derecognition of mining assets in South Africa of \$286 million and impairment of goodwill at First Uranium (South Africa) of \$9 million; retrenchment costs, mainly in South Africa, of \$88 million; a provision for the settlement of the silicosis class action of \$63 million and the additional royalty at Geita of \$11 million. The increase was partially offset by royalties received of \$18 million, receipt of proceeds on the settlement of an arbitration of \$6 million, other comprehensive income recycle on disposal of Mariana resources of \$5 million and profit on sale of assets of \$3 million.

Table of Contents

Finance costs and unwinding of obligations

Finance costs decreased by \$16 million, or 10 percent, to \$142 million in 2017, compared to \$158 million in 2016. The decrease of \$16 million was mainly due to the reduction in interest arising on the settlement of the \$1.25 billion bonds during August 2016 and settlement of the R750 million bonds during December 2016 partially offset by higher interest paid on the banking facilities in South Africa of \$12 million. Unwinding of obligations expense of \$27 million was recorded in 2017 compared with \$22 million in 2016.

Share of associates and joint ventures' profit

Share of associates and joint ventures' profit increased to a profit of \$22 million in 2017 compared to a profit of \$11 million in 2016, mainly as a result of an increase in net impairment reversals from \$6 million in 2016 to \$15 million in 2017.

Taxation

A taxation expense of \$108 million was recorded in 2017, compared to an expense of \$189 million in 2016. Charges for current tax in 2017 amounted to \$176 million, compared to \$234 million in 2016. The decrease in tax is mainly due to lower earnings in Brazil and Tanzania, elimination of withholding tax on dividends in 2017 in Argentina and credits due to changes in tax legislation substantially enacted in North America in late December 2017. Charges for deferred tax in 2017 amounted to a net deferred tax benefit of \$68 million compared to a net deferred tax benefit of \$45 million in 2016. The increase in deferred taxation benefit is largely due to higher tax losses, deferred tax credits booked on impairments, retrenchment and silicosis provisions in South Africa, which were partially offset by the reversal of certain capital uplift allowances at First Uranium (in South Africa) relating to prior years.

Capital expenditure

The following table presents capital expenditure data for the AngloGold Ashanti group for the three-year period ended 31 December 2018:

Capital expenditure data for AngloGold Ashanti (in \$ millions)	Year ended 31 December		
	2018	2017	2016
Capital expenditure	721	953	811
- Consolidated entities	652	830	711
- Equity accounted joint ventures	69	123	100

Total capital expenditure was \$721 million in 2018 compared to \$953 million in 2017. This represents a \$232 million, or 24 percent, decrease from 2017. This decrease is due to decreased capital expenditure on existing operations (\$258 million) partially offset by increased expenditure on growth related projects (\$26 million). Capital expenditure decreased at Geita, in Tanzania, by \$96 million due to lower ore reserve development capital, less expenditure on the new power plant in 2018, less deferred stripping expenditure in 2018. Capital expenditure decreased in South Africa by \$77 million due to asset sales, the orderly closure of TauTona, saving initiatives and the strengthening of the local currency against the US dollar. Capital expenditure decreased at Kibali, in the DRC, by \$46 million due to the hydro-power plant commissioned in 2017, lower deferred stripping and ore reserve development capital and the underground plant commissioned in 2017. Capital expenditure decreased at AGA Mineração, in Brazil, due to the impact of the weaker exchange rate against the US dollar, review of the business strategy with reduction in investments, optimising cash flow, less spend on assets to maintain operations, less mine development and stripping. Capital expenditure decreased at Cerro Vanguardia, in Argentina, due to the impact of a 70 percent weaker exchange

rate against the US dollar and lower development costs due to reduction of workforce. Capital expenditure decreased at Tropicana, in Australia, by \$15 million due to decreased deferred waste and pre-stripping of \$27 million and other sustaining capital expenditure of \$10 million partially offset by \$22 million spend on the Ball Mill Infrastructure. The decrease in capital expenditure was partially offset by increased expenditure of \$48 million at Obuasi, in Ghana, due to lack of spending in 2017 as there was no budget. Capital expenditure increased at Siguiri, in Guinea, by \$14 million due to more spend on the combination plant project.

Total capital expenditure was \$953 million in 2017 compared to \$811 million in 2016. This represents a \$142 million, or 18 percent, increase from 2016. This increase is due to increased capital expenditure on existing operations (\$134 million) and on growth related projects (\$8 million). Capital expenditure increased at Iduapriem, in Ghana, by \$43 million due to pre-stripping and the plant recovery improvement project. Capital expenditure increased at Geita, in Tanzania, by \$38 million due to establishment of underground and ore reserve development partially offset by stripping due to pit depletion. Capital expenditure increased at Sunrise Dam, in Australia, by \$30 million due to continued underground ore reserve development. Capital expenditure increased at Siguiri, in Guinea, by \$23 million due to the combination plant, infill drilling and overland land conveyor belt replacement. Capital expenditure increased at Kibali, in the DRC, by \$18 million due to plant upgrade with four ultra-fine grind mills and hydro-power plant and increased stripping. Capital expenditure increased at Tropicana, in Australia, by \$15 million due to an increase in deferred waste stripping. Capital expenditure increased by \$14 million at Córrego do Sítio, in Brazil, due to the raising of the

Table of Contents

tailings dam, an increase in stay in business spending and exploration. The strengthening of local currencies against the US dollar also resulted in an increase of capital expenditure. The increase in capital expenditure was partially offset by a decrease of \$32 million in South Africa due to expenditure on Kopanang, TauTona, West gold plant, Technology Innovation Consortium (ATIC) and directly associated services projects, expensed from July 2017 and capital rationing and postponement of Mponeng Mine Life Extension.

Comparison of financial performance on a segment basis for 2018, 2017 and 2016

The company produces gold as its primary product and does not have distinct divisional segments in terms of principal business activity, but manages its business on the basis of different geographic segments. Therefore, information regarding separate geographic segments is provided.

Gold income (in millions)	Year ended 31 December					
	2018		2017		2016	
	\$	percent	\$	percent	\$	percent
Geographical analysis of gold income by origin is as follows:						
South Africa	602	16	1,101	25	1,173	29
Continental Africa	1,983	52	1,895	44	1,663	41
Australasia	780	20	709	16	646	16
Americas	1,021	27	1,104	25	1,036	25
	4,386		4,809		4,518	
Less : Associates and equity accounted joint ventures included above	(581)	(15)	(453)	(10)	(433)	(11)
Continuing operations	3,805		4,356		4,085	
Discontinued operations	—	—	—	—	—	—
	3,805	100	4,356	100	4,085	100

Assets (in millions)	Year ended 31 December					
	2018		2017		2016	
	\$	percent	\$	percent	\$	percent
Geographical analysis of assets by origin is as follows:						
South Africa	1,106	17	1,734	24	1,818	26
Continental Africa	3,135	47	3,153	44	3,090	43
Australasia	888	13	929	13	804	11
Americas	1,286	19	1,258	17	1,273	18
Other, including non-gold producing subsidiaries	228	4	145	2	168	2
Total assets	6,643	100	7,219	100	7,153	100

At 31 December 2018, 17 percent of AngloGold Ashanti's total assets were located in South Africa compared with 24 percent at the end of 2017. The remaining operations collectively accounted for approximately 83 percent of AngloGold Ashanti's total assets at 31 December 2018 compared to 76 percent at the end of the same period in 2017.

At 31 December 2017, 24 percent of AngloGold Ashanti's total assets were located in South Africa compared with 26 percent at the end of 2016. The remaining operations collectively accounted for approximately 76 percent of AngloGold Ashanti's total assets at 31 December 2017 compared to 74 percent at the end of the same period in 2016.

Table of Contents

Non-GAAP analysis

Reconciliation of all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs to cost of sales per the financial statements

During June 2013, the World Gold Council (WGC), an industry body, published a Guidance Note on “all-in sustaining costs” and “all-in costs” metrics, which gold mining companies can use to supplement their overall non-GAAP disclosure. The WGC worked closely with its members (including AngloGold Ashanti) to develop these non-GAAP measures which are intended to provide further transparency into the full cost associated with producing gold. It is expected that these metrics, in particular, the “all-in sustaining cost” and “all-in cost” metrics which AngloGold Ashanti provides in this annual report on Form 20-F, will be helpful to investors, governments, local communities and other stakeholders in understanding the economics of gold mining. “All-in sustaining costs” is an extension of the existing “total cash cost” metric and incorporates all costs related to sustaining production and in particular, recognises the sustaining capital expenditures associated with developing and maintaining gold mines. In addition, this metric includes the cost associated with Corporate Office structures that support these operations, the community and rehabilitation costs attendant with responsible mining and any exploration and evaluation cost associated with sustaining current operations. “All-in sustaining costs per ounce” is arrived at by dividing the dollar value of the sum of these cost metrics, by the ounces of gold sold. “All-in cost” includes additional costs which reflect the varying costs of producing gold over the life-cycle of a mine including costs incurred at new operations and costs related to major projects at existing operations, which are expected to increase production. “All-in cost per ounce” is arrived at by dividing the dollar value of the sum of these cost metrics, by the ounces of gold sold.

Reconciliation of total cash costs to financial statements

Total cash costs are calculated in accordance with the guidelines of the Gold Institute industry standard and industry practice and are non-GAAP measures. The Gold Institute, which has been incorporated into the National Mining Association, is a non-profit international association of miners, refiners, bullion suppliers and manufacturers of gold products, which developed a uniform format for reporting total cash costs on a per ounce basis. The guidance was first adopted in 1996 and revised in November 1999.

Total cash costs as calculated and reported by AngloGold Ashanti include costs for all mining, processing, onsite administration costs, royalties and production taxes, as well as contributions from by-products, but exclusive of amortisation of tangible and intangible assets, rehabilitation costs and other non-cash costs, retrenchment costs, corporate administration, marketing and other costs, capital costs and exploration costs. Total cash costs per ounce are calculated by dividing attributable total cash costs by attributable ounces of gold produced.

All-in sustaining costs, all-in sustaining costs per ounce, all-in costs, all-in costs per ounce, total cash costs and total cash costs per ounce should not be considered by investors in isolation or as alternatives to cost of sales, profit/(loss) applicable to equity shareholders, profit/(loss) before taxation, cash flows from operating activities or any other measure of financial performance presented in accordance with IFRS or as an indicator of the company’s performance. While the WGC has published guidance on how to define all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs and the Gold Institute has provided definitions for the calculation of total cash costs, the calculation of these metrics may vary significantly among gold mining companies, and by themselves do not necessarily provide a basis for comparison with other gold mining companies.

However, AngloGold Ashanti believes that all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs and total cash costs in total by mine and per ounce by mine, are useful indicators to investors and management as they provide:

- an indication of profitability, efficiency and cash flows;
- the trend in costs as the mining operations mature over time on a consistent basis; and

an internal benchmark of performance to allow for comparison against other mines, both within the AngloGold Ashanti group and at other gold mining companies.

A reconciliation of both cost of sales and total cash costs as included in the company's audited financial statements to all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs and total cash costs for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2018 is presented below. In addition, the company has provided below detail of the attributable ounces of gold produced and sold by mine for each of those periods.

152

Table of Contents

The following table presents selected operating data for the AngloGold Ashanti group for the three-year period ended 31 December 2018:

Operating data for AngloGold Ashanti	Year ended 31		
	December		
	2018	2017	2016
Total cash costs (million US dollars) – per financial statements ^(§)	2,505	2,863	2,573
All-in sustaining costs (\$/oz) - Subsidiaries ⁽¹⁾	1,000	1,050	990
All-in sustaining costs (\$/oz) - Joint Ventures ⁽¹⁾	820	1,087	955
All-in costs (\$/oz) - Subsidiaries ⁽¹⁾	1,102	1,119	1,063
All-in costs (\$/oz) - Joint Ventures ⁽¹⁾	846	1,186	1,141
Total cash costs (\$/oz) - Subsidiaries ⁽¹⁾	787	789	737
Total cash costs (\$/oz) - Joint Ventures ⁽¹⁾	680	819	812

⁽¹⁾ All-in sustaining costs, all-in costs and total cash costs are non-GAAP measures.

Total all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs and total cash costs

For a detailed reconciliation of all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs and total cash costs see “Operations” tables.

Comparison of all-in sustaining costs in 2018 with 2017

All-in sustaining costs per ounce (excluding stockpile impairments) in South Africa decreased in 2018 by \$67 per ounce, or five percent, to \$1,178 per ounce from \$1,245 per ounce in 2017. The decrease was as a result of the decrease in cost of sales partially offset by the strengthening of the South African rand against the US dollar (from R13.30/\$ in 2017 to R13.25/\$ in 2018) and the 402,000-ounce decrease in gold sold (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Continental Africa - Subsidiaries, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) increased by \$32 per ounce, or four percent, to \$941 per ounce in 2018 from \$909 per ounce in 2017. This increase was mainly due to an increase in cost of sales, a decrease in amortisation of tangible and intangible assets at Geita and Siguiriri and the 24,000-ounce decrease in gold sold (excluding pre-production ounces). The increase was partially offset by the decreased spending in sustaining capital expenditure at Geita.

In Continental Africa - Joint Ventures, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$267 per ounce, or 25 percent, to \$820 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,087 per ounce in 2017. This decrease was mainly due to a 97,000-ounce increase in gold sold and a decrease in sustaining capital expenditure at Kibali. This decrease was partially offset by an increase in cost of sales.

In the Americas, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$88 per ounce, or nine percent, to \$855 per ounce in 2018 from \$943 per ounce in 2017. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in costs of sales partially offset by a decrease of 71,000 ounces in gold sold in 2018 (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Australia, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$24 per ounce, or two percent, to \$1,038 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,062 per ounce in 2017. This decrease was mainly due to an increase of 53,000 ounces in gold sold in 2018 and an increase in amortisation of tangible and intangible assets partially offset by an increase in cost of sales.

Comparison of all-in costs in 2018 with 2017

All-in costs per ounce (excluding stockpile impairments) in South Africa decreased by \$10 per ounce, or one percent, to \$1,268 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,278 per ounce in 2017. The decrease was as a result of a decrease in all-in sustaining costs partially offset by the 402,000-ounce decrease in gold sold and an increase in care and maintenance costs.

In Continental Africa - Subsidiaries, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) increased by \$80 per ounce, or eight percent, to \$1,099 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,019 per ounce in 2017. This increase was mainly due to an increase in all-in sustaining costs and an increase in non-sustaining project capital expenditure at Siguiri and Obuasi partially offset by the 24,000-ounce increase in gold sold (excluding pre-production ounces)

In Continental Africa - Joint Ventures, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$340 per ounce, or 29 percent, to \$846 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,186 per ounce in 2017. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in all-in sustaining costs, a 97,000-ounce increase in gold sold and a decrease in major project spending at Kibali as projects were completed and commissioned.

Table of Contents

In the Americas, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$86 per ounce, or eight percent, to \$932 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,018 per ounce in 2017. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in all-in sustaining costs partially offset by a 71,000-ounce decrease in gold sold (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Australia, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$10 per ounce, or one percent, to \$1,070 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,080 per ounce in 2017, mainly due to an increase of 53,000 ounces in gold sold partially offset by an increase in all-in sustaining costs.

Comparison of total cash costs in 2018 with 2017

The currencies of Argentina, Australia and Brazil were, on average, weaker against the US dollar during 2018 as compared to 2017 which positively impacted total cash costs for 2018. The currency of South Africa was, on average, stronger against the US dollar during 2018 as compared to 2017 which negatively impacted total cash costs for 2018.

In South Africa, total cash costs decreased by \$52 per ounce, or five percent, to \$1,033 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,085 per ounce in 2017. The decrease was mainly due to the decrease in cost of sales due to the sale of Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and the closure of TauTona. The decrease was partially offset by a 405,000-ounce decrease in production (excluding pre-production ounces) and the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar.

At Kopanang, total cash costs increased by \$468 per ounce, or 31 percent, to \$2,002 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,534 per ounce in 2017. The increase was mainly due to a 79,000-ounce decrease in production due to the sale of Kopanang on 28 February 2018. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in cost of sales.

At Moab Khotsong, total cash costs increased by \$304 per ounce, or 39 percent, to \$1,083 per ounce in 2018 from \$779 per ounce in 2017. The increase was mainly due to a 255,000-ounce decrease in production due to the sale of Moab Khotsong on 28 February 2018. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in cost of sales.

At Mponeng, total cash costs decreased by \$37 per ounce, or four percent, to \$977 per ounce in 2018 from \$1,014 per ounce in 2017. The decrease was mainly due to a 41,000-ounce increase in production partially offset by an increase in cost of sales.

At the Surface Operations, total cash costs increased by \$61 per ounce, or six percent, to \$1,030 per ounce in 2018 from \$969 per ounce in 2017. The increase was mainly due to a 21,000-ounce decrease in production partially offset by a decrease in cost of sales.

In Continental Africa - Subsidiaries, total cash costs increased by \$125 per ounce, or 18 percent, to \$813 per ounce in 2018 from \$688 per ounce in 2017. The increase was mainly due to the increase in cost of sales and a 34,000-ounce decrease in production (excluding pre-production ounces).

Total cash costs at Geita, in Tanzania, increased by \$196 per ounce, or 32 percent, to \$804 per ounce in 2018 from \$608 per ounce in 2017. The increase was mainly due the increase in cost of sales partially offset by a 25,000-ounce increase in production (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Ghana, at Iduapriem, total cash costs decreased by \$19 per ounce, or two percent, to \$804 per ounce in 2018 compared to \$823 per ounce in 2017 mainly due to a 26,000-ounce increase in production. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in cost of sales.

At Siguri, in Guinea, total cash costs increased by \$119 per ounce, or 16 percent, to \$844 per ounce in 2018 from \$725 per ounce in 2017 mainly due to a 81,000-ounce decrease in production partially offset by a decrease in cost of

sales.

In Continental Africa - Joint Ventures, total cash costs decreased by \$139 per ounce, or 17 percent, to \$680 per ounce in 2018 from \$819 per ounce in 2017. The decrease was mainly due to a 92,000-ounce increase in production partially offset by an increase in cost of sales.

In Mali, at Morila, total cash costs increased by \$171 per ounce, or 18 percent, to \$1,145 per ounce in 2018 from \$974 per ounce in 2017. The increase was mainly due to an increase in cost of sales partially offset by a 2,000-ounce increase in production. At Sadiola, total cash costs increased by \$38 per ounce, or four percent, from \$900 per ounce in 2017 to \$938 per ounce in 2018. The increase was mainly due to a 4,000-ounce decrease in production partially offset by a decrease in cost of sales.

In the DRC, at Kibali, total cash costs decreased by \$184 per ounce, or 23 percent, to \$600 per ounce in 2018 from \$784 per ounce in 2017. The decrease was mainly due to a 95,000-ounce increase in production partially offset by an increase in cost of sales.

In the Americas, total cash costs decreased by \$14 per ounce, or two percent, to \$624 per ounce in 2018 from \$638 per ounce in 2017. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in cost of sales. The decrease was partially offset by a 64,000-ounce decrease in production (excluding pre-production ounces) and a decrease in amortisation of tangible assets.

Table of Contents

In Brazil, at AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração, total cash costs increased by \$52 per ounce, or eight percent, to \$723 per ounce in 2018 from \$671 per ounce in 2017 primarily due to a decrease in amortisation of tangible assets. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in cost of sales and a 60,000-ounce increase in production (excluding pre-production ounces). At Serra Grande, total cash costs decreased by \$104 per ounce, or 14 percent, to \$660 per ounce in 2018 from \$764 per ounce in 2017 primarily due to a decrease in cost of sales. The decrease was partially offset by a 3,000-ounce decrease in production (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Argentina, at Cerro Vanguardia, total cash costs decreased by \$46 per ounce, or nine percent, to \$476 per ounce in 2018 from \$522 per ounce in 2017 primarily due to a decrease in cost of sales. The decrease was partially offset by a 1,000-ounce decrease in production and a decrease in amortisation of tangible assets.

In Australia, total cash costs increased by \$19 per ounce, or three percent, to \$762 per ounce in 2018 from \$743 per ounce in 2017 primarily due to an increase in cost of sales. The increase was partially offset by a 66,000-ounce increase in production.

At Sunrise Dam, total cash costs increased by \$1 per ounce, or 0.1 percent, to \$920 per ounce in 2018 compared to \$919 per ounce in 2017, mainly due to an increase in cost of sales. The increase was partially offset by a 51,000-ounce increase in production.

At Tropicana, total cash costs increased by \$30 per ounce, or five percent, to \$594 per ounce in 2018 compared to \$564 per ounce in 2017, mainly due to an increase in cost of sales. The increase was partially offset by a 14,000-ounce increase in production.

Overall the subsidiaries' total cash costs decreased by \$2 per ounce, or 0.3 percent, to \$787 per ounce in 2018 compared to \$789 per ounce in 2017. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in cost of sales partially offset by a 436,000-ounce decrease in production.

Comparison of all-in sustaining costs in 2017 with 2016

All-in sustaining costs per ounce (excluding stockpile impairments) in South Africa increased in 2017 by \$164 per ounce, or 15 percent, to \$1,245 per ounce from \$1,081 per ounce in 2016. The increase was as a result of the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar, increase in cost of sales and the 61,000-ounce decrease in gold sold (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Continental Africa - Subsidiaries, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) increased by \$23 per ounce, or three percent, to \$909 per ounce in 2017 from \$886 per ounce in 2016. This increase was mainly due to an increase in cost of sales, an increase in sustaining capital expenditure due to increased spending at Iduapriem and Geita underground development. The increase in all-in sustaining costs was partially offset by a 149,000-ounce increase in gold sold (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Continental Africa - Joint Ventures, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) increased by \$132 per ounce, or 14 percent, to \$1,087 per ounce in 2017 from \$955 per ounce in 2016. This increase was mainly due to an increase in cost of sales, an increase in sustaining capital expenditure due to increased spending on Kibali as it moves underground. The increase in all-in sustaining costs was partially offset by a 15,000-ounce increase in gold sold.

In the Americas, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) increased by \$68 per ounce, or eight percent, to \$943 per ounce in 2017 from \$875 per ounce in 2016. This increase was mainly due to an increase in costs of sales partially offset by an increase of 47,000 ounces in gold sold in 2017 (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Australia, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$5 per ounce, or 0.5 percent, to \$1,062 per ounce in 2017 from \$1,067 per ounce in 2016. This decrease was mainly due to an increase of 43,000 ounces in gold sold in 2017 partially offset by an increase in sustaining capital expenditure.

Comparison of all-in costs in 2017 with 2016

All-in costs per ounce (excluding stockpile impairments) in South Africa increased by \$156 per ounce, or 14 percent, to \$1,278 per ounce in 2017 from \$1,122 per ounce in 2016. The increase was as a result of the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar, an increase in all-in sustaining costs and the 61,000-ounce decrease in gold sold.

In Continental Africa - Subsidiaries, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) increased by \$30 per ounce, or three percent, to \$1,019 per ounce in 2017 from \$989 per ounce in 2016. This increase was mainly due to an increase in all-in sustaining costs and an increase in non-sustaining project capital expenditure, due to combination plant, infill drilling and overland land conveyor belt replacement at Siguiriri. The increase in all-in costs was partially offset by a 149,000-ounce increase in gold sold (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Continental Africa - Joint Ventures, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) increased by \$45 per ounce, or four percent, to \$1,186 per ounce in 2017 from \$1,141 per ounce in 2016. This increase was mainly due to a \$60 million increase in all-in

Table of Contents

sustaining costs. This increase was partially offset by a 15,000-ounce increase in gold sold and a decrease in major project spending at Kibali as projects were completed and commissioned.

In the Americas, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) increased by \$59 per ounce, or six percent, to \$1,018 per ounce in 2017 from \$959 per ounce in 2016. This increase was mainly due to an increase in all-in sustaining costs partially offset by a 47,000-ounce increase in gold sold (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Australia, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$1 per ounce, or 0.1 percent, to \$1,080 per ounce in 2017 from \$1,081 per ounce in 2016, mainly due to an increase of 43,000 ounces in gold sold partially offset by an increase in all-in sustaining costs.

Comparison of total cash costs in 2017 with 2016

The currencies of South Africa, Australia and Brazil were, on average, stronger against the US dollar during 2017 as compared to 2016 which negatively impacted total cash costs for 2017. The currency of Argentina was, on average, weaker against the US dollar during 2017 as compared to 2016 which positively impacted total cash costs for 2017.

In South Africa, total cash costs increased by \$189 per ounce, or 21 percent, to \$1,085 per ounce in 2017 from \$896 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to a 65,000-ounce decrease in production (excluding pre-production ounces), an increase in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs, fuel costs, service related costs, the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar and expensed capital expenditure on certain operations as they underwent orderly closure.

At Kopanang, total cash costs increased by \$210 per ounce, or 16 percent, to \$1,534 per ounce in 2017 from \$1,324 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to the increase in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs, fuel costs and service related costs, the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar, lower uranium sales and expensed capital. Subsequent to the announcement made 28 June 2017 to restructure its South African operations by placing certain mines into care and maintenance, to be followed by orderly closure, on 19 October 2017, the company announced the sale of Kopanang Mine and related infrastructure, subject to conditions precedent. The Section 189 process continued at Kopanang together with the pending disposal of the mine.

At TauTona total cash costs increased by \$896 per ounce, or 78 percent, to \$2,044 per ounce in 2017 from \$1,148 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to 55,000-ounce decrease in production and the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar. A decision was made to stop operations at TauTona and final blast took place on 15 September 2017.

At Moab Khotsong, total cash costs increased by \$50 per ounce, or seven percent, to \$779 per ounce in 2017 from \$729 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to the increase in salaries and wages costs and fuel costs and the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar. The increase was partially offset by a 14,000-ounce increase in production.

At Mponeng, total cash costs increased by \$235 per ounce, or 30 percent, to \$1,014 per ounce in 2017 from \$779 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to a 30,000-ounce decrease in production, the increase in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs, fuel costs and service related costs and the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar.

At the Surface Operations, total cash costs increased by \$70 per ounce, or eight percent, to \$969 per ounce in 2017 from \$899 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to the increase in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs, fuel costs and service related costs and the strengthening of the rand against the US dollar. The increase

was partially offset by a 6,000-ounce increase in production.

In Continental Africa - Subsidiaries, total cash costs increased by \$6 per ounce, or one percent, to \$688 per ounce in 2017 from \$682 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to the increase in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs, fuel costs and contractor costs. The increase was partially offset by a 139,000-ounce increase in production (excluding pre-production ounces).

Total cash costs at Geita, in Tanzania, increased by \$78 per ounce, or 15 percent, to \$608 per ounce in 2017 from \$530 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due the increase in consumables store costs, fuel costs and contractor costs partially offset by a 61,000-ounce increase in production (excluding pre-production ounces).

In Ghana, at Iduapriem, total cash costs decreased by \$85 per ounce, or nine percent, to \$823 per ounce in 2017 compared to \$908 per ounce in 2016 mainly due to a 14,000-ounce increase in production.

At Siguiri, in Guinea, total cash costs decreased by eight percent to \$725 per ounce in 2017 from \$784 per ounce in 2016 mainly due to a 63,000-ounce increase in production partially offset by an increase in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs, fuel costs and service related cost.

Table of Contents

In Continental Africa - Joint Ventures, total cash costs increased by \$7 per ounce, or one percent, to \$819 per ounce in 2017 from \$812 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to the increase in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs, fuel costs and contractor costs partially offset by a 4,000-ounce increase in production.

In Mali, at Morila, total cash costs decreased by \$149 per ounce, or 13 percent, to \$974 per ounce in 2017 from \$1,123 per ounce in 2016. The decrease was mainly due to the 6,000-ounce increase in production. At Sadiola, total cash costs decreased by \$91 per ounce, or nine percent, from \$991 per ounce in 2016 to \$900 per ounce in 2017. The decrease in cash costs per ounces, despite the 7,000-ounce decrease in production, was due to the additional of full grade ore stockpiles compared to stockpile utilisation in 2016.

In the DRC, at Kibali, total cash costs increased by \$44 per ounce, or six percent, to \$784 per ounce in 2017 from \$740 per ounce in 2016 mainly due to the increase in salaries and wages and contractor cost partially offset by a 4,000-ounce increase in production.

In the Americas, total cash costs increased by \$60 per ounce, or 10 percent, to \$638 per ounce in 2017 from \$578 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to an increase in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs and contractor costs partially offset by a 19,000-ounce increase in production (excluding pre-production ounces) and an increase in silver revenue due to an increase in silver sold from 5.1 million ounces in 2016 to 6.3 million ounces in 2017.

In Brazil, at AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração, total cash costs increased by \$109 per ounce, or 19 percent, to \$671 per ounce in 2017 from \$562 per ounce in 2016 primarily due to increases in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs and contractor costs partially offset by a 16,000-ounce increase in production (excluding pre-production ounces). At Serra Grande, total cash costs increased by \$130 per ounce, or 21 percent, to \$764 per ounce in 2017 from \$634 per ounce in 2016 primarily due to increases in salaries and wages, consumable stores and service related costs.

In Argentina, at Cerro Vanguardia, total cash costs decreased by \$41 per ounce, or seven percent, to \$522 per ounce in 2017 from \$563 per ounce in 2016 primarily due to a 2,000-ounce increase in production and an increase in silver revenue due to an increase in silver sold from 5.1 million ounces in 2016 to 6.3 million ounces in 2017.

In Australia, total cash costs decreased by \$50 per ounce, or six percent, to \$743 per ounce in 2017 from \$793 per ounce in 2016 primarily due to a 39,000-ounce increase in production.

At Sunrise Dam, total cash costs decreased by \$7 per ounce, or one percent, to \$919 per ounce in 2017 compared to \$926 per ounce in 2016, mainly due to a 10,000-ounce increase in production.

At Tropicana, total cash costs decreased by \$66 per ounce, or ten percent, to \$564 per ounce in 2017 compared to \$630 per ounce in 2016, mainly due to a 30,000-ounce increase in production.

Overall the subsidiaries' total cash costs increased by \$52 per ounce, or seven percent, to \$789 per ounce in 2017 compared to \$737 per ounce in 2016. The increase was mainly due to increases in salaries and wages costs, consumables store costs, fuel costs and contractor costs partially offset by a 134,000-ounce increase in production and an increase in silver revenue.

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2018

Operations in South Africa

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Kopanang	Moab Khotsong	Vaal River Operations	Mponeng	West Wits Operations	Surface Operations	South Africa other	Total South Africa (Operations)	Corpor (4)
All-in sustaining costs									
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	29	48	77	320	320	193	—	590	(4
By-product revenue	(2	) (4	) (6	) —	—	—	—	(6) —
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	—	—	—	(57	) (57	) (15	) —	(72	) (3
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	—	—	—	—	—	(3	) —	(3	) (1
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—
Sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Total sustaining capital expenditure	—	7	7	49	49	12	—	68	3
Realised other commodity contracts	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in sustaining costs	27	51	78	312	312	187	1	578	73
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	27	51	78	312	312	187	1	578	73

All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies										
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1	)	(1)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	27	51	78	312	312	187	—	577	73	
All-in sustaining costs	27	51	78	312	312	187	1	578	73	
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	—	—	—	5	5	—	—	5	—	
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	4	—	
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	
Care and maintenance	—	—	—	—	—	—	35	35	—	
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	
Other provisions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2	
All-in costs	27	51	78	317	317	187	40	622	78	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing	27	51	78	317	317	187	40	622	78	

companies									
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1	) (1) —
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	27	51	78	317	317	187	39	621	79
Gold sold - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	13	41	53	265	265	171	—	490	—
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	2,115	1,247	1,452	1,177	1,177	1,094	—	1,178	—
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	2,115	1,247	1,452	1,196	1,196	1,094	—	1,268	—

(1) Adjusting for non-controlling interest of items included in calculation, to disclose the attributable portions only. Other consists of heap leach inventory.

(2) Attributable portion (excluding pre-production ounces).

In addition to the operational performances of the mines, all-in sustaining cost per ounce, all-in cost per ounce and total cash costs per ounce are affected by fluctuations in the currency exchange rate. AngloGold Ashanti reports all-in sustaining cost per ounce and all-in cost per ounce calculated to the nearest US dollar amount and gold sold in ounces. AngloGold Ashanti reports total cash costs per ounce calculated to the nearest US dollar amount and gold produced in ounces.

(4) Corporate includes non-gold producing subsidiaries.

(5) Refer to “Item 18: Financial Statements – Note 2 – Segmental Information”.

Rounding of figures may result in computational differences.

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2018

Operations in South Africa

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Kopanang	Moab Khotsong	Vaal River Operations	Mponeng	West Wits Operations	Surface Operations	South Africa other	Total South Africa (Operations)	Corporate
Total cash costs									
Cost of sales									
per segmental information(5)	29	48	77	320	320	193	—	590	(4
By-product revenue	(2	) (4	) (6	) —	—	—	—	(6) —
Inventory change	—	(1	) (1	) —	—	(4	) —	(5	) (1
Amortisation of intangible assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	—	—	—	(57	) (57	) (15	) —	(72	) (3
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(2	) (1	) (3	) (4	) (4	) 2	2	(3	) 1
Retrenchment costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	25	42	67	259	259	176	2	504	(7
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	25	42	67	259	259	176	2	504	(8
Gold produced oz (000) ⁽²⁾	12	39	51	265	265	171	—	487	—

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Total cash costs per unit – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	2,002	1,083	1,304	977	983	1,030	—	1,033	—
--	-------	-------	-------	-----	-----	-------	---	-------	---

159

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2018

Operations in DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	DRC	MALI		Joint	GHANA		GUINEA	TANZANIA	Continental		
	Kibali	Morila	Sadiola	Ventures	Iduapriem	Obuasi	Siguiiri	Geita	Africa other	SUBSIDIARIES	
All-in sustaining costs											
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	373	42	65	480	233	(6	) 286	612	2	1,127
By-product revenue	(1) —	—	(1) —	—	—	(2) —	(2)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(149) (7) (9) (165) (29) —	(38) (144) (3) (214)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	1	3	—	4	—	—	2	2	—	4	
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	—	—	1	—	7	8	—	16	
Total sustaining capital expenditure	54	2	—	56	43	—	11	59	—	113	
Realised other commodity contracts	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
All-in sustaining costs	278	40	56	374	248	(6	) 267	535	—	1,044
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(40) —	—	(40)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for	278	40	56	374	248	(6	) 227	535	—	1,004

non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies											
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	278	40	56	374	248	(6	) 227	535	—	—	1,004
All-in sustaining costs	278	40	56	374	248	(6	) 267	535	—	—	1,044
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	10	—	1	11	—	48	85	—	—	—	133
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	1	—	—	1	—	1	10	—	—	—	11
Care and maintenance costs	—	—	—	—	—	39	—	—	—	—	39
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other provisions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs	289	40	57	386	248	82	362	535	—	—	1,227
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(54	) —	—	—	(54
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	289	40	57	386	248	82	308	535	—	—	1,173
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Adjusted for stockpile write-offs All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	289	40	57	386	248	82	308	535	—	1,173
Gold sold – oz (000) ⁽²⁾	370	30	58	459	254	—	244	568	—	1,066
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	752	1,321	990	820	977	—	930	940	—	941
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	782	1,321	1,005	846	977	—	1,261	940	—	1,099

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2018

Operations in DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	DRC	MALI	JOINTGHANA	GUINEA	TANZANIA	Continental	SUBSIDIARIES			
	Kibali	Morila	Sadiola	VENTURER	Obuasi	Siguiiri	Geita	Africa other		
Total cash costs										
Cost of sales										
per segmental information(5)	373	42	65	480	233	(6)	286	612	2	1,127
By-product revenue	(1)	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	(2)	—	(2)
Inventory change	(3)	—	1	(2)	—	—	(3)	(2)	—	(5)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(149)	(7)	(9)	(165)	(29)	—	(38)	(144)	(3)	(214)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(1)	(1)	—	(2)	—	6	(5)	(10)	—	(8)
Retrenchment costs	—	—	(2)	(2)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	219	34	55	308	204	—	240	454	—	898
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(36)	—	—	(36)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	219	34	55	308	204	—	204	454	—	862
Gold produced - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	363	30	59	452	254	—	242	564	—	1,060
Total cash costs per unit - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	600	1,145	938	680	804	—	844	804	—	813

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2018

Operations in Australia, Argentina and Brazil

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Australia			Total Australia	ARGENTINA	Brazil		Americas other	TOTAL AMERICAS	
	Sunrise Dam	Tropicana	Australia other		Cerro Vanguardia	AngloGold Ashanti Mineração	Serra Grande			
All-in sustaining costs										
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	310	293	19	622	325	382	129	2	838	
By-product revenue	—	(2) —	(2) (111) (17) —	—	(128)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(51) (92) (6) (149) (50) (99) (42) (1) (192)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	1	1	—	2	(3) (6) (2) —	(11)
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Sustaining exploration and study costs	7	5	—	12	2	4	4	—	10	
Total sustaining capital expenditure	79	74	1	154	36	96	35	9	176	
Realised other commodity contracts	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5) (5)
All-in sustaining costs	346	279	14	639	199	360	124	5	688	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	(15) —	—	(9) (24)
	346	279	14	639	184	360	124	(4	) 664

All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies										
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	346	279	14	639	184	360	124	(4	)	664
All-in sustaining costs	346	279	14	639	199	360	124	5		688
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	—	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	18	18	—	2	—	34		36
Care and maintenance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	2	12	3	(1	)	16
Other provisions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs	346	281	32	659	201	374	127	38		740
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	(15	)	—	—	—	(15
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	346	281	32	659	186	374	127	38		725

Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	346	281	32	659	186	374	126	38	725
Gold sold – oz (000) ⁽²⁾	283	332	—	615	282	370	131	—	783
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,223	843	—	1,038	652	973	945	—	855
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,223	848	—	1,070	656	1,015	965	—	932

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2018

Operations in Australia, Argentina and Brazil

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Australia			Total	ARGENTINA	Brazil		Americas	TOTAL	
	Sunrise Dam	Tropicana	Australia other	Australia	Cerro Vanguardia	AngloGold Ashanti Mineração	Serra Grande	other	AMERICAS	
Total cash costs										
Cost of sales										
per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	310	293	19	622	325	382	129	2	838	
By-product revenue	—	(2) —	(2) (111) (17) —	—	(128)
Inventory change	7	5	—	12	(7) (6) (3) —	(16)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(51) (92) (6) (149) (50) (99) (42) (1) (192)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	—	(5) (1) (6) (10) 4	2	—	(4)
Retrenchment costs	—	—	—	—	(2) (1) —	—	(3)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	266	199	12	477	145	263	86	1	495	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	(11) —	—	—	(11)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	266	199	12	477	134	263	86	1	484	
Gold produced — oz (000) ⁽²⁾	289	336	—	625	282	364	130	—	776	
Total cash costs per unit — \$/oz ⁽²⁾	920	594	—	762	476	723	660	—	624	

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2018
 AngloGold Ashanti operations – Total
 (in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	JOINT VENTURES	SUBSIDIARIES
All-in sustaining costs		
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	480	3,173
By-product revenue	(1	)(138)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(165	)(630)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	4	(9)
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	76
Inventory write-down to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	1
Sustaining exploration and study costs	—	38
Total sustaining capital expenditure	56	515
Realised other commodity contracts	—	(5)
All-in sustaining costs	374	3,021
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	(64)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	374	2,957
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	(1)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	374	2,956
All-in sustaining costs	374	3,021
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	11	139
Technology improvements	—	4
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	1	66
Care and maintenance costs	—	74
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	24
Other provisions	—	(2)
All-in costs	386	3,326
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	(69)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	386	3,257
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	(1)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	386	3,256
Gold sold – oz (000 ³)	459	2,953
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit – \$/oz ⁽²⁾	820	1,000
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) – \$/oz ⁽²⁾	846	1,102

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2018
 AngloGold Ashanti operations – Total
 (in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	JOINT VENTURES	SUBSIDIARIES	
Total cash costs			
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	480	3,173	
By-product revenue	(1	)(138)
Inventory change	(2	)(14)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(165	)(630)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(2	)(20)
Retrenchment costs	(2	)(4)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	308	2,367	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	(48)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	308	2,319	
Gold produced – oz (000) ³⁾	452	2,948	
Total cash costs (adjusted) per unit – \$/oz ²⁾	680	787	

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2017

Operations in South Africa

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Kopanang	Moab Khotsong	Vaal River Operations	Mponeng	Tau Tona	West Wits Operations	Surface Operations	South Africa other	Total South Africa (Operations)	
All-in sustaining costs										
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	152	284	435	284	207	491	204	(1	) 1,129
By-product revenue	(5) (9) (14) (1) —	(1) (1) —	(15)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(9) (41) (50) (53) (14) (67) (14) (1) (133)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2	) 2	—
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	
Sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total sustaining capital expenditure	8	42	50	52	12	64	13	3	130	
All-in sustaining costs	146	276	421	282	205	487	200	5	1,113	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold	146	276	421	282	205	487	200	5	1,113	

producing companies									
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2)	(2)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	146	276	421	282	205	487	200	3	1,111
All-in sustaining costs	146	276	421	282	205	487	200	5	1,113
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	—	—	—	20	—	20	—	—	20
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	9
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Care and maintenance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs	146	276	421	302	205	507	200	14	1,142
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	146	276	421	302	205	507	200	14	1,142
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2)	(2)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling	146	276	421	302	205	507	200	12	1,140

interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs									
Gold sold - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	91	294	385	224	91	316	192	—	892
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,593	938	1,094	1,259	2,242	1,544	1,045	—	1,245
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,593	939	1,094	1,349	2,242	1,607	1,045	—	1,278

(1) Adjusting for non-controlling interest of items included in calculation, to disclose the attributable portions only. Other consists of heap leach inventory.

(2) Attributable portion.

In addition to the operational performances of the mines, all-in sustaining cost per ounce, all-in cost per ounce and total cash costs per ounce are affected by fluctuations in the currency exchange rate. AngloGold Ashanti reports

(3) all-in sustaining cost per ounce and all-in cost per ounce calculated to the nearest US dollar amount and gold sold in ounces. AngloGold Ashanti reports total cash costs per ounce calculated to the nearest US dollar amount and gold produced in ounces.

(4) Corporate includes non-gold producing subsidiaries.

(5) Refer to “Item 18: Financial Statements – Note 2 – Segmental Information”.

Rounding of figures may result in computational discrepancies.

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2017

Operations in South Africa

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Kopanang	Moab Khotsong	Vaal River Operations	Mponeng	Tau Tona	West Wits Operations	Surface Operations	South Africa other	Total South Africa (Operations)	C
Total cash costs										
Cost of sales										
per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	152	284	435	284	207	491	204	(1	) 1,129	(
By-product revenue	(5	) (9	) (14	) (1	) —	(1	) (1	) —	(15) —
Inventory change	—	—	1	—	—	—	(2	) —	(2	) 1
Amortisation of intangible assets	—	(1	) (1	) (1	) —	(1	) —	—	(2) (
Amortisation of tangible assets	(9	) (40	) (49	) (52	) (14	) (67	) (14	) (1	) (131) (
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	3	(5	) (3	) (3	) (6	) (9	) (1	) —	(12	) 1
Retrenchment costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	140	229	369	227	186	413	186	(2	) 967	(
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	140	229	369	227	186	413	186	(2	) 967	(
Gold produced oz (000) ⁽²⁾	91	294	386	224	91	315	192	—	892	—
Total cash costs per unit —	1,534	779	958	1,014	2,044	1,311	969	—	1,085	—

\$/oz⁽³⁾

167

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2017

Operations in DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	DRC	MALI	JOINT	GHANA		GUINEA	TANZANIA	Other	Subsidiaries	
	Kibali	Morila	Sadiola	VENTURES	Obuasi	Siguiri	Geita	Africa	other	
All-in sustaining costs										
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	340	34	67	441	210	(6)	344	520	3	1,071
By-product revenue	(1)	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	(1)	—	(2)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(120)	(6)	(10)	(136)	(28)	—	(57)	(197)	(3)	(285)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	—	3	—	3	1	—	1	2	—	4
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	1	1	—	—	8	17	—	25
Total sustaining capital expenditure	77	2	6	85	51	—	15	156	1	223
All-in sustaining costs	296	33	64	393	234	(6)	311	497	2	1,037
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(47)	—	—	(47)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold	296	33	64	393	234	(6)	264	497	2	990

producing companies											
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	296	33	64	393	234	(6	) 264	497	2	990	
All-in sustaining costs	296	33	64	393	234	(6	) 311	497	2	1,037	
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	34	—	1	35	—	—	67	—	—	67	
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	1	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	1	
Care and maintenance costs	—	—	—	—	—	62	—	—	—	62	
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
All-in costs	331	33	65	429	234	57	378	497	2	1,167	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(57	)—	—	(57)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	331	33	65	429	234	57	321	497	2	1,110	
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling	331	33	65	429	234	57	321	497	2	1,110	

interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs										
Gold sold – oz (000) ⁽²⁾	272	27	63	362	227	3	332	528	—	1,090
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,090	1,218	1,019	1,087	1,033	—	796	941	—	909
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,216	1,218	1,044	1,186	1,033	—	967	941	—	1,019

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2017

Operations in DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	DRC	MALI	JOINTGHANA	GUINEA	TANZANIA	Continental	SUBSIDIARIES				
	Kibali	Morila	Sadiola	VENTILERS	Obuasi	Siguiiri	Geita	Africa	other		
Cash costs											
Cost of sales											
per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	340	34	67	441	210	(6	) 344	520	3	1,071
By-product revenue	(1) —	—	(1) —	—	—	(1) —	(2)
Inventory change	(4	) —	1	(3	) —	—	(7	) 13	1	6
Amortisation of intangible assets	—	—	—	—	(1) —	—	—	(2) (3)
Amortisation of tangible assets	(120) (6) (10) (136)	(28) —	(57) (197) (1) (282)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(5	) (1	) —	(6	) 7	7	(5	) (7	) 1	2
Retrenchment costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	210	27	58	295	188	1	275	328	3	793	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(41) —	—	(41)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	210	27	58	295	188	1	234	328	3	752	
Gold produced - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	268	28	63	360	228	3	323	539	—	1,094	
Total cash costs per unit - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	784	974	900	819	823	—	725	608	—	688	

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2017

Operations in Australia, Argentina and Brazil

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Australia			Total Australia	ARGENTINA	Brazil		Americas other	TOTAL AMERICAS	
	Sunrise Dam	Tropicana	Australia other		Cerro Vanguardia	AngloGold Ashanti Mineração	Serra Grande			
All-in sustaining costs										
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	260	276	15	551	385	447	153	3	987	
By-product revenue	—	(2) —	(2) (117) (18) —	—	(135)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(34) (89) (7) (130) (83) (140) (50) —	(273)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	—	1	—	1	1	(1) —	—	—	
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	
Sustaining exploration and study costs	2	7	5	14	3	8	6	7	24	
Total sustaining capital expenditure	62	91	—	153	56	134	38	4	232	
All-in sustaining costs	290	284	14	588	245	431	147	14	836	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	8	8	(18) —	—	(11) (29)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and	290	284	22	596	227	431	147	3	807	

non-gold producing companies										
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	290	284	22	596	227	431	147	3	807	
All-in sustaining costs	290	284	14	588	245	431	147	14	836	
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	2	
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	10	10	2	7	—	28	37	
Care and maintenance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	12	2	1	15	
All-in costs	290	284	24	598	247	452	149	42	890	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	8	8	(19	) —	—	(1	) (19)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	290	284	32	606	228	452	149	42	871	
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
All-in costs adjusted for	290	284	32	606	228	452	149	42	871	

non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs									
Gold sold – oz (000) ⁽²⁾	241	321	—	562	293	428	133	—	854
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,203	885	—	1,062	772	1,006	1,103	—	943
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,203	885	—	1,080	780	1,055	1,119	—	1,018

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2017

Operations in Australia, Argentina and Brazil

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Australia			Total	ARGENTINA	Brazil		Americas	TOTAL
	Sunrise Dam	Tropicana	Australia other	Australia	Cerro Vanguardia	AngloGold Ashanti Mineração	Serra Grande	other	AMERICAS
Cash costs									
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	260	276	15	551	385	447	153	3	987
By-product revenue	—	(2)	) —	(2)	(117)	(18)	—	—	(135)
Inventory change	(2)	(2)	) —	(4)	(12)	(3)	—	—	(15)
Amortisation of intangible assets	—	—	—	—	—	(1)	—	—	(1)
Amortisation of tangible assets	(34)	(89)	(7)	(130)	(83)	(139)	(50)	—	(272)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(5)	(2)	(2)	(9)	(11)	—	—	—	(11)
Retrenchment costs	—	—	—	—	(2)	(3)	(1)	—	(5)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	219	181	6	406	160	284	101	3	548
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	—	8	8	(12)	—	—	—	(12)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	219	181	14	414	148	284	101	3	536
Gold produced oz (000) ⁽²⁾	238	322	—	559	283	424	133	—	840
	919	564	—	743	522	671	764	—	638

Total cash costs
per unit – \$/o~~z~~²)

171

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2017
 AngloGold Ashanti operations – Total
 (in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	JOINT VENTURES	SUBSIDIARIES
All-in sustaining costs		
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	441	3,736
By-product revenue	(1	)(154)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(136	)(823)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	3	3
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	63
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	3
Sustaining exploration and study costs	1	64
Total sustaining capital expenditure	85	744
All-in sustaining costs	393	3,636
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	(64)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	393	3,572
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	(3)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	393	3,569
All-in sustaining costs	393	3,636
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	35	89
Technology improvements	—	10
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	1	49
Care and maintenance costs	—	62
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	24
All-in costs	429	3,870
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	(63)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	429	3,807
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	(3)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	429	3,804
Gold sold – oz (000 ³)	362	3,399
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit – \$/oz ⁽²⁾	1,087	1,050
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) – \$/oz ⁽²⁾	1,186	1,119

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2017
 AngloGold Ashanti operations – Total
 (in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	JOINT VENTURES	SUBSIDIARIES	
Cash costs			
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	441	3,736	
By-product revenue	(1	)(154)
Inventory change	(3	)(15)
Amortisation of intangible assets	—	(6)
Amortisation of tangible assets	(136	)(817)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(6	)(29)
Retrenchment costs	—	(6)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	295	2,709	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	(41)
Total cash costs net of by product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	295	2,668	
Gold produced – oz (000) ⁽³⁾	360	3,384	
Total cash costs (adjusted) per unit – \$/oz ⁽²⁾	819	789	

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2016

Operations in South Africa

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Kopanang	Moab Khotsong	Vaal River Operations	Mponeng	Tau Tona	West Wits Operations	Surface Operations	South Africa other	Total South Africa (Operations)
All-in sustaining costs									
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	151	270	421	259	198	458	185	—	1,064
By-product revenue	(7	) (15	) (21	) —	—	(1	) —	(1	) (23
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(20	) (49	) (69	) (55	) (28	) (83	) (14	) (1	) (167
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	—	—	(1	) —	—	—	(2	) 2	—
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	5
Sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total sustaining capital expenditure	16	41	57	52	25	77	17	6	157
All-in sustaining costs	140	247	387	256	195	451	186	11	1,036
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold	140	247	387	256	195	451	186	11	1,036

producing companies									
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4)	(5)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	140	247	387	256	195	451	186	6	1,031
All-in sustaining costs	140	247	387	256	195	451	186	11	1,036
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	—	2	2	24	—	24	—	—	25
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	14
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Care and maintenance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs	140	249	389	280	195	475	186	25	1,075
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	140	249	389	280	195	475	186	25	1,075
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4)	(5)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling	140	249	389	280	195	475	186	20	1,070

interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs									
Gold sold - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	91	279	369	253	146	398	185	—	953
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,555	884	1,049	1,011	1,345	1,133	1,004	—	1,081
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,555	890	1,053	1,105	1,345	1,193	1,004	—	1,122

(1) Adjusting for non-controlling interest of items included in calculation, to disclose the attributable portions only.

Other consists of heap leach inventory.

(2) Attributable portion.

In addition to the operational performances of the mines, all-in sustaining cost per ounce, all-in cost per ounce, total cash costs per ounce per ounce are affected by fluctuations in the currency exchange rate. AngloGold Ashanti

(3) reports all-in sustaining cost per ounce and all-in cost per ounce calculated to the nearest US dollar amount and gold sold in ounces. AngloGold Ashanti reports total cash costs per ounce calculated to the nearest US dollar amount and gold produced in ounces.

(4) Corporate includes non-gold producing subsidiaries.

(5) Refer to “Item 18: Financial Statements – Note 2 – Segmental Information”.

Rounding of figures may result in computational discrepancies.

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2016

Operations in South Africa

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Kopanang	Moab Khotsong	Vaal River Operations	Mponeng	Tau Tona	West Wits Operations	Surface Operations	South Africa other	Total South Africa (Operations)	C
Cash costs										
Cost of sales										
per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	151	270	421	259	198	458	185	—	1,064	6
By-product revenue	(7	) (15	) (21	) —	—	(1	) —	(1	) (23) —
Inventory change	—	1	1	1	—	1	(1	) —	1	1
Amortisation of intangible assets	—	(2	) (2	) (1	) (1	) (2	) (1	) (1	) (6) (
Amortisation of tangible assets	(19	) (48	) (67	) (54	) (27	) (81	) (13	) —	(161) (
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(2	) 1	(2	) (4	) (1	) (5	) (3	) 3	(7) (
Retrenchment costs	(2	) (3	) (5	) (3	) (2	) (5	) —	—	(11) —
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	121	204	325	198	167	365	167	1	857	—
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	121	204	325	198	167	365	167	1	857	(
Gold produced - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	91	280	371	254	146	399	186	—	957	—
Total cash costs per unit –	1,324	729	875	779	1,148	914	899	—	896	—

\$/oz⁽³⁾

175

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2016

Operations in DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	DRC	MALI		JOINT	GHANA		GUINEA	TANZANIA	Other	Subsidiaries
	Kibali	Morila	Sadiola	VENTURES	Obuasi	Obuasi	Siguiriri	Geita	Africa	other
All-in sustaining costs										
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	292	32	81	407	219	1	257	448	2	927
By-product revenue	—	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	(1)	(1)	(3)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(96)	(7)	(11)	(114)	(23)	—	(31)	(195)	(2)	(251)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	—	2	—	2	—	—	1	3	1	5
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	1	1	—	—	3	27	(1)	30
Total sustaining capital expenditure	32	1	3	36	8	—	38	119	(2)	164
All-in sustaining costs	228	29	74	332	204	1	268	401	(3)	872
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(40)	—	—	(40)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold	228	29	74	332	204	1	228	401	(3)	832

producing companies											
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	(1)	) —	(1)) —	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	228	28	74	331	204	1	228	401	(3)	)	832
All-in sustaining costs	228	29	74	332	204	1	268	401	(3)	)	872
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	60	—	3	63	—	6	21	—	1		27
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	2	—	—	2	—	4	—	—	(1)	)	3
Care and maintenance costs	—	—	—	—	—	70	—	—	—	—	70
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs	290	29	77	397	204	81	289	401	(3)	)	972
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(43)	) —	—	—	(43)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	290	29	77	397	204	81	246	401	(3)	)	929
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	(1)	) —	(1)) —	—	—	—	—	—	—
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling	290	28	77	396	204	81	246	401	(3)	)	929

interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs										
Gold sold - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	256	21	70	347	215	3	249	474	—	941
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	893	1,337	1,066	955	950	440	915	844	—	886
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) – \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,132	1,337	1,116	1,141	950	29,420	985	844	—	989

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2016

Operations in DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	DRC	MALI		JOINTGHANA			GUINEA	TANZANIA	Continental Africa other	SUBSIDIARIES
	Kibali	Morila	Sadiola	VENTILERS	Obuasi	Obuasi	Siguiri	Geita		
Cash costs										
Cost of sales										
per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	292	32	81	407	219	1	257	448	2	927
By-product revenue	—	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	(1)	(1)	(3)
Inventory change	5	—	—	5	—	—	14	7	—	22
Amortisation of intangible assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2)	(2)
Amortisation of tangible assets	(96)	(7)	(10)	(114)	(23)	—	(31)	(195)	—	(249)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(6)	(1)	(1)	(9)	(2)	(1)	(1)	(5)	1	(8)
Retrenchment costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	195	24	70	288	194	1	239	253	—	687
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	—	—	(36)	—	—	(36)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	195	24	70	288	194	1	203	253	—	651
Gold produced - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	264	22	70	356	214	3	260	478	—	955
Total cash costs per unit - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	740	1,123	991	812	908	167	784	530	—	682

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2016

Operations in Australia, Argentina and Brazil

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	Australia			TOTAL AUSTRALIA	ARGENTINA	Brazil			TOTAL AMERICAS
	Sunrise Dam	Tropicana	Australia other		Cerro Vanguardia	AngloGold Ashanti Mineração	Serra Grande	Americas other	
All-in sustaining costs									
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	242	279	21	542	344	381	134	4	863
By-product revenue	—	(2)	) —	(2)	) (94	) (16	) —	—	(110)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(32)	) (83	) (11	) (126	) (77	) (132	) (51	) —	(260)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	1	2	—	3	1	1	—	—	2
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	(1)) —
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	—	—	7	7	—	—	—	—	—
Sustaining exploration and study costs	1	12	8	21	2	2	7	7	18
Total sustaining capital expenditure	32	76	1	109	60	121	43	1	225
All-in sustaining costs	244	284	26	554	236	358	133	11	738
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	8	8	(18	) —	—	(8	) (26
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling	244	284	34	562	218	358	133	3	712

interests and non-gold producing companies Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	(8	) (8	) (4	) —	(1	) 1	(4
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	244	284	26	554	214	358	132	4	708
All-in sustaining costs	244	284	26	554	236	358	133	11	738
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Technology improvements	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	—	—	7	7	—	6	1	36	43
Care and maintenance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	—	—	—	—	11	3	1	15
All-in costs	244	284	33	561	236	376	137	48	797
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	—	8	8	(17	) —	—	(1	) (18
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	244	284	41	569	219	376	137	47	779
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	—	—	(8	) (8	) (4	) —	(1	) 1	(4
	244	284	33	561	215	376	136	48	775

All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs									
Gold sold - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	226	293	—	519	277	400	130	—	807
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,080	970	—	1,067	773	893	1,020	—	875
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,080	970	—	1,081	774	938	1,044	—	959

Total cash costs
per unit - \$/oz⁽³⁾

179

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2016
 AngloGold Ashanti operations – Total
 (in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	JOINT VENTURES	SUBSIDIARIES
All-in sustaining costs		
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	407	3,401
By-product revenue	(1	)(138)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(114	)(809)
Adjusted for decommissioning and inventory amortisation	2	10
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	—	59
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	1	12
Sustaining exploration and study costs	1	69
Total sustaining capital expenditure	36	659
All-in sustaining costs	332	3,263
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	(58)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	332	3,205
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	(1	)(17)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	331	3,188
All-in sustaining costs	332	3,263
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	63	53
Technology improvements	—	14
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	2	54
Care and maintenance costs	—	70
Care and maintenance costs, Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	—	40
All-in costs	397	3,494
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies ⁽¹⁾	—	(53)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	397	3,441
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	(1	)(17)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	396	3,424
Gold sold - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	347	3,220
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	955	990
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	1,141	1,063

Table of Contents

For the year ended 31 December 2016
 AngloGold Ashanti operations - Total
 (in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

	JOINT VENTURES	SUBSIDIARIES	
Cash costs			
Cost of sales per segmental information ⁽⁵⁾	407	3,401	
By-product revenue	(1	)(138)
Inventory change	5	38	
Amortisation of intangible assets	—	(20)
Amortisation of tangible assets	(114	)(789)
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	(9	)(43)
Retrenchment costs	—	(14)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue	288	2,435	
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and other ⁽¹⁾	—	(41)
Total cash costs net of by-product revenue adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies	288	2,394	
Gold produced - oz (000) ⁽²⁾	356	3,250	
Total cash costs per unit - \$/oz ⁽³⁾	812	737	

Table of Contents

5B. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

In the board's opinion, AngloGold Ashanti's working capital is sufficient to meet the company's present requirements.

Operating activities

2018

Cash flows from operating activities were \$857 million in 2018, \$140 million, or 14 percent, lower than the 2017 amount of \$997 million. The decrease in cash flows generated by operations was mainly due to a decrease in revenue from gold sales due to the sale of Moab Khotsong, Kopanang and the closure of TauTona offset by a decrease in production costs and dividends received from joint ventures.

Net cash outflow from operating working capital items amounted to \$131 million in 2018, compared with an outflow of \$156 million in 2017.

2017

Cash flows from operating activities were \$997 million in 2017, \$189 million, or 16 percent, lower than the 2016 amount of \$1,186 million. The decrease in cash flows generated by operations was mainly due to increased total cash costs partially offset by increased revenues from a higher gold price received and increased production.

Net cash outflow from operating working capital items amounted to \$156 million in 2017, compared with an outflow of \$76 million in 2016.

Financing activities

2018

Cash flows from financing activities in the year ended 31 December 2018 amounted to a net outflow of \$393 million, which is a change of \$245 million from an outflow of \$148 million in the year ended 31 December 2017. Cash inflows from proceeds from borrowings in 2018 decreased by \$62 million from \$815 million in 2017 to \$753 million in 2018. This decrease included a \$45 million drawdown on the \$1.0 billion syndicated revolving credit facility, \$158 million drawdown on the A\$500 million syndicated revolving credit facility, \$407 million in proceeds from the local borrowings facilities in South Africa and proceeds from other small loans amounting to \$143 million.

Cash outflows from repayment of borrowings increased by \$200 million from \$767 during the year ended 31 December 2017 to \$967 million during the year ended 31 December 2018. This increase included the repayment of \$80 million of the US\$1.0 billion syndicated revolving credit facility, \$571 million of the local borrowing facilities in South Africa, \$315 million of the A\$500 million syndicated revolving credit facility and \$1 million relating to other loans.

Finance costs paid decreased by \$8 million from \$138 million in 2017 to \$130 million in 2018. The decrease was due to a combination of decreased borrowings and fluctuating interest rates for Corporate (non-gold producing subsidiaries) of \$3 million, Australia of \$3 million, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc of \$1 million and Córrego do Sítio of \$1 million.

Bond settlement premium, RCF and bond transaction costs increased by \$10 million to \$10 million in 2018 from nil in 2017. The increase was due to transaction costs paid for the new \$1.4 billion multi-currency RCF.

Dividends paid to non-controlling interests decreased by \$19 million from \$58 million in 2017 to \$39 million in 2018 and were all paid by non-wholly owned subsidiaries. During 2018, the company declared and paid a dividend of \$24 million to shareholders, compared to \$39 million in 2017.

2017

Cash flows from financing activities in the year ended 31 December 2017 amounted to a net outflow of \$148 million, which is a change of \$615 million from an outflow of \$763 million in the year ended 31 December 2016. Cash inflows from proceeds from borrowings increased by \$28 million from \$787 million in 2016 to \$815 million in 2017. This increase included a \$155 million drawdown on the \$1.0 billion syndicated revolving credit facility, \$42 million drawdown on the A\$500 million syndicated revolving credit facility, \$540 million in proceeds from the local borrowings facilities in South Africa and proceeds from other small loans amounting to \$78 million.

Cash outflows from repayment of borrowings decreased by \$566 million from \$1,333 million during the year ended 31 December 2016 to \$767 million during the year ended 31 December 2017. This decrease included the repayment of \$170 million of the US\$1.0 billion syndicated revolving credit facility, \$428 million of the local borrowing facilities in South Africa, \$65 million of the A\$500 million syndicated revolving credit facility and \$104 million relating to other loans.

182

Table of Contents

Finance costs paid decreased by \$34 million from \$172 million in 2016 to \$138 million in 2017, due to the redemption of the remaining \$1.25 billion bonds 8.5% bonds due in 2020 in 2016. This once-off cost did not recur in 2017.

Bond settlement premium, RCF and bond transaction costs decreased by \$30 million to nil in 2017 from \$30 million in 2016. During 2016, the company incurred a \$30 million cost in respect of the repurchase premium and cost on redemption of the remaining \$1.25 billion bonds 8.5% bonds due in 2020. This once-off cost did not recur in 2017.

Dividends paid to non-controlling interests increased from by \$4 million from \$15 million in 2016 to \$19 million in 2017 and were all paid by non-wholly owned subsidiaries. During 2017, the company declared and paid a dividend of \$39 million to shareholders, whereas in the prior period, no dividend was paid to shareholders.

Liquidity

AngloGold Ashanti's revenues are derived primarily from the sale of gold produced at its mines. Cash flows from operating activities are therefore the function of gold produced that is sold at a specific price. The market price of gold can fluctuate widely, which impacts the profitability of the company's operations and the cash flows generated by these operations.

AngloGold Ashanti's cash and cash equivalents increased to \$329 million at 31 December 2018 compared with \$205 million at 31 December 2017. In accordance with South African Reserve Bank regulations, cash generated by South African operations is held in South African rands and is therefore subject to exchange controls. At 31 December 2018, 79 percent of the company's cash and cash equivalents were held in US dollars, 11 percent in Australian dollars, three percent in South African rands and seven percent in other currencies.

During April 2010, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc issued two rated bonds fully and unconditionally guaranteed by AngloGold Ashanti Limited. The issuance consisted of a 10-year (\$700 million) bond with a semi-annual coupon of 5.375% per annum, and a 30-year (\$300 million) bond with a semi-annual coupon of 6.50% per annum. Unless the company redeems the bonds earlier, the bonds will mature on 15 April 2020 and 15 April 2040, respectively.

During July 2012, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc issued a 10-year \$750 million rated bond. Semi-annual coupons are paid at 5.125% per annum. The bonds are dollar based and unless the company redeems the bonds earlier, they are repayable on 1 August 2022. The bonds are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

During July 2015, AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as borrower, entered into a five-year unsecured syndicated revolving credit facility (ZAR RCF 1.4 billion) of R1.4 billion about \$98 million) with Nedbank Limited, as facility agent, who in conjunction with ABSA Bank Limited constitute the lenders. Amounts may be repaid and re-borrowed under the facility during its five-year term and the facility bears interest at JIBAR plus 1.65% per annum. This ZAR RCF 1.4 billion facility, as well as the ZAR RCF 1 billion and ZAR RCF 2.5 billion facilities (see below), will be used to fund the working capital and development costs associated with the group's operations within South Africa without eroding the group's headroom under its other facilities and exposing the group to foreign exchange gains/losses each quarter. This facility matures in July 2020.

During August 2016, Geita Gold Mining Limited and Société AngloGold Ashanti de Guinée S.A., as borrowers, entered into a three-year unsecured revolving credit facilities of \$100 million with Nedbank Limited, as lender. Interest is currently charged at a margin of between 6.2% and 8% above LIBOR. In January 2019, \$35 million of this facility was combined with the Geita RCF (see below). The remaining portion of \$65 million was renewed for a further three years in February 2019 and matures in February 2022.

During November 2017, AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as borrower, entered into a three-year unsecured revolving credit facility (ZAR RCF 1 billion) of R1 billion (about \$70 million) with The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited, as facility agent and lender. Amounts may be repaid and re-borrowed under the facility during its three-year term and the facility bears interest at JIBAR plus 1.3% per annum. The facility matures in November 2020, with the option on application to extend for another year.

During December 2017, AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as borrower, entered into a three-year unsecured syndicated revolving credit facility (ZAR RCF 2.5 billion) of R2.5 billion (about \$174 million) with Nedbank Limited and ABSA Bank Limited, as lenders. Amounts may be repaid and re-borrowed under the facility during its three-year term and the facility bears interest at JIBAR plus 1.8% per annum. The facility matures in December 2020, with the option on application to extend for another year.

AngloGold Ashanti Limited registered a R10 billion Domestic Medium Term Note Programme (DMTNP) with the JSE in April 2011, which was updated in the second half of 2018 to comply with the new JSE debt listing requirements. The DMTNP permits the group to access the South African debt capital market for funding required. The group has not utilised the commercial paper under its R10 billion DMTNP during 2018, instead it made use of its other facilities, to provide for funding requirements of the South Africa region.

During April 2018, Geita Gold Mining Limited, as borrower, entered into a three-year unsecured multi-currency revolving credit facility of \$115 million with Nedbank Limited, as underwriter and agent, and certain financial institutions party thereto, as original banks (Geita RCF). The agreement has been amended and restated in January 2019. Facility A is a US dollar based facility with

Table of Contents

interest charged at a margin of 6.7% above LIBOR and facility B is a Tanzanian shilling facility capped at the equivalent of \$45 million with interest charged at a margin of 5% plus a reference rate as determined by the lending agent.

During October 2018, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc and AngloGold Ashanti Australia Limited, as borrowers, entered into a five-year unsecured multi-currency syndicated revolving credit facility of \$1.4 billion with the Bank of Nova Scotia, as facility agent, and certain financial institutions party thereto, as lenders. The loan consists of a US dollar based facility with interest charged at a margin of 1.45% above LIBOR and an Australian dollar based facility capped at A\$500 million with interest charged at a margin of 1.45% above BBSY. The applicable margin is subject to a ratings grid. In this regard, the interest margin will reduce should the group's credit rating improve from its current BB+/Baa3 status and should increase if its credit rating worsens. The A\$500 million portion of this facility will be used to fund the working capital and development costs associated with the group's mining operations within Australia without eroding the group's headroom under its other facilities and exposing the group to foreign exchange gains/losses each quarter. This new revolving credit facility replaces the \$1 billion RCF and A\$500 million RCF, which were available until July 2019 and were cancelled during October 2018.

A full analysis of the borrowings as presented on the statement of financial position is included in "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 24-Borrowings".

Amounts are converted to US dollars at exchange rates as of 31 December 2018.

AngloGold Ashanti intends to finance its capital expenditure and debt repayment requirements in 2019 from cash on hand, cash flow from operations, existing credit facilities and, potentially, if deemed appropriate, long-term debt financing, the issuance of equity and equity-linked instruments.

Current borrowings

AngloGold Ashanti's current borrowings increased by \$101 million to \$139 million at 31 December 2018 from \$38 million at 31 December 2017. See "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 24-Borrowings".

Non-current borrowings

AngloGold Ashanti's non-current borrowings decreased by \$319 million to \$1,911 million at 31 December 2018 compared to \$2,230 million at 31 December 2017. See "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 24-Borrowings".

As at 31 December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti's total non-current borrowings, including the short-term portion maturing within 2018, was made up as follows:

	\$ (million)
Unsecured borrowings	1,989
Secured finance leases	61
Total borrowings	2,050
Less: Short-term maturities	139
Total non-current borrowings	1,911

Amounts falling due are scheduled as follows:

	\$ (million)
Within one year	139
Between one and two years	734
Between two and five years	860
After five years	317

Total 2,050

At 31 December 2018 the currencies in which the borrowings were denominated were as follows:

184

Table of Contents

	\$ (million)
United States dollars	1,896
Australian dollars	48
South African rand	75
Tanzanian shillings	29
Brazilian real	2
Total	2,050

At 31 December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti had the following undrawn amounts available under its borrowing facilities:

	\$
	(million)
Syndicated revolving credit facility (R2.5 billion) - SA rand	174
Syndicated revolving credit facility (R1.4 billion) - SA rand	70
FirstRand Bank Limited (R750 million) - SA rand	52
Revolving credit facility (R1 billion) - SA rand	35
Multi-currency syndicated revolving credit facility (\$1.4 billion) - US dollar	1,400
Revolving credit facility (\$115 million) - US dollar	57
Total undrawn facilities	1,788

AngloGold Ashanti had no other committed lines of credit as of 31 December 2018.

As of 31 December 2018, the company was in compliance with all debt covenants and provisions related to potential defaults.

See “Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 34-Capital Management” and “Item 10C: Material Contracts”.

AngloGold Ashanti, through its executive committee, reviews its short-, medium- and long-term funding, treasury and liquidity requirements and positions monthly. The Audit Committee also reviews these on a quarterly basis at its meetings.

Contractual commitments and contingencies

For a detailed discussion of commitments and contingencies, see “Note 32-Contractual Commitments and Contingencies” to the consolidated financial statements.

As at 31 December 2018, capital commitments can be summarised over the periods shown below as follows:

Commitment (in millions)	Expiration per period				
	Total amount	Less than 1 year	1 – 3 years	4 – 5 years	Over 5 years
Capital expenditure (contracted and not yet contracted) ⁽¹⁾	891	571	320	—	—
Other commercial commitments ⁽²⁾	963	305	430	163	65
Total	1,854	876	750	163	65

⁽¹⁾ Including commitments through contractual arrangements with equity accounted joint ventures of \$91 million.

⁽²⁾ Excludes commitments through contractual arrangements with equity accounted joint ventures.

Recent developments

Recent developments disclosed in “Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 35-Recent Developments” include the following details:

On 14 February 2019, AngloGold Ashanti Limited (AGA) sold its holding in Société d’Exploitation des Mines d’Or de Yatela (Yatela) to the government of Mali, for a consideration of \$1. As part of the transaction, a one-time payment will be made to the government of Mali in an amount corresponding to the estimated costs of completing the rehabilitation and closure of the Yatela site, and also financing certain outstanding social programmes. Upon completion and this payment being made, AngloGold Ashanti will be released of all obligations relating to the Yatela project. At 31 December 2018, the estimated costs relating to rehabilitation, mine closure and the financing of social programmes amounted to \$19.7 million.

Table of Contents

On 19 February 2019, the directors of AngloGold Ashanti declared a gross cash dividend per ordinary share of 95 South African cents (assuming an exchange rate of ZAR13.7619/\$, the gross dividend payable per ADS is equivalent to 7 US cents).

Related party transactions

For a detailed discussion of related party transactions, see “Item 7B: Related Party Transactions”.

Recently adopted accounting policies and pending adoption of new accounting standards

AngloGold Ashanti’s accounting policies are described in “Note 1-Accounting Policies” to the consolidated financial statements.

Critical accounting policies

AngloGold Ashanti’s accounting policies are described in “Note 1-Accounting Policies” to the consolidated financial statements.

The preparation of the company’s financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the year. The following are considered to be the accounting policies that are most critical to the company’s results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

Use of estimates and making of assumptions

The more significant areas requiring the use of management estimates and assumptions relate to Ore Reserve that are the basis of future cash flow estimates and unit-of-production depreciation, depletion and amortisation calculations; environmental, reclamation and closure obligations; asset impairments/reversals (including impairments of goodwill); and write-downs of inventory to net realisable value. Other estimates include employee benefit liabilities and unrecognised tax positions.

On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates and assumptions; however, actual amounts could differ significantly due to the ultimate conclusion of uncertainties.

Ore Reserve and life-of-mines

AngloGold Ashanti estimates on an annual basis its Ore Reserve at its mining operations. There are a number of uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of Ore Reserve, including many factors beyond the company’s control. Estimates of Ore Reserve are based upon engineering evaluations of assay values derived from samplings of drill holes and other openings. Additionally, declines in the market price of gold may render certain Ore Reserve containing relatively lower grades of mineralisation uneconomic to mine. Further, availability of permits, changes in operating and capital costs, and other factors could materially and adversely affect the Ore Reserve. The company uses its estimates of Ore Reserve to determine the unit basis for mine depreciation and closure rates, and to evaluate mine asset impairments. Changes in estimates of Ore Reserve could significantly affect these items. At least annually, the company reviews mining schedules, production levels and asset lives in the company’s life-of-mine planning for all of the company’s operating and development properties. Significant changes in the life-of-mine plans may occur as a result of mining experience, new ore discoveries, changes in mining methods and rates, process changes, investment in new equipment and technology and gold prices. Based on the life-of-mine analysis the company reviews its

accounting estimates and adjusts depreciation, amortisation, reclamation costs and evaluation of each mine for impairment where necessary. Accordingly, this analysis and the estimates made therein have a significant impact on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Contingencies

Accounting for contingencies requires the recording of an estimated loss for a loss contingency when information available indicates that it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability has been incurred, and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Accounting for contingencies such as legal and income tax matters requires the use of judgements to determine the amount to be recorded in the financial statements. By their nature, contingencies will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur, and typically, those events will occur a number of years into the future. The company assesses such contingent liabilities, which inherently involves the exercise of significant management judgement and estimates of the outcome of future events.

Provision for environmental rehabilitation

AngloGold Ashanti's mining and exploration activities are subject to various laws and regulations governing the protection of the environment. The company recognises management's best estimate for asset retirement obligations in the period in which they are incurred. Actual costs incurred in future periods could differ materially from the estimates. Additionally, future changes to environmental laws and regulations, life of mine estimates and discount rates could affect the carrying amount of this provision. Changes in Ore Reserve could similarly affect the useful lives of assets depreciated on a straight-line-basis, where those lives are limited to the life of mine.

Table of Contents

5C. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS AND LICENSES, ETC.

Research and development expenditure included in the income statement amounted to \$1 million, \$11 million and \$15 million during 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

5D. TREND INFORMATION

For a discussion of trends affecting AngloGold Ashanti's business and operations, see "Item 5A: Operating Results – Key factors affecting results".

5E. OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

AngloGold Ashanti does not engage in off-balance sheet financing activities, and does not have any off-balance sheet debt obligations, special purpose entities or unconsolidated associates. The most significant off-balance sheet item is the unaccrued future rehabilitation obligations.

See "Item 5F: Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations".

5F. TABULAR DISCLOSURE OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

As at 31 December 2018 AngloGold Ashanti had the following known contractual obligations:

	Total	Less than 1 year	1 – 3 years	4 – 5 years	More than 5 years
(in millions)	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Long-term debt obligations including interest ⁽¹⁾	2,757	135	1,049	910	663
Capital lease obligations	93	12	23	17	41
Operating lease obligations	265	102	96	67	—
Purchase obligations					
- Contracted capital expenditure ⁽²⁾	99	99	—	—	—
- Other purchase obligations ⁽³⁾	963	305	430	163	65
Environmental rehabilitation costs ⁽⁴⁾	819	75	61	82	601
Pensions and other post-retirement medical obligations ⁽⁵⁾	100	9	19	20	52
Total	5,096	737	1,678	1,259	1,422

(1) Interest calculations are at the rate existing at the year end. Actual rates are set at floating rates for some of the borrowings (Refer to "Note 24-Borrowings")

of the consolidated financial statements).

(2) Represents contracted capital expenditure for which contractual obligations exist. Amounts stated include commitments of equity accounted joint ventures.

(3) Other purchase obligations represent contractual obligations for mining contract services, purchase of power, supplies, consumables, inventories, explosives and activated carbon.

Operations of gold mining companies are subject to extensive environmental regulations in the various jurisdictions in which they operate. These regulations establish certain conditions on the conduct of operations by AngloGold Ashanti. Pursuant to environmental regulations, AngloGold Ashanti is also obligated to close its operations and reclaim and rehabilitate the lands upon which it conducted its mining and gold recovery operations. (4) The present estimated closure costs at existing operating mines and mines in various stages of closure are reflected in this table. They are calculated using undiscounted real cash flows, not nominal cash flows. The amount will change from year to year depending on rehabilitation work undertaken, changes in design and methodology and new occurrences. For more

187

Table of Contents

information of environmental rehabilitation obligations, see "Item 4B: Business Overview-Mine Site Rehabilitation and Closure" and "Item 4B: Business Overview-Environmental, Health and Safety Matters". Amounts stated include a total estimated liability of \$58 million in respect of equity accounted joint ventures.

⁽⁵⁾ Represents payments for unfunded plans or plans with insufficient funding.

Table of Contents

ITEM 6: DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES

189

Table of Contents

6A. DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT

Directors

As at 19 March 2019, AngloGold Ashanti has a unitary board comprising 12 directors - 10 independent non-executive directors and two executive directors. Certain information with respect to AngloGold Ashanti's directors is set forth below:

Name	Age	Position	Year first appointed ⁽¹⁾
Kelvin Dushnisky	55	Executive director and chief executive officer	2018
Christine Ramon	51	Executive director and chief financial officer	2014
Sipho Pityana ⁽²⁾	59	Independent non-executive director and chairman	2007
Alan Ferguson	61	Independent non-executive director	2018
Albert Garner	63	Independent non-executive director	2015
Rhidwaan Gasant	59	Independent non-executive director	2010
Dave Hodgson	71	Independent non-executive director	2014
Nozipho January-Bardill	68	Independent non-executive director	2011
Michael J. Kirkwood	71	Independent non-executive director	2012
Maria Richter	64	Independent non-executive director	2015
Rodney J. Ruston	68	Independent non-executive director	2012
Jochen Tilk	55	Independent non-executive director	2019

Directors serve for a period of three years unless re-elected. At each annual general meeting, directors appointed since the previous annual general meeting are required to retire, but are eligible for re-election. In addition, (1) one-third of the directors (if their number is not a multiple of three, then the number nearest to but not less than one third), must retire according to seniority or by lot but may be re-elected.

(2) Appointed as Chairman with effect from 17 February 2014.

Sipho Pityana (59)

BA (Hons), MSc, Dtech (Honoris)

Independent Non-Executive Chairman

Appointed: A director on 13 February 2007 and Chairman of the Board on

17 February 2014

Board committee memberships:

- Nominations Committee (Chairman)
- Remuneration and Human Resources Committee
- Social, Ethics and Sustainability Committee

Sipho Pityana is the Independent Non-Executive Chairman of the company. He has extensive business experience having served in both an executive and non-executive capacity on several JSE listed boards of companies as well as running his own company, Izingwe Capital which he chairs. He is chairman of the JSE-listed Onelogix Group, as well as the Council of the University of Cape Town. He has previously served as chair of Munich Reinsurance of Africa, he also served on the boards of Bytes Technology Group, Afrox, SPESCOM, Scaw Metals Group and the Old Mutual Leadership Group. He previously worked as an executive director of Nedcor Investment Bank and managing director of Nedbank.

In addition to his private sector track record, Sipho has extensive public sector experience and international exposure. He was the first Director General of the Department of Labour in the former President Mandela's government. As the Foreign Affairs Director General he represented South Africa in various international fora including the United Nations, African Union, Commonwealth and the International Labour Organization. He was one of the founding members of the governing body of the Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration and Convenor of the South African government delegation to the National Economic Development and Labour Council.

Table of Contents

Kelvin
Dushnisky
(55)
BSc
(Hons),
MSc and
Juris
Doctor
Chief
Executive
Officer
Appointed:
1
September
2018

Kelvin Dushnisky was appointed as Chief Executive Officer and an Executive Director of AngloGold Ashanti on 1 September 2018. He leads the execution of AngloGold Ashanti's strategic priorities and oversees a global portfolio of mining operations and projects in Africa, South America and Australia, along with exploration interests and investments in North America. He also leads the company's interface with key stakeholders including shareholders, host governments, communities and organised labour groups, among others.

Mr. Dushnisky previously worked sixteen-years at Barrick Gold Corporation, where he served as president and a member of the board of directors. He is a member of the Advisory Board of the Shanghai Gold Exchange, the Accenture Global Mining Executive Council, member and principal business advisor to the Institute of Business Advisers Southern Africa and the Institute of Directors Southern Africa. Mr Dushnisky is also a member of the Law Society of British Columbia, the Canadian Bar Association and the Canadian Council for the Americas. He represents AngloGold Ashanti on the World Gold Council and the International Council on Mining and Metals. He is a past member of the Board of Trustees of the Toronto-based University Health Network.

Christine Ramon (51)
BCompt, BCompt (Hons), CA(SA), Senior Executive
Programme (Harvard)
Chief Financial Officer and Executive Director
Appointed: 1 October 2014
Board committee memberships: • Investment Committee

Christine Ramon was appointed Chief Financial Officer of AngloGold Ashanti with effect from 1 October 2014. She is responsible for the group technical accounting and reporting function ensuring full compliance/disclosure in accordance with the relevant regulations. She is also responsible for the group's treasury, taxation, insurance and risk function, shared services, including the South African region's commercial function, managing the group's corporate costs, internal audit and information technology.

Ms. Ramon has held senior financial management and executive positions in various companies, in particular as chief financial officer and executive director of Sasol Limited from 2006 to 2013. Prior to this, she was chief executive officer of Johnnic Holdings Limited, having previously served as its financial director. Ms. Ramon has served on the boards of Transnet SOC Limited, Lafarge SA Limited, and Johnnic Communications Limited. She is currently a non-executive director on the board of MTN Group Limited.

Ms. Ramon currently serves as the chairperson of the CFO Forum of South Africa and as a director of the International Federation of Accountants. She served previously as a member of the Standing Advisory Committee to the International Accounting Standards Board and as Deputy Chair of the Financial Reporting Standards Council of South Africa.

Alan Ferguson (61)

BSc (Accountancy and Business Economics), CA (Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland)

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 1 October 2018

Board committee memberships:

- Audit and Risk Committee
- Remuneration and Human Resources Committee

Alan Ferguson is an Independent Non-Executive Director. As a chartered accountant, Mr. Ferguson is highly experienced in a range of finance roles. He was a former chief financial officer of a number of FTSE-listed entities, including Lonmin Plc. Since 2011 he has held non-executive directorships on a number of boards, including current positions with Johnson Matthey, Croda International and Marshall Motors Holdings, all based and listed, in the United Kingdom. He chairs the Audit Committee's on all these boards.

Table of Contents

Albert Garner (63)

BSE, Aerospace and Mechanical Sciences

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 1 January 2015

Board committee memberships:

- Audit and Risk Committee
- Investment Committee
- Nominations Committee

Albert Garner is an Independent Non-Executive Director. He has extensive experience in capital markets, corporate finance and mergers and acquisitions having worked with Lazard Frères & Co., LLC for 39 years in various leadership positions. He is one of the most senior bankers at Lazard, currently leading their special committee practice and chairing their fairness opinion committee. He formerly led Lazard's corporate finance practice. Albert became a general partner in 1989 and is now Vice Chair -Investment Banking. Over the past 10 years he has advised and acted as lead adviser to more than 50 companies and their boards of directors on transformative transactions.

Rhidwaan Gasant (59)

BCompt (Hons), CA (SA), ACIMA, Executive Development Programme

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 12 August 2010

Board committee memberships:

- Audit and Risk Committee (Chairman)
- Investment Committee

Rhidwaan Gasant is an Independent Non-Executive Director. He was previously the Chief Executive Officer of Energy Africa Limited. He serves as a director and chairs the Audit and Risk Committees of international companies in the MTN Group. His other directorships include those in the Rapid African Energy Holdings Group, a start up oil and gas exploration business focused on Africa, and Edcon Limited.

David Hodgson (71)

BSc (Civil Engineering), BSc (Mining) (Hons), BCom, Advanced Management

Program (Harvard)

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 25 April 2014

Board committee memberships:

- Investment Committee
- Social, Ethics and Sustainability Committee

David Hodgson is an Independent Non-Executive Director. He formerly held a series of senior and executive positions over three decades with the Anglo American and De Beers group of companies, and also held the post of Chief Operating Officer of AngloGold Ashanti from November 2001 through to his retirement in April 2005. In addition, he has held non-executive directorships at Moto Gold Mines Limited, Uranium One Inc., Goliath Gold Mining Limited, Aurix Gold Corporation, Montero Mining and Exploration Limited, and Acacia Mining. He currently serves as a non-executive director of Osino Resources Corp., a Canadian company, focused on the acquisition and development of gold projects in Namibia.

Nozipho January-Bardill (68)

BA (English and Philosophy), MA (Applied Linguistics), Diploma Human Resources Management, Certificate in Education

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 1 October 2011

Board committee memberships:

- Social, Ethics and Sustainability Committee (Chairman)
- Remuneration and Human Resources Committee

Ambassador Nozipho January-Bardill is an Independent Non-Executive Director. She has extensive experience in both the local and international public and private sectors. She is an Independent Non-Executive Director (NED) on the boards of AngloGold Ashanti and Mercedes Benz South Africa (MBSA), and chairs the Social, Ethics and Sustainability board sub-committees of both companies. She is also a member of the MTN Foundation and was appointed the Chairperson of the Council of the Nelson Mandela

192

Table of Contents

University in October 2017. Other NED positions were held in Credit Suisse Securities Johannesburg as well as Southern Life and Momentum Limited after their merger. She has also chaired the board of the SA Health and Welfare Sector Education and Training Authority (HWSETA).

Ms. January-Bardill is chair of the Interim Board of the newly registered UN Global Compact Local Network in South Africa and a member of the boards of Shared Value Africa Initiative (SVAI), Phenduka Literacy project and Tshwaranang Legal Advocacy to end violence against women. She was the Acting Chief of Staff of UN Women from Jan 2014 to March 2015 and special adviser to UN Women in SA and New York until the end of 2017.

She has served as Executive Director of Corporate Affairs and Spokesperson at MTN Group, and on multiple boards of operations in the MTN African footprint. Prior to MTN she was the South African Ambassador to Switzerland, Lichtenstein and the Holy See, where she thrived in economic and cultural diplomacy. On her return she was appointed Deputy Director General of Human Capital Management in the South African Department of Foreign Affairs (now DIRCO).

Other senior appointments included being the Chief Director of Transformation and Democratisation in the post-apartheid South African Parliament, and a member of the Council of the University of Cape Town. Ms. January-Bardill served 12 years as a member of the UN Committee for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination and among other publications on race and gender justice, recently contributed a chapter in a Manchester University Press publication (2017) entitled Fifty Years of the International Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination-A Living instrument. Besides her passion for working on issues related to human rights, gender and social justice in the private and public sectors, Ms. January-Bardill is active in advancing good corporate governance, ethical conduct, environmental stewardship and sustainable development, including the promotion of the 2030 Global Goals.

Michael J. Kirkwood (71)

AB, Stanford (Economics & Industrial Engineering)

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 1 June 2012

Board committee memberships:

- Remuneration and Human Resources Committee (Chairman)
- Audit and Risk Committee
- Nominations Committee

Michael J. Kirkwood is an Independent Non-Executive Director. He experienced and respected former international banker, having worked at the highest levels of Citigroup during his 30-year career with the bank. He is currently Chairman of Ondra Partners LLP, Senior Independent Director of Bushveld Minerals Limited, and a non-executive director of London Scottish International Limited. He formerly served as Chairman of Circle Holdings plc and on the boards of Kidde plc, UK Financial Investments Limited, Eros International plc and as deputy chairman on PwC's Advisory Board. During his career in finance, he held appointments as Chairman of British American Business Inc., as President and a Fellow of The Chartered Institute of Bankers and as Deputy Chairman of the British Bankers Association.

Maria Richter (64)

BA, Juris Doctor

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 1 January 2015

Board committee memberships:

- Audit and Risk Committee

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

- Remuneration and Human Resources Committee
- Nominations Committee

Maria Richter is an Independent Non-Executive Director. She is an experienced non-executive director who has served on a diverse range of UK and International boards. She previously served on the board of National Grid plc in the UK from 2003 to July 2014 where she was the chairperson of the finance committee and a member of the audit and nominations committees. She currently sits on the boards of Rexel Group, France, and Bessemer Trust. She is a member of the audit and compensation committees of Rexel and the remuneration committee of Bessemer Trust.

On 1 September 2017, she joined the divisional board of Barclays International and in April 2018, she transitioned from Barclays International to the board of Barclays Bank plc and is a member of both its risk and remuneration committees. Maria's professional

Table of Contents

career spanned from 1980 to 2002 during which time she served in various positions at the former Dewey Ballantine, Prudential, Salomon Brothers Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co.

Rodney Ruston (68)

MBA Business, BE (Mining)

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 1 January 2012

Board committee memberships:

- Investment Committee (Chairman)
- Audit and Risk Committee

Rodney Ruston is an Independent Non-Executive Director. He has over 35 years of business experience during which he has led private and publicly-listed companies in the resources, oil and gas and construction industries. His international experience as the chief executive of a heavy construction and mining contractor coupled with chief executive roles with operating resource companies provides the board with a broad based director, who can provide insight and advice on the full range of domestic and international activities in the AngloGold Ashanti business. Mr. Ruston is currently the chief executive of County Coal Limited, an Australian listed start-up company, which he joined in July 2012. He was previously Chief Executive Officer and President of North American Energy Partners Inc., a large Canadian mining and construction contracting company, which he took public with a listing on the NYSE and the TSX. Prior to that he was managing director of Tigor Limited, an Australian-based titanium producer with operations in Australia and South Africa.

Jochen Tilk (55)

Bachelors in Mining Engineering, Masters in Mining Engineering

Independent Non-Executive Director

Appointed: 1 January 2019

Board committee memberships:

- Investment Committee (Chairman)
- Social, Ethics and Sustainability Committee

Jochen Tilk is an Independent Non-Executive Director. He is the former Executive Chair of Nutrien Inc., a Canadian global supplier of agricultural products and services based in Saskatoon, Saskatchewan. He is the former President and Chief Executive Officer of Potash Corporation of Saskatchewan. Mr. Tilk, previously spent 25 years with Inmet Mining Corporation, a Canadian-based, international metals company, with five of those years as the company's president and chief executive officer. He is also a director of Emera Inc., a publicly listed energy utility company and the Princess Margaret Cancer Foundation, a not-for-profit organization, which raises funds to support the Princess Margaret Cancer Centre.

Board movements during 2018 and subsequent to year end

The following changes to the board of directors took place during the period from 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018 and subsequent to year-end:

the following directors retired at the Annual General Meeting on 16 May 2018 and being eligible for re-election were re-elected by the shareholders: Al Garner, Nozipho January-Bardill, Rhidwaan Gasant and Christine Ramon.

Sindiswa Zilwa resigned as an Independent Non-Executive Director with effect from 15 May 2018.

Srinivasan Venkatakrishnan resigned as Chief Executive Officer and an Executive Director of the board with effect from 31 August 2018.

Kelvin Dushnisky was appointed as Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director of the board with effect from 1 September 2018.

Alan Ferguson and Jochen Tilk were appointed as Independent Non-Executive Directors with effect from 1 October 2018 and 1 January 2019, respectively.

In terms of the company's Memorandum of Incorporation (MoI), one third of the directors are required to retire at each Annual General Meeting (AGM) and if they are eligible and available for re-election, will be put forward for re-election by the shareholders. The board has determined that the directors to retire at the AGM on 9 May 2019 are Maria Richter, Michael Kirkwood and David Hodgson. Ms. Richter is eligible and has offered herself for re-election. Messrs Kirkwood and Hodgson have elected not to stand for re-election in accordance with board policies and guidelines.

Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

AngloGold Ashanti's executive management team (Executive Committee) comprises nine members of whom two are executive directors. This committee oversees the day-to-day management of the group's activities and is supported by country and regional management teams as well as by group corporate functions.

In addition to Kelvin Dushnisky and Christine Ramon, the following people are members of the Executive Committee:

Tirelo Sibisi (50)

BSSc, Advanced HR Executive Development Programme, Post Graduate Diploma in Business Management and an MBA

Executive Vice President - Group Human Resources

In her role as Executive Vice President - Group Human Resources, Tirelo Sibisi is responsible for Group Human Resources, which entails attracting, retaining and developing a highly engaged, diverse and productive workforce. She has more than 20 years' experience in the field of human resources both local and Internationally, having been the Group executive for human resources and corporate social investment at PPC Cement.

Ms. Sibisi's experience includes 10 years in the information technology sector at IBM (South Africa and Europe) and at Telkom, making her a well-rounded human resources generalist with strengths in talent management, succession planning, organisational transformation and diversity management, union negotiations and executive compensation. She served on the Board of the Institute of People Management in SA as a Non- Executive Director and was a member of the Remuneration Committee and the Finance Committee. She currently sits on the Board of AngloGold Ashanti in Ghana.

Charles Carter (56)

BA (Hons), DPhil

Executive Vice President - Strategy and Business Development

In his role as Executive Vice President - Strategy and Business Development, Charles Carter is responsible for group strategy, business development, corporate finance, investor relations and communications. He has worked in the mining industry in South Africa and the Americas for 25 years and has had responsibility for a range of additional portfolios that include human resources, risk management, business planning and executive responsibility for the company's business in Colombia.

Graham Ehm (61)

BSc Hons, MAusIMM, MAICD

Executive Vice President - Group Planning and Technical

Graham Ehm, who has multi-commodity experience, has held senior leadership positions in AngloGold Ashanti in Tanzania and Australia. In his role as Executive Vice President - Group Planning and Technical, he is responsible for business planning and portfolio optimisation, capital investment optimisation, monitoring of projects, studies and exploration, and non-managed joint ventures. In 2014, he was also assigned accountability for the closure and redevelopment of the Obuasi Gold Mine.

Maria Sanz Perez (53)

BCom LLB, Higher Diploma in Tax, Advance Map Program (Harvard), Admitted Attorney

Executive Vice President - Legal, Commercial and Governance and Company Secretary

Maria Sanz Perez partners with the company's business leaders to ensure AngloGold Ashanti complies with legal requirements across the group. Her other responsibilities include compliance, company secretarial functions and integrated reporting. She is also accountable for the legal and commercial aspects of global procurement. Ms. Sanz Perez has been with the group since 2011 and has worked in similar positions for leading South African companies in her career including Investec, Sappi and Afrox.

Ludwig Eybers (52)

BSc (Mining Engineering), Post graduate qualifications with Darden Business School, USA

Chief Operating Officer - International

Ludwig has over 30 years international mining experience. He joined AngloGold Ashanti in 2011 as Senior Vice President Namibia and Mining Task Force, based in Perth Australia. In 2013, he relocated to AngloGold Ashanti in South Africa to take-up the position of Senior Vice President Continental Africa Region. He was subsequently promoted to Chief Operations Officer-International in 2017. He is currently responsible for overall strategic and operational responsibilities for production at the company's mining operations across three continents and eight countries.

Table of Contents

Stewart Bailey (45)
Executive Vice President - Corporate Affairs

Stewart Bailey was formerly Senior Vice President of Investor Relations & Group Communications, has been appointed as Executive Vice President: Corporate Affairs in 2019. His portfolio includes stakeholder relations and the broader ambit of sustainability policy and oversight. He leads a strong team of specialists covering each of the core sustainability disciplines. His in-depth knowledge of the Company and many of its stakeholders, close cooperation with the sustainability team over several years and ongoing work in integrating environmental, social and governance reporting into the broader business, provide a strong foundation for this role.

Mr. Bailey previously covered debt and equity investors in the US, South Africa, the UK, Europe and Asia. He is also a key member of AngloGold Ashanti's capital markets team, which has successfully completed debt issues of more than \$3bn since 2010. He also held line responsibility for AngloGold Ashanti's corporate communications programme, which included engagement with financial news media in South Africa, the US and the UK. He is a former financial journalist with Bloomberg LP in New York and Johannesburg.

Sicelo Ntuli (40)
BSc Eng. (Electrical), MBA
Chief Operating Officer - Africa

Sicelo Ntuli has over 20 years work experience in the mining industry and has held various senior roles in Operations, Engineering, Business Strategy and Investor Relations. In 2011, he was appointed Managing Director of Iduapriem Mine and played a key role in the turnaround of the mine's operating performance and reduction of costs. Mr. Ntuli was promoted to Senior Vice President Continental Africa Region in 2016 where he led the transition of Geita from open pit to underground operations, amongst other achievements. He was subsequently promoted to role of Chief Operating Officer Africa, including South African operations in 2019. Mr. Ntuli is also a Harvard Business School alumnus.

COMPETENT PERSONS

As part of its suite of annual reports, AngloGold Ashanti produces a Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Statement and all the information in this report that relates to Exploration Results, Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve is based on information compiled by the Competent Persons.

During the past decade, the company has developed and implemented a system of internal and external reviews aimed at providing assurance in respect of Ore Reserve and Mineral Resource estimates. A documented chain of responsibility exists from the Competent Persons at the operations to the Company's Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee. Accordingly, the Chairman of the AngloGold Ashanti Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee, Mr Vaughan Chamberlain, assumes responsibility for the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve processes for AngloGold Ashanti and is satisfied that the Competent Persons have fulfilled their responsibilities.

Vaughan Chamberlain (56)
MSc (Mining Engineering), BSc (Hons) (Geology), FAusIMM

Vaughan Chamberlain holds a BSc (Hons) degree in Geology from the University of Natal and a MSc in Mining Engineering from the University of the Witwatersrand. He started his career with Anglo American Corporation in 1987 as a geologist at Western Deep Levels East Mine (now TauTona mine). He joined AngloGold in 1998 and

currently holds the position of Senior Vice President: Strategic Technical Group and is Chairman of the AngloGold Ashanti Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee.

196

Table of Contents

6B. COMPENSATION

REMUNERATION AND HUMAN RESOURCES COMMITTEE

Remuneration and Human Resources Committee (Remco)

The Remco comprises of five non-executive directors . Its purpose is to discharge the responsibilities of the board relating to all compensation, including all salary and equity compensation of the company's executives. The committee establishes and administers the company's executive remuneration and its broad objectives include; aligning executive remuneration with company performance and shareholder interests; setting remuneration standards aimed at attracting, motivating and retaining a competent executive team; linking individual pay with operational and company performance aligned to strategic objectives; and evaluating compensation of executives including approval of salary, equity and incentive based awards.

With respect to its mandate on human resources, the committee has oversight to all strategic aspects of people development and human resource issues. The committee also considers and makes recommendations to shareholders on non-executive director's fees.

The performance of the executive team, including the executive directors, is considered relative to the prevailing business climate and market conditions, as well as to annual evaluations of the achievement of key performance objectives. Bonuses paid to the executives are a reflection of performance of each of the executives and the company as a whole.

In 2018, the committee was composed of the following members:

Members

Michael J. Kirkwood (Chairperson);

Sipho Pityana;

Nozipho January-Bardill;

Alan Ferguson - (since 1 October 2018);

Maria Richter; and

Sindiswa Zilwa - (resigned effective 15 May 2018).

The meetings of the committee are attended by the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President: Group Human Resources, except when their own remuneration or benefits are being discussed.

Remuneration policy

The remuneration policy is designed to allow AngloGold Ashanti to compete in a global market where we strive to retain and remunerate our employees using fair, robust and appropriate remuneration and reward for their contributions. Cost management and shareholder value remain fundamental drivers of our policy.

Linking pay and performance for our executives is important and by having a large portion of executive pay defined as at risk pay, the policy ensures that executive compensation is aligned with the overall performance of the company, the regions and the business units. The executives have an overriding focus on social sustainability including safety, and a large percentage of variable pay is directly linked to keeping our employees safe.

Total reward

When determining remuneration AngloGold Ashanti considers all elements of short- and long-term fixed and variable pay, and ensures that it is consistent with the overall strategic direction of the company and each employee's individual performance.

For a description of share-based compensation and awards (including cash awards) see "Item 6E: Share Ownership".

Executive directors do not receive payment of directors fees or committee fees.

Benchmarking

Our executives and non-executives are benchmarked against a global group of competitors. AngloGold Ashanti's size and complexity as well as each individual executive's role are reviewed against the benchmark group from a base pay, benefits, guaranteed pay and variable pay perspective (which takes into consideration individual performance). The 2018 bespoke benchmark survey was completed by Mercer.

Our salary benchmarks are targeted at the market median of a global market. Where there is a shortage of specialist and/or key technical skills higher than the benchmark median salary is paid.

Table of Contents

Each executive's role is individually sized to ensure the best match possible. The comparison is done on the same or similar roles irrespective of place of work (including a review of purchasing power parity between countries). Each component of remuneration (base salary, short-term incentives, long-term incentives, co-investment plan and employee benefits and allowances) is analysed and compared with the benchmarks and the overall package is reviewed accordingly. The last allocation regarding the long-term incentive and the co-investment plan participation was done in 2017 and 2018, respectively. The new incentive scheme, the Deferred Share Plan (DSP), has been implemented in January 2018. For a description of the DSP, see "Item 6E: Share Ownership--AngloGold Ashanti share incentive scheme-Deferred Share Plan (DSP)".

Retirement benefits/pension

Retirement benefits are granted to all executives. All new executives and employees receive retirement benefits under defined contribution plans. There are no longer any executives in the legacy defined benefit plan. Contributions vary based on the employee's retirement plan.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS' AND EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT REMUNERATION

See "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 31-Related Parties-Directors and other key management personnel-Executive Directors' and Prescribed Officers' remuneration".

NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS' COMPENSATION

The compensation of non-executive directors is fixed by shareholders at the annual general meeting. In addition to their compensation, the non-executive directors receive fees for their participation on board committees and allowances for travelling internationally to attend board meetings. Non-executive directors do not receive further payments from the company and are precluded from participation in the company's share incentive scheme.

NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS' REMUNERATION

See "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 31-Related Parties-Directors and other key management personnel-Non-Executive Director remuneration".

Table of Contents

6C. BOARD PRACTICES

The Board of Directors

The company is governed by a unitary board of directors, the composition of which promotes the balance of authority and precludes any one director from dominating decision-making. Our board membership at year-end comprised 12 directors, 10 independent non-executive directors and two executive directors.

The board is supported by its committees and has delegated certain functions to these committees without abdicating any of its own responsibilities. This process of formal delegation involves approved and documented terms of reference, which are reviewed annually.

See Item 6A: “Directors and Senior Management” for information about the composition of the Board and directors’ term of office and year of appointment.

Appointment and rotation of directors

Several factors including the requirements of relevant legislation, best practice recommendations, qualifications and skills of a prospective board member and the requirements of the Director’s Fit and Proper Standards of the company, as well as regional demographics are considered in appointing board members. New directors are appointed pursuant to the recommendations of the Nominations Committee, which conducts a rigorous assessment of the credentials of each candidate. Newly appointed directors are elected at the next annual general meeting following their appointment and to stand for approval by shareholders.

In terms of the company’s Memorandum of Incorporation (MoI), one third of the directors are required to retire at each Annual General Meeting (AGM) and if they are eligible and available for re-election, will be put forward for re-election by the shareholders. The board has determined that the directors to retire at the AGM on 9 May 2019 are Maria Richter who is eligible and has offered herself for re-election, and Michael Kirkwood and David Hodgson who have elected not to offer themselves for re-election.

The company’s MoI does not set a mandatory retirement age for non-executive directors. However, in accordance with recommendations of King IV - any independent non-executive director serving more than nine years should be subjected to a rigorous review of his independence and performance by the board.

Service contracts

Non-Executive Directors

Non-executive directors receive fees for their services as directors which are approved by shareholders at annual general meetings. Non-executive directors do not participate in the company’s share incentive scheme.

Non-executive directors do not hold service contracts with the company.

Executive Committee

All members of the Executive Management team have permanent employment contracts which entitle them to standard group benefits as defined by their specific region and participation in the company’s Deferred Share Plan (DSP).

South African-based executives are paid a portion of their remuneration offshore, which is detailed under a separate contract. This reflects global roles and responsibilities and takes account of offshore business requirements.

The executive contracts are reviewed annually and include a change of control provision. The change of control is subject to the following triggers:

- The acquisition of all or part of AngloGold Ashanti; or
- A number of shareholders holding less than thirty-five percent of the company's issued share capital consorting to gain a majority of the board and make management decisions; and
- The contracts of Executive Committee members are either terminated or their role and employment conditions are curtailed.

In the event of a change of control becoming effective, the executive will in certain circumstances be subject to both the notice period and the change of control contract terms. The notice period applied per category of executive and the change of control periods as at 31 December 2018 were as follows:

Executive committee member	Notice period	Change of control
Chief Executive Officer	12 months	12 months
Chief Financial Officer	6 months	6 months
Other Executive Management team members	6 months	6 months

Table of Contents

Key activities of the board and committees during 2018

The activities of the board and committees during 2018 were aimed at promoting the economic stability of the business. This entailed ensuring that its operations were conducted with due regard to the expectations and needs of stakeholders, the safety and health of employees and communities, and the development of systems to ensure proper access to and dissemination of credible information.

Board and committee meeting attendance

The composition of the board and committees at the date of this report and attendance at meetings during 2018 are disclosed in the table below:

	Board	Audit and Risk	Investment	Remuneration and Human Resources	Social, Ethics and Sustainability	Nomination	CEO search ⁽⁶⁾	NED search ⁽⁶⁾
Number of meetings in 2018	10	5	4	4	5	2	4	4
SM Pityana	10	n/a	n/a	4	5	2	4	4
R Gasant	10	5	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
DL Hodgson	10	n/a	4	n/a	5	n/a	n/a	1
NP January-Bardill	10	n/a	n/a	4	5	n/a	n/a	n/a
MJ Kirkwood	10	5	n/a	4	n/a	2	n/a	3
AH Garner ⁽¹⁾	10	3	4	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a
RJ Ruston	10	5	4	n/a	n/a	n/a		3
MDC Richter	10	5	n/a	4	n/a	2		n/a
SV Zilwa ⁽²⁾	5	3	1	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
AM Ferguson ⁽³⁾	2	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
S Venkatakrisnan ⁽⁴⁾	7	n/a	n/a	n/a	4	n/a	n/a	n/a
KPM Dushnisky ⁽⁵⁾	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
KC Ramon	10	n/a	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

(1) AG Garner ceased being a member of the Audit and Risk Committee as of 15 May 2018, and was appointed to the Nominations Committee on with effect from 16 February 2018.

(2) SV Zilwa resigned from the board with effect from 15 May 2018.

(3) AM Ferguson was appointed to the board with effect from 1 October 2018.

(4) S Venkatakrisnan resigned as chief executive officer with effect from 31 August 2018.

(5) KPM Dushnisky was appointed as chief executive officer with effect from 1 September 2018.

(6) Two special purpose committees were established by the board in 2018, the CEO Search Committee and the NED Search Committee.

Audit and Risk Committee

The Audit and Risk Committee comprises six independent non-executive directors who collectively possess the skills and knowledge to oversee and assess the strategies and processes developed and implemented by management to manage the business within a continually evolving mining environment.

The Audit and Risk Committee's duties as required by section 94(2) of the South African Companies Act, King IV and JSE Listing Requirements are set out in its board-approved terms of reference which is reviewed and updated annually. These duties were discharged as follows:

• reviewed the quarterly market updates and the half year results;

- confirmed the integrity of the group's Integrated Report, Annual Financial Statements and the Form 20-F;
- reviewed the expertise, experience and performance of the finance function and Chief Financial Officer;
- assessed the scope and effectiveness of the systems to identify, manage and monitor financial and non-financial risks;
- reviewed the procedures for detecting, monitoring and managing the risk of fraud;
- reviewed the scope, resources, results and effectiveness of the internal audit department;
- approved the internal audit plan and subsequent changes to the approved plan;
- ensured that a combined assurance model is applied to provide a co-ordinated approach to all assurance activities;
- nominated the appointment of independent external auditors by the shareholders;
- reviewed and approved the terms of engagement as contained in the engagement letter of the external auditors;
- approved the remuneration of the external auditors;
- pre-approved all non-audit services in line with a revised formal policy on non-audit services;
- assessed the external auditors' independence;

Table of Contents

annually consider the suitability, after assessing the information provided by the audit firm in terms of section 22.15(h) of the JSE Listings Requirements, for appointment of the audit firm and the designated individual partner;

- assessed the effectiveness of the group’s external audit function;
- approved the appointment of the external auditors to provide independent limited assurance on certain sustainability indicators as included in the Sustainable Development Report;
- reviewed developments in reporting standards, corporate governance and best practice;
- monitored the governance of information technology (IT) and the effectiveness of the group’s information systems;
- reviewed the adequacy and effectiveness of the group’s compliance function; and
- evaluated the effectiveness of the committee through a self-assessment.

Proceedings and Performance Review

The Audit and Risk Committee formally met five times in 2018.

The current members of the Committee are:

Audit and Risk Committee Members	R Gasant (Chairman and independent NED)
	MJ Kirkwood (Independent NED)
	AH Garner (Independent NED)
	RJ Ruston (Independent NED)
	MDC Richter (Independent NED)
	AM Ferguson (Independent NED) joined 1 October 2018

Number of meetings held from January to December 2018	Five
--	------

NED - Non-Executive Director

The Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President: Finance, Group General Counsel and Company Secretary, Senior Vice President: Group Internal Audit; Vice President: Group Tax; Group Risk Manager; Chief Information Officer; Group Compliance Officer, the external auditors, as well as other assurance providers regularly attend committee meetings in an ex officio capacity and provide responses to questions raised by committee members during meetings. The full Audit and Risk Committee meets separately during closed sessions with management (including the Chief Executive Officer), internal audit and external audit at every scheduled quarterly meeting.

The Audit and Risk Committee assessed its effectiveness through the completion of an independent external evaluation process, during which results were discussed, actions taken and processes put in place to address areas identified for refinement.

Remuneration and Human Resources Committee

The Remuneration and Human Resources Committee activities are governed by the Terms of Reference (these were reviewed and approved at the August 2018 Remuneration and Human Resources Committee meeting). The purpose of the Committee is to assist the Board in discharging its oversight responsibilities relating to all compensation, including annual base salary, annual incentive compensation, employment, severance pay and ongoing perquisites or special benefit items and equity compensation of the Company’s executives, including the Chief Executive Officer as well as retention strategies, design and application of material compensation programmes and share ownership guidelines.

With respect to its mandate on human resources, the Committee has strategic oversight of matters relating to the development of the Company’s human resources with the main objective of creating a competitive human resource for the Group.

The Committee operates in an independent role, operating as an overseer with accountability to the Board. This is accomplished by:

- Reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of the Chief Executive Officer;
- Evaluating the performance of the Chief Executive Officer in light of these goals and objectives annually and setting compensation based on such evaluation;
- Ensuring that the mix of fixed and variable pay, in base pay, shares and other elements of compensation meets the company's requirements and strategic objectives;
- Linking individual pay with operational and company performance in relation to strategic objectives;
- Considering the sentiments and views of the company's investors;
- Regularly reviewing incentive schemes to ensure continued contribution to shareholder value and ensure that these are administered in terms of the rules;
 - Regularly reviewing human resources strategy aimed at ensuring the supply and retention of sufficient skilled resources to achieve the company's objectives;
- Ensure that the remuneration policy and implementation report is put to a non-binding advisory vote at the general meeting of shareholders once every year; and

Table of Contents

Review the outcome of the implementation of the remuneration policy to ensure that the set objectives are being achieved and fairness is addressed.

The current members of the Committee are:

	MJ Kirkwood (Chairman and independent NED)
Remuneration and Human	NP January-Bardill (Independent NED)
Resource Committee Members	SM Pityana (Board Chairman)
	MDC Richter (Independent NED)
	AM Ferguson (Independent NED) joined 1 October 2018

Number of meetings held from
January to December 2018

Five

	KPM Dushnisky (CEO)
Other individuals who	T Sibisi (EVP: Group Human Resources)
regularly	M Hopkins representing PwC (Independent Advisor to the Committee)
attended meetings	SD Van Rensburg (VP: Group Remuneration and Benefits and Secretary to the Committee)

NED – Non-Executive Director

Remuneration Consultants

Where appropriate, the Committee obtains advice from independent remuneration consultants. The consultants are employed directly by the Committee and engage directly with them to ensure independence.

The Committee has appointed PwC to provide specialist, independent remuneration advice on all forms of executive and non-executive pay.

Mercer performs an independent bespoke executive survey and its advice is primarily around salary benchmarking for both executive and non-executive pay.

Table of Contents

6D. EMPLOYEES

The average number of attributable employees (including contractors) in the AngloGold Ashanti group over the last three financial years was:

	2018	2017	2016
South Africa	18,803	26,245	28,507
Continental Africa	14,833	13,593	12,691
Australasia	1,051	974	925
Americas	7,973	8,511	8,126
Other, including corporate and non-gold producing subsidiaries	1,589	2,157	2,400
Total*	44,249	51,480	52,649

*The number of contractors employed on average during 2018 was 14,281.

Labour relations and collective bargaining

At AngloGold Ashanti, all employees have the right to freedom of association and collective bargaining, which we recognise and apply according to the applicable laws and regulations in each of the countries in which we operate. Only our Australasian operations do not have collective bargaining, as this is not recognised in Australia.

In the South African region, engagement was aimed at informing relevant stakeholders about the restructuring process which is aimed at protecting the longer-term sustainability of the business and limit job losses. The process was completed reaching a balance between preserving local jobs while we focused on creating a smaller, more profitable production base in the South African region. These engagements helped to mitigate forced retrenchments, limiting the 2,000 retrenchments initially anticipated to 72. This was achieved by offering voluntary severance packages, and preserving jobs by transferring ownership when selling some of the mines and the non-core assets, such as healthcare facilities and rail networks in the Vaal River region.

Additionally, in 2018 we concluded wage negotiations and signed a three-year wage agreement with all employee representatives (unions). The wage negotiations were concluded amicably without any disruptions and we managed to agree on a new shift arrangement. This shift arrangement was implemented in November 2018 and will allow for planned work cycle activities to be realised, resulting in improved safe production levels, while productivity is expected to increase.

In Continental Africa - labour relations remained stable across the region, despite some labour stoppage challenges.

In Siguiri, the 2018 wage negotiations were successfully conducted and finalised within 10 days with the agreed outcome remaining within mandate.

In Mali, the mine labour relations climate continued to be influenced by the uncertainty relating to the Sadiola sulphides project. Negotiations relating to the phased retrenchments necessitated by restricted and suspended mining operations were successfully concluded and implemented. These were effective from 31 May 2018. The final agreement focused mainly on providing an additional social package on top of the legal package, thereby helping to soften the social impact of the retrenchments. This agreement nullified any wage increases for 2018 and 2019. At Yatela, the retrenchment process, as approved by the labour inspector in 2017, was concluded.

In Ghana, following commitment to develop a salary adjustment framework in 2017, Iduapriem successfully concluded a two-year salary adjustment framework with the Ghana Mineworkers Union in mid-2018.

In Tanzania, towards the end of 2017, Geita management and the union concluded a compressed working week agreement for implementation in 2018 in respect of Geita mine employees. This agreement was concluded alongside a full review of the two-year collective bargaining agreement. The next full review of the bargaining agreement is planned for October 2019. Annual wage negotiations were successfully concluded on 3 December 2018.

In the Americas region, annual wage negotiations in both Brazil and Argentina were concluded and agreements signed. Brazil signed all three collective agreements (Nova Lima, Santa Bárbara and Crixás) the first week of August 2018. CVSA, in Argentina, completed the 2018 salaries negotiation in January 2019 (when inflation was known and final percentage increase for 2019 was agreed) and after two prior adjustments made in May 2018 (fix amount paid) and September 2018 (percentage increase).

Table of Contents

6E. SHARE OWNERSHIP

DIRECTORS' AND PRESCRIBED OFFICERS' INTERESTS IN ORDINARY SHARES

The interests of directors and prescribed officers in the ordinary shares of the company at 31 December 2018, which individually did not exceed one percent of the company's issued ordinary share capital are included in the annual financial statements, see "Item 18: Note 31-Related Parties-Directors' and Prescribed Officers' interests in AngloGold Ashanti shares"

A register detailing Directors and Prescribed Officers' interests in contracts is available for inspection at the company's registered and corporate office. See "Item 10H: Documents on Display".

CHANGE IN DIRECTOR'S AND PRESCRIBED OFFICER'S INTERESTS IN ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI SHARES SINCE 31 DECEMBER 2018

Refer "Item 18: Note 31 - Related Parties - Directors' and Prescribed Officers' interests in AngloGold Ashanti shares"

SHARE OWNERSHIP OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS/EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

Under the Listings Requirements of the JSE, AngloGold Ashanti is not required to disclose, and it does not otherwise disclose or ascertain, share ownership of individual executive officers/executive management in the share capital of AngloGold Ashanti. However, to the best of its knowledge, AngloGold Ashanti believes that AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares held by executive officers, in aggregate, do not exceed one percent of the company's issued ordinary share capital.

MINIMUM SHAREHOLDING REQUIREMENT FOR EXECUTIVES

With effect from March 2013, a minimum shareholding requirement (MSR) is applicable to all executives as indicated below:

Executive directors

Chief Executive Officer

• Within three years of appointment (or for existing executive director, from introduction of this rule) executive director is to accumulate a MSR of AngloGold Ashanti shares to the value of 100 percent of net annual base salary; and At the end of six years, executive director is to accumulate a MSR of AngloGold Ashanti shares to the value of 200 percent of net annual base salary (additional 100 percent MSR) which they will be required to hold on an on-going basis.

Chief Financial Officer

• Within three years of appointment (or for existing executive director, from the introduction of this rule), executive director is to accumulate a MSR of AngloGold Ashanti shares to the value of 75 percent of net annual base salary; and At the end of six years, executive director is to accumulate a MSR of AngloGold Ashanti shares to the value of 150 percent of net annual base salary (additional 75 percent MSR) which they will be required to hold on an on-going basis.

Executive Committee members:

• Within three years of appointment (or for existing executives, from the introduction of this rule), executive committee members are to accumulate a MSR of AngloGold Ashanti shares to the value of 75 percent of net annual base salary; and

At the end of six years, executive committee members are to accumulate a MSR of AngloGold Ashanti shares to the value of 150 percent of net annual base salary (additional 75 percent MSR) which they will be required to hold on an on-going basis.

204

Table of Contents

The table below summarises each director and executive committee member's accomplishment of the MSR:

Executive	Six-year target Achievement Date	MSR holding as at 31 December 2018 as percentage of net base pay	Three-year MSR Target Achievement Percentage	Six-year MSR Target Achievement Percentage
Executive Directors				
KPM Dushnisky ⁽¹⁾	March 2024	74 %	100 %	200 %
KC Ramon	March 2021	425 %	75 %	150 %
Prescribed Officers				
CE Carter	March 2019	235 %	75 %	150 %
GJ Ehm	March 2019	318 %	75 %	150 %
L Eybers	March 2023	137 %	75 %	150 %
DC Noko	March 2019	562 %	75 %	150 %
ME Sanz Perez	March 2019	662 %	75 %	150 %
C Sheppard	March 2021	126 %	75 %	150 %
TR Sibisi	March 2022	75 %	75 %	150 %
Exit				
S Venkatakrishnan ⁽²⁾	March 2019	0%	100 %	200 %

(1) The Executive Director joined the company 1 September 2018 and the MSR achievement is due in March 2021. The six-year achievement is due in March 2024.

(2) S Venkatakrishnan resigned effective 30 August 2018.

CO-INVESTMENT PLAN

To assist executives in meeting their MSR's, with effect from February 2013, they were given the opportunity, on a voluntary basis, to participate in the Co-Investment Plan (CIP), and this has been adopted on the conditions below:

Executives will be allowed to take up to 50 percent of their after-tax cash bonus to participate in a further matching scheme by purchasing shares in AngloGold Ashanti, and the company will match their initial investment into the scheme at 150 percent, with vesting over a two-year period in two equal tranches. Due to the implementation of the new incentive scheme in January 2018, the Deferred Share Plan (DSP), the last CIP participation took place in 2018 in respect of the cash bonus for 2017 performance year. The last company matching will be in 2020 for the executives who participated in 2018.

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI SHARE INCENTIVE SCHEME

AngloGold Ashanti operates a share incentive scheme through which Executive Directors, members of the Executive Committee and other management groups of the company and its subsidiaries are given the opportunity to acquire shares in the company. The intention of the incentive scheme is to ensure that the medium to long-term interests of the executive and shareholders are aligned, providing rewards to the executives and wealth creation opportunities to the shareholders when the strategic performance drivers are achieved.

Non-Executive Directors are not eligible to participate in the share incentive scheme.

Employees participate in the share incentive scheme to the extent that they are granted options or rights to acquire shares and accept them. All options or rights which have not been exercised within 10 years from the date of grant,

automatically expire.

The incentives offered by AngloGold Ashanti are reviewed periodically to ensure that they remain globally competitive, so as to attract, motivate and retain managers of the highest calibre. As a result, several types of incentives, each with their own issue and vesting criteria, have been granted to employees. These are collectively known as the “AngloGold Ashanti Share Incentive Scheme” or “Share Incentive Scheme”.

Although the Remuneration and Human Resources Committee has the discretion to incentivise employees through the issue of shares, only options or awards have so far been granted.

205

Table of Contents

The type and vesting criteria of the options or awards granted are:

Bonus Share Plan (BSP)

The granting of awards in terms of the BSP was approved by shareholders at the Annual General Meeting held on 29 April 2005. The scheme has undergone a number of changes, each approved by the shareholders. Each award made in respect of the BSP entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share at “nil” cost, provided that the participant remains in the employ of the company at the date of vesting unless an event, such as death, retirement or redundancy occurs, which may result in a pro-rata allocation of awards and an earlier vesting date.

The Executive Committee members receive an allocation of 150 percent of their cash bonus while all other participating employees receive a 120 percent matching. The vesting period runs over two years with 50 percent vesting 12 months after the date of issue and the remaining 50 percent vesting 24 months after the date of issue.

The last shares allocation under the BSP was in February 2018 in respect of the 2017 performance year due to the implementation of the new incentive scheme, Deferred Share Plan (DSP) in January 2018.

Long Term Incentive Plan (LTIP)

The granting of awards in terms of the LTIP was approved by shareholders at the Annual General Meeting held on 29 April 2005. Executive directors and selected senior management were eligible for participation. Each award made in respect of the LTIP entitled the holder to acquire one ordinary share at “nil” cost. Awards granted vested in three years from the date of grant, to the extent that the set company performance targets, under which the awards were made, were met, and provided that the participant remained in the employ of the company at the date of vesting, unless an event, such as death, retirement or redundancy occurred, which may have resulted in a pro-rata allocation of awards and an earlier vesting date.

The last share allocation under the LTIP scheme was made in 2017 as cash settled. There has not been any allocation under the LTIP scheme since 2017 due to the implementation of the new incentive scheme, the Deferred Share Plan (DSP), in January 2018.

Deferred Share Plan (DSP)

On 16 May 2017, the shareholders approved the introduction of the Deferred Share Plan to replace both the BSP and LTIP with effect from 1 January 2018. The DSP is a single incentive scheme for short-term and long-term performance. Under the DSP, a portion of the award is paid in cash as a bonus and the balance is delivered as either deferred cash or deferred shares (ordinary shares), vesting equally over a period of two to five years. The total incentive is determined based on a combination of company and individual performance measures, defined annually. Weightings are applied to each measure. The metrics are defined against the objectives that most strongly drive company performance and are weighted to financial outcomes, production, cost and sustainability. Each metric is weighted and has a threshold, target and stretch definition based on the company budget and the desired stretch targets for the year. Below threshold achievement results in no payment. At the end of each financial year, company and CEO’s performance are assessed by the Remuneration and Human Resources Committee (REMCO) and the Board against the defined metrics to determine the quantum of the cash portion and the quantum of the deferred portion as follows:

	Cash	Shares	Total Incentive	Cash	Shares	Total Incentive	Cash	Shares	Total Incentive
Level	Threshold Achievement			On Target Achievement			Maximum Achievement		

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

CEO	50.00%	100.00%	150.00%	100.00%	200.00%	300.00%	150.00%	300.00%	450.00%
CFO	40.00%	87.50%	127.50%	80.00%	175.00%	255.00%	120.00%	262.50%	382.50%
EVP/COO	35.00%	82.50%	117.50%	70.00%	165.00%	235.00%	105.00%	247.50%	352.50%

CEO means Chief Executive Officer.

CFO means Chief Financial Officer.

EVP/COO means Executive Vice President/Chief Operating Officer.

One set of performance metrics is used to determine the cash portion and deferred portion. Future vesting of the deferred portion is subject to continued employment. Performance measures are weighted between company and individual key performance indicators (KPIs), as follows:

Level	Company performance weighting	Individual performance weighting
CEO	70.00%	30.00%
CFO	60.00%	40.00%
EVP/COO	60.00%	40.00%

CEO means Chief Executive Officer.

CFO means Chief Financial Officer.

EVP/COO means Executive Vice President/Chief Operating Officer.

Table of Contents

Company and individual performance measures are assessed over the financial year, with the exception of certain company measures that are measured over a trailing three-year basis. The first allocation under the DSP has been made in February 2019 in respect of the 2018 performance year. For further information about the DPS, see Exhibit 19.4.1.3.

PARTICIPATION BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT AND OTHER MANAGERS IN THE ANGLOGOLD SHARE INCENTIVE SCHEME

For details of the options and rights to subscribe for ordinary shares in the company granted to, and exercised by, executive directors, executive management and other managers on an aggregate basis during the year to 31 December 2018 and subsequent to year end up to 19 March 2019, see "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 31-Related Parties-Directors and other key management personnel-Number of options and awards granted".

PARTICIPATION BY EMPLOYEES IN THE ANGLOGOLD SHARE INCENTIVE SCHEME

For details of the options and rights to subscribe for ordinary shares in the company granted to, and exercised by, employees on an aggregate basis during the year to 31 December 2018, see "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 10-Share-based payments".

Table of Contents

ITEM 7: MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Overview

Description of AngloGold Ashanti's share capital

AngloGold Ashanti's share capital consists of four classes of stock:

- Ordinary shares, par value 25 South African cents each (the "ordinary shares");
- ▲ A redeemable preference shares, par value 50 South African cents each (the "A preference shares");
- B redeemable preference shares, par value 1 South African cent each (the "B preference shares"); and
- C redeemable preference shares of no par value (the "C preference shares").

The authorised and issued share capital of AngloGold at 31 December 2018 is set out below:

Title of class	Authorised	Issued
Ordinary shares	600,000,000	412,769,980
A preference shares	2,000,000	2,000,000
B preference shares	5,000,000	778,896
C preference shares	30,000,000	0

All the issued ordinary shares, A redeemable preference shares and B redeemable preference shares are fully paid and are not subject to further calls or assessment by AngloGold Ashanti. For a discussion of rights attaching to the ordinary shares, the A redeemable preference shares, the B redeemable preference shares and the C redeemable preference shares, see "Item 10B: Memorandum of Incorporation".

The following are the movements in the ordinary issued share capital at 31 December:

Ordinary shares

	Number of Shares 2018	Rand	Number of Shares 2017	Rand	Number of Shares 2016	Rand
At 1 January	410,054,615	102,513,654	408,223,760	102,055,940	405,265,315	101,316,329
Issued during the year:						
Exercise of options by participants in the AngloGold Share Incentive Scheme	2,715,365	678,844	1,830,855	457,714	2,958,445	739,611
	412,769,980	103,192,498	410,054,615	102,513,654	408,223,760	102,055,940

During the period 1 January 2019 to and including 19 March 2019, 1,026,316 ordinary shares were issued at an average issue price of R149.11 per share, resulting in 413,796,296 ordinary shares being in issue at 19 March 2019.

Redeemable preference shares

The A and B redeemable preference shares, all of which are held by Eastvaal Gold Holdings Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of AngloGold Ashanti. The C redeemable preference shares have no par value but have the same rights as the B preference shares save that the C preference shares rank after the B preference shares (but prior to the A preference shares) as regards the payment of dividends, redemption proceeds and payment on winding up of the company. The company has started a process to cancel all the A,B and C redeemable preference shares.

Table of Contents

7A. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

According to information available to the directors, the following are the only shareholders or their associates holding, directly or indirectly, in excess of 5 percent of the ordinary issued share capital of the company:

Shareholder*	31 December 2018		31 December 2017		31 December 2016	
	Number of Shares	Percent Voting Rights	Number of Shares	Percent Voting Rights	Number of Shares	Percent Voting Rights
Van Eck Global	52,402,004	12.70			24,485,374	6.00
BlackRock Inc.	32,926,713	7.98	38,926,159	9.49	42,966,540	10.53
Public Investment Corp. of South Africa	25,395,823	6.15	25,808,607	6.29	25,580,542	6.27

* Shares may not necessarily reflect the beneficial shareholder.

At 31 December 2018, a total of 183,174,711 shares (or 44 percent of issued ordinary share capital) were held by The Bank of New York Mellon, as Depository for the company's American Depositary Receipt programme. Each American Depositary Share (ADS) is equivalent to one ordinary share. At 31 December 2018, the number of persons who were registered holders of ADSs was reported at 2,302. AngloGold Ashanti is aware that many ADSs are held of record by brokers and other nominees, and accordingly the above numbers are not necessarily representative of the actual number of persons who are beneficial holders of ADSs or the number of ADSs beneficially held by these persons.

All shareholders have the same voting rights.

As at 31 December 2018, there were 11,342 holders on record of AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares. Of these holders 461 had registered addresses in the United States and held a total of 48,642,690 ordinary shares, 11.78 percent of the total outstanding ordinary shares. In addition, certain accounts on record with registered addresses outside the United States, including The Bank of New York Mellon, hold AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares, in whole or in part, beneficially for United States persons.

At 19 March 2019, a total of 178,961,001 ADSs or 43 percent of total issued ordinary share capital were issued and outstanding and held on record by 2,285 registered holders.

Insofar as is known to AngloGold Ashanti, there was no person who, directly or indirectly, jointly or severally, exercised or could exercise control over AngloGold Ashanti, nor is AngloGold Ashanti aware of any arrangements which might result in a change in control of AngloGold Ashanti.

Table of Contents

7B. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company had the following transactions with related parties during the year ended 31 December 2018:

At 31 December	2018
(in million)	Purchases from related party
	\$
Purchases of goods and services from related parties	
Rand Refinery (Pty) Limited	15
Margaret Water Company	4
	19

Amounts due by joint ventures and associates arising from purchases of goods and services are unsecured and non-interest bearing.

At 31 December	2018
	Sales and
	services
(in million)	rendered to
	related parties

\$

Sales and services rendered to related parties	
Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de Sadiola S.A.	7
Gramalote	3
	10

As at 31 December 2018 the outstanding balances arising from the sale of goods and services due by associates is \$19 million.

As at 31 December 2018 there are no outstanding balances arising from loans owed to related parties.

Table of Contents

7C. INTERESTS OF EXPERTS AND COUNSEL

Not applicable.

211

Table of Contents

ITEM 8: FINANCIAL INFORMATION

212

Table of Contents

8A. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION

See “Item 18: Financial Statements”.

213

Table of Contents

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

There is no material proceeding in which a director, officer or affiliate of AngloGold Ashanti is either a party adverse or has a material interest adverse to the company.

In addition to the proceedings described below, the company becomes involved, from time to time, in various claims, legal proceedings and complaints incidental to the ordinary course of its business.

TAX MATTERS

The State of Minas Gerais v. Mineração Serra Grande S.A. (MSG): In Brazil, MSG received a tax assessment in October 2003 from the State of Minas Gerais related to VAT on gold bullion transfers. The tax administrators rejected MSG's appeal against the assessment. MSG is now appealing the dismissal of the case to the State Court of Minas Gerais. The assessment is approximately \$12 million. Any possible payment by MSG would be set off by an indemnity from Kinross Gold Corporation (Kinross) of \$7.5 million provided for as part of the company's acquisition of Kinross' interest in MSG in 2012.

Brazilian tax authorities v. AngloGold Ashanti Brazil Mineração (AABM): AngloGold Ashanti's subsidiaries in Brazil, including AABM, are involved in various disputes with the Brazilian tax authorities. These disputes date back to 2007 and involve federal tax assessments including income tax, royalties, social contributions, VAT and annual property tax. Collectively, the total possible amount involved across all disputes is approximately \$21 million.

Notice from the Colombian Tax Office (DIAN) to AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A. (AGAC): In January 2013, AGAC received notice from the DIAN that it disagreed with the company's tax treatment of certain items in the 2010 and 2011 income and equity tax returns. On 23 October 2013, AGAC received the official assessments from the DIAN which established that an estimated additional tax of \$20 million will be payable if the tax returns are amended. Penalties and interest for the additional taxes may amount to \$115 million. The company believes that the DIAN has applied the tax legislation incorrectly. AGAC subsequently challenged the DIAN's ruling by filing lawsuits in March and April 2015, before the Administrative Court of Cundinamarca (the trial court for tax litigation). Closing arguments on the tax disputes were presented in February and June 2017. On 23 April 2018, the Administrative Court denied AGAC's arguments with respect to the 2011 income tax litigation. AGAC subsequently appealed this judgment to the Supreme Court of Colombia. A final judgement could take several years. A determination by the Administrative Court with respect to the 2010 income tax litigation is still pending. In addition, in January 2018, AGAC received notice from the DIAN that it also disagreed with AGAC's 2013 income and equity tax returns on the same basis as the 2010 and 2011 returns, calculating additional tax along with penalties and interest of \$9 million. On 21 December 2018, AGAC filed a lawsuit before the Administrative Court of Cundinamarca challenging this allegation. The matter is currently pending.

Argentina Tax Authority (AFIP) v. Cerro Vanguardia S.A. (CVSA): On 12 July 2013, CVSA received a notification from the AFIP requesting corrections to the 2007, 2008 and 2009 income tax returns of about \$3 million relating to the non-deduction of tax losses previously claimed on hedge contracts. The AFIP is of the view that the financial derivatives could not be considered as hedge contracts, as hedge contract losses could only be offset against gains derived from the same kind of hedging contracts. Penalties and interest on the disputed amounts are estimated at a further \$11 million. CVSA and AFIP have corresponded on this issue over the past several years, and the Argentinian tax authorities continue to assert their position regarding the use of the financial derivatives. CVSA filed an appeal with the Tax Court on 19 June 2015, and the parties submitted their final reports in July 2017. The matter is pending with the Tax Court.

•

Ghanaian tax authorities v. AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited (AGAG): In Ghana, AGAG received tax assessments of \$4.4 million as of 31 December 2018 in respect of the 2004-2014 tax years, following an audit by the Ghanaian tax authorities related to withholding taxes on payments to non-resident persons. AGAG raised objections with the Ghanaian tax authorities and believes that the withholding taxes were not properly assessed. On several occasions, most recently in 2017, AGAG met with the Commissioner-General of the Ghana Revenue Authority and provided its position in writing together with the relevant supporting documentation. AGAG has yet to receive a response from the Commissioner-General.

SOUTH AFRICA

Silicosis litigation: On 3 March 2011, in *Mankayi vs. AngloGold Ashanti*, the Constitutional Court of South Africa held that section 35(1) of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 does not cover an “employee” who qualifies for compensation in respect of “compensable diseases” under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act, 1973 (ODMWA). This judgement allows such qualifying employee to pursue a civil claim for damages against the employer. Following the Constitutional Court decision, AngloGold Ashanti has become subject to numerous claims relating to silicosis and other Occupational Lung Diseases (OLD), including class actions and individual claims.

In November 2014, Anglo American South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti, Gold Fields Limited, Harmony Gold Mining Company Limited and Sibanye Gold Limited formed an industry working group on OLD (OLD Working Group) to address issues relating

Table of Contents

to compensation and medical care for occupational lung disease in the gold mining industry in South Africa. The working group now also includes African Rainbow Minerals (ARM).

AngloGold Ashanti, along with other mining companies including Anglo American South Africa, ARM, Gold Fields Limited, Harmony Gold Mining Company Limited, DRDGold Limited, Randgold and Exploration Company Limited, and Sibanye Gold Limited, were served with a consolidated class action application on 21 August 2013. On 13 May 2016, the South Gauteng High Court of South Africa ruled in favour of the applicants and found that there were sufficient common issues to certify two industry-wide classes: a Silicosis Class and a Tuberculosis Class. On 3 June 2016, AngloGold Ashanti, together with certain of the other mining companies, filed an application with the High Court for leave to appeal to the Supreme Court of Appeal (SCA). On 13 September 2016, the SCA granted the mining companies leave to appeal the entire High Court ruling to the SCA. On 10 January 2018, in response to a postponement request from all parties involved in the appeal due to the advanced stage of settlement negotiations, the Registrar of the SCA postponed the hearing date until further notice.

Settlement of the consolidated class action litigation was reached on 3 May 2018, after three years of extensive negotiations between the OLD Working Group companies and the lawyers of the claimants. On 13 December 2018, the High Court issued a Court order setting out the process of how members of the settling classes and any interested parties can object to the proposed settlement. In the coming months, the High Court is scheduled to hold a hearing during which the Court will consider arguments by the parties to the settlement as well as arguments by other interested parties who are granted leave by the Court to participate, including parties filing objections to the proposed settlement. The purpose of this second hearing is to determine the fairness and reasonableness of the settlement.

If the settlement is approved by the Court and all its other conditions are met, a trust (Tshiamiso Trust) will be established and will exist for a minimum of 13 years. Eligible claimants will be able to seek specified payment from the Tshiamiso Trust and the amount of monetary compensation will vary depending on the nature and degree of the disease. As of 31 December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti has recorded a provision of \$63 million to cover the estimated settlement costs and related expenditure of the silicosis litigation.

It is possible that additional class actions and/or individual claims relating to silicosis and/or other OLD will be filed against AngloGold Ashanti in the future. AngloGold Ashanti will defend all current and subsequently filed claims on their merits. Should AngloGold Ashanti be unsuccessful in defending any such claims, or in otherwise favourably resolving perceived deficiencies in the national occupational disease compensation framework that were identified in the earlier decision by the Constitutional Court, such matters would have an adverse effect on its financial position, which could be material.

COLOMBIA

La Colosa class action lawsuits: Four class action lawsuits are pending in relation to AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A.'s (AGAC) Santa Maria-Montecristo and La Colosa projects. Each lawsuit aims to stop exploration and mining in certain restricted areas affected by the projects due to environmental concerns or alleged breaches of environmental laws. In one of these lawsuits, the Administrative Court of Tolima granted the plaintiff a preliminary injunction in September 2011, suspending the mining concession contracts of the Santa Maria-Montecristo project. The injunction remains in place and has been challenged by AGAC; however, it is not a critical path item for the project. In another lawsuit, on 10 October 2016, Tolima's Administrative Court ordered that a technical study be prepared by April 2017 by a panel of seven experts (selected by the plaintiff, AGAC, universities, the Colombian government and an NGO) to determine whether the La Colosa project presents a "threat" to the environment during its exploration phase. AGAC successfully appealed the order to prepare the technical study and the order has been temporarily suspended, pending

resolution by the Council of State (appellate court). In another of the lawsuits, on 4 December 2017, Ibagué's Third Administrative Court ordered that a technical study similar to the one described in the October 2016 order be prepared for the La Colosa project. AGAC also successfully appealed this order on the ground that the identical issue (La Colosa) is already pending before the Council of State. If the studies were to conclude that a "threat" exists, certain activities at La Colosa may be suspended.

While plaintiffs in all four cases have petitioned the courts to cancel concession contracts for the mining projects, the company believes that courts and judges in Colombia do not have the authority to order such cancellations. Such power, by law, vests solely in the mining authority, which has the discretion to declare concessions void if a contractor breaches applicable environmental laws or regulations. To date, the company is not aware of the Colombian government having ever declared a concession void for these reasons. AGAC continues to oppose, through a variety of integrated legal and political strategies, the class action lawsuits that have been filed against it. If plaintiffs prevail and AGAC's core concession contracts are cancelled, the company would be required to abandon the La Colosa project and all of AGAC's other existing mining concession contracts, and pending proposals for new mining concession contracts would also be cancelled. Given the inherent legal and factual uncertainties with respect to the pending claims, no reliable estimate can be made for the obligation.

Cortolima's injunction against AGAC: On 11 March 2013, Cortolima, a regional environmental authority in Colombia, issued a regulatory injunction against AGAC alleging, among other things, that in relation to certain of AGAC's La Colosa exploration activities, AGAC (1) did not provide timely notice to the government prior to performing certain exploration activities, and

Table of Contents

(2) engaged in drilling and other activities that could have negative effects on the environment. On 22 March 2013, AGAC challenged the injunction, seeking its annulment and the restoration of AGAC’s rights to continue exploration activities in the area. The request to annul the injunction was denied by the Director of Cortolima, and AGAC is continuing with its plans to challenge the injunction through a variety of legal actions. On 31 August 2013, AGAC presented before the Council of State its claim for the annulment and rights re-establishment. This matter is pending. While the injunction remains in place, AGAC is not able to engage in certain of its activities related to the La Colosa project.

Piedras and Cajamarca: In 2013 the Council for the city of Piedras, near the La Colosa project, organised a referendum attempting to ban all mining activities in Piedras. This referendum does not have an immediate impact on the La Colosa project. However, AGAC believes this referendum is in violation of federal law in Colombia. The referendum was subsequently validated by the Administrative Court in Tolima (the local department in which Piedras is located). AGAC subsequently filed a request for annulment of the referendum with the Second Administrative Court of Ibagué and a ‘tutela’ action (a legal action alleging a violation of AGAC’s constitutional rights) with the Council of State (the highest court for administrative issues). On 21 August 2014, the Council of State dismissed the ‘tutela’ action for lack of standing, which AGAC appealed to a different division of the Council of State. On 11 December 2014, that division of the Council of State affirmed the earlier dismissal on the grounds that AGAC did not have mining tenements in Piedras. However, in the same ruling the Council of State recognised that the local council of Piedras did not follow the correct procedure when it organised the 2013 referendum. AGAC’s request for annulment of the referendum is pending.

On 26 March 2017, the residents of the municipality of Cajamarca voted in a referendum to disapprove mining projects in the municipality, including La Colosa. However, the Mining Minister of Colombia subsequently publicly confirmed that Cajamarca’s vote does not apply retroactively, so it does not have an immediate impact on the La Colosa project. On 27 April 2017, AGAC suspended all exploration activities at the La Colosa project until there is certainty about mining activity in Colombia. On 11 October 2018, the Colombian Constitutional Court issued a ruling stating that local municipalities or regions were not entitled to veto mining activities through popular consultations (referendums). The Constitutional Court also ordered the Colombian legislative body, the Congress, to enact a law within two years to ensure that local communities and groups are adequately consulted in the approval of mining activities in accordance with specific criteria set out in its ruling.

La Colosa Human Rights Litigation: In November 2014, the Personero (Ombudsman) of Ibagué filed suit against the Colombian government in the Inter-American Court of Human Rights. This Court is an autonomous judicial institution whose purpose is the application and interpretation of the American Convention on Human Rights (Colombia, along with many other Central and South American countries, has ratified this Convention). The suit alleges that the Colombian government has failed to protect the interests of the people of Ibagué by issuing permits to AGAC for the La Colosa project and by failing to resolve the class actions that have been pending for an extended period of time. Although AGAC is not a party to the suit, its outcome is important to the development of the La Colosa project. The first step in the litigation process is for the Court to decide whether to accept the case. If the case is accepted, the Colombian government will have to defend itself against the lawsuit and will be bound by the findings of the Court. AGAC continues to regularly follow up with the Colombian government for updates.

Paramo Delimitation: In November 2016, the Colombian government issued Resolution 1987, which delineates certain wetlands or moorlands as environmentally important and establishes protected areas and includes areas in and around the La Colosa project. In these areas there are limitations, or in some instances outright bans, on mining and mining-related activities. These limitations and bans could potentially adversely impact the design, operations and production of the mining project at the La Colosa project. On 12 June 2017, AGAC filed suit against the Ministry of the Environment in the Administrative Tribunal of Cajamarca to challenge the paramo delimitation on technical and

other grounds. The lawsuit is pending admission.

- Zonte Metals: A Canadian junior mining company, Zonte Metals, filed applications for title to certain corridors, or small slivers of land, overlaying sections of the Gramalote project. The Secretary of Mines in Antioquia denied the applications filed by Zonte Metals. However, Zonte Metals then filed a claim against the Colombian National Mining Agency and the Secretary of Mines before the Colombian Council of State, by which it seeks to (i) revoke the resolution that denied its application and (ii) obtain the rights over the corridors requested in its application. The Council of State subsequently enjoined the Secretary of Mines and AGAC from moving forward on a pending application to integrate the corridors with our tenement. The Secretary of Mines has filed its response to the Zonte Metals claim, which includes arguments aligned with the interests and position of Gramalote. On 4 September 2017, the Council of State approved AGAC's request to be made an interested party to the lawsuit. On 10 April 2018, the Council of State denied AGAC's request to be recognized as an indispensable part of the defendant party and recognized AGAC only as an interested party. AGAC appealed this decision on 3 May 2018 and this appeal is pending. On 5 July 2018, the Council of State ruled that the competent judicial authority to decide on the litigation is Antioquia's Administrative Court. That ruling was appealed by AGAC on 1 August 2018 in order to avoid a transfer of the case and to maintain the Council of State as the competent court. That appeal is pending.

Table of Contents

GHANA

Pompora Treatment Plant Litigation: On 2 April 2013, AGAG received a summons from Abdul Waliyu and 152 others in which the plaintiffs allege that they were or are residents of the Obuasi municipality or its suburbs and that their health has been adversely affected by emissions and/or other environmental impacts arising in connection with the current and/or historical operations of the Pompora Treatment Plant (PTP), which was decommissioned in 2000. The plaintiffs' alleged injuries include respiratory infections, skin diseases and certain cancers. The plaintiffs subsequently did not timely file their application for directions but AGAG intends to allow some time to pass prior to applying to have the matter dismissed for want of prosecution. On 24 February 2014, executive members of the PTP (AGAG) Smoke Effect Association (PASEA), sued AGAG by themselves and on behalf of their members (undisclosed number) on grounds similar to those discussed above, as well as economic hardships resulting from the failure of their crops. This matter has been adjourned indefinitely. AGAG intends to allow some time to pass prior to applying to have the matter struck out for want of prosecution.

Mining and Building Contractors Limited: On 11 October 2011, AGAG terminated Mining and Building Contractors Limited's (MBC) underground development agreement, construction on bulkheads agreement and diamond drilling agreement at Obuasi mine. The parties reached agreement on the terms of the separation and concluded a separation agreement on 8 November 2012. On 20 February 2014, AGAG was served with a demand issued by MBC claiming a total of \$97 million. In December 2015, the proceedings were stayed in the Ghanaian High Court pending arbitration. In February 2016, MBC submitted the matter to arbitration. On 12 July 2018, the Ghana Arbitration Centre notified AGAG that MBC had appointed an arbitrator and AGAG subsequently selected its own arbitrator. The arbitration is pending.

Obuasi Arbitration: On 8 April 2016, AGAG filed a request for arbitration against the government of Ghana. AGAG filed this request with the International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID), an international arbitration institution headquartered in Washington, D.C., which facilitates dispute resolution between international investors and host states. AGAG was seeking relief from the Ghanaian government for breaching the mining lease relating to the Obuasi mine by withdrawing military personnel from the Obuasi mine and subsequently failing to restore law and order. The dispute has now been resolved to the parties' mutual satisfaction and the arbitration proceedings have been discontinued.

GUINEA

Government of Guinea (National Claim Commission) v. Société AngloGold Ashanti Goldfields de Guinée SA (SAG): A national claim recovery commission established by the government of Guinea has demanded that SAG pay \$43 million in dividends and penalties that would allegedly have been owed to the government of Guinea for the accounting years 2004 - 2007. SAG opposes the claim. Even though both parties had originally decided to submit their dispute to an independent audit firm to be appointed by a common accord, the independent audit firm was never appointed. In December 2010, the national claim recovery commission was disbanded and the matter was turned over to the Inspector General of the Ministry of Finance of Guinea. This matter has been dormant since it was handed over to the Inspector General.

NORTH AMERICA

Designated Matters under the Stock Purchase Agreement between AngloGold Ashanti and Newmont Mining Corporation (Newmont): On 19 October 2017, Newmont filed a lawsuit in New York federal court against AngloGold Ashanti and certain related parties, alleging that AngloGold Ashanti and such parties did not provide Newmont with certain material information related to a gold-ore processing mill located at AngloGold Ashanti's

Cripple Creek & Victor Gold Mining Company (CC&V) in 2015 during the negotiation and sale of CC&V to Newmont. AngloGold Ashanti believes the lawsuit is without merit and continues to vigorously defend against it. The matter is proceeding.

TANZANIA

Geita Gold Mining Limited (GGM): In January 2007, Jackson Manyelo and other plaintiffs filed a suit against GGM in the Mwanza High Court alleging that they were affected by blasting activities in the Katoma area carried out by GGM and had suffered damages in the amount of TZS9.6 billion (approximately \$6 million). On 30 April 2015, the High Court issued a judgement in favour of GGM. In 2016, plaintiffs appealed to the Court of Appeal, where the matter is pending.

GGM and Samax Resources Limited v. Government of Tanzania: On 13 July 2017, GGM and Samax Resources Limited (Samax) filed a notice of arbitration against the government of Tanzania arising from the enactment by the government of certain legislation that purports to make a number of changes to the operating environment of Tanzania's extractive industries, including mining. The notice of arbitration was submitted in accordance with Article 12 of the Agreement for the Development of a Gold Mine at Geita, Mwanza between the government of Tanzania and each of GGM and Samax (the MDA), and under the 1976 Arbitration Rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL). The Arbitral Tribunal has been duly constituted. On 15 January 2019, the parties requested that the arbitral proceedings be stayed until 12 July 2019.

Table of Contents

Arbitration under the United Kingdom-Tanzania Bilateral Investment Treaty (UK-Tanzania BIT): Unrelated to the arbitration proceedings under the MDA described above, on 4 September 2017, GGM and Samax, together with Cluff Oil Limited and Cluff Mineral Exploration Limited, notified the government of Tanzania in writing that the Tanzanian government's conduct amounted to a breach of its commitments under the UK-Tanzania BIT. This notice triggered a 'cooling-off' period under the UK-Tanzania BIT, pursuant to which the parties had six months to achieve an amicable resolution to their dispute. Following the expiry of the 'cooling off' period on 4 March 2018, GGM, Samax, Cluff Oil Limited and Cluff Mineral Exploration Limited are now entitled to submit their dispute with the government of Tanzania to ICSID arbitration in accordance with the terms of the UK-Tanzania BIT.

Table of Contents

DIVIDENDS

Dividends are proposed by and approved by the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti, based on the company's financial performance. Dividends are recognised when declared by the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti. AngloGold Ashanti's dividend policy allows the Board to declare an annual dividend to be based on 10 percent of the free cash flow generated by the business for that financial year, before taking into account growth capital expenditure. The Board may exercise its discretion on an annual basis, taking into consideration the prevailing market conditions, balance sheet flexibility and future capital commitments of the group.

Dividends may be declared in any currency at the discretion of the AngloGold Ashanti board or AngloGold Ashanti shareholders at a general meeting. Currently, dividends are declared in South African rands and paid in Australian dollars, South African rands and Ghanaian cedis. Dividends paid to registered holders of AngloGold Ashanti ADSs are paid in US dollars converted from South African rands by The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, in accordance with the deposit agreement. Exchange rate fluctuations may therefore affect the value of the dividends received by registered shareholders and distributions paid by the relevant depositary to investors holding AngloGold Ashanti securities. Moreover, fluctuations in the exchange rates of the US dollar may affect the US dollar price of the ADSs on the NYSE. For details on taxation and exchange controls applicable to holders of ordinary shares or ADSs, see "Item 10D: Exchange Controls", "Item 10E: Taxation-South African Taxation-Taxation of dividends" and "Item 10E: Taxation-United States Taxation-Taxation of dividends".

Dividends declared (in the ordinary course from trading and non-trading profits) to foreign shareholders are not subject to the approval by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) in terms of South African foreign exchange control regulations. Dividends are freely transferable to foreign shareholders from both trading and non-trading profits earned in South Africa by publicly listed companies. Dividends in specie or special dividends may require SARB approval prior to declaration and payment to foreign shareholders.

Under South African law, the company may declare and pay dividends from any reserves included in total shareholder's equity (including share capital and share premium) calculated in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), subject to the solvency and liquidity test.

Withholding tax

South Africa currently imposes a Dividend Withholding Tax on Companies (dividends tax) at a rate of 20 percent on the net amount of the dividend declared and paid by a resident company, other than a Headquarter Company.

The dividends tax is generally imposed on the beneficial owner of the dividends. The dividends tax could be reduced to a lower rate under an applicable double tax treaty, if all requirements are met. In the case of dividends paid to a US holder with respect to shares, the Treaty would generally limit the dividends tax rate to five percent of the gross amount of the dividends if a corporate US holder holds directly at least 10 percent of the voting stock of AngloGold Ashanti, provided that the applicable declaration and undertaking are given by the beneficial owner that the reduced rate applies. In all other cases, the maximum tax rate under the Treaty is 15 percent of the gross amount of the dividend. Different rules may apply if the beneficial owner of the dividends is a US resident who carries on business in South Africa through a permanent establishment situated in South Africa, or performs in South Africa independent personal services from a fixed base situated in South Africa, and the dividends are attributable to such permanent establishment or fixed base. Moreover, if the dividends tax rate is reduced under the auspices of an applicable double tax treaty, certain South African compliance requirements must be met in order to obtain the double tax treaty relief.

Table of Contents

8B. SIGNIFICANT CHANGES

Refer to “Item 18: Financial Statements-Note 35-Recent developments”.

220

Table of Contents

ITEM 9: THE OFFER AND LISTING

9A. OFFER AND LISTING DETAILS

The principal trading markets for AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares are the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), in the form of ADSs, under the symbol "AU" and the JSE Limited, in the form of ordinary shares, under the symbol "ANG". Each ADS represents one ordinary share.

9B. PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Not applicable.

9C. MARKETS

NATURE OF TRADING MARKET

The principal trading markets for AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares are the New York Stock Exchange, in the form of ADSs, under the symbol "AU" and the JSE Limited, in the form of ordinary shares, under the symbol "ANG".

AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares are also listed on the Ghana Stock Exchange, as ordinary shares under the symbol "AGA" and in the form of Ghanaian Depositary Shares or GhDSs (each representing one one-hundredth of an ordinary share) under the symbol "AADS", and the Australian Securities Exchange, in the form of Chess Depositary Interests (each representing one-fifth of an ordinary share) under the symbol "AGG".

9D. SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

Not applicable.

9E. DILUTION

Not applicable.

9F. EXPENSES OF THE ISSUE

Not applicable.

221

Table of Contents

ITEM 10: ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

10A. SHARE CAPITAL

Not applicable.

10B. MEMORANDUM OF INCORPORATION

On 1 May 2011, the South African Companies Act 71 of 2008 (as amended) (the Companies Act) came into effect. In terms of the Companies Act, companies were granted a two-year period to amend their constitutional documents (previously referred to as the Memorandum and Articles of Association, but known under the Companies Act as a Memorandum of Incorporation (MoI)), in order to harmonise such constitutional documents with the Companies Act or adopt a new MoI. At a general meeting held on 27 March 2013, shareholders voted to adopt a new MoI for AngloGold Ashanti. The MoI was subsequently amended by special resolutions of shareholders passed at annual general meetings held on 14 May 2014, 6 May 2015, 4 May 2016 and 16 May 2017.

At the annual general meeting to be held on 9 May 2019, AngloGold Ashanti will not seek approval from shareholders to make any changes to the MoI.

REGISTRATION

AngloGold Ashanti is incorporated under the laws of the Republic of South Africa and registered with the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission under registration number 1944/017354/06. The Companies Act has abolished the requirement for specific “object and purpose” provisions to be included in an MoI and although the new MoI is now silent on the matter, the company continues to carry on as its main business, gold exploration, the mining and production of gold, the manufacturing, marketing and selling of gold products and the development of markets for gold.

AngloGold Ashanti’s MoI is available for inspection as set out in “Item 10H: Documents on Display” and a summary of pertinent provisions, including rights of the holders of shares in AngloGold Ashanti, are set out below.

This summary does not contain all the information pertaining to the rights of holders of AngloGold Ashanti’s ordinary shares and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the laws of South Africa and AngloGold Ashanti’s governing corporate documents. As well as being governed by the provisions of the MoI, the rights of holders of AngloGold Ashanti’s ordinary shares are governed by the JSE Listings Requirements, the Companies Act and the Companies Regulations, 2011, promulgated under the Companies Act (Regulations), which include the Takeover Regulations. Further, the rights of holders of AngloGold Ashanti ADSs are governed by the Deposit Agreement between AngloGold Ashanti and The Bank of New York Mellon. See “Item 10C: Material Contracts-The Deposit Agreement”.

The Companies Act provides that shares will no longer have a par or nominal value and hence no new shares having a nominal or par value may be authorised. However, any shares which have a nominal or par value authorised prior to the effective date of the Companies Act continue to have that nominal or par value and can be issued as such for so long as there are par value shares in the company’s authorised share capital.

DIRECTORS

The management and control of any business of AngloGold Ashanti is vested in the board of directors (board). The authority of the board to manage and direct the business and affairs of the company is not limited, restricted or qualified by the MoI.

Appointment and Retirement of Directors

The shareholders of the company have the power to elect the directors, and shareholders are also entitled to elect one or more alternate directors, in accordance with the provisions of the MoI.

The board of directors may appoint any person who satisfies the requirements for election as a director to fill any vacancy and serve as a director on a temporary basis until the vacancy is filled by election by shareholders entitled to exercise voting rights in such an election.

The MoI authorises the chairman of the board, subject to the written approval of the majority of the directors, to appoint any person as a director provided that such appointment is approved by shareholders at the next shareholders' meeting or annual general meeting.

Table of Contents

At every annual general meeting one-third of the directors will retire by rotation, or if their number is not a multiple of three, then the number nearest to but not less than one third. The directors so to retire at every annual general meeting will be those who have been the longest in office since their last election. Directors retiring by rotation are eligible for re-election. Directors who voluntarily decide not to make themselves available for re-election may be counted towards the one-third of directors required to retire at the relevant annual general meeting.

The MoI contains no provision for directors to hold qualification shares. The MoI does not impose an age limit for the retirement of directors.

Remuneration

In accordance with the Companies Act, the MoI provides that the directors are entitled to such remuneration for their services as directors as AngloGold Ashanti's shareholders may approve by special resolution in a general meeting or annual general meeting within the previous two years of the date of payment of such remuneration. If a director is employed in any other capacity, or holds an executive office or performs services that, in the opinion of the board, are outside the scope of the ordinary duties of a director, he may be paid such additional remuneration as a disinterested quorum of directors may reasonably determine.

Interests of Directors and Restriction on Voting

Although the interests of directors are not dealt with in the MoI, the provisions of the Companies Act in this regard are unalterable and will automatically apply, together with the applicable common law rules. Under the Companies Act, the procedures to deal with the personal financial interests of directors also apply to prescribed officers (i.e. persons who exercise general executive control over and management of the whole, or a significant portion, of the business and activities of the company or regularly participate to a material degree in the exercise of general executive control over and management of the whole, or a significant portion, of the business and activities of the company, irrespective of the office held or function performed by such persons) and any person who is a member of a committee of the board of the company, whether or not that person is also a member of the company's board. The Companies Act provides that a director or such other person with a personal financial interest must disclose this to the board and cannot vote on or, after having made the disclosures to the meeting as prescribed by the Companies Act, remain present during the meeting when the matter in which he has interest is being discussed but will be counted as present for the purposes of a quorum.

Share Rights, Preferences and Restrictions

Allotment and Issue of Ordinary Shares

Subject to the JSE Listings Requirements, the Companies Act and/or with approval of shareholders in general meeting, unissued ordinary shares must be offered to existing ordinary shareholders, pro rata to their shareholdings, unless they are issued for the acquisition of assets. The shareholders in general meeting may authorise the AngloGold Ashanti board to issue any unissued ordinary shares.

Dividends, Rights and Distributions

The ordinary shares participate fully in all dividends, other distributions and entitlements as and when declared by AngloGold Ashanti in respect of fully paid ordinary shares. Under South African law, AngloGold Ashanti may declare and pay dividends, subject to the company satisfying the solvency and liquidity test as provided by the Companies Act and the board passing a resolution acknowledging that such test has been applied and has reasonably concluded that the company would satisfy such test immediately after completing the distribution. Dividends are

payable to shareholders registered at a record date after the date of declaration of the dividend.

As a company with its primary listing on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange, AngloGold Ashanti is required to declare dividends in South African rands. Dividends are paid in South African rands, Australian dollars, Ghanaian cedis or United Kingdom pounds. Registered holders of AngloGold Ashanti ADSs are paid dividends in US dollars by The Bank of New York Mellon as depositary, in accordance with the Deposit Agreement. See “Item 10C: Material Contracts - The Deposit Agreement”.

The holder of the B preference shares is entitled to the right to an annual dividend amounting to the lesser of 5 percent of the issue price of the B preference shares or an amount equivalent to the balance of the after tax profits arising from income derived from mining the Moab Lease Area as determined by the directors in each financial year. The annual dividend shall be a first charge on any profit available for distribution from the Moab Lease Area but shall not be payable from any other profits of the Company.

The holder of the A preference shares is entitled to an annual dividend equivalent to the balance of the after-tax profits from income derived from mining the Moab Lease Area as determined by AngloGold Ashanti’s directors in each financial year, only once the annual dividend on the B preference shares has been paid in full.

Although not stated in the MoI, but subject to the JSE Listings Requirements, any dividend may be paid and satisfied, either wholly or in part, by the distribution of specific assets, or in paid-up securities of AngloGold Ashanti or of any other company, or in cash, or in any one or more of such ways as the directors may at the time of declaring the dividend determine and direct.

Table of Contents

All dividends remaining unclaimed for a period of not less than three years from the date on which they became payable, may, by a resolution of the directors, become forfeited for the benefit of the company.

Voting Rights

Each ordinary share confers the right to vote at all general meetings. Each holder present in person or by proxy or, in the case of a corporate entity, represented, has one vote on a show of hands. If a poll is held, holders present or any duly appointed proxy will have one vote for each ordinary share held. A holder of ordinary shares is entitled to appoint a proxy to attend, speak and vote at any meeting on his or her behalf and the proxy need not be a shareholder. Holders of ADSs are not entitled to vote in person at meetings, but may vote by way of proxy through The Bank of New York Mellon as the ADS issuer. Holders of CDIs and GhDSs are not entitled to vote in person or by proxy at meetings, but may vote by instructing Chess Depository Nominees and NTHC Limited as depository, respectively, how to vote their shares.

There are no limitations on the right of non-South African registered shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights attaching to any of the ordinary shares.

The A redeemable preference shares have similar voting rights to those of ordinary shares. The B and C redeemable preference shares have voting rights only in the event that a dividend on this class of share has not been paid and remains unpaid for six months or more, or in connection with resolutions directly affecting these preference shares or in limited circumstances affecting AngloGold Ashanti as a whole, such as disposal of substantially all of the company's assets, winding up AngloGold Ashanti or reducing the company's share capital.

At any meeting of AngloGold Ashanti at which the holders of the ordinary shares, A redeemable preference shares, B redeemable preference shares and C redeemable preference shares are present and entitled to vote on a poll, each holder of the A redeemable preference shares shall be entitled to 50 votes for every A redeemable preference share held, each holder of the ordinary shares is entitled to 50 votes for every ordinary share held and each holder of the B redeemable preference shares and the C redeemable preference shares is entitled to one vote for every B redeemable preference share and C redeemable preference share held respectively.

The MoI specifies that the rights relating to any class of shares may be modified or abrogated with the sanction of a resolution passed as if it were a special resolution of the holders of shares in that class at a separate general meeting. The MoI also specifies that the holders of the A, B and C preference shares may provide written consents to the modification of their rights.

Increase and Reduction of Capital

The company is authorised to issue the shares specified in the MoI and all such shares are required to be issued as fully paid up in accordance with the applicable approval and/or other requirements of the JSE Listings Requirements.

The directors are authorised, subject to any requirements of the JSE Listings Requirements and the MoI, to increase or decrease the number of authorised shares of any class of shares, reclassify any shares that have been authorised but not issued, classify any unclassified shares that have been authorised but not issued, and determine the preferences, rights, limitations or other terms of any class of authorised shares or amend any preferences, rights, limitations or other terms as determined. However, such capital amendments require an amendment to the MoI and the JSE Listings Requirements currently does not allow the MoI to be amended to give effect to such capital amendments without the approval of ordinary shareholders by special resolution.

Rights Upon Liquidation

In the event of the winding up of AngloGold Ashanti:

The A preference shares shall confer the right, on a winding-up of the company, in priority to any payment in respect of the Ordinary Shares in the capital of the company then issued, but after any payment in respect of the B preference shares and the C preference shares in the capital of the company then issued, to receive only so much of the net proceeds from the disposal of the assets relating to the Moab Lease Area as is then available for distribution;

The B preference shares shall confer the right, on a winding-up of the company in priority to any payment in respect of the Ordinary Shares, the A preference shares and the C preference shares then in issue, to receive only so much of the net proceeds from the disposal of the assets relating to the Moab Lease Area as is available for distribution but not exceeding a return per B preference share of the capital paid-up thereon and any share premium paid on the issue of the B preference shares outstanding at that time;

The C preference shares shall confer the right, on a winding-up of the company, ranking after and following payment of the holders of the B preference shares, but in priority to any payment in respect of the Ordinary Shares and the A preference shares in the capital of the company then issued, to receive only so much of the net proceeds from the disposal of the assets relating to the Moab Lease Area as is available for distribution but not exceeding a return per C preference share of the capital paid-up on the issue of the C preference shares outstanding at that time;

The A, B and C preference shares shall not be entitled to any participation, on a winding-up, in any of the surplus funds of the company in any other manner arising; and

Table of Contents

the ordinary shares confer the right to participate equally in any surplus arising from the liquidation of all other assets of AngloGold Ashanti.

Redemption Provisions

The A redeemable preference shares may be redeemed for their nominal value, plus a premium per share of an amount equal to the net proceeds available from the disposal of the assets relating to the Moab Lease Area, after redemption in full of the B preference shares and payment of the nominal value of the A preference shares, divided by 2,000,000.

The B redeemable preference shares may be redeemed for their nominal value, plus a premium of up to R249.99 per share, but limited to an amount equal to the net proceeds available from the disposal of the assets relating to the Moab Lease Area after payment of the nominal value of the B preference shares.

Shareholders' meetings

The directors may convene meetings of AngloGold Ashanti shareholders. Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, the shareholders may requisition for the convening of a meeting.

Notice of each AngloGold Ashanti annual general meeting and general meeting of AngloGold Ashanti shareholders must be delivered at least 15 business days before that shareholders' meeting is to begin. In accordance with the Companies Act, business days are calculated by excluding the first day, including the last day and excluding Saturdays, Sundays and any public holiday in the Republic of South Africa. In terms of the MoI, all shareholders are entitled to attend shareholders' meetings.

In the case of a class meeting of the A or B preference shares, the sole holder of such shares shall constitute a quorum. Save as aforesaid, the quorum of a shareholders' meeting to begin is sufficient persons present, in person or by proxy, at the meeting to exercise, in aggregate, at least 25 percent of all of the voting rights that are entitled to be exercised in respect of at least one matter to be decided at the meeting and a quorum must remain present for the continuation of that shareholders meeting, provided that at least three shareholders must be present at the meeting. Such quorum requirement also applies for the consideration of any matter to be decided at the meeting. If the meeting is not quorate within 30 minutes after the appointed time for the meeting to begin (or such longer or shorter period as the chairperson may determine), it will be postponed, without motion, vote or further notice, for 1 week and the shareholders present, in person or by proxy, at the postponed meeting will constitute a quorum. For an ordinary resolution to be approved by shareholders, it must be supported by more than 50 percent of the voting rights exercised on the resolution. For a special resolution to be approved by shareholders, it must be supported by at least 75 percent of the voting rights exercised on the resolution.

Disclosure of Interest in Shares

Under South African law, a person must notify AngloGold Ashanti within three business days after that person acquires a beneficial interest in sufficient securities of a class issued by AngloGold Ashanti such that, as a result of the acquisition, the person holds a beneficial interest in securities amounting to five percent, 10 percent, 15 percent or any further whole multiple of five percent of the issued securities of that class or disposes of any beneficial interest in sufficient securities of a class issued by AngloGold Ashanti such that the result of the disposition the person no longer holds a beneficial interest in securities amounting to a particular multiple of five percent of issued securities of that class. When AngloGold Ashanti has received the notice referred to above it must file a copy with the Takeover Regulation Panel and report the information to holders of the relevant class of securities unless the notice concerned a disposition of less than one percent of the class of securities.

If the securities of AngloGold Ashanti are registered in the name of a person who is not the holder of the beneficial interest in all of the securities in AngloGold Ashanti held by that person, that registered holder of the securities must disclose the identity of the person on whose behalf that security is held and the identity of each person with a beneficial interest in securities so held, the number and the class of securities held for each such person with a beneficial interest and the extent of each such beneficial interest. This information must be disclosed in writing to the company within five business days after the end of every month during which a change has occurred in the information or more promptly or frequently to the extent so provided by the requirements of a Central Securities Depository. A company that knows or has reasonable cause to believe that any of its securities are held by one person for the beneficial interest of another may by notice in writing require either of those persons to confirm or deny that fact, provide particulars of the extent of the beneficial interest held during the three years preceding the date of the notice and disclose the identity of each person with a beneficial interest in the securities held by that person, which information must be provided within 10 business days of the receipt of the notice.

AngloGold Ashanti is obligated to establish and maintain a register of the disclosures described above and to publish in its annual financial statements a list of the persons who hold beneficial interests equal to or in excess of five percent of the total number of ordinary shares issued by AngloGold Ashanti together with the extent of those beneficial interests.

Table of Contents

Rights of Minority Shareholders

Majority shareholders of South African companies have no fiduciary obligations under South African common law to minority shareholders. However, under the Companies Act, a shareholder or director may, under certain circumstances, seek relief from the court if he has been unfairly prejudiced by any act or omission of the company or a related person, by the conduct of the business of the company or a related person in a particular manner, the exercise of the powers of the directors of the company or a related person in a particular manner. There may also be personal and derivative actions available to a shareholder of a company.

Pursuant to the Companies Act, a shareholder may petition a South African court for relief from the actions or omissions or, business conduct of the company or the actions of the company's directors or officers that is oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to, or unfairly disregards the interest of the shareholder. In addition, a shareholder who voted against a resolution to amend the company's MoI, or to approve a fundamental transaction, (and complied with other requirements set out in the Companies Act) may exercise its appraisal right to demand that the company pay to it the fair value for all the shares of the company held by that shareholder.

Description of ADSs

The Bank of New York Mellon issues AngloGold Ashanti's American Depositary Shares, or ADSs. Please see "Item 10C: Material Contracts-Description of AngloGold Ashanti ADSs".

Table of Contents

10C. MATERIAL CONTRACTS

Revolving Credit Facilities

General

On 17 July 2014, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc and AngloGold Ashanti USA Inc., as borrowers, entered into a credit agreement with The Bank of Nova Scotia, as facility agent, and certain financial institutions party thereto as lenders. This credit agreement provided for a \$1.0 billion revolving credit facility available for drawing in US dollars. The facility was cancelled in October 2018 and replaced with the Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility.

On 25 July 2014, AngloGold Ashanti Australia Limited, as borrower, entered into a credit agreement with Commonwealth Bank of Australia, as facility agent, and certain financial institutions party thereto as lenders. This credit agreement provided for a A\$0.5 billion revolving credit facility available for drawing in Australian dollars. The facility was cancelled in October 2018 and replaced with the Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility.

On 7 July 2015, AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as borrower, entered into a five-year unsecured syndicated revolving credit facility with Nedbank Limited, as facility agent, who in conjunction with ABSA Bank Limited constitute the lenders. This credit agreement provides for a ZAR 1.4 billion (about \$98 million) revolving credit facility available for drawing in South African Rands. The facility bears interest at JIBAR plus 1.65% per annum. As of 19 March 2019, ZAR 400 million was drawn under this revolving facility.

On 23 August 2016, Geita Gold Mining Limited and Société AngloGold Ashanti de Guinée S.A., as borrowers, entered into a three-year unsecured revolving credit facility agreement of \$100 million with Nedbank Limited, as lender. Interest is currently charged at a margin of between 6.2% and 8% above LIBOR. On 29 January 2019, \$35 million of this facility was combined with the Geita Revolving Credit Facility. The remaining portion of \$65 million was renewed for a further three years on 27 February 2019. As of 19 March 2019, this facility is fully drawn.

On 3 November 2017, AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as borrower, entered into a new three-year unsecured revolving credit facility of ZAR 1 billion (about \$70 million) with The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited, as facility agent and lender. This credit agreement includes an option, on application, to extend the facility for another year. The facility bears interest at JIBAR plus 1.3% per annum. As of 19 March 2019, ZAR 500 million was drawn under this revolving facility.

On 12 December 2017, AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as borrower, entered into a three-year unsecured syndicated revolving credit facility of ZAR 2.5 billion (about \$174 million) (the ZAR Revolving Credit Facility) with Nedbank Limited and ABSA Bank Limited, as lenders. The ZAR Revolving Credit Facility replaced a ZAR 1.5 billion revolving credit facility entered into on 3 December 2013. The agreement includes an option, on application, to extend the facility for another year. The facility bears interest at JIBAR plus 1.8% per annum. As of 19 March 2019, the ZAR Revolving Credit Facility is undrawn.

On 6 April 2018, Geita Gold Mining Limited, as borrower, entered into a three-year unsecured multi-currency revolving credit facility agreement of \$115 million with Nedbank Limited, as underwriter and agent, and certain financial institutions party thereto, as original banks (the Geita Revolving Credit Facility). The agreement has been amended and restated on 29 January 2019. Facility A is a US dollar based facility with interest charged at a margin of 6.7% above LIBOR. Facility B is a Tanzanian shilling facility capped at the equivalent of \$45 million with interest charged at a margin of 5% plus a reference rate as determined by the lending agent. As of 19 March 2019, the equivalent of \$75 million was drawn under this revolving facility.

On 23 October 2018, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc and AngloGold Ashanti Australia Limited, as borrowers, entered into a new five-year unsecured multi-currency syndicated revolving credit facility of \$1.4 billion (the Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility) with The Bank of Nova Scotia, as facility agent, and certain financial institutions party thereto, as lenders. The loan consists of a US dollar based facility (base currency) with interest charged at a margin of 1.45% above LIBOR and an Australian dollar based facility capped at A\$500 million with interest charged at a margin of 1.45% above BBSY. The applicable margin is subject to a ratings grid. As of 19 March 2019, the Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility is undrawn.

Guarantees

The Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility is guaranteed by AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc and AngloGold Ashanti Australia Limited. The guarantees constitute unconditional obligations of the guarantors and rank at least pari passu with all other future unsecured obligations of the guarantors, except for obligations mandatorily preferred by law.

Security

The obligations under all the revolving credit facility agreements are unsecured.

Table of Contents

Amount and repayment of borrowings

Loans under the Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility must be for a minimum of \$10 million, if the currency selected is the base currency (US dollar), or a minimum of A\$10,000,000 (or for the balance of the undrawn total commitments at the time of the drawing), if the currency selected is Australian Dollars. No more than 14 loans may be outstanding at any time. Each loan must be repaid on maturity date in the same currency as the maturing loan. All loans must be repaid in full on the final maturity date.

Loans under the ZAR Revolving Credit Facility must be for a minimum of ZAR 100 million (or for the balance of the undrawn total commitments at the time of the drawing), and no more than 14 loans may be outstanding at any time. Each loan must be repaid on the last day of the loan's interest period, which can be a period of one, two, three or six months or any other period agreed by AngloGold Ashanti Limited. All loans must be repaid in full on the final maturity date.

Interest rates and fees

The annual interest rate on loans drawn under the Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility is calculated based on LIBOR, plus an initial margin of 1.45 percent per annum that varies between 0.95 percent and 2.15 percent per annum depending on the long-term debt rating of AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc, and in relation to any Loan in Australian Dollars, BBSY, and certain mandatory costs. Interest on loans is payable on the last day of the loan's interest period and, if the interest period exceeds six months, on the dates falling at six-monthly intervals after the day the loan was made.

The annual interest rate on loans drawn under the ZAR Revolving Credit Facility is calculated based on JIBAR, plus a margin of 1.8 percent. Interest on loans is payable on the last day of the loan's interest period and, if the interest period exceeds six months, on the dates falling at six-monthly intervals after the first day of that interest period.

The borrowers under the Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility are required to pay a commitment fee in the base currency equal to 35 percent of the then applicable margin per annum on the undrawn and uncanceled amount of each lender's commitment during the commitment period. The borrowers are also required to pay a utilisation fee of 0.10 percent per annum (if the aggregate outstanding loans are less than one third of the total commitments then in effect), 0.20 percent per annum (if the aggregate outstanding loans are equal to or greater than one third but less than two thirds of the total commitments then in effect) or 0.40 percent per annum (if the aggregate outstanding loans are equal to or greater than two thirds of the total commitments then in effect).

The borrower under the ZAR Revolving Credit Facility is required to pay a commitment fee of 0.60 percent on the undrawn and uncanceled amount of each lender's commitment during the commitment period. The borrower is also required to pay a utilisation fee of 0.20 percent per annum (if the aggregate outstanding loans are less than one third of the total commitments then in effect), 0.40 percent per annum (if the aggregate outstanding loans are equal to or greater than one third but less than two thirds of the total commitments then in effect) or 0.60 percent per annum (if the aggregate outstanding loans are equal to or greater than two thirds of the total commitments then in effect).

Financial covenant

The revolving credit agreements include a financial maintenance covenant which requires that the ratio of Total Net Financial Indebtedness to EBITDA (as such terms are defined in the revolving credit agreements) does not at any time exceed 3.50 to 1.00, with the proviso that this ratio may exceed 3.50 to 1.00 once during the life of the revolving credit agreements, for one six-month period subject to certain criteria. Refer to "Item 18: Financial Statements-Note

34-Capital Management” for the formulae used in the revolving credit agreements to test compliance with the covenants.

Change of control

If a lender so requires, the commitment of such lender under the Multi-Currency Revolving Credit Facility or the ZAR Revolving Credit Facility will be cancelled and the participation of such lender in all outstanding loans, together with accrued interest and all other amounts accrued, will become immediately due and payable in case any person or group of persons acting in concert becomes (directly or indirectly) the beneficial owner of more than 50 percent of the issued share capital of AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

Undertakings

The revolving credit agreements contain negative pledge covenants, including restrictions on the granting of security, a change of business of AngloGold Ashanti Limited and its subsidiaries, acquisitions or participations in joint ventures and mergers and disposals.

The revolving credit agreements also contain, among others, the following affirmative covenants: mandatory periodic reporting of financial and other information, notice upon the occurrence of events of default and certain other events, compliance with environmental laws and other obligations requiring each of AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc and its subsidiaries to maintain its corporate existence and qualifications to conduct its business as currently conducted in all applicable jurisdictions and to maintain insurance coverage. The covenants are subject to exceptions and materiality thresholds.

Table of Contents

Events of default

The revolving credits agreements contain events of default including failure to make payment of amounts due, breach of obligations under the loan documents, defaults under other agreements evidencing indebtedness, certain bankruptcy events and a cessation of business, failure of any of the borrowers to be a wholly-owned subsidiary of AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc and the occurrence of a material adverse change in the business and financial condition of the borrowers and guarantors under the revolving credit agreements, or AngloGold Ashanti and its subsidiaries as a whole, or in the ability of the borrowers and guarantors to perform their payment obligations under the loan documents. The occurrence of an event of default could result in the immediate and automatic cancellation of all commitments and the acceleration of all payment obligations under the revolving credit agreements and the other loan documents.

The above description is only a summary of certain provisions of the revolving credit agreements and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the revolving credit agreements, a copy of each is attached hereto as Exhibit 19.4.4 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Notes

2012 Notes

On 30 July, 2012, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc (AGAH), issued \$750 million 5.125 percent Notes due 2022 (the 2012 Notes). The interest on the 2012 Notes is payable semi-annually on 1 February and 1 August of each year, commencing on 1 February, 2013. AGAH may on any one or more occasions redeem all or part of the 2012 Notes, at a redemption price equal to the greater of (1) 100 percent of the principal amount of the 2012 Notes to be redeemed and (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest on the 2012 Notes (excluding any portion of such payments of interest accrued or unpaid as of the date of redemption) discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the treasury rate, plus 50 basis points, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. AGAH has agreed to pay certain additional amounts in respect of any withholdings or deductions for certain types of taxes in certain jurisdictions on payments to holders of the 2012 Notes. The 2012 Notes are unsecured and unsubordinated and are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

AGAH has agreed to observe certain covenants with respect to the 2012 Notes restricting, subject to certain limitations, the ability of AngloGold Ashanti Limited and AGAH to amalgamate, reconstruct, consolidate or merge with another company or other legal entity, and the ability of AngloGold Ashanti Limited and its restricted subsidiaries to pledge their assets to secure certain borrowings, create or incur liens on certain of their property or to engage in sale and leaseback transactions. In case of a change of control of the guarantor and a downgrade, within a specified period, of the 2012 Notes below an investment grade rating by two rating agencies, holders of the 2012 Notes have the right to require the issuer to repurchase all or any part of their 2012 Notes in cash for a value equal to 101 percent of the aggregate principal amount of 2012 Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the 2012 Notes repurchased to the date of purchase.

The offering of the 2012 Notes was registered under the Securities Act. The 2012 Notes were listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

2010 Notes

On 28 April, 2010, AGAH, issued \$700 million 5.375 percent Notes due 2020 and \$300 million 6.500 percent Notes due 2040 (together, the 2010 Notes). The interest on the 2010 Notes is payable semi-annually on 15 April and 15

October of each year, commencing on 15 October, 2010. AGAH may on any one or more occasions redeem all or part of the 2010 Notes, at a redemption price equal to the greater of (1) 100 percent of the principal amount of the 2010 Notes to be redeemed and (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest on the 2010 Notes (excluding any portion of such payments of interest accrued or unpaid as of the date of redemption) discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the treasury rate, plus 25 basis points with respect to the 2010 Notes maturing in 2020 and 30 basis points with respect to the 2010 Notes maturing in 2040, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. AGAH has agreed to pay certain additional amounts in respect of any withholdings or deductions for certain types of taxes in certain jurisdictions on payments to holders of the 2010 Notes. The 2010 Notes are unsecured and unsubordinated and are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

AGAH has agreed to observe certain covenants with respect to the 2010 Notes restricting, subject to certain limitations, the ability of AngloGold Ashanti Limited and AGAH to amalgamate, reconstruct, consolidate or merge with another company or other legal entity, and the ability of AngloGold Ashanti Limited and its restricted subsidiaries to pledge their assets to secure certain borrowings, create or incur liens on certain of their property or to engage in sale and leaseback transactions. In case of a change of control of the guarantor and a downgrade, within a specified period, of a series of 2010 Notes below an investment grade rating by two rating agencies, holders of the 2010 Notes have the right to require the issuer to repurchase all or any part of their 2010 Notes in cash for a value equal to 101 percent of the aggregate principal amount of 2010 Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the 2010 Notes repurchased to the date of purchase.

The offering of the 2010 Notes was registered under the Securities Act. The 2010 Notes were listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

Table of Contents

For further information, see “Note 24: Borrowings” to our Annual Financial Statements included in Item 18 of this Annual Report, “Item 5B: Liquidity and Capital Resources” and “Item 19: Exhibits to Form 20-F”.

Description of AngloGold Ashanti ADSs

The Bank of New York Mellon issues AngloGold Ashanti’s American Depositary Shares, or ADSs. One ADS represents the ownership interest of one ordinary share of AngloGold Ashanti.

The Deposit Agreement

This section provides a summary description of AngloGold Ashanti’s ADSs.

AngloGold Ashanti has entered into an Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement dated 3 June 2008 with The Bank of New York Mellon as depository and the owners and beneficial owners of American Depositary Receipts (Deposit Agreement).

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the Deposit Agreement. For more complete information, read the entire Deposit Agreement and the Form of American Depositary Receipt, which AngloGold Ashanti has filed with the SEC as an exhibit to AngloGold Ashanti’s registration statements on Form F-6 (Registration No. 333-133049 and No. 333-159248) on 27 May 2008 and 14 May 2009, respectively. See “Item 10H: Documents on Display”. Copies of the Deposit Agreement are also available for inspection at the Corporate Trust Office of The Bank of New York Mellon currently located at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10286.

Description of the ADSs

The Bank of New York Mellon, as depository, will register and deliver ADSs. Each ADS will represent one ordinary share (or a right to receive one share) deposited with Standard Bank of South Africa Limited, FirstRand Bank Limited or HSBC Bank Australia Limited, each as a custodian for The Bank of New York Mellon, and all of which are referred to collectively as “the Custodian”. Each ADS will also represent any other securities, cash or other property which may be held by The Bank of New York Mellon. The Bank of New York Mellon’s Corporate Trust Office at which the ADSs will be administered is located at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10286. The Bank of New York Mellon’s principal executive office is also located at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10286.

ADSs may be held either (A) directly (i) by having an American Depositary Receipt, also referred to as an ADR, which is a certificate evidencing a specific number of ADSs, registered in the holder’s name, or (ii) by having ADSs registered in a holder’s name in the Direct Registration System, or (B) indirectly by holding a security entitlement in ADSs through a broker or other financial institution. If ADSs are held directly, such holders are ADS holders. This description applies to AngloGold Ashanti’s ADS holders. If ADSs are held indirectly, such holders must rely on the procedures of their broker or other financial institution to assert the rights of ADS registered holders described in this section. Such holders should consult with their broker or financial institution to find out what those procedures are.

The Direct Registration System, or DRS, is a system administered by DTC pursuant to which the depository may register the ownership of uncertificated ADSs, which ownership will be evidenced by periodic statements sent by the depository to the registered holders of uncertificated ADSs.

AngloGold Ashanti will not treat ADS holders as its shareholders and ADS holders do not have shareholder rights. South African law governs shareholder rights. The Bank of New York Mellon is the holder of the shares underlying the ADSs. Registered holders of ADSs have ADS holder rights. The Deposit Agreement sets out ADS holder rights as

well as the rights and obligations of The Bank of New York Mellon. New York law governs the Deposit Agreement and the ADSs.

Dividends and Other Distributions

The Bank of New York Mellon has agreed to pay to holders of ADSs the cash dividends or other distributions it or a custodian receives on AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares or other deposited securities after deducting any fees and expenses and any applicable withholding taxes. Holders of ADSs will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares that their ADSs represent.

Cash

The Bank of New York Mellon will convert any cash dividend or other cash distribution (in South African rands) that AngloGold Ashanti pays on ordinary shares into US dollars (unless AngloGold Ashanti pays such dividend or cash distribution in US dollars) and distribute to registered holders of ADSs. If that is no longer possible or if any approval from any government is needed and cannot be obtained, The Bank of New York Mellon may distribute non-US currency only to those ADS holders to whom it is possible to make this type of distribution.

Table of Contents

The Bank of New York Mellon may hold the non-US currency it cannot convert for the account of holders of ADSs who for one reason or the other have not been paid. It will not invest the non-US currency, and it will not be liable for interest on such amounts. Before making a distribution, any withholding taxes that must be paid will be deducted. See "Payment of Taxes" below. The Bank of New York Mellon will distribute only whole US dollars and cents and will round fractional cents to the nearest whole cent. If the exchange rates fluctuate during a time when The Bank of New York Mellon cannot convert the non-US currency, holders of ADSs may lose some or all of the value of the distribution.

Ordinary Shares

The Bank of New York Mellon may distribute to holders of ADSs additional ADSs representing ordinary shares that AngloGold Ashanti distributes as a dividend or free distribution, if AngloGold Ashanti provides such distribution promptly with satisfactory evidence that it is legal to do so. If The Bank of New York Mellon does not distribute additional ADSs, the outstanding ADSs will also represent the newly distributed AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares. The Bank of New York Mellon will only distribute whole ADSs. It will sell AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares that would require it to deliver a fraction of an ADS and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it distributes cash. The Bank of New York Mellon may sell a portion of the distributed shares sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that distribution.

Rights to Subscribe for Additional Ordinary Shares

If AngloGold Ashanti offers holders of its ordinary shares any rights to subscribe for additional AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares or any other rights, The Bank of New York Mellon, after consultation with AngloGold Ashanti, may make these rights available to holders of ADSs or sell the rights and distribute the proceeds in the same way as it distributes cash. If The Bank of New York Mellon cannot do either of these things for any reason, it may allow these rights to lapse. In that case, holders of ADSs will receive no value for them.

If The Bank of New York Mellon makes these types of subscription rights available to holders of ADSs, upon instruction from holders of ADSs, it will exercise the rights and purchase AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares on their behalf. The Bank of New York Mellon will then deposit the AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares and deliver ADSs to the holders of ADSs. It will only exercise these rights if holders of ADSs pay it the exercise price and any other charges the rights require them to pay.

US securities laws may restrict the sale, deposit, cancellation and transfer of the ADSs issued after the exercise of rights. For example, holders of ADSs may not be able to trade the ADSs freely in the United States. In this case, The Bank of New York Mellon may deliver ADSs which are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 which will have the same provisions as the ADSs described here, except for the changes needed to put the restrictions in place.

Other Distributions

The Bank of New York Mellon will send to holders of ADSs any other distributions that AngloGold Ashanti makes on deposited securities by any means it thinks is legal, fair and practical. If it cannot make the distribution in that way, The Bank of New York Mellon may decide to sell what AngloGold Ashanti distributes, and then distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it distributes cash, or it may decide to hold what AngloGold Ashanti distributes, in which case the outstanding ADSs will also represent the newly distributed property. However, The Bank of New York Mellon is not required to distribute any securities (other than ADSs) to ADS holders unless it receives satisfactory evidence from AngloGold Ashanti that it is legal to make that distribution. The Bank of New York Mellon may sell a portion of the distributed securities or property sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that

distribution.

The Bank of New York Mellon is not responsible if, based on available information, it decides that it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any ADS holders. AngloGold Ashanti has no obligation to register ADSs, AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares, rights or other securities under the US Securities Act of 1933. AngloGold Ashanti also has no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of ADSs, AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares, or any other rights to ADS holders. This means that the holders of ADSs may not receive the distribution AngloGold Ashanti makes on its ordinary shares or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical for AngloGold Ashanti to make them available to the holders of ADSs.

Deposit, Withdrawal and Cancellation

The Bank of New York Mellon will deliver ADSs if a holder of AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares or their broker deposits AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares or evidence of rights to receive ordinary shares with the Custodian. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, The Bank of New York Mellon will register the appropriate number of ADSs in the names such holder of AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares requests and will deliver the ADSs at its Corporate Trust office to the persons such holders request.

Holders of ADSs may turn in their ADSs at The Bank of New York Mellon's Corporate Trust Office. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, The Bank of New York Mellon will deliver (1) the underlying ordinary shares to an account designated by the relevant holder of ADSs and (2) any other deposited

Table of Contents

securities underlying the ADSs at the office of the Custodian, or, at the request, risk and expense of ADS holders, The Bank of New York Mellon will deliver the deposited securities at its Corporate Trust Office.

Interchange Between Certificated ADSs and Uncertificated ADSs

ADS registered holders may surrender their ADS to The Bank of New York Mellon for the purpose of exchanging such ADS for uncertificated ADSs. The Bank of New York Mellon will cancel that ADS and will send to the ADS registered holder a statement confirming that the ADS registered holder is the registered holder of uncertificated ADSs. Alternatively, upon receipt by The Bank of New York Mellon of a proper instruction from a registered holder of uncertificated ADSs requesting the exchange of uncertificated ADSs for certificated ADSs, The Bank of New York Mellon will execute and deliver to the ADS registered holder an ADS evidencing those ADSs.

Voting Rights

ADS registered holders may instruct The Bank of New York Mellon to vote the number of deposited shares their ADSs represent. The Bank of New York Mellon will notify ADS registered holders of shareholders' meetings and arrange to deliver AngloGold Ashanti's voting materials to them if AngloGold Ashanti asks it to. Those materials will describe the matters to be voted on and explain how ADS registered holders may instruct The Bank of New York Mellon how to vote. For instructions to be valid, they must reach The Bank of New York Mellon by a date set by The Bank of New York Mellon.

Otherwise, ADS registered holders will not be able to exercise their right to vote unless they withdraw the shares. However, ADS registered holders may not know about the meeting sufficiently in advance to withdraw the shares.

The Bank of New York Mellon will try, as far as practical, to vote or to have its agents vote the ordinary shares or other deposited securities as holders of ADSs instruct, but this is subject to South African law, the provisions of AngloGold Ashanti's MoI and of the deposited securities and any applicable rule of the JSE. The Bank of New York Mellon will only vote or attempt to vote as such holders of ADSs instruct.

AngloGold Ashanti cannot assure the holders of ADSs that they will receive the voting materials in time for them to instruct The Bank of New York Mellon to vote their ordinary shares. In addition, The Bank of New York Mellon and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for the manner of carrying out voting instructions. This means that holders of ADSs may not be able to exercise their right to vote and there may be nothing they can do if their ordinary shares are not voted as they requested.

Fees and expenses

ADS holders must pay:

For:

Each issuance of an ADS, including as a result of a distribution of AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares or rights or other property

\$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs

Each cancellation of an ADS, including if the Deposit Agreement terminates

\$0.02 (or less) per ADS

Any cash payment

Transfer and registration of AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares on the AngloGold Ashanti share register to or from the name of The Bank of New York Mellon or its agent when AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares are deposited or withdrawn

Registration or transfer fees

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

\$0.02 (or less) per ADS per year

Depository services
Conversion of non-US currency to US dollars

Expenses of The Bank of New York Mellon

Cable, telex and facsimile transmission expenses

Servicing the deposited securities

Taxes and other governmental charges that The Bank of New York Mellon or any custodian has to pay on any ADS or AngloGold Ashanti ordinary share underlying an ADS, for example, stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes

As necessary

A fee equivalent to the fee that would have been payable if the securities distributed had been ordinary shares deposited for issuance of ADSs

Distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities that are distributed by The Bank of New York Mellon to ADS holders

232

Table of Contents

Payment of Taxes

Holders of ADSs will be responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable on their ADSs or on the deposited securities underlying their ADSs. The Bank of New York Mellon may refuse to transfer their ADSs or allow them to withdraw the deposited securities underlying their ADSs until such taxes or other charges are paid. It may apply payments owed to holders of ADSs or sell deposited securities underlying their ADSs to pay any taxes they owe, and they will remain liable for any deficiency. If the Bank of New York sells deposited securities, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to holders of ADSs any proceeds, or send to them any property remaining after it has paid the taxes.

Reclassifications

<p>If AngloGold Ashanti: Reclassifies, splits up or consolidates any of the deposited securities;</p> <p>Distributes securities on the ordinary shares that are not distributed to holders of ADSs; or</p> <p>Recapitalises, reorganises, merges, liquidates, sells all or substantially all of AngloGold Ashanti's assets, or takes any similar action.</p>	<p>Then: The cash, ordinary shares or other securities received by The Bank of New York Mellon will become deposited securities. Each ADS will automatically represent its equal share of the new deposited securities.</p> <p>The Bank of New York Mellon may, and will if AngloGold Ashanti asks it to, distribute some or all of the cash, AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares or other securities it receives. It may also issue new ADSs or ask holders of ADSs to surrender their outstanding ADSs in exchange for new ADSs identifying the new deposited securities.</p>
--	---

Amendment and Termination

AngloGold Ashanti may, for any reason, agree with The Bank of New York Mellon to amend the Deposit Agreement and the ADSs without the consent of holders. If the amendment increases fees or charges (except for taxes and other governmental charges or registration fees, cable, telex or facsimile transmission costs, delivery costs or other such expenses) or if the amendment prejudices an important right of ADS holders, it will only become effective 30 days after The Bank of New York Mellon notifies holders of ADSs of the amendment. At the time an amendment becomes effective, holders of ADSs are considered, by continuing to hold their ADSs, to agree to the amendment and to be bound by the ADSs and the agreement as amended.

The Bank of New York Mellon may terminate the Deposit Agreement by mailing notice of termination to ADS holders at least 30 days prior to the date fixed in the notice if AngloGold Ashanti asks it to do so. The Bank of New York Mellon may also terminate the Deposit Agreement if The Bank of New York Mellon has told AngloGold Ashanti that it would like to resign and AngloGold Ashanti has not appointed a new depository bank within 90 days. In both cases, The Bank of New York Mellon must notify holders of AngloGold Ashanti ADSs at least 30 days before termination.

After termination, The Bank of New York Mellon and its agents will be required to do only the following under the Deposit Agreement: collect distributions on the deposited securities, sell rights, and, upon surrender of ADSs, deliver AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares and other deposited securities. Four months after the date of termination or later, The Bank of New York Mellon may sell any remaining deposited securities by public or private sale and will hold the proceeds of the sale, as well as any other cash it is holding under the Deposit Agreement, for the pro rata benefit of the ADS holders who have not surrendered their ADSs. It will not invest the money and will have no liability for interest. The Bank of New York Mellon's only obligations will be to account for the proceeds of the sale and other cash. After

termination, AngloGold Ashanti's only obligations will be with respect to indemnification of, and payment of certain amounts to, The Bank of New York Mellon.

Limitations on Obligations and Liability to ADS Holders

The Deposit Agreement expressly limits AngloGold Ashanti's obligations and the obligations of The Bank of New York Mellon, and limits AngloGold Ashanti's liability and the liability of The Bank of New York Mellon. AngloGold Ashanti and The Bank of New York Mellon:

- are only obligated to take the actions specifically set forth in the Deposit Agreement without negligence or bad faith;
- are not liable if either of AngloGold Ashanti or The Bank of New York Mellon is prevented or delayed by law or circumstances beyond their control from performing their obligations under the Deposit Agreement;
- are not liable if either of AngloGold Ashanti or The Bank of New York Mellon exercises discretion permitted under the Deposit Agreement;
- are not liable for the inability of any holder of ADSs to benefit from any distribution on deposited securities that is not made available to holders of ADSs under the terms of the Deposit Agreement, or for any special, consequential or punitive damages for any breach of the terms of the Deposit Agreement;
- have no obligation to become involved in a lawsuit or other proceeding related to the ADSs or the Deposit Agreement on behalf of the holders of ADSs or on behalf of any other party;

Table of Contents

may rely on advice of or information from legal counsel, accountants, and any persons presenting AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares for deposit, any registered holder or any other person believed by AngloGold Ashanti in good faith to be competent to give such advice or information; and pursuant to the Deposit Agreement, AngloGold Ashanti and The Bank of New York Mellon agree to indemnify each other under certain circumstances.

Requirements for Depositary Action

Before The Bank of New York Mellon will issue, transfer or register the transfer of an ADS, make a distribution on an ADS, or allow withdrawal of AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares, The Bank of New York Mellon may require:

- payment of stock transfer or other taxes or other governmental charges and transfer or registration fees charged by third parties for the transfer of any ordinary shares or other deposited securities;
- production of satisfactory proof of the identity and genuineness of any signature or other information it deems necessary; and
- compliance with regulations it may establish, from time to time, consistent with the Deposit Agreement, including presentation of transfer documents.

The Bank of New York Mellon may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when the books of The Bank of New York Mellon or AngloGold Ashanti's books are closed, or at any time if either AngloGold Ashanti or The Bank of New York Mellon thinks it advisable to do so.

Holders of ADSs have the right to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares at any time except:

- when temporary delays arise because: (1) either AngloGold Ashanti or The Bank of New York Mellon have closed AngloGold Ashanti's transfer books; (2) the transfer of the ordinary shares is blocked in connection with voting at a general meeting of shareholders; or (3) AngloGold Ashanti is paying a dividend on the ordinary shares;
- when ADS holders seeking to withdraw the ordinary shares are liable for unpaid fees, taxes and similar charges; or
- when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of the ordinary shares or other deposited securities.

This right of withdrawal may not be limited by any other provision of the Deposit Agreement.

Pre-release of ADSs

In certain circumstances, subject to the provisions of the Deposit Agreement, The Bank of New York Mellon may deliver ADSs before deposit of the underlying ordinary shares. This is called a pre-release of the ADS.

The Bank of New York Mellon may also deliver AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares upon cancellation of pre-released ADSs (even if the ADSs are cancelled before the pre-release transaction has been closed out). A pre-release is closed out as soon as the underlying AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares are delivered to The Bank of New York Mellon. The Bank of New York Mellon may receive ADSs instead of ordinary shares to close out a pre-release.

The Bank of New York Mellon may pre-release ADSs only under the following conditions:

- before or at the time of the pre-release, the person to whom the pre-release is being made must represent to The Bank of New York Mellon in writing that it or its customer: (a) owns the ordinary shares or ADSs to be remitted, (b) assigns all beneficial rights, title and interest in such ADSs or ordinary shares, as the case may be, to The Bank of New York Mellon in its capacity as the depositary and for the benefit of the ADS holders, and (c) will not take any action with respect to such ADSs or ordinary shares, as the case may be, that is consistent with the transfer of beneficial ownership (including, without the consent of The Bank of New York Mellon, disposing of such ADSs or

ordinary shares, as the case may be) other than satisfaction of such pre-release; the pre-release must be fully collateralized with cash, US government securities, or other collateral that The Bank of New York Mellon considers appropriate; and the Bank of New York Mellon must be able to close out the pre-release on not more than five business days' notice. Each pre-release will be subject to any further indemnities and credit regulations that The Bank of New York Mellon deems appropriate. The Bank of New York Mellon will normally limit the number of AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares not deposited but represented by ADSs outstanding at any time as a result of pre-release so that they do not exceed 30 percent of the ordinary shares deposited, although The Bank of New York Mellon may disregard this limit from time to time, if it thinks it is appropriate to do so.

Direct Registration System

In the Deposit Agreement, all parties to the Deposit Agreement acknowledge that the DRS and Profile Modification System, or Profile, will apply to uncertificated ADSs upon acceptance thereof to DRS by The Depository Trust Company, also referred to as DTC. DRS is the system administered by DTC pursuant to which the depository may register the ownership of uncertificated ADSs, which ownership will be evidenced by periodic statements sent by the depository to the registered holders of uncertificated ADSs. Profile is a required feature of DRS which allows a DTC participant, claiming to act on behalf of a registered holder of ADSs, to direct the depository to register a transfer of those ADSs to DTC or its nominee and to deliver those ADSs to the DTC account of that DTC participant without receipt by the depository of prior authorization from the ADS registered holder to register that transfer.

Table of Contents

In connection with and in accordance with the arrangements and procedures relating to DRS/Profile, the parties to the Deposit Agreement understand that The Bank of New York Mellon will not verify, determine or otherwise ascertain that the DTC participant which is claiming to be acting on behalf of an ADS holder in requesting registration of transfer and delivery described in the paragraph above has the actual authority to act on behalf of the ADS holder (notwithstanding any requirements under the Uniform Commercial Code). In the Deposit Agreement, the parties agree that The Bank of New York Mellon's reliance on and compliance with instructions received by The Bank of New York Mellon through the DRS/Profile System and in accordance with the Deposit Agreement will not constitute negligence or bad faith on the part of The Bank of New York Mellon.

Shareholder Communications: Inspection of Register of Holders of ADSs

The Bank of New York Mellon will make available for inspection at its office all communications that it receives from AngloGold Ashanti as a holder of deposited securities that AngloGold Ashanti makes generally available to holders of deposited securities. The Bank of New York Mellon sends copies of those communications if requested by AngloGold Ashanti. ADS holders have a right to inspect the register of holders of ADSs, but not for the purpose of contacting those holders about a matter unrelated to AngloGold Ashanti's business or the ADSs.

Table of Contents

10D. Exchange controls

Exchange controls and other limitations affecting security holders

The following is a general outline of South African exchange controls and such outline may not apply to former residents of South Africa. Investors should consult a professional advisor as to the exchange control implications of their particular investments.

South African law provides for exchange control regulations, which restrict the export of capital from the Common Monetary Area, which comprises South Africa, the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland and the Republic of Namibia. The exchange control regulations, which are administered by the Financial Surveillance Department of the South African Reserve Bank (SARB), are applied throughout the Common Monetary Area and regulate transactions (including capital flows into and out of the Common Monetary Area) involving South African residents, including natural persons and legal entities.

Government officials have from time to time stated their intentions to relax South Africa's exchange control regulations when economic conditions permit such action. In his budget speech in March 1998, the then Minister of Finance first announced that restrictions relating to offshore investments by South African companies and individuals subject to South African exchange control would, to a limited extent, be lifted. Since then, the government has incrementally relaxed aspects of exchange control for South African companies and financial institutions as well as for South African individuals. However, it is impossible to predict with any certainty if and when the government will remove exchange controls in their entirety or how the controls may continue to change over time.

The comments below relate, in general, to exchange controls in place at the date of this annual report.

Investments in South African companies

A foreign investor may invest freely in ordinary shares in a South African company. Any foreign investor may also sell shares in a South African company and transfer the proceeds out of South Africa without restriction. Acquisitions of shares or assets of South African companies by non-South African purchasers are not generally subject to review and approval by the SARB when the consideration is in cash, but may require SARB review and approval in certain circumstances, including when the consideration is equity in a non-South African company or when the acquisition is financed by a loan from a South African lender.

Dividends

Dividends declared to foreign stockholders in public companies listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE) are not subject to the approval of the SARB. Dividends are freely transferable to foreign stockholders from both trading and non-trading profits earned in South Africa by public listed companies.

Voting rights

There are no limitations imposed by South African law, including South African exchange controls, or by the Memorandum of Incorporation of AngloGold Ashanti on the rights of non-South African shareholders to vote their ordinary shares.

Overseas financing, interest and investments

Interest on foreign loans, if paid from cash generated from operations in South Africa, may be remittable abroad, provided that the loans and the payment of the relevant interest in respect of such loans have received prior SARB approval.

AngloGold Ashanti and its South African subsidiaries require SARB approval to raise debt from and repay debt to non-residents of the Common Monetary Area, mainly in respect of the terms of repayment applicable to such loans, as well as any guarantees that may be provided in respect of such loans, by AngloGold Ashanti or its South African subsidiaries.

Debt raised outside the Common Monetary Area by AngloGold Ashanti's non-South African subsidiaries is not restricted under South African exchange control regulations and can be used for investment outside the Common Monetary Area, subject to the relevant conditions imposed by the SARB in connection with such investment, the establishing of such a non-South African subsidiary or in raising the debt by such subsidiary. For example, AngloGold Ashanti and its South African subsidiaries would require SARB approval in order for AngloGold Ashanti and/or its South African subsidiaries to provide guarantees for the obligations of any of its non-South African subsidiaries. In addition, funds obtained from non-residents of the Common Monetary Area and debt raised outside the Common Monetary Area by AngloGold Ashanti's non-South African subsidiaries must be repaid or serviced by AngloGold Ashanti's foreign subsidiaries unless otherwise approved by the SARB.

A listing by a South African company on any stock exchange other than the JSE in connection with raising capital requires permission from the SARB.

Under current exchange control regulations, offshore investments by AngloGold Ashanti and its subsidiaries require the approval of the SARB. Subject to such prior approval of the SARB, there is no limit on the amount of capital that may be invested offshore.

Table of Contents

10E. Taxation

South African taxation

The following discussion summarises the South African tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of shares by South African residents or ADSs by a US holder (as defined below) and is not intended to constitute tax advice. This summary is based upon current South African tax law and South African Revenue Service (SARS) practice, the Convention Between the Government of the United States of America and the Republic of South Africa for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with Respect to Taxes on Income and Capital Gains, signed 17 February 1997 (Treaty), and in part upon representations of the depository, and assumes that each obligation provided for in, or otherwise contemplated by, a Deposit Agreement and any related agreement will be performed in accordance with its respective terms.

The following summary of the South African tax considerations does not address the tax consequences to a US holder that is resident in South Africa for South African tax purposes, whose holding of shares or ADSs is effectively connected with a permanent establishment in South Africa through which such US holder carries on business activities or, in the case of an individual who performs independent personal services, with a fixed base situated therein, or who is otherwise not entitled to full benefits under the Treaty.

The statements of law set forth below are subject to any changes (which may be applied retroactively) in South African law or in the interpretation thereof by SARS, or in the Treaty, occurring after the date hereof. It should be expressly noted that South African tax law does not specifically address the treatment of ADSs. However, it is reasonable to assume (although no assurance can be made) that the tax treatment of US holders of shares is also applicable to US holders of ADSs.

Holders are strongly urged to consult their own tax advisors as to the consequences under South African, US federal, state and local, and other applicable laws, of the ownership and disposition of shares or ADSs.

Taxation of dividends

South Africa currently imposes a Dividend Withholding Tax on Companies (dividends tax) at a rate of 20 percent on the net amount of the dividend declared and paid by a resident company, other than a Headquarter Company.

The dividends tax is generally imposed on the beneficial owner of the dividends. The dividends tax could be reduced to a lower rate under an applicable double tax treaty, if all requirements are met. In the case of dividends paid to a US holder with respect to shares, the Treaty would generally limit the dividends tax rate to five percent of the gross amount of the dividends if a corporate US holder holds directly at least 10 percent of the voting stock of AngloGold Ashanti, provided that the applicable declaration and undertaking are given by the beneficial owner that the reduced rate applies. In all other cases, the maximum tax rate under the Treaty is 15 percent of the gross amount of the dividend. Even though the domestic rate is 20 percent on the net amount of the dividends, the maximum rate that is payable under the Treaty is 15 percent of the gross amount of the dividends. Different rules may apply if the beneficial owner of the dividends is a US resident who carries on business in South Africa through a permanent establishment situated in South Africa, or performs in South Africa independent personal services from a fixed base situated in South Africa, and the dividends are attributable to such permanent establishment or fixed base. Moreover, if the dividends tax rate is reduced under the auspices of an applicable double tax treaty, certain South African compliance requirements must be met in order to obtain the double tax treaty relief, amongst others the completion of a declaration and undertaking by the beneficial owners in favour of the Company and/or the relevant participant.

A dividend is currently defined as any amount transferred or applied by a company that is a resident (including AngloGold Ashanti) for the benefit or on behalf of any person in respect of any share in that company, whether that amount is transferred or applied by way of a distribution made by the company, or as consideration for the acquisition of any share in that company. The definition of a dividend specifically excludes any amount transferred or applied by the company that results in a reduction of so-called contributed tax capital (CTC) of the relevant class of shares, or constitutes shares in the company or constitutes an acquisition by the company of its own securities by way of a general repurchase of securities in terms of the JSE Listings Requirements. A distinction is thus made between a general repurchase of securities and a specific repurchase of securities. If the company embarks upon a general repurchase of securities, the proceeds are not deemed to be a dividend whereas, in the case of a specific repurchase of securities where the purchase price is not funded out of CTC of that class of shares, the proceeds are likely to constitute a dividend.

The concept of CTC effectively means the sum of the stated capital or share capital and share premium of a company that existed on 1 January 2011, excluding any transfers from reserves to the share premium account or stated capital account, plus proceeds from the issue of any new shares by a company. Any application of CTC is limited to the holders of a class of shares and specifically that a distribution of CTC attributable to a specific class must be made proportionately to the number of shares held by a shareholder in a specific class.

For dividends tax purposes a dividend is defined as any dividend as indicated above that is paid by a company that is a resident or paid by a foreign company if the share in respect of which that foreign dividend is paid is a listed share and to the extent that the foreign dividend does not constitute a distribution of an asset in kind.

Table of Contents

Taxation of capital gains on sale or other disposition

South African residents are (subject to certain exemptions) taxed on their worldwide income, while non-residents are only taxed on South African sourced income (subject to the provisions of any relevant double taxation agreement).

Capital gains tax is not a separate tax to income tax; instead, a percentile of the taxpayer's net capital gain (that is the taxable capital gain) is included in its taxable income on which it is taxed at the income tax rate.

Non-residents are only subject to the South African capital gains tax provisions in respect of the disposal of any immovable property (such as land or mining rights) or any interest or right of whatever nature to or in immovable property situated in South Africa, or any asset of a permanent establishment through which that non-resident is carrying on a trade in South Africa. In the instance of a shareholder holding shares in a South African company, the 'interest in immovable property' requirements are met if 80 percent or more of the market value of the shares is directly or indirectly attributable to South African immovable property held on capital account, and that shareholder (whether alone or together with any connected person in relation to that person), directly or indirectly, holds at least 20 percent of the equity shares of that South African company.

Gains realised on the sale of ordinary shares are automatically deemed to be on capital account and therefore, subject to capital gains tax provided the ordinary shares have been held for a continuous period of at least three years. This deeming provision is limited to ordinary shares and does not extend to preference shares or ADSs. The meaning of the word "resident" is different for individuals and corporations and is governed by the South African Income Tax Act, 1962 (the Act) and by the Treaty. In the event of conflict, the Treaty, which contains a tie breaker clause or mechanism to determine residency if a holder is resident in both countries, will prevail. In terms of the Act and Treaty, a US resident holder of shares or ADSs will not be subject to capital gains tax on the disposal of securities held as capital assets unless the securities are linked to a permanent establishment conducted in South Africa. In contrast, gains on the disposal of securities which are not capital in nature are usually subject to income tax. However, even in the latter case, a US resident holder will not be subject to income tax, unless the US resident holder carries on business in South Africa through a permanent establishment situated therein.

The effective marginal rate for South African residents is 36 percent for trusts, 18 percent for individuals and 22,4 percent for companies. The income tax rate applicable in each instance is 45 percent for trusts, 45 percent for individuals and 28 percent for companies.

Securities transfer tax (STT)

No securities transfer tax, or STT, is payable in South Africa with respect to the issue of a security, but STT is payable upon transfer or redemption thereof.

STT on transfers of securities is charged at a rate of 0,25 percent on the 'taxable amount' of the 'transfer' of every security issued by a company incorporated in South Africa, or a company incorporated outside South Africa but listed on an exchange in South Africa, subject to certain exemptions.

The word 'transfer' is broadly defined and includes the transfer, sale, assignment or cession or disposal in any other manner of a security which results in a change in beneficial ownership. The cancellation or redemption of a security is also regarded as a transfer unless the company is being liquidated. However, the transfer of a security that does not result in a change in beneficial ownership is not regarded as a 'transfer' for STT purposes. A security is also defined as a depositary receipt in a company. Accordingly, STT is payable on the transfer of a depositary receipt issued by a company, including specifically the ADSs issued by AngloGold Ashanti. Generally, the central securities depositary that has been accepted as a participant in terms of the Financial Markets Act, is liable for the payment of the STT, on

the basis that it is recoverable from the person to whom it is transferred.

STT is levied on the 'taxable amount' of a security. The taxable amount of a listed security is the greater of the consideration for the security declared by the transferee or the closing price of that security as traded on the stock exchange concerned. In the case of a transfer of a listed security, either the member or the participant holding the security in custody, or where the listed security is not held in custody, the company that issued the listed security, is liable for the tax. The tax must be paid by the fourteenth day of the month following the month during which the transfer occurred.

Withholding tax on interest

Generally, a 15 percent withholding tax may apply to the payments of interest. Under the Treaty, withholding is reduced to zero percent provided the interest is derived and beneficially owned by a resident of the United States.

UNITED STATES TAXATION

The following is a general summary of certain material US federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of shares or ADSs to a US holder (as defined below) that holds its shares or ADSs as a capital asset. With respect to the following, references to shares includes references to ADSs unless the context indicates otherwise. This summary does not address any aspect of US federal gift or estate tax, or the state, local or non-US tax consequences to a US holder of shares. This summary is

Table of Contents

based on US tax laws including the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, rulings, judicial decisions, administrative pronouncements, and the Treaty, all as currently in effect as of the date of this annual report, and all of which are subject to change or changes in interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. In addition, this summary is based in part upon the representations of the depositary and the assumption that each obligation in the Deposit Agreement relating to the ADSs and any related agreement will be performed in accordance with its terms.

This summary does not address all aspects of US federal income taxation that may apply to holders that are subject to special tax rules, including US expatriates, non-resident aliens present in the United States for at least 183 days during the calendar year, insurance companies, tax-exempt entities, banks, certain financial institutions, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, regulated investment companies, securities broker-dealers, traders in securities who elect to apply a mark-to-market method of accounting, investors that own (directly, indirectly or by attribution) 10 percent or more of the outstanding share capital or voting stock of AngloGold Ashanti, partnerships or other entities treated as partnerships for US federal income tax purposes or persons holding shares through such entities, persons holding their shares as part of a straddle, hedging or conversion transaction, persons who acquired their shares pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation, or persons whose functional currency is not the US dollar. Such holders may be subject to US federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below.

As used herein, the term “US holder” means a beneficial owner of shares that is: (a) a citizen or individual resident of the United States for US federal income tax purposes; (b) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for US federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; (c) an estate the income of which is subject to US federal income taxation regardless of its source; or (d) a trust if (i) a court within the United States can exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more US persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) it has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If a partnership (including for this purpose any entity treated as a partnership for US federal income tax purposes) holds shares, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If a US holder is a partner in a partnership that holds shares, the holder is urged to consult its own tax advisor regarding the specific tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the shares.

US holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific South African and US federal, state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of shares in light of their particular circumstances as well as any consequences arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction. In particular, US holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding whether they are eligible for benefits under the Treaty.

For US federal income tax purposes, a US holder of ADSs should generally be treated as owning the underlying shares represented by those ADSs. Therefore, deposits or withdrawals by a US holder of shares for ADSs or of ADSs for shares will not be subject to US federal income tax. The following discussion (except where otherwise expressly noted) applies equally to US holders of shares and US holders of ADSs.

Taxation of dividends

The gross amount of any distribution (including the amount of any South African withholding tax thereon) paid to a US holder by AngloGold Ashanti generally will be taxable as dividend income to the US holder for US federal income tax purposes on the date the distribution is actually or constructively received by the US holder, in the case of shares, or by the depositary, in the case of ADSs. Corporate US holders will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction in respect of dividends paid by AngloGold Ashanti. For foreign tax credit limitation purposes, dividends paid by AngloGold Ashanti will be income from sources outside the United States.

As noted above in “-Taxation-South African Taxation-Taxation of dividends”, the South African government has enacted a dividend withholding tax. As a result, US holders who are eligible for benefits under the current Treaty will be subject to a maximum withholding tax of 15 percent on the gross amount of dividend distributions paid by AngloGold Ashanti.

The amount of any distribution paid in foreign currency (including the amount of any South African withholding tax thereon) generally will be includible in the gross income of a US holder of shares in an amount equal to the US dollar value of the foreign currency calculated by reference to the spot rate in effect on the date of receipt by the US holder, in the case of shares, or by the depository, in the case of ADSs, regardless of whether the foreign currency is converted into US dollars on such date. If the foreign currency is converted into US dollars on the date of receipt, a US holder of shares generally should not be required to recognise foreign currency gain or loss in respect of the dividend. If the foreign currency received in the distribution is not converted into US dollars on the date of receipt, a US holder of shares generally will have a tax basis in the foreign currency equal to its US dollar value on the date of receipt. Any gain or loss recognised upon a subsequent conversion or other disposition of the foreign currency generally will be treated as US source ordinary income or loss. In the case of a US holder of ADSs, the amount of any distribution paid in a foreign currency generally will be converted into US dollars by the depository upon its receipt. Accordingly, a US holder of ADSs generally will not be required to recognise foreign currency gain or loss in respect of the distribution. Special rules govern and specific elections are available to accrual method taxpayers to determine the US dollar amount includible in income in the case of

Table of Contents

taxes withheld in a foreign currency. Accrual basis taxpayers are therefore urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the requirements and elections applicable in this regard.

Subject to certain limitations, South African withholding taxes will be treated as foreign taxes eligible for credit against a US holder's US federal income tax liability. The limitation on foreign taxes eligible for credit is calculated separately with respect to specific classes of income. Dividend income generally will constitute 'passive category' income, or in the case of certain US holders, 'general category' income. The use of foreign tax credits is subject to complex conditions and limitations. In lieu of a credit, a US holder who itemises deductions may elect to deduct all of such holder's foreign taxes in the taxable year. A deduction does not reduce US tax on a dollar-for-dollar basis like a tax credit, but the deduction for foreign taxes is not subject to all the same limitations applicable to foreign tax credits. US holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the availability of foreign tax credits.

Certain US holders (including individuals) are eligible for reduced rates of US federal income tax in respect of "qualified dividend income" received. AngloGold Ashanti currently believes that dividends paid with respect to its shares should constitute qualified dividend income for US federal income tax purposes. Each individual US holder of AngloGold Ashanti shares is urged to consult his own tax advisor regarding the availability of the reduced dividend tax rate in light of his own particular situation.

The US Treasury has expressed concern that parties to whom ADSs are pre-released may be taking actions that are inconsistent with the claiming of foreign tax credits for US holders of ADSs. Such actions would also be inconsistent with the claiming of the reduced rate of tax described above, applicable to dividends received by certain non-corporate holders. Accordingly, the analysis of the creditability of South African withholding taxes or the availability of qualified dividend treatment could be affected by future actions that may be taken by the US Treasury with respect to ADSs.

Taxation of dispositions

If a US holder is a resident of the United States for purposes of the Treaty, such holder will not be subject to South African tax on any capital gain if it sells or disposes of its shares. Special rules apply to individuals who are residents of more than one country.

Subject to the passive foreign investment company considerations discussed below, upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of shares, a US holder generally will recognise capital gain or loss for US federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the difference between the US dollar value of the amount realised on the disposition and the holder's tax basis, determined in US dollars, in the shares. Such gain or loss generally will be US source gain or loss, and will be treated as a long-term capital gain or loss if the holder's holding period in the shares exceeds one year at the time of disposition. If the US holder is an individual, any capital gain generally will be subject to US federal income tax at preferential rates if specified minimum holding periods are met. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations under the Code.

A US holder's tax basis in a share will generally be its US dollar cost. The US dollar cost of a share purchased with foreign currency will generally be the US dollar value of the purchase price on the date of purchase, or the settlement date for the purchase in the case of shares traded on an established securities market that are purchased by a cash basis US holder or an electing accrual basis US holder. The amount realised on a sale or other disposition of shares for an amount in foreign currency will be the US dollar value of this amount on the date of sale or disposition. On the settlement date, the US holder will recognise US source foreign currency gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) equal to the difference (if any) between the US dollar value of the amount received based on the exchange rates in effect on the date of sale or other disposition and the settlement date. However, in the case of shares traded on an established securities market that are sold by a cash basis US holder (or an accrual basis US holder that so elects), the

amount realised will be based on the exchange rate in effect on the settlement date for the sale, and no exchange gain or loss will be recognised at that time. If an accrual basis US holder makes either of the elections described above, it must be applied consistently from year to year and cannot be revoked without the consent of the Internal Revenue Services (IRS).

Foreign currency received on the sale or other disposition of a share will have a tax basis equal to its US dollar value on the settlement date. Any gain or loss recognised on a sale or other disposition of foreign currency (including its use to purchase shares or upon exchange for US dollars) will be US source ordinary income or loss.

Passive foreign investment company considerations

A foreign corporation will be classified a passive foreign investment company (PFIC) for any taxable year if at least 75 percent of its gross income consists of passive income (such as dividends, interest, rents or royalties (other than rents or royalties derived in the active conduct of a trade or business and received from an unrelated person), or gains on the disposition of certain minority interests), or at least 50 percent of the average value of its assets consists of assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income. AngloGold Ashanti believes that it was not treated as a PFIC for the taxable year ended 31 December 2018 or any prior taxable years and does not expect to become a PFIC in the foreseeable future. If AngloGold Ashanti were characterised as a PFIC for any taxable year, a US holder would suffer adverse tax consequences with respect to that taxable year and all future years during which it holds AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares.

Table of Contents

These consequences may include having gain realised on the disposition of shares treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain and being subject to punitive interest charges on the receipt of certain dividends and on the proceeds of the sale or other disposition of the shares. Furthermore, dividends paid by AngloGold Ashanti would not be “qualified dividend income” and would be taxed at the higher rates applicable to other items of ordinary income. US holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential application of the PFIC rules to their ownership of the shares.

US information reporting and backup withholding

In general, dividend payments made to a US holder and proceeds paid from the sale, exchange, or other disposition of shares may be subject to information reporting to the IRS and possible backup withholding. US federal backup withholding generally is imposed at a current rate of 24 percent on specified payments including dividends and gross sale proceeds to persons who fail to furnish required information. Backup withholding will not apply to a US holder who furnishes a correct taxpayer identification number and makes any other required certification or who is otherwise exempt from backup withholding. US persons who are required to establish their exempt status generally must provide IRS Form W-9 (Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification). Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld as backup withholding may be credited against a holder’s US federal income tax liability. A holder may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS and furnishing any required information.

Information with respect to foreign financial assets

Individuals that own “specified foreign financial assets” with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 are generally required to file information reports with respect to such assets with their U.S. federal income tax returns. Depending on the individual’s circumstances, higher threshold amounts may apply. “Specified foreign financial assets” include any financial accounts maintained by foreign financial institutions, as well as any of the following, but only if they are not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by foreign persons, (ii) financial instruments and contracts held for investment that have foreign issuers or counterparties and (iii) interests in foreign entities. Therefore, the shares may be treated as specified foreign financial assets. In such cases, certain US holders may be subject to this information reporting regime and be required to file IRS form 8938 listing these assets with their U.S. federal income tax returns. Failure to file information reports may subject a US holder to penalties. US holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their obligations to file information reports with respect to the shares.

Table of Contents

10F. DIVIDENDS AND PAYING AGENTS

Not applicable.

10G. STATEMENT BY EXPERTS

Not applicable.

10H. Documents on Display

AngloGold Ashanti files annual reports on Form 20-F and reports on Form 6-K with the SEC. You may access this information at the SEC's home page (<http://www.sec.gov>). Copies of the documents referred to herein may be inspected at AngloGold Ashanti's offices by contacting AngloGold Ashanti at 76 Rahima Moosa Street, Newtown, Johannesburg, 2001 (P.O. Box 62117, Marshalltown, 2107) South Africa, Attention: Company Secretary, telephone number: +27 11 637 6000.

No material on the AngloGold Ashanti website forms any part of, or is incorporated by reference into, this annual report on Form 20-F. References herein to the company's website shall not be deemed to cause such incorporation.

10I. SUBSIDIARY INFORMATION

Not applicable.

242

Table of Contents

ITEM 11: QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

TREASURY POLICY

Risk management activities within the group are the ultimate responsibility of the board of directors. The Chief Financial Officer is responsible to the board of directors for the design, implementation and monitoring of the risk management plan. The Audit and Risk Committee is responsible for overseeing risk management plans and systems, as well as financial risks which include a review of treasury activities and exposure to the group's counterparties.

Under the treasury and risk management policy, hedges may be put in place using approved instruments over the group's planned gold production and resultant gold sales currency exposures. The tenor of the hedges may extend out to 10 years. The treasury and risk management policy sets limits on the extent to which the hedge position may change for the various levels of treasury management from dealer, through treasurer, executive management and board.

The financial risk management activities objectives of the group are as follows:

- Safeguarding the group's core earnings stream from its major assets through the effective control and management of gold and other commodity price risk, foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk;
- Effective and efficient usage of credit facilities in both the short- and long-term through the adoption of reliable liquidity management planning and procedures;
- Ensuring that investment and hedging transactions are undertaken with creditworthy counterparts; and
- Ensuring that all contracts and agreements related to financial risk management activities are co-ordinated and consistent throughout the group and comply where necessary with all relevant regulatory and statutory requirements.

Under the treasury and risk management policy, treasury reports are produced at the following minimum intervals for review by management and the board of directors.

- Daily Treasurer
- Monthly Executive Committee
- Quarterly Audit and Risk Committee, Board of Directors and shareholder reports

The Treasury Risk Analyst is responsible for monitoring all reports for completeness and accuracy which are reviewed by the Treasurer.

At AngloGold Ashanti, all front office (dealing), middle office (risk reporting), back office (deal confirmations) and payment (treasury settlements) activities are segregated. All treasury transactions are captured on a third party developed treasury and risk management system that is widely used in corporate treasuries. The group internal audit function conducts regular and ad-hoc reviews of the activities of treasury and the group's treasury system.

Gold price risk management activities

In the normal course of its operations, the group is exposed to gold and other commodity price, currency, interest rate, equity price, liquidity and non-performance risk, which includes credit risk. The group is also exposed to certain by-product commodity price risk. In order to manage these risks, the group may enter into transactions which make use of derivatives. The group has developed a risk management process to facilitate, control and monitor these risks.

Gold price risk arises from the risk of an adverse effect of current or future earnings resulting from fluctuations in the price of gold. The group eliminated its hedge book during 2010 and has since had full exposure to the spot price of gold. In December 2018, the group entered into gold zero-cost collar commitments as described below.

As at 31 December 2018, the group has the following cash settled zero-cost collar commitments:

Gold

In December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti entered into zero-cost collars for a total of 300,000 ounces of South Africa's gold production, for the period from January 2019 to December 2019. The strike prices are R545,000 per kilogram on the floor and an average price of R725,500 per kilogram on the cap. At 31 December 2018, the mark-to-market value of the derivative was an unrealised loss of \$3.6million.

Oil

In November 2018, AngloGold Ashanti entered into zero-cost collars for a total of 984,000 barrels of Brent crude oil for the period from January 2019 to December 2019. The average strike prices are \$56.56 per barrel on the floor and an average price of \$82 per barrel on the cap. At 31 December 2018, the mark-to-market value of the derivative was an unrealised loss of \$5.6 million.

Table of Contents

IFRS guidance on derivatives and hedging requires that derivative instruments be accounted for as follows:

Contracts that meet the criteria for hedge accounting are designated as the hedging instruments hedging the variability of forecasted cash flows from the sale of production into the spot market and from capital expenditure denominated in a foreign currency and are classified as cash flow hedges. Cash flow hedge losses pertaining to capital expenditure of \$1m as at 31 December 2018 (2017: \$2m) are expected to be reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income and recognised as an adjustment to depreciation expense over the life of the Serra Grande mine.

All other derivatives are measured at their estimated fair value, with the changes in estimated fair value at each reporting date reported as gains or losses on derivatives in earnings in the period in which they occur.

Cash flows related to these instruments designated as qualifying hedges are reflected in the consolidated statement of cash flows in the same category as the cash flow from the items being hedged. Accordingly, cash flows relating to the settlement of forward sale commodity derivatives contracts hedging the forecasted sale of production into the spot market will be reflected upon settlement as a component of operating cash flows.

Foreign exchange price risk protection agreements

The group, from time to time, may enter into currency forward exchange and currency option contracts to hedge certain anticipated transactions denominated in foreign currencies. The objective of the group's foreign currency hedging activities is to protect the group from the risk that the eventual cash flows resulting from transactions denominated in US dollars will be adversely affected by changes in exchange rates.

As at 31 December 2018 and 2017, the group had no open forward exchange or currency option contracts in its currency hedge position.

Interest rate and liquidity risk

Fluctuations in interest rates impacts interest paid and received on the short-term cash investments and financing activities, giving rise to interest rate risk.

In the ordinary course of business, the group receives cash from the proceeds of its gold sales and is required to fund its working capital requirements. This cash is managed to ensure that surplus funds are invested in a manner to achieve market related returns while minimising risks.

The group is able to actively source financing at competitive rates. The counterparts are financial and banking institutions and their credit ratings are regularly monitored by the group.

Cash and loans advanced maturity profile

Maturity date	Currency	2018		2017		2018		2017	
		Fixed rate investment amount (million)	Effective rate %	Floating rate investment amount (million)	Effective rate %	Fixed rate investment amount (million)	Effective rate %	Floating rate investment amount (million)	Effective rate %
All less than one year	\$	—	—	131	1.99	—	—	57	2.39
	ZAR	121	6.44	21	5.25	123	6.46	157	5.78
	AUD	—	—	52	0.20	—	—	22	0.25
	BRL	—	—	64	6.13	—	—	28	8.60

Borrowings maturity profile

Within one year	Between	Between Two	After five years	Total
-----------------	---------	-------------	------------------	-------

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Currency	Borrowings		One and two years		and five years		Borrowings		Borrowings amount (million)
	amount (million)	Effective rate %	amount (million)	Effective rate %	amount (million)	Effective rate %	amount (million)	Effective rate %	
\$	29	5.6	699	5.4	877	5.8	291	6.5	1,896
ZAR	39	10.1	443	8.9	572	8.7	214	14.7	1,269
BRL	3	5.2	2	5.1	1	4.0	—	—	6
AUD	6	6.8	7	6.8	23	80.0	33	6.8	68
TZS	2,762	12.5	—	—	64,427	12.5	—	—	67,189

The table above is based on the borrowings as at 31 December 2018 including borrowing cost and accrued interest but excludes any fair value adjustments.

Table of Contents

Interest rate risk

Currency	Fixed for less than one year		Fixed for between one and three years		Fixed for greater than three years		Total Borrowings amount (million)
	Borrowings amount (million)	Effective rate %	Borrowings amount (million)	Effective rate %	Borrowings amount (million)	Effective rate %	
\$	29	5.6	729	5.5	1,138	5.3	1,896
ZAR	39	10.1	995	8.8	235	14.4	1,269
BRL	3	5.2	3	4.9	1	3.3	6
AUD	6	6.8	14	6.8	48	6.8	48
TZS	2,762	12.5	64,427	12.5	—	—	67,189

The table above is based on the borrowings as at 31 December 2018 including borrowing cost and accrued interest but excludes any fair value adjustments.

Non-performance risk

Realisation of contracts is dependent upon counterparts' performance. The group has not obtained collateral or other security to support the financial instruments subject to non-performance risk, but the credit standing of counterparts was monitored on a regular basis throughout the year. The group spreads its business over a number of financial and banking institutions to minimise the risk of potential non-performance risk. Furthermore, the approval process of counterparts and the limits applied to each counterpart were monitored by the board of directors. Where possible, ISDA netting agreements were put in place.

The combined maximum credit risk exposure at balance sheet date amounts to \$495 million in 2018 for financial assets (2017: \$361 million) and nil million for financial guarantees (2017: nil). Credit risk exposure netted by open derivative positions with counterparts was nil (2017: nil). No set-off is applied to balance sheet amounts due to the different maturity profiles of assets and liabilities.

Fair value of financial instruments

The estimated fair values of financial instruments are determined at discrete points in time based on relevant market information. The estimated fair values of the group's financial instruments, as measured at 31 December, are as follows (assets (liabilities)):

	2018		2017	
	Carrying Amount	Fair value	Carrying Amount	Fair value
(millions)	\$	\$	\$	\$
Cash and cash equivalents	329	329	205	205
Restricted cash	66	66	65	65
Short-term borrowings	(139)	(139)	(38)	(38)
Long-term borrowings	(1,911)	(1,945)	(2,230)	(2,339)
Listed investments - available for sale			80	80
Listed investments - held to maturity			4	6
Unlisted investments - held to maturity			54	54
Listed investments - FVTPL	19	19		
Listed investments - FVTOCI	69	69		

Listed and unlisted investments - held to maturity 59 59

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instrument:

Cash restricted for use, cash and cash equivalents

The carrying amounts approximate fair value.

Trade and other receivables and trade and other payables

The carrying amounts approximate fair value because of the short-term duration of these instruments.

245

Table of Contents

Investments and other non-current assets

Listed equity investments classified as FVTOCI and FVTPL are carried at fair value while fixed income investments and other non-current assets are carried at amortised cost. The fair value of fixed income investments and other non-current assets has been calculated using market interest rates. The unlisted equity investments are carried at cost.

Borrowings

The interest rate on borrowings is reset on a short-term floating rate basis, and accordingly the carrying amount is considered to approximate fair value.

Derivatives

The fair values of volatility-based instruments (i.e. options) are estimated based on market prices, volatilities, credit risk and interest rates for the periods under review.

Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts recognised

	Year ended 31 December	
	2018	2017
(millions)	\$	\$
Unrealised		
Other commodity contracts 2		10

Foreign exchange risk

Foreign exchange risk arises on financial instruments that are denominated in a foreign currency.

The following table discloses the approximate foreign exchange risk sensitivities of borrowings at 31 December 2018 (actual changes in the timing and amount of the following variables may differ from the assumed changes below)

	2018	
	Change in exchange rate	Change in borrowings Total \$M
Debt		
ZAR denominated (R/\$)	Spot (+R1.50)	(7)
TZS denominated (TZS/\$)	Spot (+TZS250)	(3)
AUD denominated (AUD/\$)	Spot (+AUD0.1)	(3)

	2018	
	Change in exchange rate	Change in borrowings Total \$M
Debt		
ZAR denominated (R/\$)	Spot (-R1.50)	9
TZS denominated (TZS/\$)	Spot (-TZS250)	4

AUD denominated (AUD/\$) Spot (-AUD0.1) 4

246

Table of Contents

ITEM 12: DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES

12A. DEBT SECURITIES

Not applicable

12B. WARRANTS AND RIGHTS

Not applicable

12C. OTHER SECURITIES

Not applicable

12D. AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

12D.3. DEPOSITARY FEES AND CHARGES

AngloGold Ashanti's American Depositary Shares, or ADSs, each representing one of AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares, are traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "AU." The ADSs are evidenced by American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs, issued by The Bank of New York Mellon, as Depositary under the Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement dated as of 3 June 2008, among AngloGold Ashanti Limited, The Bank of New York Mellon and owners and beneficial owners of from time to time of ADRs. ADS holders may have to pay the following service fees to the Depositary:

Service	Fees (USD)
Issuance of ADSs	Up to 5 cents per ADS ⁽¹⁾
Cancellation of ADSs	Up to 5 cents per ADS ⁽¹⁾
Distribution of cash dividends or other cash distributions	Up to 2 cents per ADS ⁽²⁾
Distribution of securities pursuant to	
(i) stock dividends, free stock distributions or	
(ii) exercises of rights to purchase additional ADSs	Up to 5 cents per ADS ⁽²⁾
ADR Depositary Services fee	Up to 2 cents per year ⁽²⁾

These fees are typically paid to the Depositary by the brokers on behalf of their clients receiving the newly-issued (1) ADSs from the Depositary and by the brokers on behalf of their clients delivering the ADSs to the Depositary for cancellation. The brokers in turn charge these transaction fees to their clients.

(2) In practice, the Depositary has not collected these fees. If collected, such fees are offset against the related distribution made to the ADR holder.

In addition, ADS holders are responsible for certain fees and expenses incurred by the Depositary on their behalf including (1) taxes and other governmental charges, (2) such registration fees as may from time to time be in effect for the registration of transfers of ordinary shares generally on the share register and applicable to transfers of ordinary shares to the name of the Depositary or its nominee or the Custodian or its nominee on the making of deposits or

withdrawals, and (3) such cable, telex and facsimile transmission expenses as are expressly incurred by the Depositary in the conversion of foreign currency.

Fees and other charges payable by the Depositary, any of the Depositary's agents, including the Custodian, or the agents of the Depositary's agents in connection with the servicing of Shares or other Deposited Securities, shall be collected at the sole discretion of the Depositary by billing such owners for such charge or by deducting such charge from one or more cash dividends or other cash distributions.

For further information, refer to "Item 10C: Material Contracts - The Deposit Agreement".

12D.4.DEPOSITARY PAYMENTS FOR 2018

For the year ended 31 December 2018, The Bank of New York Mellon, as Depositary, reimbursed AngloGold Ashanti an amount of \$557,454 (2017: \$867,747) mainly for investor relations related expenses.

Table of Contents

PART II

ITEM 13: DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

None.

248

Table of Contents

ITEM 14: MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS

None.

249

Table of Contents

ITEM 15: CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures: As of 31 December 2018 (the “Evaluation Date”), the company, under the supervision and with the participation of its management, including the chief executive officer and chief financial officer has evaluated the effectiveness of the company’s disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a - 15(e) and 15d - 15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“the Exchange Act”). Based on such evaluation, the chief executive officer and chief financial officer have concluded that, as of the Evaluation Date, the company’s disclosure controls and procedures are effective, and are reasonably designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission. These disclosure controls and procedures include without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company’s management, including its chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure.

(a) Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting: Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the company, as defined in the Exchange Act Rule 13a - 15(f) and 15d -15(f). The company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the company’s financial statements for external purposes in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

The company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company;
- Provide reasonable assurance that the transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorisations of management and the Directors of the company; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorised acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods is subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with policies and procedures may deteriorate.

The company’s management assessed the effectiveness of the company’s internal control over financial reporting as of the Evaluation Date. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organisations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control - Integrated Framework and related illustrative documents released on 14 May 2013. Based on this assessment, and using those criteria, management concluded that the company’s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of the Evaluation Date.

(c) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting: The Company maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting that is designed to provide reasonable assurance that its books and records accurately reflect transactions and that established policies and procedures are followed. The Company started in 2013 with the implementation of an enterprise resource planning (“ERP”) system on a staggered basis and concluded with the last at its Obuasi Mine in Quarter 3, 2018. The Company implemented the global ERP system to improve

standardization and automation, and not in response to a deficiency in its internal control over financial reporting. The Company believes that the implementation of the ERP system and related changes to internal controls enhanced its internal controls over financial reporting while providing the ability to scale its business in the future. The Company has taken the necessary steps to monitor and maintain appropriate internal control over financial reporting during this period of change and will continue to evaluate the operating effectiveness of related key controls during subsequent periods.

The South Africa region completed a significant restructuring during 2018 which included a rationalization of jobs at various levels which had a direct impact on the internal control environment over financial reporting.

There have been no further changes in the company's internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by paragraph (d) of Exchange Act Rule 13(a) - 15 during the year ended 31 December 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting.

See "Item 3D: Risk Factors", of this annual report on Form 20F for risk factors related to the implementation and integration of information technology systems and maintaining an effective system of internal control over financial reporting.

Table of Contents

Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm: The Company's independent registered accounting (d) firm, Ernst & Young Inc., has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. This report appears below.

/s/ KC Ramon
Kandimathie Christine Ramon
Chief Financial Officer

/s/ KPM Dushnisky
Kelvin Paul Michael Dushnisky
Chief Executive Officer

Table of Contents

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of AngloGold Ashanti Limited

Opinion on internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited AngloGold Ashanti Limited's internal control over financial reporting as of 31 December 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 COSO framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, AngloGold Ashanti Limited (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of 31 December 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States)(PCAOB), the consolidated statement of financial position of AngloGold Ashanti Limited as of 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows and changes in equity for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2018, and the related notes and our report dated 29 March 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitation of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young Inc.
Johannesburg, Republic of South Africa
29 March 2019

252

Table of Contents

ITEM 16A: AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

Membership of the Audit and Risk Committee, including its chairman, comprises only independent non-executive directors, in compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. This also fulfils the guidelines of King IV, which became effective 1 November 2016, and the requirements of the Companies Act of 2008, which became effective on 1 May 2011. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires the board to identify a financial expert from within its ranks. The board has resolved that Mr Rhidwaan Gasant is the Audit and Risk Committee's financial expert. Individually, the remaining members of the committee have considerable knowledge and experience in associated areas such as audit, risk and corporate governance to help oversee and guide the board and the company.

253

Table of Contents

ITEM 16B: CODE OF ETHICS AND WHISTLE-BLOWING POLICIES

In order to comply with the company's obligation in terms of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and King IV, and in the interests of good governance, the company has systems and procedures to introduce, monitor and enforce its ethical codes and has adopted a code of business principles and ethics for employees and directors, a code of ethics for the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Senior Financial Officers, and a whistle-blowing policy that encourages employees to report anonymously if they wish and without fear of retaliation acts of an unethical or illegal nature that affect the company's interests. The code of business principles and ethics expresses the company's commitment to the conduct of its business in line with ethical standards and is designed to enable employees and directors to perform their roles and duties with integrity and responsibility.

The whistle-blowing policy provides channels for employees to report acts and practices that are in conflict with the company's code of business principles and ethics or are unlawful, including financial malpractice or dangers to the public or the environment. Reports may be made to management or through several mediums including the intranet, internet, telephone, short messaging system (sms), fax and post. All reports not made to management are administered by a third party, Tip-Offs Anonymous, to ensure independence of the process. Reported cases are relayed to management through group compliance and group internal audit. A report is provided by group compliance and group internal audit to the Serious Concerns Committee on a quarterly basis and Audit and Risk Committee on a quarterly basis. Reporters have the option to request feedback on reported cases. The whistle-blowing policy encourages reports to be made in good faith in a responsible and ethical manner. Employees are encouraged to first seek resolution of alleged malpractices through discussion with their direct managers, if appropriate, or other management including legal, compliance, human resources or internal audit.

The code of business principles and ethics for employees and directors and the code of ethics for the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Senior Financial Officers are available on the company's website at <https://www.anglogoldashanti.com/company/governance/>.

Table of Contents

ITEM 16C: PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Ernst & Young Inc. has served as AngloGold Ashanti's independent public accountants for each of the financial years in the three-year period ended 31 December 2018, for which audited financial statements appear in this annual report on Form 20-F.

The following table presents the aggregate fees for professional services and other services rendered by Ernst & Young Inc. to AngloGold Ashanti in 2018 and 2017.

	2018	2017
(in millions)	\$	\$
Audit fees ⁽¹⁾	5.96	6.14
Audit-related fees ⁽²⁾	0.76	0.73
Tax fees ⁽³⁾	0.18	0.16
All other fees ⁽⁴⁾	0.02	0.04
Total	6.92	7.07

Rounding may result in computational differences.

The Audit fees consist of fees billed for the annual audit services engagement and other audit services, which are

- (1) those services that only the external auditor reasonably can provide, and include the Company audit; statutory audits; attest services; and assistance with and review of documents filed with the SEC.
- (2) Audit-related fees consist of fees billed for assurance and related services.
- (3) Tax fees include fees billed for tax advice and tax compliance services.
- (4) All other fees include non-audit services.

Audit and Risk Committee Pre-approval Policies and Procedures

It is the policy of AngloGold Ashanti to maintain compliance with the requirements of the various applicable legislation and good governance practices when appointing or assigning work to the Company's external auditor. Non-audit services may not be undertaken without an employee of AngloGold Ashanti obtaining the pre-approval of the Audit and Risk Committee as is laid out in the procedures relating to the pre-approval process.

The Audit and Risk Committee has delegated the approval authority to the chairman of the committee, Mr. Rhidwaan Gasant or his designated official. The approval may take the form of a written or oral instruction, and in the case of an oral instruction this would be ratified at the next Audit and Risk Committee meeting. On a quarterly basis a summary of all approvals and work to date is tabled at the Audit and Risk Committee meeting.

All non-audit services provided to AngloGold Ashanti by the principal independent registered public accounting firm during 2018 were reviewed and approved according to the procedures above. None of the services provided during 2018 were approved under the de minimis exception allowed under the Exchange Act.

ITEM 16D: EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES

Not applicable.

ITEM 16E: PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

Neither the issuer nor any affiliate of the issuer purchased any of the company's shares during 2018.

ITEM 16F: CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT

Not applicable.

ITEM 16G: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

AngloGold Ashanti's corporate governance practices do not differ in any significant way from those followed by US domestic companies under the New York Stock Exchange's corporate governance listing standards.

ITEM 16H: MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

255

Table of Contents

PART III
ITEM 17: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Not applicable.

256

Table of Contents

ITEM 18: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2018 were authorised for issue by the Board of Directors on 29 March 2019 and were signed on its behalf by Kelvin Paul Michael Dushnisky, Chief Executive Officer, Kandimathie Christine Ramon, Chief Financial Officer, Siphon Pityana, Chairman of the Board of Directors, and Rhidwaan Gasant, Chairman of the Audit and Risk Committee.

257

Table of Contents

Report of independent registered public accounting firm

To the shareholders and the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti Limited

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statement of financial position of AngloGold Ashanti Limited (“the Company”) as of 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows and changes in equity for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, based on our audits and the report of other auditors, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at 31 December 2018, 2017, and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as Issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

We did not audit the financial statements of Kibali (Jersey) Limited (“Kibali”), a corporation in which the Company has a 50% interest. In the consolidated financial statements, the Company’s investment in Kibali was stated at \$1,439 million, \$1,423 million and \$1,400 million as of 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively the Company’s equity in the net income of Kibali was stated at \$104 million in 2018, \$9 million in 2017 and, \$24 million in 2016. Those statements were audited by other auditors whose report has been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for Kibali, is based solely on the report of the other auditors.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of 31 December 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated 29 March 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits and the report of other auditors provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young Inc.

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1944

Johannesburg, Republic of South Africa

29 March 2019

258

Table of Contents

PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

259

Table of Contents

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LIMITED

Group – income statement

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

Figures in millions

	Notes	2018	2017	2016
			Restated	Restated
		US Dollars		
Revenue from product sales	3	3,943	4,510	4,223
Cost of sales	4	(3,173)	(3,736)	(3,401)
Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	2	10	19	
Gross profit (loss)	2	772	784	841
Corporate administration, marketing and other expenses		(76)	(64)	(61)
Exploration and evaluation costs		(102)	(114)	(133)
Other operating expenses	5	(97)	(88)	(110)
Special items	6	(170)	(438)	(42)
Operating profit (loss)		327	80	495
Interest income		17	15	22
Dividend income		2	—	—
Other gains (losses)		(9)	(11)	(88)
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations	7	(178)	(169)	(180)
Fair value adjustments		(3)	—	9
Share of associates and joint ventures' profit (loss)	8	122	22	11
Profit (loss) before taxation		278	(63)	269
Taxation	11	(128)	(108)	(189)
Profit (loss) for the year		150	(171)	80
Allocated as follows:				
Equity shareholders		133	(191)	63
Non-controlling interests		17	20	17
		150	(171)	80
Basic earnings (loss) per ordinary share (cents)	12	32	(46)	15
Diluted earnings (loss) per ordinary share (cents)	12	32	(46)	15

Table of Contents

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LIMITED

Group – statement of comprehensive income

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
	US Dollars		
Profit (loss) for the year	150	(171)	80
Items that will be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:	(150)	148	189
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	(150)	123	180
Available-for-sale financial assets		25	9
Net gain (loss) on available-for-sale financial assets		20	13
Release on impairment of available-for-sale financial assets		3	—
Release on disposal of available-for-sale financial assets		(6)	(2)
Deferred taxation thereon		8	(2)
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:	9	6	(2)
Net gain (loss) on equity investments	9		
Actuarial gain (loss) recognised	5	8	(2)
Deferred taxation thereon	(5)	(2)	—
Other comprehensive income (loss) for the year, net of tax	(141)	154	187
Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year, net of tax	9	(17)	267
Allocated as follows:			
Equity shareholders	(8)	(37)	250
Non-controlling interests	17	20	17
	9	(17)	267

Table of Contents

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LIMITED

Group – statement of financial position

AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

Figures in millions

	Notes	2018	2017	2016
		US Dollars		
ASSETS				
Non-current assets				
Tangible assets	14	3,381	3,742	4,111
Intangible assets	15	123	138	145
Investments in associates and joint ventures	17	1,528	1,507	1,448
Other investments	18	141	131	125
Inventories	19	106	100	84
Trade, other receivables and other assets	20	102	67	34
Deferred taxation	27	—	4	4
Cash restricted for use	21	35	37	36
		5,416	5,726	5,987
Current assets				
Other investments	18	6	7	5
Inventories	19	652	683	672
Trade, other receivables and other assets	20	209	222	255
Cash restricted for use	21	31	28	19
Cash and cash equivalents	22	329	205	215
		1,227	1,145	1,166
Non-current assets held for sale		—	348	—
		1,227	1,493	1,166
		6,643	7,219	7,153
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES				
Share capital and premium	23	7,171	7,134	7,108
Accumulated losses and other reserves		(4,519)	(4,471)	(4,393)
Shareholders' equity		2,652	2,663	2,715
Non-controlling interests	42	41	39	39
Total equity		2,694	2,704	2,754
Non-current liabilities				
Borrowings	24	1,911	2,230	2,144
Environmental rehabilitation and other provisions	25	827	942	877
Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits	26	100	122	118
Trade, other payables and deferred income	28	3	3	4
Deferred taxation	27	315	363	496
		3,156	3,660	3,639
Current liabilities				
Borrowings	24	139	38	34
Trade, other payables and deferred income	28	594	638	615
Taxation	29	60	53	111
		793	729	760
Non-current liabilities held for sale		—	126	—
		793	855	760
		3,949	4,515	4,399

Total equity and liabilities	6,643	7,219	7,153
------------------------------	-------	-------	-------

F - 3

Table of Contents

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LIMITED

Group – statement of cash flows

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

Figures in millions	Notes	2018	2017	2016
		US Dollars		
Cash flows from operating activities				
Receipts from customers		3,947	4,534	4,231
Payments to suppliers and employees		(3,015)	(3,383)	(2,929)
Cash generated from operations	30	932	1,151	1,302
Dividends received from joint ventures		91	6	37
Taxation refund	29	5	14	12
Taxation paid	29	(171)	(174)	(165)
Net cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities		857	997	1,186
Cash flows from investing activities				
Capital expenditure				
- project capital		(176)	(156)	(93)
- stay-in-business capital		(476)	(674)	(618)
Proceeds from disposal of assets		313	7	4
Dividends from other investments		2	—	—
Other investments acquired		(81)	(91)	(73)
Proceeds from disposal of other investments		98	78	61
Investments in associates and joint ventures		(8)	(27)	(11)
Proceeds from disposal of associates and joint ventures		—	—	10
Loans advanced to associates and joint ventures		(5)	(6)	(4)
Loans repaid by associates and joint ventures		22	—	—
Cash payment to settle the sale of environmental trust fund		(32)	—	—
Decrease (increase) in cash restricted for use		(4)	(8)	8
Interest received		12	15	14
Net cash inflow (outflow) from investing activities		(335)	(862)	(702)
Cash flows from financing activities				
Proceeds from borrowings		753	815	787
Repayment of borrowings		(967)	(767)	(1,333)
Finance costs paid		(130)	(138)	(172)
Bond settlement premium, RCF and bond transaction costs		(10)	—	(30)
Dividends paid		(39)	(58)	(15)
Net cash inflow (outflow) from financing activities		(393)	(148)	(763)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		129	(13)	(279)
Translation		(5)	3	10
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		205	215	484
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	22	329	205	215

Table of Contents

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LIMITED

Group – statement of changes in equity

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

Equity holders of the parent

Figures in millions	Share capital and premium	Other capital reserves ⁽¹⁾	Retained earnings (Accumulated losses) ⁽²⁾	Fair value through OCI	Available-for-sale reserve	Actuarial gains (losses)	Foreign currency translation reserve	Total	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
US Dollars										
Balance at 31 December 2015	7,066	116	(3,174)	)	7	(19)	)(1,566	)2,430	37	2,467
Profit (loss) for the year			63					63	17	80
Other comprehensive income (loss)					9	(2)	)180	187		187
Total comprehensive income (loss)			63		9	(2)	)180	250	17	267
Shares issued	42							42		42
Share-based payment for share awards net of exercised		(7)	)					(7)	)	(7)
Dividends of subsidiaries								—	(15)	)(15
Transfer to reserves			(2)			2		—		—
Translation		7	(6)	)	1	(2))	—		—
Balance at 31 December 2016	7,108	116	(3,119)	)	17	(21)	)(1,386	)2,715	39	2,754
Profit (loss) for the year			(191)	)				(191)	)20	(171)
Other comprehensive income (loss)					25	6	123	154		154
Total comprehensive income (loss)			(191)	)	25	6	123	(37)	)20	(17)
Shares issued	26							26		26
Share-based payment for share awards net of exercised		(1)	)					(1)	)	(1)
Dividends paid (note 13)			(39)	)				(39)	)	(39)
Dividends of subsidiaries								—	(19)	)(19
Translation		9	(10)	)	1	(1)	)	(1)	)1	—

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Balance at 31 December 2017	7,134	124	(3,359	)	43	(16	)(1,263	)2,663	41	2,704
Impact of adopting IFRS 9			10	33	(43)	—			—
Opening balance under IFRS 9	7,134	124	(3,349	)33	—	(16	)(1,263	)2,663	41	2,704
Profit (loss) for the year			133					133	17	150
Other comprehensive income (loss)				5		4	(150	)(141	)	(141
Total comprehensive income (loss)			133	5		4	(150	)(8	)17	9
Shares issued	37							37		37
Share-based payment for share awards net of exercised		(17	)					(17	)	(17
Dividends paid (note 13)			(24	)				(24	)	(24
Dividends of subsidiaries								—	(15	)(15
Transfer of gain on disposal of equity investments			1	(1)			—		—
Translation		(11	)12					1	(1)—
Balance at 31 December 2018	7,171	96	(3,227	)37	—	(12	)(1,413	)2,652	42	2,694

- Other capital reserves include a surplus on disposal of company shares held by companies prior to the formation of
- (1) AngloGold Ashanti Limited of \$10m (2017: \$11m; 2016: \$10m), surplus on equity transaction of joint venture of \$36m (2017: \$36m; 2016: \$36m), equity items for share-based payments of \$48m (2017: \$75m; 2016: \$68m), cash flow hedge reserves and other reserves.
 - (2) Included in accumulated losses are retained earnings totalling \$283m (2017: \$287m; 2016: \$250m) arising at the equity accounted investments and certain subsidiaries which may not be remitted without third party consent.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LIMITED

Notes to the consolidated financial statements
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 31 December, 2018, 2017 and 2016

1 ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Statement of compliance

The consolidated and company financial statements are prepared in compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Interpretations of those standards, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), Financial Reporting Pronouncements as issued by Financial Reporting Standards Council, JSE Listings Requirements and in the manner required by the South African Companies Act, 2008.

New standards and interpretations issued

The financial statements have been drawn up on the basis of accounting standards, interpretations and amendments effective at the beginning of the accounting period on 1 January 2018. The adoption of the new standards, interpretations and amendments effective from 1 January 2018 had the following impact on the group.

IFRS 15 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers"

Management assessed the potential impact of IFRS 15 on the financial statements of the group and concluded that the group does not sell product based on multiple-element arrangements and it does not sell product on a provisional or variable pricing basis and as such the new standard did not have a significant impact on the timing or amount of the group's revenue recognition. However, the adoption of IFRS 15 resulted in the presentation of by-product revenue in revenue from product sales where previously by-product revenue was included in cost of sales. Revenue from product sales includes gold income and by-product revenue. This change in classification resulted in a corresponding increase in costs of sales, and therefore did not have an impact on previously reported gross profit.

As previously reported:

U S Dollars	
Figures	
in 2017	2016
millions	
Revenue	4,254
Gold income	4,085
Cost of sales	(3,263)
Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	19

Gross profit 841
 Gross profit % 20.59 %
 %

By-products revenue for the years ended 2017 and 2016 (\$154m and \$138m respectively) is included in the Revenue line, but was offset and thus reduced cost of sales in the income statement.

On adoption of IFRS 15, AngloGold Ashanti discloses revenue from all product sales, including by-products sales in Revenue from product sales in the income statement. Accordingly, the income statement was restated for the effects of adopting IFRS 15 as follows:

	U S Dollars	
Figures in millions	2017	2016
Revenue from product sales	4,510	4,223
Cost of sales	(3,736)	(3,401)
Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	10	19
Gross profit	784	841
Gross profit %	17.38 %	19.91 %

AngloGold Ashanti applied IFRS 15 retrospectively to each prior reporting period presented in accordance with IAS 8 “Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors”.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

IFRS 9 "Financial Instruments"

The group's financial assets include debt instruments (held to maturity bonds and negotiable certificates of deposit), trade receivables, cash restricted for use and cash and cash equivalents which are subject to the IFRS 9 expected credit loss model as they are carried at amortised cost. The accounting policy for listed equity investments depends on the nature of the listed investment. Listed equity investments which are held to meet rehabilitation liabilities are classified as fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL) to eliminate accounting mismatch, which previously arose from the unwinding of the rehabilitation liabilities recognised in profit or loss and the fair value adjustments to investments held to meet the rehabilitation liabilities recognised in other comprehensive income. Listed equity investments held for other purposes are classified as fair value through other comprehensive income (FVTOCI). Financial liabilities are carried at amortised cost and there is no change in their recognition or presentation under IFRS 9. The adoption of IFRS 9 did not have a significant impact on total assets, total liabilities or the results of the group.

In accordance with the transitional provisions in IFRS 9, upon adoption, comparative figures were not restated. The available for sale reserve of \$43m was transferred to the FVTOCI reserve -\$33m and to accumulated losses -\$10m in respect of equity investments at FVTOCI and FVTPL respectively. Refer statement of changes in equity for reclassifications.

AngloGold Ashanti assesses the significance of new standards, interpretations and amendments to standards in issue that are not yet adopted but are likely to affect the financial reporting in future years. We have identified that IFRS 16 "Leases" which has an effective date of 1 January 2019, is likely to affect future financial reporting.

IFRS 16 "Leases"

Management is in the process of completing its assessment of the accounting impact and required disclosures arising out of the adoption of this standard. IFRS 16 requires lessees to recognise right-of-use assets and lease liabilities arising from lease contracts with additional disclosures about leasing arrangements. Leases within the scope of IFRS 16 will result in increases in assets and liabilities. Based on contracts in existence at 31 December 2018 containing leasing arrangements within the recognition scope of IFRS 16, we expect an increase in the group's depreciation charge of between \$36m and \$42m, and a finance cost increase of between \$6m to \$8m. Operating cashflows are expected to increase and financing cashflows to decrease by between \$39m and \$45m as repayment of the principal portion of the lease liabilities will be classified as cash flows from financing activities, while previously the operating lease payments were classified as cash flows from operating activities. Management has determined that certain mining, drilling and power generation contracts which are not classified as finance leases under the current accounting standards (IAS 17 and IFRIC 4), will have the most impact on the group's results on adoption of IFRS 16. The adoption of the new standard will result in the recognition of additional right-of-use assets and lease liabilities of between \$135m to \$160m on 1 January 2019. AngloGold Ashanti has elected to transition to IFRS 16 retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying the Standard recognised at the date of initial application. AngloGold Ashanti will not restate comparative information. Instead, the cumulative effect of initially applying IFRS 16 will be recognised by adjusting the opening balance of retained earnings at the date of initial application. The adoption of IFRS 16 will not impact AngloGold Ashanti's current debt covenant arrangements with financial institutions.

The significant accounting principles applied in the presentation of the group and company annual financial statements are set out below. The accounting policies adopted are detailed in Annexure A: "Summary of significant accounting policies".

1.1 BASIS OF PREPARATION

The financial statements are prepared according to the historical cost convention, except for the revaluation of certain financial instruments to fair value. The group's accounting policies as set out below are consistent in all material respects with those applied in the previous year except for the changes arising from the adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 as described in "New Standards and Interpretations Issued" above.

The group financial statements are presented in US dollars.

Based on materiality, certain comparatives in the notes have been aggregated and comparatives have been restated to accord with current year disclosures.

The group financial statements incorporate the financial statements of the company, its subsidiaries and its interests in joint ventures and associates. The financial statements of all material subsidiaries, the Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Fund, joint ventures and associates, are prepared for the same reporting period as the holding company, using the same accounting policies.

Subsidiaries are all entities (including structured entities) over which the group has control. The group controls an entity when it is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Control would generally exist where the group owns more than 50% of the voting rights, unless the group and other investors collectively control the entity where they must act together to direct the relevant activities. In such cases, as no investor individually controls the entity the investment is accounted for as an equity method investment or a joint operation. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the group. They are deconsolidated from the date on which control ceases. The group re-assesses whether or not it controls an investee if facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to one or more of the three elements of control.

F - 7

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Intra-group transactions, balances and unrealised gains and losses on transactions between group companies, including any resulting tax effect are eliminated.

1.2 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND ESTIMATES

Use of estimates

The preparation of the financial statements requires the group's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. The determination of estimates requires the exercise of judgement based on various assumptions and other factors such as historical experience, current and expected economic conditions, and in some cases actuarial techniques. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

The more significant areas requiring the use of management estimates and assumptions relate to Ore Reserve that are the basis of future cash flow estimates and unit-of-production depreciation, depletion and amortisation calculations; environmental, reclamation and closure obligations; asset impairments/reversals (including impairments of goodwill); and write-downs of inventory to net realisable value. Other estimates include employee benefit liabilities and unrecognised tax positions.

Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The judgements that management has applied in the application of accounting policies, and the estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year, are discussed below.

Carrying value of tangible assets

Amortisation

The majority of mining assets are amortised using the units-of-production method where the mine operating plan calls for production from a well-defined proved and probable Ore Reserve.

For other tangible assets, the straight-line method is applied over the estimated useful life of the asset which does not exceed the estimated mine life based on proved and probable Ore Reserve as the useful lives of these assets are considered to be limited to the life of the relevant mine.

The calculation of the units-of-production rate of amortisation could be impacted to the extent that actual production in the future is different from current forecast production based on proved and probable Ore Reserve. This would generally arise when there are significant changes in any of the factors or assumptions used in estimating Ore Reserve.

These factors could include:

- changes in proved and probable Ore Reserve;
- the grade of Ore Reserve may vary significantly from time to time;
- differences between actual commodity prices and commodity price assumptions;

- unforeseen operational issues at mine sites; and
- changes in capital, operating, mining, processing and reclamation costs, discount rates and foreign exchange rates.

Changes in proved and probable Ore Reserve could similarly impact the useful lives of assets amortised on the straight-line method, where those lives are limited to the life of the mine.

Stripping costs

The group has a number of surface mining operations that are in the production phase for which production stripping costs are incurred. The benefits that accrue to the group as a result of incurring production stripping costs include (a) ore that can be used to produce inventory and (b) improved access to further quantities of material that will be mined in future periods.

F - 8

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The production stripping costs relating to improved access to further quantities of material in future periods are capitalised as a stripping activity asset, if and only if, all of the following are met:

- It is probable that the future economic benefit (improved access to the orebody) associated with the stripping activity will flow to the group;
- The group can identify the component of the orebody for which access has been improved; and
- The costs relating to the stripping activity associated with that component or components can be measured reliably.

Components of the various orebodies at the operations of the group are determined based on the geological areas identified for each of the orebodies and are reflected in the Ore Reserve reporting of the group. In determining whether any production stripping costs should be capitalised as a stripping activity asset, the group uses three operational guidance measures; two of which relate to production measures, while the third relates to an average stripping ratio measure.

Once determined that any portion of the production stripping costs should be capitalised, the group determines the amount of the production stripping costs that should be capitalised with reference to the average mine costs per tonne of the component and the actual waste tonnes that should be deferred. Stripping activity assets are amortised on the units-of-production method based on the Ore Reserve of the component or components of the orebody to which these assets relate.

This accounting treatment is consistent with that for stripping costs incurred during the development phase of a pit, before production commences, except that stripping costs incurred during the development phase of a pit, before production commences, are amortised on the units-of-production method based on the Ore Reserve of the pit.

Deferred stripping costs are included in 'Mine development costs', within tangible assets. These costs form part of the total investment in the relevant cash-generating unit, which is reviewed for impairment if events or a change in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Amortisation of stripping activity assets is included in operating costs.

Impairment

The group reviews and tests the carrying value of tangible assets when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of cash flows of other assets, which is generally at the individual mine level. If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, estimates are prepared of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows used to determine the value in use of goodwill and tangible assets are inherently uncertain and could materially change over time and impact the recoverable amounts. The cash flows and value in use are significantly affected by a number of factors including published reserves, resources, exploration potential and production estimates, together with economic factors such as spot and future metal prices, discount rates, foreign currency exchange rates, estimates of costs to produce reserves and future capital expenditure. At the reporting date the group assesses whether any of the indicators which gave rise to previously recognised impairments have changed such that the impairment loss no longer exists or may have decreased. The impairment loss is then assessed on the original factors for reversal and if indicated, such reversal is recognised.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

The recoverable amount is estimated based on the positive indicators. If an impairment loss has decreased, the carrying amount is recorded at the recoverable amount as limited in terms of IAS 36 "Impairment of Assets".

The carrying value of tangible assets at 31 December 2018 was \$3,381m (2017: \$3,742m; 2016: \$4,111m). The impairment and derecognition of tangible assets recognised in the consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2018 was \$104m (2017: \$288m; 2016: \$3m).

Carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets

Where an investment in a subsidiary, joint venture or an associate is made, any excess of the consideration transferred over the fair value of the attributable Mineral Resource including value beyond proved and probable Ore Reserve, exploration properties and net assets is recognised as goodwill.

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life and separately recognised goodwill are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment and whenever events or changes in circumstance indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Assets that are subject to amortisation are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstance indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (cash-generating units).

F - 9

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

An individual operating mine is not a typical going-concern business because of the finite life of its reserves. The allocation of goodwill to an individual mine will result in an eventual goodwill impairment due to the wasting nature of the mine reporting unit. In accordance with the provisions of IAS 36, the group performs its annual impairment review of assigned goodwill during the fourth quarter of each year.

The carrying value of goodwill in the consolidated financial statements at 31 December 2018 was \$116m (2017: \$127m; 2016: \$126m). The impairment of goodwill recognised in the consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2018 was nil (2017: \$9m; 2016: nil).

Income taxes

The group is subject to income taxes in numerous jurisdictions. Significant judgement is required in determining the worldwide provision for income taxes due to the complexity of legislation. There are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain during the ordinary course of business. The group recognises liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues based on estimates of whether additional taxes will be due. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax provisions in the period in which such determination is made.

The group tax reconciliation between tax expense and the product of accounting profit multiplied by the applicable tax rate, prepared in accordance with IAS 12 "Income Taxes", applies the South African corporate tax rate of 28%.

The group recognises the net future tax benefit related to deferred income tax assets to the extent that it is probable that the deductible temporary differences will reverse in the foreseeable future. Assessing the recoverability of deferred income tax assets requires the group to make significant estimates related to expectations of future taxable income. Estimates of future taxable income are based on forecast cash flows from operations and the application of existing tax laws in each jurisdiction. To the extent that future cash flows and taxable income differ significantly from estimates, the ability of the group to realise the net deferred tax assets recorded at the reporting date could be impacted.

Additionally, future changes in tax laws in the jurisdictions in which the group operates could limit the ability of the group to obtain tax deductions in future periods.

Carrying values of the group at 31 December 2018:

• deferred tax asset: nil (2017: \$4m; 2016: \$4m);

• deferred tax liability: \$315m (2017: \$363m; 2016: \$496m);

• taxation liability: \$60m (2017: \$53m; 2016: \$111m); and

• taxation asset: \$6m (2017: \$3m; 2016: \$14m), included in trade, other receivables and other assets.

Unrecognised value of deferred tax assets: \$501m (2017: \$470m; 2016: \$477m).

Provision for environmental rehabilitation obligations

The group's mining and exploration activities are subject to various laws and regulations governing the protection of the environment. The group recognises management's best estimate for decommissioning and restoration obligations in the period in which they are incurred. Future changes to environmental laws and regulations, life of mine estimates, inflation rates, foreign currency exchange rates and discount rates could affect the carrying amount of this provision.

The carrying amount of the rehabilitation obligations for the group at 31 December 2018 was \$622m (2017: \$724m; 2016: \$705m).

Stockpiles and metals in process

Costs that are incurred in or benefit the production process are accumulated in stockpiles and metals in process values. Net realisable value tests are performed at least annually and represent the estimated future sales price of the product, based on prevailing and long-term metals prices, less estimated costs to complete production and bring the product to sale.

Surface and underground stockpiles and metals in process are measured by estimating the number of tonnes added and removed from the stockpile, the number of contained ounces based on assay data, and the estimated recovery percentage based on the expected processing method. Stockpile ore tonnages are verified by periodic surveys.

Although the quantities of recoverable metal are reconciled by comparing the grades of ore to the quantities of metals actually recovered (metallurgical balancing), the nature of the process inherently limits the ability to precisely monitor recoverability levels. As a result, the metallurgical balancing process is constantly monitored and engineering estimates are refined based on actual results over time.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Variations between actual and estimated quantities resulting from changes in assumptions and estimates that do not result in write-downs to net realisable value are accounted for on a prospective basis.

The carrying value of inventories (excluding finished goods and mine operating supplies) for the group at 31 December 2018 was \$404m (2017: \$424m; 2016: \$397m).

Recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties

In a number of countries, particularly in Continental Africa, AngloGold Ashanti is due refunds of indirect tax which remain outstanding for periods longer than those provided for in the respective statutes.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti has unresolved non-income tax disputes in a number of countries, particularly in Continental Africa and in Brazil. If the outstanding input taxes are not received and these disputes are not resolved in a manner favourable to AngloGold Ashanti, it could have a material adverse effect upon the carrying value of these assets and our results of operations.

The net carrying value of recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties for the group at 31 December 2018 was \$194m (2017: \$174m; 2016: \$135m).

Post-retirement obligations

The determination of AngloGold Ashanti's obligation and expense post-retirement liabilities, depends on the selection of certain assumptions used by actuaries to calculate amounts. These assumptions include, among others, the discount rate, the expected long-term rate of return of plan assets, health care inflation costs, rates of increase in compensation costs and the number of employees who reach retirement age before the mine reaches the end of its life. While AngloGold Ashanti believes that these assumptions are appropriate, significant changes in the assumptions may materially affect post-retirement obligations as well as future expenses, which may result in an impact on earnings in the periods that the changes in these assumptions occur.

The carrying value of the post-retirement obligations at 31 December 2018 was \$100m (2017: \$122m; 2016: \$118m).

Ore Reserve estimates

An Ore Reserve estimate is an estimate of the amount of product that can be economically and legally extracted from the group's properties. In order to calculate the Ore Reserve, estimates and assumptions are required about a range of geological, technical and economic factors, including quantities, grades, production techniques, recovery rates, production costs, transport costs, commodity demand, commodity prices and exchange rates.

Estimating the quantity and/or grade of the Ore Reserve requires the size, shape and depth of orebodies to be determined by analysing geological data such as the logging and assaying of drill samples. This process may require complex and difficult geological judgements and calculations to interpret the data.

The group is required to determine and report its Ore Reserve in accordance with the South African Code for the reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (The SAMREC Code) 2016 Edition.

Because the economic assumptions used to estimate changes in the Ore Reserve from period to period, and because additional geological data is generated during the course of operations, estimates of the Ore Reserve may change from

period to period. Changes in the reported Ore Reserve may affect the group's financial results and financial position in a number of ways, including the following:

- asset carrying values may be affected due to changes in estimated future cash flows;
- depreciation, depletion and amortisation charged in the income statement may change where such charges are determined by the units-of-production method, or where the useful economic lives of assets change;
- overburden removal costs, including production stripping activities, recorded on the statement of financial position or charged in the income statement may change due to changes in stripping ratios or the units-of-production method of depreciation;
- decommissioning site restoration and environmental provisions may change where changes in the estimated Ore Reserve affect expectations about the timing or cost of these activities; and
- the carrying value of deferred tax assets may change due to changes in estimates of the likely recovery of the tax benefits.

Development expenditure

Development activities commence after project sanctioning by the appropriate level of management. Judgement is applied by management in determining when a project has reached a stage at which economically recoverable reserves exist such that development may be sanctioned. In exercising this judgement, management is required to make certain estimates and assumptions similar to those described in the accounting policy for exploration and evaluation assets. Any such estimates and assumptions may

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

change as new information becomes available. If, after having started the development activity, a judgement is made that a development asset is impaired, the appropriate amount will be written off to the income statement.

Provision for silicosis

Significant judgement is applied in estimating the costs that will be incurred to settle the silicosis class action claims and related expenditure. The final costs may differ from current cost estimates. The provision is based on actuarial assumptions including:

- silicosis prevalence rates;
- estimated settlement per claimant;
- benefit take-up rates;
- disease progression rates;
- timing of cashflows; and
- discount rate.

Management believes the assumptions are appropriate, however changes in the assumptions may materially affect the provision and final costs of settlement. In prior years, a silicosis provision was not raised as a reliable estimate could not be determined.

The carrying value of the silicosis provision at 31 December 2018 was \$63m (2017: \$63m).

Contingencies

By their nature, contingencies will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The assessment of such contingencies inherently involves the exercise of significant judgement and estimates of the outcome of future events. Such contingencies include, but are not limited to environmental obligations, litigation, regulatory proceedings, tax matters and losses resulting from other events and developments.

When a loss is considered probable and reasonably estimable, a liability is recorded in the amount of the best estimate for the ultimate loss. The likelihood of a loss with respect to a contingency can be difficult to predict and determining a meaningful estimate of the loss or a range of loss may not always be practicable based on the information available at the time and the potential effect of future events and decisions by third parties that will determine the ultimate resolution of the contingency. It is not uncommon for such matters to be resolved over many years, during which time relevant developments and new information is continuously evaluated to determine both the likelihood of any potential loss and whether it is possible to reasonably estimate a range of possible losses. When a loss is probable but a reasonable estimate cannot be made, disclosure is provided.

In determining the threshold for disclosure on a qualitative and quantitative basis, management considers the potential for a disruptive effect on the normal functioning of the group and/or whether the contingency could impact investment decisions. Such qualitative matters considered are reputational risks, regulatory compliance issues and reasonable investor considerations. For quantitative purposes, an amount of \$18m has been considered.

As a global company, the group is exposed to numerous legal risks. The outcome of currently pending and future proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty. Litigation and other judicial proceedings as a rule raise difficult and complex legal issues and are subject to uncertainties and complexities including, but not limited to, the facts and circumstances of each particular case, issues regarding the jurisdiction in which each suit is brought and differences in

applicable law. Upon resolution of any pending legal matter, the group may be forced to incur charges in excess of the presently established provisions and related insurance coverage. It is possible that the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the group could be materially affected by the unfavourable outcome of litigation.

1.3 SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Equity-accounted investments

Joint ventures

A joint venture is an entity in which the group holds a long-term interest and which the group and one or more other ventures jointly control under a contractual arrangement, that provides for strategic, financial and operating policy decisions relating to the activities requiring unanimous consent of the parties sharing control. The group's interests in joint arrangements classified as joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method.

Profits and losses realised in connection with transactions between the group and joint ventures are eliminated in proportion to share ownership. Such profits and losses are deducted from the group's equity and related statement of financial position amount and released in the group accounts when the assets are effectively realised outside the group. Dividends received from joint ventures are included in operating activities in the cash flow statement.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Associates

The equity method of accounting is used for an investment over which the group exercises significant influence and normally owns between 20% and 50% of the voting equity. Associates are equity-accounted from the effective date of acquisition to the effective date of disposal.

Profits and losses realised in connection with transactions between the group and associated companies are eliminated in proportion to share ownership. Such profits and losses are deducted from the group's equity and related statement of financial position amount and released in the group accounts when the assets are effectively realised outside the group. Dividends received from associates are included in investing activities in the cash flow statement.

Joint ventures and associates

If necessary, impairment losses on loans and equity are reported under share of joint ventures and associates profit and loss.

Any losses of equity-accounted investments are brought to account in the consolidated financial statements until the investment in such investments is written down to zero. Thereafter, losses are accounted for only insofar as the group is committed to providing financial support to such investees.

The carrying value of equity-accounted investments represents the cost of each investment, including goodwill, balance outstanding on loans advanced if the loan forms part of the net investment in the investee, any impairment losses recognised, the share of post-acquisition retained earnings and losses, and any other movements in reserves. The carrying value of equity-accounted investments is reviewed when indicators arise and if any impairment in value has occurred; it is recognised in the period in which the impairment arose.

In determining materiality for the disclosure requirements of IFRS 12 "Disclosure of Interest in Other Entities", management has assessed that amounts representing the carrying value of at least 90% of the investments in associates and joint ventures balances, reported in the statement of financial position, constitute quantitative materiality.

Unincorporated joint ventures – joint operations

A joint operation is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the use of assets and obligations for the liabilities of the arrangement. The group accounts for activities under joint operations by recognising in relation to the joint operation, the assets it controls and the liabilities it incurs, the expenses it incurs and the revenue from the sale or use of its share of the joint operations output.

Foreign currency translation

Functional currency

Items included in the financial statements of each of the group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the 'functional currency'). The functional currency of the parent company is South African Rands.

Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the approximate exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of foreign currency transactions and from the translation at the reporting period exchange rate of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the income statement.

Group companies

The results and financial position of all group entities (none of which has the currency of a hyperinflationary economy) that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into the presentation currency as follows:

- share capital and premium are translated at historical rates of exchange at the reporting date;
- retained earnings are converted at historical average exchange rates;
- assets and liabilities for each statement of financial position presented are translated at the closing rate at the date of that statement of financial position;
- income and expenses for each income statement presented are translated at monthly average exchange rates (unless this average is not a reasonable approximation of the cumulative effect of the rates prevailing on the transaction dates, in which case income and expenses are translated at the rates prevailing at the date of the transaction); and

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

•all resulting exchange differences are recognised in other comprehensive income and presented as a separate component of equity (foreign currency translation).

Exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations, and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, are taken to other comprehensive income on consolidation. On repayment or realisation, permanent loans and investments are recycled from FCTR to the income statement.

Segment reporting

An operating segment is a business activity whose results are regularly reviewed by the chief operating decision maker (CODM) in order to make decisions about resources to be allocated to it and to assess its performance and for which discrete financial information is available. The chief executive officer and the executive committee are collectively identified as the CODM.

Tangible assets

Tangible assets are recorded at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairments/reversals. Cost includes pre-production expenditure incurred during the development of a mine and the present value of related future decommissioning costs.

Interest on borrowings relating to the financing of major capital projects under construction is capitalised during the construction phase as part of the cost of the project. Such borrowing costs are capitalised over the period during which the asset is being acquired or constructed and borrowings have been incurred. Capitalisation ceases when construction is interrupted for an extended period or when the asset is substantially complete. Other borrowing costs are expensed as incurred.

If there is an indication that the recoverable amount of any of the tangible assets is less than the carrying value, the recoverable amount is estimated and the difference is recognised as an impairment.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the asset will flow to the group, and the cost of the addition can be measured reliably. All other repairs and maintenance are charged to the income statement during the financial period in which they are incurred.

To the extent a legal or constructive obligation to a third party exists, the acquisition cost includes estimated costs of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site. A change in estimated expenditures for dismantling, removal and restoration is added to or deducted from the carrying value of the related asset. To the extent that the change would result in a negative carrying amount for the related asset, this effect is recognised as income. The change in depreciation charge is recognised prospectively.

For assets amortised on the units-of-production method, amortisation is calculated to allocate the cost of each asset to its residual value over its estimated useful life. For assets not amortised on the units-of-production method, amortisation is calculated over their estimated useful life as follows:

- buildings up to life of mine;
- plant and machinery up to life of mine;
- equipment and motor vehicles up to five years;

• computer equipment up to three years; and
• leased assets over the shorter of the period of the lease and the useful life of the leased asset.

Major renovations are depreciated over the remaining useful life of the related asset or to the date of the next major renovation, whichever is sooner.

Assets are amortised to residual values. Residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at the beginning of each financial year.

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing net sale proceeds with the carrying amount at the date of sale. These are included in the income statement.

Mine development costs

Capitalised mine development costs include expenditure incurred to develop new orebodies, to define further mineralisation in existing orebodies and, to expand the capacity of a mine. Mine development costs include acquired proved and probable Ore Reserve at cost at the acquisition date. These costs are amortised from the date on which commercial production begins.

Depreciation, depletion and amortisation of mine development costs are computed by the units-of-production method based on estimated proved and probable Ore Reserve. The proved and probable Ore Reserve reflects estimated quantities of reserves which can be recovered economically in the future from known mineral deposits.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Capitalised mine development costs also include stripping activity assets relating to production stripping activities incurred in the production phase of open-pit operations of the group. Once determined that any portion of the production stripping costs should be capitalised, the group determines the average mine costs per tonne of the component and the waste tonnes to which the production stripping costs relate to determine the amount of the production stripping costs that should be capitalised. Stripping activity assets are amortised on a units-of-production method based on the Ore Reserve of the component of the orebody to which these assets relate.

The average mine cost per tonne of the component is calculated as the total expected costs to be incurred to mine the relevant component of the orebody, divided by the number of tonnes expected to be mined from the component. The average mine cost per tonne of the component to which the stripping activity asset relates are recalculated annually in the light of additional knowledge and changes in estimates.

Mine infrastructure

Mine plant facilities, including decommissioning assets, are amortised using the lesser of their useful life or units-of-production method based on estimated proved and probable Ore Reserve.

Land and assets under construction

Land and assets under construction are not depreciated and are measured at historical cost less impairments.

Mineral rights and dumps

Mineral rights are amortised using the units-of-production method based on the estimated proved and probable Ore Reserve. Dumps are amortised over the period of treatment.

Exploration and evaluation assets

All pre-license and exploration costs, including geological and geographical costs, labour, Mineral Resource and exploratory drilling cost, are expensed as incurred, until it is concluded that a future economic benefit will more likely than not be realised. In evaluating if expenditures meet this criterion to be capitalised, several different sources of information are used depending on the level of exploration. While the criterion for concluding that expenditure should be capitalised is always probable, the information used to make that determination depends on the level of exploration:

Costs on greenfields sites, being those where the group does not have any mineral deposits which are already being mined or developed under the planned method of extraction, are expensed as incurred until the group is able to demonstrate that future economic benefits are probable, which generally will be the establishment of proved and probable Ore Reserve at this location;

Costs on brownfields sites, being those adjacent to mineral deposits which are already being mined or developed under the planned method of extraction, are expensed as incurred until the group is able to demonstrate that future economic benefits are probable, which generally will be the establishment of increased inclusive proved and probable Ore Reserve after which the expenditure is capitalised as a mine development cost; and

Costs relating to extensions of mineral deposits, which are already being mined or developed, including expenditure on the definition of mineralisation of such mineral deposits, are capitalised as a mine development cost.

Costs relating to property acquisitions are capitalised within mine development costs.

Leased assets

Assets subject to finance leases are capitalised at the lower of their fair value or the present value of minimum lease payments measured at inception of the lease with the related lease obligation recognised at the same amount. Capitalised leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of their estimated useful lives and the lease term. Finance lease payments are allocated using the rate implicit in the lease, which is included in finance costs, and the capital repayment, which reduces the liability to the lessor.

Operating lease rentals are charged against operating profits in a systematic manner related to the period the assets concerned will be used.

Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets and disposal groups are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. This condition is regarded as having been met only when the sale is highly probable and the asset (or disposal group) is available for immediate sale in its present condition. Management must be committed to the sale, which should be expected to qualify for recognition as a completed sale within one year from the date of classification.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Non-current assets (and disposal groups) classified as held for sale are measured at the lower of their previous carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value after appropriate allowances for redundant and obsolete items. Cost is determined on the following bases:

- metals in process are valued at the average total production cost at the relevant stage of production;
- gold doré/bullion is valued on an average total production cost method;
- ore stockpiles are valued at the average moving cost of mining and stockpiling the ore. Stockpiles are classified as a non-current asset where the stockpile exceeds current processing capacity;
- by-products, which include uranium oxide, silver and sulphuric acid, are valued using an average total production cost method;
- mine operating supplies are valued at average cost; and
- heap leach pad materials are measured on an average total production cost basis.

A portion of the related depreciation, depletion and amortisation charge is included in the cost of inventory. Impairments resulting from a decrease in prices are disclosed in special items, all other impairments are included in cost of sales.

Provisions

Provisions are recognised when the group has a present obligation, whether legal or constructive, because of a past event for which it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement is recognised only when the reimbursement is virtually certain. The amount to be reimbursed is recognised as a separate asset. Where the group has a joint and several liability with one or more other parties, no provision is recognised to the extent that those other parties are expected to settle part or all of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of management's best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligation at the reporting date. The discount rate used to determine the present value reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Litigation and administrative proceedings are evaluated on a case-by-case basis considering the information available, including that of legal counsel, to assess potential outcomes. Where it is considered probable that an obligation will result in an outflow of resources, a provision is recorded for the present value of the expected cash outflows if these are reasonably measurable. These provisions cover the estimated payments to plaintiffs, court fees and the cost of potential settlements.

AngloGold Ashanti does not recognise a contingent liability on its statement of financial position except in a business combination where the contingent liability represents a possible obligation.

Employee benefits

Other post-employment benefit obligations

Some group companies provide post-retirement health care benefits to their retirees. The entitlement to these benefits is usually conditional on the employee remaining in service up to retirement age and completion of a minimum service period. The expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment using an accounting methodology on the same basis as that used for defined benefit pension plans. Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are recorded in other comprehensive income immediately. These obligations are valued annually by independent qualified actuaries.

Termination benefits

Termination benefits are payable when employment is terminated before the normal retirement date, or when an employee accepts voluntary redundancy in exchange for these benefits. The group recognises a liability and expense for termination benefits at the earlier of the following dates: (a) when the entity can no longer withdraw the offer of those benefits; and (b) when the entity recognises costs for a restructuring that is within the scope of IAS 37 “Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets” and involves the payment of termination benefits. The group recognises termination benefits when it is demonstrably committed to either terminating the employment of current employees according to a detailed formal plan without possibility of withdrawal; or providing termination benefits as a result of an offer made to encourage voluntary redundancy based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer. Benefits falling due more than 12 months after reporting date are discounted to present value.

Share-based payments

The group’s management awards certain employee bonuses in the form of equity-settled share-based payments on a discretionary basis.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The fair value of the equity instruments granted is calculated at grant date. For transactions with employees, fair value is based on market prices of the equity instruments granted, if available, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which those equity instruments were granted. If market prices of the equity instruments granted are not available, the fair value of the equity instruments granted is estimated using an appropriate valuation model. Vesting conditions, other than market conditions, are not taken into account when estimating the fair value of shares or share options at measurement date.

Over the vesting period, the fair value at measurement date is recognised as an employee benefit expense with a corresponding increase in other capital reserves based on the group's estimate of the number of instruments that will eventually vest. The income statement charge or credit for a period represents the movement in cumulative expense recognised as at the beginning and end of that period. Vesting assumptions for non-market conditions are reviewed at each reporting date to ensure they reflect current expectations.

When options are exercised or share awards vest, the proceeds received, net of any directly attributable transaction costs, are credited to share capital (nominal value) and share premium.

Where the terms of an equity settled award are modified, as a minimum, an expense is recognised as if the terms had not been modified. In addition, an expense is recognised for any modification which increases the total fair value of the share-based payment arrangement, or is otherwise beneficial to the employee, as measured at the date of the modification.

In addition, the group's management awards certain employee bonuses in the form of a cash settled scheme, whereby awards granted are linked to the performance of the company's share price. A liability is recognised based upon the grant date fair value and is subsequently remeasured to the closing share price at each reporting date up to the date of vesting. Remeasurements to fair value are recognised in the income statement.

Environmental expenditure

The group has long-term remediation obligations comprising decommissioning and restoration liabilities relating to its past operations which are based on the group's environmental management plans, in compliance with current environmental and regulatory requirements. Provisions for non-recurring remediation costs are made when there is a present obligation, it is probable that expenditure on remediation work will be required and the cost can be estimated within a reasonable range of possible outcomes. The costs are based on currently available facts, technology expected to be available at the time of the clean-up, laws and regulations presently or virtually certain to be enacted and prior experience in remediation of contaminated sites.

Contributions for the South African operations are made to Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Funds, created in accordance with local statutory requirements where applicable, to solely fund the estimated cost of rehabilitation during and at the end of the life of a mine. These funds may only be utilised for purposes of settling decommissioning and environmental liabilities relating to existing mining operations. All income earned on these funds is reinvested or spent to meet these obligations. For group purposes, the trusts are consolidated.

Decommissioning costs

The provision for decommissioning represents the cost that will arise from rectifying damage caused before production commences. Accordingly, a provision and a decommissioning asset is recognised and included within mine infrastructure.

Decommissioning costs are provided at the present value of the expenditures expected to settle the obligation, using estimated cash flows based on current prices. The unwinding of the decommissioning obligation is included in the income statement. Estimated future costs of decommissioning obligations are reviewed regularly and adjusted as appropriate for new circumstances or changes in law or technology. Changes in estimates are capitalised or reversed against the relevant asset. Estimates are discounted at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money.

Gains or losses from the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account when determining the provision.

Restoration costs

The provision for restoration represents the cost of restoring site damage after the start of production. Changes in the provision are recorded in the income statement as a cost of production.

Restoration costs are estimated at the present value of the expenditures expected to settle the obligation, using estimated cash flows based on current prices and adjusted for risks specific to the liability. The estimates are discounted at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Revenue recognition

Revenue is recognised when control of the goods passes to the customer and the performance obligations of transferring control have been met. The amount of revenue recognised reflects the consideration to which the entity is entitled in exchange for the goods transferred.

Revenue from product sales comprises sales of:

- refined gold;
- by-products including silver, uranium and sulphuric acid; and
- doré bars.

Taxation

Deferred taxation is provided on all qualifying temporary differences at the reporting date between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts for financial reporting purposes.

Deferred tax assets are only recognised to the extent that it is probable that the deductible temporary differences will reverse in the foreseeable future and future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary difference can be utilised.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at each reporting date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at future anticipated tax rates, which have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

Current and deferred tax is recognised as income or expense and included in profit or loss for the period, except to the extent that the tax arises from a transaction or event which is recognised, in the same or a different period in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, or a business combination that is an acquisition.

Current tax is measured on taxable income at the applicable statutory rate enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date. Interest and penalties, if any, are recognised in the income statement as part of taxation expense.

Special items

Items of income and expense that require separate disclosure, in accordance with IAS 1.97, are classified as special items on the face of the income statement.

Financial instruments

Financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value when the group becomes a party to their contractual arrangements. Transaction costs directly attributable to the instrument's acquisition or issue are included in the initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities, except financial instruments classified as at fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL). The subsequent measurement of financial instruments is dealt with below.

Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities are classified as measured at amortised cost.

A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged, cancelled or expires. The group also derecognises a financial liability when its terms are modified and the cash flows of the modified liability are substantially different. In this case a new financial liability based on the modified terms is recognised at fair value.

Financial assets

On initial recognition, a financial asset is classified as measured at:

- amortised cost;
- Fair value through other comprehensive income (FVTOCI) - equity instruments; or
- FVTPL.

At initial recognition, the group measures a financial asset at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset not at FVTPL, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset. Transaction costs of financial assets carried at FVTPL, are expensed.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A financial asset is measured at amortised cost if it is held within the business model whose objective is to hold assets to collect contractual cash flows and its contractual terms give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. Interest income from these financial assets is included in finance income using the effective interest rate method. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition is recognised directly in profit or loss and presented in other gains or losses, together with foreign exchange gains or losses. Impairment losses are presented as separate line item in the statement of profit or loss. A gain or loss on a debt investment that is subsequently measured at FVTPL is recognised in profit or loss and presented net within other gains or losses in the period in which it arises. On derecognition of a financial asset, the difference between the proceeds received or receivable and the carrying amount of the asset is included in profit or loss.

Equity instruments

Listed equity investments which are held to meet rehabilitation liabilities are classified as FVTPL. Listed equity investments held for other purposes are classified as FVTOCI.

The group subsequently measures all equity investments at fair value. Where the group's management has elected to present fair value gains and losses on equity investments in OCI, there is no subsequent reclassification of fair value gains and losses to profit or loss following the derecognition of the investment. Dividends from such investments continue to be recognised in profit or loss as other income when the group's right to receive payments is established. Residual values in OCI are reclassified to retained earnings (accumulated losses) on derecognition of the related FVTOCI instruments. Changes in the fair value of financial assets at FVPL are recognised in other gains or losses in the statement of profit or loss as applicable.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets at amortised cost consist of trade receivables, loans, cash and cash equivalents and debt instruments. Impairment losses are assessed using the forward-looking expected credit loss (ECL) approach. An allowance is recorded for all loans and other debt financial assets not held at FVTPL. The impairment methodology applied depends on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk. Trade receivable loss allowances are measured at an amount equal to lifetime ECL's. Loss allowances are deducted from the gross carrying amount of the assets. Debt securities that are determined to have a low credit risk at the reporting date and bank balances, for which credit risk has not increased significantly since initial recognition, are measured at an amount equal to 12-month ECL.

Fair value measurements

The group measures financial instruments at fair value at each reporting date where relevant. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value of an asset or a liability is measured using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, assuming that market participants act in their economic best interest.

For the purpose of fair value disclosures, the group has determined classes of assets and liabilities on the basis of the nature, characteristics and risks of the asset or liability and the level of the fair value hierarchy. The group uses valuation techniques that are appropriate in the circumstances and for which sufficient data are available to measure fair value, maximising the use of relevant observable inputs and minimising the use of unobservable inputs.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

2 SEGMENTAL INFORMATION

AngloGold Ashanti Limited's operating segments are being reported based on the financial information provided to the Chief Executive Officer and the Executive Committee, collectively identified as the Chief Operating Decision Maker (CODM). The group produces gold as its primary product and does not have distinct divisional segments in terms of principal business activity, but manages its business on the basis of different geographic segments (including equity accounted investments). Individual members of the Executive Committee are responsible for geographic regions of the business.

Group analysis by origin is as follows:

Figures in millions US Dollars	Gold income		
	2018	2017	2016
Geographical analysis of gold income by origin is as follows:			
South Africa	602	1,101	1,173
Continental Africa ⁽¹⁾	1,983	1,895	1,663
Australasia	780	709	646
Americas	1,021	1,104	1,036
	4,386	4,809	4,518
Equity-accounted investments included above	(581)	(453)	(433)
	3,805	4,356	4,085

Foreign countries included in the above and considered material are:

Brazil	634	705	659
Guinea		489	
Tanzania	715	664	591
DRC	468		

Geographical analysis of gold income by destination is as follows:

South Africa	1,445	1,659	1,719
North America	450	456	893
Australia	780	709	645
Europe	387	399	377
United Kingdom	1,324	1,586	884
	4,386	4,809	4,518
Equity-accounted investments included above	(581)	(453)	(433)
	3,805	4,356	4,085

Figures in millions US Dollars	By product revenue		
	2018	2017	2016
South Africa	6	15	23
Continental Africa ⁽¹⁾	3	3	4
Australasia	2	2	2
Americas	128	135	110
	139	155	139

Equity-accounted investments included above (1) (1) (1)
138 154 138

The Group's revenue is mainly derived from gold income. Gold is sold through numerous traders worldwide. The Group is not economically dependent on a limited number of customers for the sale of its gold production.

F - 20

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

2 Segmental Information (continued)

Figures in millions	Gross profit (loss)		
	(2)		
US Dollars	2018	2017	2016
South Africa	21	(3)	149
Continental Africa ⁽¹⁾	380	386	334
Australasia	160	159	106
Americas ⁽¹⁾	310	253	283
Corporate and other ⁽¹⁾	3	2	(4)
	874	797	868
Equity-accounted investments included above	(102)	(13)	(27)
	772	784	841

Figures in millions	Cost of sales		
		Restated	Restated
US Dollars	2018	2017	2016
South Africa	590	1,129	1,064
Continental Africa ⁽¹⁾	1,607	1,513	1,334
Australasia	622	551	542
Americas ⁽¹⁾	838	987	863
Corporate and other ⁽¹⁾	(4)	(3)	5
	3,653	4,177	3,808
Equity-accounted investments included above	(480)	(441)	(407)
	3,173	3,736	3,401

Figures in millions	Amortisation		
	2018	2017	2016
US Dollars			
South Africa	72	133	167
Continental Africa ⁽¹⁾	379	421	365
Australasia	149	130	126
Americas ⁽¹⁾	192	273	260
Other, including non-gold producing subsidiaries	3	2	5
	795	959	923
Equity-accounted investments included above	(165)	(136)	(114)
Continuing operations	630	823	809

Figures in millions	Total assets ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾		
	2018	2017	2016
US Dollars			
South Africa	1,106	1,734	1,818
Continental Africa	3,135	3,153	3,090
Australasia	888	929	804
Americas	1,286	1,258	1,273

Other, including non-gold producing subsidiaries	228	145	168
	6,643	7,219	7,153

F - 21

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

2 Segmental Information (continued)

Figures in millions US Dollars	Non-current assets (5)		
	2018	2017	2016
Non-current assets considered material, by country are:			
South Africa ⁽⁵⁾	1,005	1,295	1,678
Foreign entities ⁽⁵⁾	4,234	4,259	4,144
DRC ⁽⁵⁾	1,439	1,423	1,400
Ghana ⁽⁵⁾	550	533	520
Tanzania ⁽⁵⁾	369	422	437
Australia ⁽⁵⁾	718	764	673
Brazil ⁽⁵⁾	615	632	645

Figures in millions US Dollars	Capital expenditure		
	2018	2017	2016
South Africa	73	150	182
Continental Africa ⁽¹⁾	313	409	291
Australasia	156	153	109
Americas ⁽¹⁾	176	234	225
Other, including non-gold producing subsidiaries	3	7	4
	721	953	811
Equity-accounted investments included above	(69)	(123)	(100)
	652	830	711

(1) Includes equity-accounted investments.

(2) The group's segmental profit measure is gross profit (loss), which excludes the results of associates and joint ventures. For the reconciliation of gross profit (loss) to profit before taxation, refer to the group income statement.

Total assets includes allocated goodwill of nil (2017: nil; 2016: \$8m) for South Africa, \$108m (2017: \$119m;

(3) 2016: \$110m) for Australasia and \$8m (2017: \$8m; 2016: \$8m) for Americas (note 15). The South African segment includes assets held for sale of nil (2017: \$348m; 2016:nil).

(4) In 2018, pre-tax impairments and derecognition of assets of \$98m were accounted for in South Africa (2017: \$294m; 2016: \$3m), Continental Africa \$5m (2017: nil; 2016: nil) and the Americas \$1m (2017: nil; 2016; nil).

(5) Non-current assets exclude financial instruments and deferred tax assets.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

3 REVENUE

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
		Restated	Restated
Revenue consists of the following principal categories:			
Gold income (note 2)	3,805	4,356	4,085
By-products (note 2)	138	154	138
Revenue from product sales	3,943	4,510	4,223

4 COST OF SALES

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
		Restated	Restated
Cash operating costs	2,356	2,728	2,444
Royalties	135	116	105
Other cash costs	14	19	24
Total cash costs	2,505	2,863	2,573
Retrenchment costs	4	6	14
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	20	29	43
Amortisation of tangible assets (note 30 and note 34)	625	817	789
Amortisation of intangible assets (note 30 and note 34)	5	6	20
Inventory change	14	15	(38)
	3,173	3,736	3,401

5 OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Care and maintenance costs (note 34)	74	62	70
Pension and medical defined benefit provisions	10	9	25
Governmental fiscal claims, care and maintenance of old tailings operations and other	13	17	15
	97	88	110

6 SPECIAL ITEMS

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Impairment and derecognition of assets	104	297	3
Impairment of other investments	—	3	—
Retrenchment and related costs	34	88	1
Legal fees (recoveries) and other costs related to contract terminations and settlement costs	17	71	11
Write-down of inventories	1	3	12
Net (profit) loss on disposal of assets	20	(8)	(4)
Royalties received	(10)	(18)	(9)
Indirect tax expense (recoveries)	4	2	(2)
Repurchase premium and cost on settlement of debt facilities	—	—	30
	170	438	42

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

7 FINANCE COSTS AND UNWINDING OF OBLIGATIONS

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Finance costs			
Finance costs on bonds, corporate notes, bank loans and other	128	132	148
Amortisation of fees	7	4	4
Finance lease charges	5	6	6
	140	142	158
Unwinding of obligations	38	27	22
Total finance costs and unwinding of obligations (note 30 and 34)	178	169	180

8 SHARE OF ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES' PROFIT (LOSS)

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
		Restated	Restated
Revenue ⁽¹⁾	582	454	442
Operating costs, special items and other expenses ⁽¹⁾	(472)	(471)	(447)
Net interest received	(8)	1	3
Profit (loss) before taxation	102	(16)	(2)
Taxation	(9)	23	7
Profit (loss) after taxation	93	7	5
(Impairment) impairment reversal of investments in associates	15	13	(5)
Impairment reversal of investments in joint ventures (note 17)	14	2	11
Share of associates and joint ventures' profit (loss) (note 30)	122	22	11

⁽¹⁾ Restated on adoption of IFRS 15.

9 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Employee benefits including Executive Directors' and Prescribed Officers' salaries and other benefits	97	1,024	918
Health care and medical scheme costs			
- current medical expenses	39	58	51
- defined benefit post-retirement medical expenses	9	10	10
Pension and provident plan costs			
- defined contribution	37	53	48
- defined benefit pension plans	—	—	15
Retrenchment costs	30	92	16
Share-based payment expense (note 10)	35	33	37
Included in cost of sales, other operating expenses, special items and corporate administration, marketing and other expenses	947	1,270	1,095

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

10 Share-based payments

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Equity-settled share incentive schemes			
Bonus Share Plan (BSP)	20	26	26
Long Term Incentive Plan (LTIP)	1	(1)	7
Other	1	1	1
	22	26	34
Cash-settled share incentive scheme			
Cash-settled Long Term Incentive Plan (CSLTIP)	13	7	3
Total share-based payment expense (note 9)	35	33	37

Equity-settled incentive schemes

Equity schemes include the Bonus Share Plan (BSP), Long Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) and the Co-Investment Plan (CIP). A new incentive scheme, the Deferred Share Plan (DSP), has been implemented in January 2018. No allocation under the DSP has been made in 2018. There were otherwise no additional schemes introduced during 2018 and no changes to rules or practices in the existing schemes.

Bonus Share Plan (BSP)

Award date (unvested awards and awards vested during the year)	2018	2017	2016
Calculated fair value	R 119.14	R 152.87	R 229.22
Vesting date 50%	22 Feb	1 Mar	1 Mar
	2019	2018	2017
Vesting date 50%	22 Feb	1 Mar	1 Mar
	2020	2019	2018
Expiry date	22 Feb	1 Mar	1 Mar
	2028	2027	2026

Number of shares

	2018	2017	2016
Awards outstanding at beginning of year	4,479,679	4,198,285	4,708,799
Awards granted during the year	2,492,584	1,926,549	2,103,767
Awards lapsed during the year	(359,343)	(218,601)	(204,374)
Awards exercised during the year	(2,055,001)	(1,426,554)	(2,409,907)
Awards outstanding at end of year	4,557,919	4,479,679	4,198,285
Awards exercisable at end of year	1,588,512	1,904,021	1,170,849

Long Term Incentive Plan (LTIP)

Award date (unvested awards and awards vested during the year)	2015
Calculated fair value	R 129.94
Vesting date	3 Mar 2018
Expiry date	3 Mar 2025

Number of shares

	2018	2017	2016
Awards outstanding at beginning of year	2,466,357	4,363,330	6,028,193
Awards lapsed during the year	(1,186,330)	(1,512,857)	(1,160,023)

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Awards exercised during the year	(832,185)	(384,116)	(504,840)
Awards outstanding at end of year	447,842	2,466,357	4,363,330
Awards exercisable at end of year	447,842	455,914	320,169

F - 25

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

10 Share-based payments (continued)

Equity-settled incentive schemes (continued)

Co-Investment Plan (CIP)

	Number of shares		
	2018	2017	2016
Awards outstanding at beginning of year	95,378	97,651	145,040
Awards granted during the year	80,809	112,105	47,590
Awards lapsed during the year	(11,633)	(62,775)	(18,570)
Awards exercised during the year	(51,976)	(51,603)	(76,409)
Awards outstanding at end of year	112,578	95,378	97,651

Cash-Settled Long Term Incentive Plan (CSLTIP)

There were no changes to rules or practices within the CSLTIP scheme, and no awards during 2018.

Award date (unvested awards and awards vested during the year)

	2017	2016
Closing share price at 30 December:	R128.62	R152.58
Vesting date	1 March 2020	1 March 2019

	Number of units		
	2018	2017	2016
Share units outstanding at beginning of year	4,469,618	2,464,630	30,163
Share units granted during the year	—	2,572,437	2,537,000
Share units lapsed during the year	(611,265)	(507,597)	(100,490)
Share units exercised during the year	(42,592)	(59,852)	(2,043)
Share units outstanding at end of year	3,815,761	4,469,618	2,464,630

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

11 TAXATION

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
South African taxation			
Normal taxation	—	1	1
Prior year (over) under provision	(2)	—	(3)
Deferred taxation			
Impairment and disposal of tangible assets	(47)	(72)	—
Other temporary differences	(34)	(62)	12
Prior year (over) under provision	(2)	15	25
Change in estimated deferred tax rate	(23)	31	—
	(108)	(87)	35
Foreign taxation			
Normal taxation	243	201	246
Prior year (over) under provision	1	(26)	(10)
Deferred taxation			
Temporary differences	(4)	20	(65)
Prior year (over) under provision	4	2	(17)
Change in estimate	(7)	—	—
Change in statutory tax rate	(1)	(2)	—
	236	195	154
	128	108	189

Reconciliation to South African statutory rate

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Reconciliation to South African statutory rate			
Implied tax charge at 28%	78	(18)	75
Increase (decrease) due to:			
Expenses not tax deductible ⁽¹⁾	29	30	27
Share of associates and joint ventures' profit (loss)	(34)	(6)	(3)
Tax rate differentials ⁽²⁾	25	27	48
Exchange variations, translation and accounting adjustments	20	7	(20)
Current year tax losses not recognised (recognised) in deferred tax assets:			
Obuasi mine	13	18	22
AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc ⁽³⁾	36	—	—
North America	6	—	—
Tax exempt entities:			
AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc ⁽³⁾	—	31	37
Other	6	(2)	(2)
Change in planned utilisation of deferred tax assets and impact of estimated deferred tax rate change	(30)	35	2
Tax effect of disposal of Vaal River assets	(18)	—	—
Loss on realisation of loan settlement	—	—	17

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Tax allowances	(3)	(3)	(9)
Impact of statutory tax rate change	(1)	(2)	—
Adjustment in respect of prior years	1	(9)	(5)
Income tax expense	128	108	189

F - 27

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

11 Taxation (continued)

Anglogold Ashanti has changed the tax rate reconciliation from a percentage reconciliation of the estimated corporate tax rate to a numerical reconciliation of the income tax expense and has expanded disclosure on certain line items in the reconciliation to provide more relevant information to users.

(1) Includes corporate and other costs, transfer pricing and British Virgin Isle company losses.

(2) Due to different tax rates in various jurisdictions.

(3) During 2018, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc changed its tax jurisdiction from the Isle of Man (taxed at 0% in 2017) to the United Kingdom (taxed at 19% in 2018).

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Analysis of unrecognised deferred tax assets			
Tax losses available to be utilised against future profits			
- utilisation required within one year	48	—	—
- utilisation required between one and two years	187	48	—
- utilisation required between two and five years	300	333	321
- utilisation required between five and twenty years	1,229	1,210	1,185
- utilisation in excess of twenty years	26	1	1
	1,790	1,592	1,507

At the statutory tax rates the unrecognised value of deferred tax assets are: \$501m (2017: \$470m; 2016: \$477m), mainly relating to tax losses incurred in the United Kingdom, North America, Ghana and Colombia.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

12 EARNINGS (LOSS) PER ORDINARY SHARE

	2018	2017	2016
	US cents per share		
Basic earnings (loss) per ordinary share	32	(46)	15

The calculation of basic earnings (loss) per ordinary share is based on profits (losses) attributable to equity shareholders of \$133m (2017: (\$191m); 2016: \$63m) and 417,122,155 (2017: 415,440,077; 2016: 412,585,042) shares being the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the financial year.

Diluted earnings (loss) per ordinary share	32	(46)	15
--	----	------	----

The calculation of diluted earnings (loss) per ordinary share is based on profits (losses) attributable to equity shareholders of \$133m (2017: (\$191m); 2016: \$63m) and 417,379,405 (2017: 415,440,077; 2016: 414,706,400) shares being the diluted number of ordinary shares.

In calculating the basic and diluted number of ordinary shares outstanding for the year, the following were taken into consideration:

	Number of shares		
	2018	2017	2016
Ordinary shares	411,412,947	409,265,471	407,519,542
Fully vested options and currently exercisable ⁽¹⁾	5,709,208	6,174,606	5,065,500
Weighted average number of shares	417,122,155	415,440,077	412,585,042
Dilutive potential of share options	257,250	—	2,121,358
Fully diluted number of ordinary shares	417,379,405	415,440,077	414,706,400

Figures in millions US Dollars

In calculating the diluted earnings (loss) attributable to equity shareholders, the following were taken into consideration:

Profit (loss) attributable to equity shareholders	133	(191)	63
---	-----	-------	----

Employee compensation awards are included in basic earnings per share from the date that all necessary conditions ⁽¹⁾ have been satisfied and it is virtually certain that shares will be issued as a result of employees exercising their options.

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016

Headline earnings (loss)

The profit (loss) attributable to equity shareholders was adjusted by the following to arrive at headline earnings (loss):

Profit (loss) attributable to equity shareholders from continuing and discontinued operations	133	(191)	63
Net impairment (impairment reversal) and derecognition of assets	102	298	(16)
Net (profit) loss on disposal of assets	32	(8)	4
Exchange loss on foreign currency translation reserve release	—	—	60
Taxation on items above	(47)	(72)	—
	220	27	111
			US Cents

Basic headline earnings (loss) per share

The calculation of basic headline earnings (loss) per ordinary share is based on basic headline earnings (losses) of \$220m (2017: \$27m; 2016: \$111m) and 417,122,155 (2017: 415,440,077; 2016: 412,585,042)	53	6	27
--	----	---	----

shares being the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year.

Diluted headline earnings (loss) per share

The calculation of diluted headline earnings (loss) per ordinary share is based on diluted headline earnings (losses) of \$220m (2017: \$27m; 2016: \$111m) and 417,379,405 (2017: 415,440,077; 2016: 414,706,400) 53 6 27 shares being the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year.

F - 29

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

13. DIVIDENDS

	US Dollars		
Figures in million	2018	2017	2016
Ordinary shares			
Dividend number 118 of 130 SA cents per share was declared on 21 February 2017 and paid on 7 April 2017. (10 US cents per share)		39	
Dividend number 119 of 70 SA cents per share was declared on 20 February 2018 and paid on 6 April 2018 (6 US cents per share).	24		
	24	39	

14 TANGIBLE ASSETS

Figures in millions	Mine development costs	Mine infra-structure ⁽²⁾	Mineral rights and dumps	Exploration and evaluation assets	Assets under construction	Land and buildings ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	Total
US Dollars							
Cost							
Balance at 1 January 2016	6,282	4,432	914	5	356	78	12,067
Additions							
- project capital	25	4	—	—	64	—	93
- stay-in-business capital	363	54	1	—	192	1	611
- capitalised leased assets	—	2	—	—	—	—	2
Disposals	(45	) (46	) —	—	—	—	(91)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	(884	) 25	—	—	(190	) —	(1,049)
Translation	202	105	4	—	28	3	342
Balance at 31 December 2016	5,943	4,576	919	5	450	82	11,975
Accumulated amortisation and impairments							
Balance at 1 January 2016	4,488	2,618	862	2	29	10	8,009
Amortisation for the year	546	254	4	1	—	1	806
Impairment and derecognition of assets	1	2	—	—	—	—	3
Disposals	(43	) (43	) —	—	—	—	(86)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	(964	) (70	) —	—	(3	) —	(1,037)
Translation	135	31	2	—	—	1	169
Balance at 31 December 2016	4,163	2,792	868	3	26	12	7,864
Net book value at 31 December 2016	1,780	1,784	51	2	424	70	4,111

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Cost								
Balance at 1 January 2017	5,943	4,576	919	5	450	82		11,975
Additions								
- project capital	28	3	—	—	125	—		156
- stay-in-business capital	371	37	—	—	257	—		665
Disposals	(1	) (20	) —	—	—	—		(21)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	(168	) (21	) (27	) —	(291	) 1		(506)
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	(785	) (281	) (7	) —	(72	) (3		) (1,148)
Translation	174	88	7	—	21	3		293
Balance at 31 December 2017	5,562	4,382	892	5	490	83		11,414

F - 30

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

14. Tangible assets (continued)

Figures in millions	Mine development costs	Mine infra-structure ⁽²⁾	Mineral rights and dumps	Exploration and evaluation assets	Assets under construction	Land and buildings ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	Total
Accumulated amortisation and impairments							
Balance at 1 January 2017	4,163	2,792	868	3	26	12	7,864
Amortisation for the year	553	272	3	—	—	1	829
Impairment and derecognition of assets ⁽⁵⁾	182	62	8	—	1	—	253
Disposals	(1	) (20	) —	—	—	—	(21)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	(326	) (163	) (27	) —	—	—	(516)
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	(685	) (169	) (4	) —	(1	) —	(859)
Translation	93	22	5	—	—	2	122
Balance at 31 December 2017	3,979	2,796	853	3	26	15	7,672
Net book value at 31 December 2017	1,583	1,586	39	2	464	68	3,742
Cost							
Balance at 1 January 2018	5,562	4,382	892	5	490	83	11,414
Additions							
- project capital	2	—	—	—	175	—	177
- stay-in-business capital	294	20	3	—	149	1	467
Disposals	(5	) (30	) —	(1	) —	(3	) (39)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	60	(41	) —	—	(270	) 1	(250)
Translation	(239	) (119	) (7	) —	(32	) (5	) (402)
Balance at 31 December 2018	5,674	4,212	888	4	512	77	11,367
Accumulated amortisation and impairments							
Balance at 1 January 2018	3,979	2,796	853	3	26	15	7,672
Amortisation for the year	397	233	2	1	—	1	634
Impairment and derecognition of assets ⁽⁵⁾	—	104	—	—	—	—	104
Disposals	(5	) (27	) —	(1	) —	(2	) (35)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	(52	) (153	) —	—	—	—	(205)
Translation	(135	) (42	) (6	) —	1	(2	) (184)

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Balance at 31 December 2018	4,184	2,911	849	3	27	12	7,986
Net book value at 31 December 2018	1,490	1,301	39	1	485	65	3,381

- (1) Transfers and other movements include amounts from deferred stripping, change in estimates of decommissioning assets, asset reclassifications and derecognition of assets with a carrying value of nil.
- (2) Included in the amounts for mine infrastructure are assets held under finance leases with a net book value of \$45m (2017: \$56m; 2016: \$58m).
- (3) Included in the amounts for land and buildings are assets held under finance leases with a net book value of \$3m (2017: \$6m; 2016: \$7m).
- (4) Assets of \$10m (2017: \$11m; 2016: \$12m) have been pledged as security.
- (5) Impairment and derecognition of assets is assessed as follows:

F - 31

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

14. Tangible assets (continued)

Impairments and derecognitions of tangible assets

For the year ended 31 December, the following impairments and derecognitions of tangible assets were recognised:

Figures in millions - US Dollars	2018	2017
First Uranium	93	13
TauTona	—	79
Kopanang	—	35
Surface Operations	1	9
Moab Khotsong	—	112
Mponeng	4	2
Obuasi	5	—
Other	1	3
	104	253

Impairment calculation assumptions as at 31 December 2018 - goodwill, tangible and intangible assets

Management assumptions for the value in use of tangible assets and goodwill include:

the gold price assumption represents management's best estimate of the future price of gold. A long-term real gold price of \$1,239/oz (2017: \$1,240/oz) is based on a range of economic and market conditions that will exist over the remaining useful life of the assets.

Annual life of mine plans take into account the following:

proved and probable Ore Reserve;

value beyond proved and probable reserves (including exploration potential) determined using the gold price assumption referred to above;

in determining the impairment for each cash generating unit, the real pre-tax rate was derived from the weighted average cost of capital (WACC) using the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM) to determine the required return on equity with risk factors consistent with the basis used in 2017. At 31 December 2018, the derived group WACC was 8.30% (real post-tax) which is 80 basis points higher than in 2017 of 7.50%, and is based on the industry average capital structure of the major gold companies considered to be appropriate peers. In determining the WACC for each cash generating unit, sovereign and mining risk factors are considered to determine country specific risks. In certain instances, a specific risk premium was added to large projects being undertaken or the turnaround nature of a specific mine to address uncertainties in the forecast of the cash flows;

foreign currency cash flows translated at estimated forward exchange rates and then discounted using appropriate discount rates for that currency;

cash flows used in impairment calculations are based on life of mine plans which range from 2 years to 41 years; and

variable operating cash flows are increased at local Consumer Price Index rates.

Impairment of cash generating units

The group reviews and tests the carrying value of its mining assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

During June 2018, due to market conditions and a strategic decision taken to change the processing strategy of Mine Waste Solutions (MWS), whereby MWS in future will focus solely on gold recovery, the Uranium plant of the MWS cash-generating unit was fully impaired as it is unlikely to be utilised or generate future economic benefits.

During June 2017, due to a change in mine plans to restructure the South African operations, Kopanang mine, TauTona mine including Savuka section and the West Gold Plant section of the Surface operations in South Africa were fully impaired as they were not expected to generate future economic benefits.

On 19 October 2017, AngloGold Ashanti announced the sale of various assets in the Vaal River Region including the Moab Khotsong Mine and related assets (Moab) to Harmony Gold Mining Company Limited for a cash consideration of US\$300m. Moab was accordingly transferred to held for sale and written down to the fair value less cost to sell.

F - 32

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

14. Tangible assets (continued)

In a separate announcement on 19 October 2017, AngloGold Ashanti announced the sale of its Kopanang Mine, the West Gold Plant and related infrastructure (Kopanang) to Heaven-Sent SA Sunshine Investment Company Limited for a cash consideration of R100m. Kopanang was accordingly transferred to held for sale and written down to the fair value less cost to sell.

The sales of the above mentioned assets were concluded on 28 February 2018.

Cash generating units with marginal headroom

Based on an analysis carried out by the group in 2018, the carrying value and value in use of the most sensitive cash generating unit (CGU) are:

Figures in millions - US Dollars	Carrying value	Value in use
Mponeng ⁽¹⁾	533	547
Kibali ⁽²⁾	1,439	1,484

⁽¹⁾ It is estimated that a decrease of the long-term real gold price of \$1,239/oz by 0.3%, would cause the receivable amount of Mponeng to equal its carrying amount. The sensitivity analysis has been provided on the basis that the key assumption changes without a change in the other assumptions. However, for a change in each of the assumptions used, it is impracticable to disclose the consequential effect of changes on the other variables used to measure the recoverable amount because these assumptions and others used in impairment testing are inextricably linked.

⁽²⁾ Equity accounted investment, included in investments in associates and joint ventures in the statement of financial position.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

15 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Figures in millions	Goodwill	Software and licences	Royalty tax rate concession and other	Total
US Dollars				
Cost				
Balance at 1 January 2016	380	118	60	558
Additions	—	5	—	5
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	—	(4	) —	(4)
Translation	(1	) 6	—	5
Balance at 31 December 2016	379	125	60	564
Accumulated amortisation and impairments				
Balance at 1 January 2016	254	93	50	397
Amortisation for the year	—	16	4	20
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	—	(3	) —	(3)
Translation	(1	) 6	—	5
Balance at 31 December 2016	253	112	54	419
Net book value at 31 December 2016	126	13	6	145
Cost				
Balance at 1 January 2017	379	125	60	564
Additions	—	1	—	1
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	—	(17	) —	(17)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	(263	) (1	) —	(264)
Translation	11	4	—	15
Balance at 31 December 2017	127	112	60	299
Accumulated amortisation and impairments				
Balance at 1 January 2017	253	112	54	419
Amortisation for the year	—	3	3	6
Impairment	9	—	—	9
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	—	(15	) —	(15)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	(263	) (1	) —	(264)
Translation	1	5	—	6
Balance at 31 December 2017	—	104	57	161
Net book value at 31 December 2017	127	8	3	138
Cost				
Balance at 1 January 2018	127	112	60	299
Additions	—	1	—	1
Disposals	—	(2	) (1	) (3)
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	—	—	—	—
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	—	4	—	4
Translation	(11	) (7	) —	(18)
Balance at 31 December 2018	116	108	59	283
Accumulated amortisation and impairments				
Balance at 1 January 2018	—	104	57	161

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Amortisation for the year		3	2	5
Disposals	—	(2	) (1	) (3)
Transfers and other movements ⁽¹⁾	—	4	—	4
Translation	—	(7	) —	(7)
Balance at 31 December 2018	—	102	58	160
Net book value at 31 December 2018	116	6	1	123

⁽¹⁾ Transfers and other movements include amounts from asset reclassifications and amounts written off.

F - 34

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

15 Intangible assets (continued)

Impairment calculation assumptions for goodwill

Based on an analysis carried out by the group in 2018, the carrying value and value in use of cash generating units (CGUs) with goodwill that were most sensitive is:

Figures in millions	2018	
	Carrying Value	Value in use
Serra Grande	104	259

As at 31 December 2018, the recoverable amount of Serra Grande exceeded its carrying amount by \$155m. The Serra Grande CGU had \$8m goodwill at that date.

It is estimated that a decrease of the long-term real gold price of \$1,239/oz by 15%, would cause the recoverable amount of this CGU to equal its carrying amount. The sensitivity analysis has been provided on the basis that the key assumption changes without a change in the other assumptions. However, for a change in each of the assumptions used, it is impracticable to disclose the consequential effect of changes on the other variables used to measure the recoverable amount because these assumptions and others used in impairment testing of goodwill are inextricably linked.

Therefore it is possible that outcomes within the next financial year that are different from the assumptions used in the impairment testing process for goodwill could require a material adjustment to the carrying amounts in future periods.

Net book value of goodwill allocated to each of the CGUs:

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
- Sunrise Dam	108	119	110
- First Uranium (Pty) Limited			8
- Serra Grande	8	8	8
	116	127	126

Real pre-tax discount rates applied in impairment calculations on CGUs for which the carrying amount of goodwill is significant are as follows:

- Sunrise Dam ⁽¹⁾	8.3 %	8.3 %	8.8 %
------------------------------	-------	-------	-------

Goodwill has been allocated to its respective CGU's where it is tested for impairment as part of the CGU. The group reviews and tests the carrying value of goodwill on an annual basis for impairment. The discount rates for 2018 were determined on a basis consistent with the 2017 discount rates.

⁽¹⁾ The value in use of the CGU is \$750m in 2018 (2017: \$402m; 2016: \$487m).

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

16 Material partly-owned subsidiaries

Name	Non-controlling interest holding			Country of incorporation and operation
	2018	2017	2016	
Cerro Vanguardia S.A. (CVSA)	7.5 %	7.5 %	7.5 %	Argentina
Société AngloGold Ashanti de Guinée S.A. (Siguiri)	15 %	15 %	15 %	Republic of Guinea

Financial information of subsidiaries that have material non-controlling interests are provided below:

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Profit allocated to material non-controlling interests			
CVSA	9	7	6
Siguiri	8	13	11
Accumulated balances of material non-controlling interests			
CVSA	14	13	15
Siguiri	32	32	28

Summarised financial information of subsidiaries is as follows. The information is based on amounts including inter-company balances.

Figures in millions	US Dollars	
	CVSA	Siguiri
Statement of profit or loss for 2018		
Revenue	498	365
Profit (loss) for the year	119	56
Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year, net of tax	119	56
Attributable to non-controlling interests	9	8
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests	(7)	(8)
Statement of profit or loss for 2017		
Revenue	517	489
Profit (loss) for the year	96	88
Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year, net of tax	96	88
Attributable to non-controlling interests	7	13
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests	(9)	(10)
Statement of profit or loss for 2016		
Revenue	472	367
Profit (loss) for the year	81	74
Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year, net of tax	81	74
Attributable to non-controlling interests	6	11
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests	(6)	(9)

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

16 Material partly-owned subsidiaries (continued)

Summarised financial information of subsidiaries is as follows. The information is based on amounts before inter-company eliminations.

Figures in millions	US Dollars	CVSASiguirí
Statement of financial position as at 31 December 2018		
Non-current assets	176	257
Current assets	215	157
Non-current liabilities	(112)	(64)
Current liabilities	(78)	(137)
Total equity	201	213
Statement of financial position as at 31 December 2017		
Non-current assets	193	206
Current assets	171	189
Non-current liabilities	(103)	(101)
Current liabilities	(84)	(82)
Total equity	177	212
Statement of financial position as at 31 December 2016		
Non-current assets	241	174
Current assets	177	178
Non-current liabilities	(108)	(79)
Current liabilities	(107)	(85)
Total equity	203	188
Statement of cash flows for the year ended 31 December 2018		
Cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities	179	84
Cash inflow (outflow) from investing activities	(36)	(96)
Cash inflow (outflow) from financing activities	(140)	(6)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	3	(18)
Statement of cash flows for the year ended 31 December 2017		
Cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities	189	152
Cash inflow (outflow) from investing activities	(55)	(82)
Cash inflow (outflow) from financing activities	(118)	(58)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	16	12
Statement of cash flows for the year ended 31 December 2016		
Cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities	110	120
Cash inflow (outflow) from investing activities	(57)	(59)
Cash inflow (outflow) from financing activities	(97)	(53)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(44)	8

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

17 INVESTMENTS IN ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES

	US Dollars		
Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
Carrying value			
Investments in associates	36	36	20
Investments in joint ventures	1,492	1,471	1,428
	1,528	1,507	1,448

Detailed disclosures are provided for the years in which investments in associates and joint ventures are considered to be material.

Summarised financial information of immaterial associates is as follows:

	US Dollars		
Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
Aggregate statement of profit or loss for associates (attributable)			
Revenue	19	21	30
Operating costs and expenses	(4)	(11)	(38)
Taxation	(1)	2	(1)
Profit (loss) for the year	14	12	(9)
Total comprehensive profit (loss) for the year, net of tax	14	12	(9)

Investments in material joint ventures comprise:

Name	Effective %			Description	Country of incorporation and operation
	2018	2017	2016		
Kibali Goldmines S.A. ⁽¹⁾	45	45	45	Exploration and mine development	The Democratic Republic of the Congo

⁽¹⁾ AngloGold Ashanti Limited has a 50% interest in Kibali (Jersey) Limited (Kibali) which holds our effective 45% interest in Kibali Goldmines S.A.

	US Dollars		
Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
Carrying value of joint ventures			
Kibali	1,439	1,423	1,400
Immaterial joint ventures	53	48	28
	1,492	1,471	1,428
Reversal (impairment) of investments in joint ventures			
Sadiola (note 8)	14	2	11

	US Dollars		
Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016

The cumulative unrecognised share of losses of the joint ventures:

Morila	8	7	9
Yatela	3	2	3

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

17 Investments in associates and joint ventures (continued)

Summarised financial information of joint ventures is as follows (not attributable):

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	Kibali		
	2018	2017	2016
Statement of profit or loss			
Revenue	1,098	755	709
Other operating costs and expenses	(539)	(530)	(471)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(330)	(264)	(211)
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations	(4)	(5)	(5)
Interest income	3	4	5
Taxation	(16)	54	23
Profit for the year	212	14	50
Total comprehensive income for the year, net of tax	212	14	50
Dividends received from joint venture (attributable)	89	—	30

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	Kibali		
	2018	2017	2016

Statement of financial position

Non-current assets	2,659	2,834	2,805
Current assets	205	166	179
Cash and cash equivalents	124	3	19
Total assets	2,988	3,003	3,003

Non-current financial liabilities	29	41	47
Other non-current liabilities	24	23	32
Current financial liabilities	11	7	10
Other current liabilities	64	107	133
Total liabilities	128	178	222

Net assets	2,860	2,825	2,781
Group's share of net assets	1,430	1,413	1,391
Other	9	10	9
Carrying amount of interest in joint venture	1,439	1,423	1,400

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016

Aggregate statement of profit (loss) for immaterial joint ventures (attributable)

Revenue	112	113	114
Other operating costs and expenses	(92)	(94)	(95)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(15)	(16)	(18)
Taxation	(2)	(2)	(3)
Profit (loss) for the year	3	1	(2)

Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year, net of tax 3 1 (2)

F - 39

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

18 OTHER INVESTMENTS

	US Dollars		
Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
Non-current investments			
Listed investments ⁽¹⁾			
Equity investments at fair value through profit and loss (FVTPL)			
Balance at beginning of year	26		
Additions	2		
Disposals	(2)		
Fair value adjustments	(3)		
Translation	(4)		
Balance at end of year	19		
Equity investments at fair value though OCI (FVTOCI)			
Balance at beginning of year	47		
Additions	13		
Disposals	(7)		
Fair value adjustments	10		
Balance at end of year	63		

The group reclassified its listed investments as FVTPL and FVTOCI on adoption of IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018. The fair value of available-for-sale investments as at 31 December 2017 amounted to \$73m (2016: \$46m).

The non-current equity investments consist of ordinary shares and collective investment schemes and primarily comprise:

International Tower Hill Mines Limited (ITH)	—	7	9
Corvus Gold Corporation	43	25	7
Various listed investments held by Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Fund	16	22	18
Pure Gold Mining	18	11	8
Other	5	8	4
	82	73	46

(1) The group's listed available-for-sale equity investments are susceptible to market price risk arising from uncertainties about the future values of the investments.

At the reporting date, the majority of equity investments were listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange and the JSE.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

18 Other investments (continued)

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Non-current investments (continued)			
Listed investments (continued)			
Investments held to maturity		4	6
Investments at amortised cost	12		
The amortised cost investment consists of government bonds held by the Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Fund administered by Ashburton Investments.			
Current investments			
Listed investments - Available for Sale		7	5
Listed investments - FVTOCI	6		
Book value of listed investments	100	84	57
Non-current assets			
Unlisted investments			
Balance at beginning of year	54	73	57
Additions	48	81	66
Maturities	(45)	(73)	(58)
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	—	(32)	—
Other	(2)	—	1
Translation	(8)	5	7
Balance at end of year	47	54	73
The unlisted investments include:			
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Fund administered by Ashburton Investments	46	53	69
Other	1	1	4
	47	54	73
Book value of unlisted investments	47	54	73
Total value of non-current investments	141	131	125
Total book value of other investments	147	138	130

⁽¹⁾The group's listed equity investments are susceptible to market price risk arising from uncertainties about the future values of the investments.

At the reporting date, the majority of equity investments were listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange and the JSE.

F - 41

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

19 INVENTORIES

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Non-current			
Raw materials - ore stockpiles	106	100	84
Current			
Raw materials			
- ore stockpiles	251	261	233
- heap-leach inventory	3	5	3
Work in progress			
- metals in process	44	58	77
Finished goods			
- gold doré/bullion	57	59	60
- by-products	—	5	4
Total metal inventories	355	388	377
Mine operating supplies	297	295	295
	652	683	672
Total inventories ⁽¹⁾	758	783	756

The amount of the write-down of ore stockpiles, metals in process, by-products and mine operating supplies to net realisable value, and recognised as an expense during the year in special items or cost of sales is \$19m (2017: \$17m; 2016: \$30m).

20 TRADE, OTHER RECEIVABLES AND OTHER ASSETS

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Non-current			
Prepayments	18	17	9
Recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties	84	50	25
	102	67	34
Current			
Trade and loan receivables	33	27	35
Prepayments	42	62	85
Recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties	116	127	124
Other receivables	18	6	11
	209	222	255
Total trade, other receivables and other assets	311	289	289

Current trade and loan receivables are generally on terms less than 90 days.

At 31 December 2018 trade receivables of \$2m have been pledged as security.

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

There is a concentration of risk in respect of amounts due from Revenue Authorities for recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties from subsidiaries in the Continental Africa segment. These values are summarised as follows:

Recoverable value added tax	126	106	61
Recoverable fuel duties	41	38	39
Appeal deposits	10	10	8

Geita Gold Mine (GGM) in Tanzania net indirect tax receivables balance increased by \$17m to \$84m (2017: \$67m).

No refunds were received in cash in the current year, however claims relating to periods pre July 2017 totalling \$33m have been offset against provisional corporate tax payments in 2018 in accordance with legislation. These amounts were set off against VAT claims that have been certified by an external advisor and verified by the Tanzania Revenue Authority (“TRA”). We requested that the TRA formally acknowledge the set off. The TRA has not responded to our request. We believe that due process has been correctly followed in respect of the set off. Given that GGM believes

F - 42

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

the \$33m claims have been correctly set off pursuant to the Tanzanian law, no provision has been established for the amounts that have been set off.

An amendment, effective 20 July 2017, to Tanzania's mining legislation included an amendment to the Value Added Tax Act, 2014 (No. 5) ("2015 VAT Act") to the effect that no input tax credit can be claimed for the exportation of "raw minerals". The 2015 VAT Act does not expressly include a definition of "raw minerals", the term is further not defined in the Mining Act of 2010. GGM has received notices from the TRA that they are not eligible for VAT relief from July 2017 onwards on the basis that all production constitutes "raw minerals" for this purpose.

The basis for dispute of the disqualifications is on the interpretation of the legislation. We have disputed this interpretation of the legislation as a matter of Tanzanian law. Gold bearing ore is mined from the open pit and underground mining operations, where it is further crushed and milled to maximise the gold recovery process, producing gold doré exceeding 80% purity as well as beneficiated products (concentrate). On this basis the mined doré and concentrate do not constitute "raw minerals" and accordingly the VAT claims are valid. We have obtained legal opinion that supports our view that doré does not constitute a "raw mineral".

The total VAT claims submitted since July 2017 amount to \$82.7m (of the total, \$56.4m of claims were submitted in 2018). All disqualifications received from the TRA have been objected to in accordance with the provisions and timeframes set out in the Tax Administration Act, 2015 (No.10).

21 CASH RESTRICTED FOR USE

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Non-current	35	37	36
Current			
Cash restricted by prudential solvency requirements and other	24	18	16
Cash balances held by the Tropicana - joint venture	7	10	3
	31	28	19
Total cash restricted for use (note 33 and 34)	66	65	55

22 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Cash and deposits on call	312	170	167
Money market instruments	17	35	48
Total cash and cash equivalents (note 33 and note 34)	329	205	215

23 SHARE CAPITAL AND PREMIUM

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Share capital			
Authorised			
600,000,000 ordinary shares of 25 SA cents each	23	23	23
2,000,000 A redeemable preference shares of 50 SA cents each	—	—	—
5,000,000 B redeemable preference shares of 1 SA cent each	—	—	—
30,000,000 C redeemable preference shares of no par value	—	—	—
	23	23	23
Issued and fully paid			
412,769,980 (2017: 410,054,615; 2016: 408,223,760) ordinary shares of 25 SA cents each	16	16	16
2,000,000 A redeemable preference shares of 50 SA cents each	—	—	—
778,896 B redeemable preference shares of 1 SA cent each	—	—	—
	16	16	16
Treasury shares held within the group:			
2,778,896 A and B redeemable preference shares	—	—	—
	16	16	16
Share premium			
Balance at beginning of year	7,171	7,145	7,103
Ordinary shares issued	37	26	42
	7,208	7,171	7,145
Less: held within the group			
Redeemable preference shares	(53)	(53)	(53)
Balance at end of year	7,155	7,118	7,092
Share capital and premium	7,171	7,134	7,108

The rights and restrictions applicable to the A, B and C redeemable preference shares were unchanged during 2018. The group has commenced with a process to cancel all redeemable preference shares.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

24 BORROWINGS

	US Dollars		
Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
Non-current			
Unsecured			
Debt carried at amortised cost			
Rated bonds - issued July 2012	761	759	758
Semi-annual coupons are paid at 5.125% per annum. The bonds were issued on 30 July 2012, are repayable on 1 August 2022 and are US dollar-based.			
Rated bonds - issued April 2010	1,002	1,001	1,000
Semi-annual coupons are paid at 5.375% per annum on \$700m 10-year bonds and at 6.5% per annum on \$300m 30-year bonds. The \$700m bonds are repayable in April 2020 and the \$300m bonds are repayable in April 2040. The bonds are US dollar-based.			
Syndicated revolving credit facility (\$1bn)	—	32	45
The facility was issued on 17 July 2014 and cancelled during October 2018. Replaced with a new \$1.4bn multi-currency facility. The new facility is undrawn.			
Syndicated revolving credit facility (A\$500m)	—	163	168
The loan was cancelled in October 2018 and replaced by a \$1.4bn multi-currency facility which is capped at A\$500m. The new facility is undrawn.			
Syndicated loan facility (R1.5bn)	—	—	88
The facility was issued on 3 December 2013 and was settled on 12 December 2017.			
Syndicated revolving credit facility (R2.5bn)	—	56	—
Quarterly interest paid at JIBAR plus 1.8% per annum. The facility was issued on 12 December 2017 and is available until 12 December 2021, with the option on application to extend for another year. The loan is SA rand-based.			
Syndicated loan facility (R1.4bn)	28	81	—
Quarterly interest paid at JIBAR plus 1.65% per annum. The facility was issued on 7 July 2015 and is available until 7 July 2020. The loan is SA rand-based.			
Syndicated loan facility (R1bn)	35	81	—
Quarterly interest paid at JIBAR plus 1.3% per annum. The facility was issued on 3 November 2017 and is available until 3 November 2021, with the option on application to extend for another year. The loan is SA rand-based.			
Revolving Credit Facilities (\$100m) ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	103	16	41
Various loans with interest rates ranging from 6.2% to 8% above LIBOR. The facilities were issued on 23 August 2016 and are available until 23 August 2019 and are US dollar-based.			
Geita revolving credit facility (\$115m) ⁽¹⁾	60	—	—
Multi-currency RCF consisting of Tanzanian shilling component which is capped at the equivalent of US\$45m. This component bears interest at 12.5%. The remaining USD component of the facility bears interest at LIBOR plus 6.7%. The facility matures on 6 April 2021.			
Other	—	1	1
Interest charged at various rates from 2.5% plus delta exchange rate on individual instalments per annum to 4.5% per annum. Repayments terminate in June 2023. All loans are Brazilian real-based. The loans are subject to debt covenant arrangements for which no default event occurred.			

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

24 Borrowings (continued)

	US Dollars		
Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
Non-current (continued)			
Secured			
Finance leases			
Turbine Square Two (Pty) Limited	9	15	15
The lease is capitalised at an implied interest rate of 9.8% per annum. Lease payments are due in monthly instalments terminating in March 2022 and are SA rand-based. The building financed is used as security for these loans.			
Australian Gas Pipeline	48	58	57
The contract with the supplier of gas contains embedded leases which have been determined to bear interest at an average of 6.75% per annum. The embedded leases commenced in November and December 2015 and are for a 10 and 12 year duration, respectively. The leases are repayable in monthly instalments and are Australian dollar-based. The equipment related to the embedded leases is used as security for these loans.			
Other	4	5	5
Various loans with interest rates ranging from 2.5% to 14.7% per annum. These loans are repayable from 2016 to 2041. Some of these loans are secured by the financed assets.			
Total borrowings (note 34)	2,050	2,268	2,178
Current portion of borrowings	(139)	(38)	(34)
Total non-current borrowings	1,911	2,230	2,144
Current			
Current portion of non-current borrowings included above	139	38	34
Amounts falling due			
Within one year ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	139	38	34
Between one and two years	734	219	170
Between two and five years	860	1,687	902
After five years	317	324	1,072
(note 34)	2,050	2,268	2,178

⁽¹⁾ On 29 January 2019 \$35m of this facility was combined with the Geita RCF \$115m and will be transferred to non-current borrowings during the next reporting period as the new facility is due on 6 April 2021.

⁽²⁾ On 27 February 2019 the remaining portion of the \$65m was renewed for a further three years, maturing 27 February 2022.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

24 Borrowings (continued)

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Currency			
The currencies in which the borrowings are denominated are as follows:			
US dollar	1,896	1,807	1,844
Australian dollar	48	221	225
SA rand	75	237	106
Tanzanian shilling	29	—	—
Brazilian real	2	3	3
(notes 33 and 34)	2,050	2,268	2,178
Undrawn facilities			
Undrawn borrowing facilities as at 31 December are as follows:			
Syndicated revolving credit facility (\$1bn) - US dollar	—	965	950
Syndicated revolving credit facility (A\$500m) - Australian dollar	—	226	191
Syndicated revolving credit facility (R1.5bn) - SA rand	—	—	21
Syndicated revolving credit facility (R2.5bn) - SA rand	174	146	—
Syndicated revolving credit facility (R1.4bn) - SA rand	70	32	102
FirstRand Bank Limited (R750m) - SA rand	52	61	37
Revolving credit facilities (\$100m) - US dollar	—	85	60
Revolving credit facility (R1bn) - SA rand	35	—	—
Multi currency syndicated revolving credit facility (\$1.4bn) - US Dollar	1,400	—	—
Revolving credit facility - \$115m	57	—	—
	1,788	1,515	1,361
Changes in liabilities arising from financing activities:			
Reconciliation of total borrowings:			
A reconciliation of total borrowings included in the statement of financial position is set out in the following table:			
Opening balance	2,268	2,178	2,737
Proceeds from borrowings	753	815	787
Repayment of borrowings	(967)	(767)	(1,333)
Finance costs paid on borrowings	(117)	(125)	(159)
Interest charged to the income statement	127	130	145
Fair value adjustments on issued bonds	—	—	(9)
Translation	(14)	37	10
Closing balance	2,050	2,268	2,178
Reconciliation of finance costs paid:			
A reconciliation of finance costs paid included in the statement of cash flows is set out in the following table:			
Finance costs paid on borrowings	117	125	159
Commitment fees, environmental guarantee fees and other borrowing costs	13	13	13

Total finance costs paid	130	138	172
--------------------------	-----	-----	-----

F - 47

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

25 ENVIRONMENTAL REHABILITATION AND OTHER PROVISIONS

US Dollars

Figures in millions 2018 2017 2016

Environmental rehabilitation obligations

Provision for decommissioning

Balance at beginning of year	286	279	272
Charge to income statement	1	2	—
Change in estimates ⁽¹⁾	(47)	4	(12)
Unwinding of decommissioning obligation	12	12	12
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	—	(20)	—
Utilised during the year	(1)	(2)	(2)
Translation	(14)	11	9
Balance at end of year	237	286	279

Provision for restoration

Balance at beginning of year	409	426	411
Charge to income statement	2	8	10
Change in estimates ⁽¹⁾	(28)	(17)	(2)
Unwinding of restoration obligation	12	10	8
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	—	(3)	—
Transfer to current portion	—	(17)	—
Utilised during the year	(3)	(4)	(3)
Translation	(7)	6	2
Balance at end of year	385	409	426

Other provisions⁽²⁾⁽³⁾

Balance at beginning of year	247	172	164
Charge to income statement	24	17	11
Change in estimates	18	15	5
Additions	—	64	—
Transfer to trade and other payables	(26)	(6)	(2)
Unwinding of other provisions	7	1	1
Utilised during the year	(35)	(35)	(30)
Translation	(30)	19	23
Balance at end of year	205	247	172

Total environmental rehabilitation and other provisions 827 942 877

The change in estimates is attributable to changes in discount rates due to changes in global economic assumptions and changes in mine plans resulting in a change in cash flows and changes in design of tailings storage facilities and in methodology following requests from the environmental regulatory authorities. These provisions are expected to unwind beyond the end of the life of mine.

(2)

Other provisions include the following significant item: Chemwes (Pty) Limited, a subsidiary of First Uranium (Pty) Limited acquired by AngloGold Ashanti Limited during 2012, agreed to sell 25% of its production, capped at 312,500oz from 1 January 2012, to Franco-Nevada (Barbados) Corporation. Franco Nevada is required to pay \$400/oz which inflates at 1% compounded annually from 2013. These factors were considered in determining the commodity contract obligation. The provision is calculated as the present value of the portion which is deemed onerous in light of the current market conditions using a gold forward for the duration of the contract of \$1,283/oz (2017: \$1,303/oz; 2016: \$1,152/oz). As at 31 December 2018, the remaining production due to Franco Nevada is 144,517oz (2017: 170,435oz; 2016: 197,528oz).

- (3) Other provisions include the long-term provision for the silicosis class action litigation of \$47m, the short-term portion of \$16m has been included in trade and other payables.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

26 Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Defined benefit plans			
The retirement schemes consist of the following:			
Post-retirement medical scheme for AngloGold Ashanti's South African employees	93	114	109
Other defined benefit plans	7	8	9
Sub-total	100	122	118

F - 49

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

26 Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits

Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
	US Dollars		
Post-retirement medical scheme for AngloGold Ashanti's South African employees			
The provision for post-retirement medical funding represents the provision for health care benefits for employees and retired employees and their registered dependants.			
The post-retirement benefit costs are assessed in accordance with the advice of independent professionally qualified actuaries. The actuarial method used is the projected unit credit funding method. This scheme is unfunded. The last valuation was performed as at 31 December 2018.			
Information with respect to the defined benefit liability is as follows:			
Benefit obligation			
Balance at beginning of year	115	109	97
Interest cost	9	10	10
Benefits paid	(10)	(9)	(8)
Actuarial (gain) loss	(5)	(8)	(2)
Translation	(16)	13	12
Balance at end of year	93	115	109
Less: transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	—	(1)	—
Net amount recognised	93	114	109
Components of net periodic benefit cost			
Interest cost	9	10	10
Net periodic benefit cost	9	10	10
Assumptions			
Assumptions used to determine benefit obligations at the end of the year are as follows:			
Discount rate	9.57 %	9.29 %	9.31 %
Expected increase in health care costs	7.35 %	7.75 %	8.30 %
Assumed health care cost trend rates at 31 December:			
Health care cost trend assumed for next year	7.35 %	7.75 %	8.30 %
Rate to which the cost trend is assumed to decline (the ultimate trend rate)	7.35 %	7.75 %	8.30 %
Assumed health care cost trend rates have a significant effect on the amounts reported for health care plans. A 1% point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effect:			
Effect on total service and interest cost – 1% point increase	1	1	1
Effect on post-retirement benefit obligation – 1% point increase	7	10	10
Effect on total service and interest cost – 1% point decrease	(1)	(1)	(1)
Effect on post-retirement benefit obligation – 1% point decrease	(7)	(8)	(9)
Cash flows			
Contributions			

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

AngloGold Ashanti Limited expects to contribute \$9m to the post-retirement medical plan in 2019.

Estimated future benefit payments

The following medical benefit payments, which reflect the expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid:

2019	9
2020	9
2021	9
2022	9
2023	9
Thereafter	48

F - 50

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

27 DEFERRED TAXATION

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Deferred taxation relating to temporary differences is made up as follows:			
Liabilities			
Tangible assets	521	604	730
Inventories	37	33	31
Other	5	15	10
	563	652	771
Assets			
Provisions	218	229	245
Tax losses	24	60	31
Other	6	4	3
	248	293	279
Net deferred taxation liability	315	359	492
Included in the statement of financial position as follows:			
Deferred tax assets	—	4	4
Deferred tax liabilities	315	363	496
Net deferred taxation liability	315	359	492
The movement on the deferred tax balance is as follows:			
Balance at beginning of year	359	492	513
Taxation of items included in income statement	(30)	(68)	(45)
Taxation on items included in other comprehensive income	5	(6)	2
Transfer to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale	—	(73)	—
Translation	(19)	14	22
Balance at end of year	315	359	492

Provision has been made for South African income tax or foreign taxes that may result from future remittances of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries or foreign corporate joint ventures, where the group is able to assert that the undistributed earnings are not permanently reinvested. In all other cases, the foreign subsidiaries reinvest the undistributed earnings into future capital expansion projects, maintenance capital and ongoing working capital funding requirements. Unrecognised taxable temporary differences pertaining to undistributed earnings totalled \$413m (2017: \$384m; 2016: \$366m).

28 TRADE, OTHER PAYABLES AND DEFERRED INCOME

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Non-current	3	3	4
Current			
Trade payables	350	358	381
Accruals and deferred income ⁽¹⁾	186	228	206
Short-term provisions	20	22	—
Derivatives	9	—	—
Other payables	29	30	28
	594	638	615

Total trade, other payables and deferred income 597 641 619

Current trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled within 60 days.

⁽¹⁾ Includes accrual for silicosis of \$16m in 2018

F - 51

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

29 TAXATION

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Balance at beginning of year	50	97	64
Refunds during the year	5	14	12
Payments during the year	(171)	(174)	(165)
Taxation of items included in the income statement	242	190	234
Offset of VAT and other taxes	(63)	(78)	(47)
Translation	(9)	1	(1)
Balance at end of year	54	50	97
Included in the statement of financial position as follows:			
Taxation asset included in trade and other receivables	(6)	(3)	(14)
Taxation liability	60	53	111
	54	50	97

30 CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATIONS

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Profit (loss) before taxation	278	(63)	269
Adjusted for:			
Movement on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	3	(10)	(19)
Amortisation of tangible assets (note 4)	625	817	789
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations (note 7)	178	169	180
Environmental, rehabilitation and other expenditure	(35)	(30)	(13)
Special items	106	394	44
Amortisation of intangible assets (notes 4 and 15)	5	6	20
Fair value adjustments	3	—	(9)
Interest received	(17)	(15)	(22)
Share of associates and joint ventures' (profit) loss (note 8)	(122)	(22)	(11)
Exchange loss on foreign currency reserve release	—	—	60
Other non-cash movements	39	61	90
Movements in working capital	(131)	(156)	(76)
	932	1,151	1,302
Movements in working capital:			
(Increase) decrease in inventories	(9)	(67)	(48)
(Increase) decrease in trade, other receivables and other assets	(72)	(86)	(131)
Increase (decrease) in trade, other payables and deferred income	(50)	(3)	103
	(131)	(156)	(76)

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

31 RELATED PARTIES

	US Dollars		
Figures in millions	2018	2017	2016
Material related party transactions were as follows (not attributable):			
Sales and services rendered to related parties			
Joint ventures	10	12	16
Purchases and services acquired from related parties			
Associates	19	16	15
Joint ventures	—	3	6
Outstanding balances arising from sale of goods and services due by related parties			
Associates	19	7	—
Joint ventures	—	2	8
Amounts owed to/due by related parties above are unsecured and non-interest bearing.			
Loans advanced to joint ventures and associates			

Loans advanced to associates and joint ventures are included in the carrying value of investments in associates and joint ventures (note 17)

Executive contracts

All members of the Executive Committee have permanent employment contracts which entitle them to standard group benefits as defined by their specific region and participation in the company's short-term incentive scheme, the Bonus Share Plan (BSP) and the Long Term Incentive Plan (LTIP). All recently updated Executive Committee contracts include details on participation in the Co-Investment Plan (CIP).

South African executives have an off-shore retainer which is detailed under a separate contract. This reflects the percentage of their time focused on offshore business requirements. The offshore pay has been increased to a maximum cap of 40% of base pay due to a review of the amount of time spent outside South Africa on the offshore responsibilities of each executive team member. Where practical the offshore portion is now pensionable.

The executive contracts are reviewed annually and currently continue to include a change of control provision. The change of control is subject to the following triggers:

• The acquisition of all or part of AngloGold Ashanti; or

- A number of shareholders holding less than 35% of the company's issued share capital consorting to gain a majority of the board and make management decisions; and

• The contracts of Executive Committee members are either terminated or their role and employment conditions are curtailed.

In the event of a change of control becoming effective, the executive will in certain circumstances be subject to both the notice period and the change of control contract terms. The notice period applied per category of executive and the change of control periods as at 31 December 2018 were as follows:

Executive Committee member	Notice Period	Change of control
CEO	12 months	12 months
CFO	6 months	6 months

EXCO

6 months

6 months

F - 53

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

Directors and other key management personnel

Executive Directors' and Prescribed Officers' remuneration

The table below summarises remuneration of Executive Directors and Prescribed Officers. It comprises an overview of all the pay elements available to the executive management team for the year ended 31 December 2018.

	Salary		Performance related payments ⁽⁴⁾	Pension scheme benefits	Other benefits and encashed leave ⁽³⁾	Total salary and benefits (IFRS)	Pre-tax gains on share awards exercised	2018 Total	Total		
	SA Rands 2018							US Dollars 2018 ⁽⁸⁾	2017	2016	
Figures in thousands											
Executive Directors											
KPM Dushnisky ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	5,740	6,529	1,421	16,022	29,712	—	29,712	2,243	—	—	
KC Ramon	8,692	8,187	725	1,162	18,766	—	18,766	1,417	1,157	947	
S Venkatakrishnan ⁽⁷⁾	8,995	—	2,275	4,218	15,488	55,278	70,766	5,342	2,134	1,832	
Total Executive Directors	23,427	14,716	4,421	21,402	63,966	55,278	119,244	9,002	3,291	2,779	
Prescribed Officers											
CE Carter ⁽⁵⁾	9,557	8,050	1,381	985	19,973	9,628	29,601	2,235	1,887	1,535	
GJ Ehm	8,693	7,019	248	694	16,654	13,874	30,528	2,304	1,449	1,693	
L Eybers	7,946	6,549	248	1,369	16,112	—	16,112	1,216	1,051	—	
DC Noko	7,014	5,751	658	406	13,829	22,132	35,961	2,715	938	961	
ME Sanz Perez	6,953	5,730	869	150	13,702	—	13,702	1,034	885	1,640	
CB Sheppard	7,415	6,080	696	389	14,580	—	14,580	1,101	862	721	
TR Sibisi	6,347	5,416	793	114	12,670	—	12,670	957	711	541	
Retired prescribed officers					—		—				
Total prescribed officers	53,925	44,595	4,893	4,107	107,520	45,634	153,154	11,562	7,783	7,091	
Total Executive Directors' and Prescribed Officers' remuneration ZAR	77,352	59,311	9,314	25,509	171,486	100,912	272,398	20,564	11,074	9,870	

(1) All salary payments (including salary, performance related payments, pension and other benefits) for KPM Dushnisky are pro-rated in accordance with his start date (1 September 2018 - 31 December 2018).

Other benefits for KPM Dushnisky represent a cash sign on award of \$1.2m accrued in 2018, payable as follows:

(2) \$0.8m upon engagement and \$0.4m in January 2019. Full details of total cash and share sign-on awards are included below.

Other benefits include health care, pension allowance, cash in lieu of dividends, vested CIP match awards, group

(3) personal accident, disability and funeral cover. Surplus leave days accrued are automatically encashed unless work requirements allow for carry over.

(4) Represents the DSP cash portion; calculated on the financial year's results; and payable in the 2019 financial year.

(5) Includes remuneration and pre-tax gains on share awards for S Venkatakrishnan up to resignation date 30 August 2018.

(6) Convenience conversion to USD at the year-to-date average exchange rate of \$1:R13.25 (2017: \$1:R13.30; 2016: \$1:R14.68)

Subsequent to year end, up to 19 March 2019, the following awards / options were exercised by Executive Directors and Prescribed Officers: Charles Carter exercised a total of 43,236 awards for a pre-tax gain of \$610,240 and Chris Sheppard exercised 79,268 awards for a pre-tax gain of \$1,127,973.

While the company has endeavoured to comply with single figure reporting principles as recommended by King IV, we consider that disclosing remuneration consistent with prior years provides greater transparency, insight and usefulness for users of the Integrated Report and Annual Financial Statements, especially since the company is in transition to a new incentive scheme.

F - 54

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

31 Related parties (continued)

Directors and other key management personnel (continued)

Details of the share incentive scheme awards are included below.

BSP awards

	Balance at 1 January 2018	Granted during 2018	Exercised during 2018	Lapsed during 2018	Balance at 31 December 2018 ⁽¹⁾	Vested balance at 31 December 2018 ⁽¹⁾	Pre-tax gains on options exercised during 2018 USD'000 ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Closing indicative fair value of Balance at 31 December 2018 USD'000 ⁽⁴⁾
Executive Directors								
S Venkatakrishnan	331,742	101,217	295,683	137,276	—	—	2,470	—
KC Ramon	89,825	55,634	—	—	145,459	68,386	—	1,675
Total Executive Directors	421,567	156,851	295,683	137,276	145,459	68,386	2,470	1,675
Prescribed Officers								
CE Carter	56,933	47,873	37,633	—	67,173	—	305	774
GJ Ehm	117,164	45,993	21,882	—	141,275	78,492	185	1,627
L Eybers	36,959	44,575	—	—	81,534	27,908	—	939
DC Noko	101,548	38,718	87,735	—	52,531	—	901	605
ME Sanz Perez	67,902	38,143	—	—	106,045	53,203	—	1,221
CB Sheppard	39,357	40,931	—	—	80,288	24,754	—	925
TR Sibisi	23,621	35,410	—	—	59,031	11,810	—	680
Total Prescribed Officers	443,484	291,643	147,250	—	587,877	196,167	1,391	6,771

(1) Vested awards not yet exercised are included in "Balance at 31 December 2018". The "Balance at 31 December 2018" includes unvested awards as well as vested awards not yet exercised.

(2) Represents the actual pre-tax gains on date of exercise, converted to USD at the convenience year-to-date average exchange rate of \$1:R13.25.

(3) Pre-tax gains on awards exercised included in the 2018 remuneration table.

(4) Represents the indicative fair value of closing share balance, at the JSE year end VWAP price converted to USD at the December closing exchange rate of \$1:R14.35.

The last BSP awards were granted in 2018. No further BSP share awards will be granted as the Company is transitioning to the new DSP. The BSP 2018 cash portion of the scheme, paid in February 2018, was included in the 2017 remuneration table, while pre-tax gains on BSP 2018 share awards will be included in future remuneration tables when vested shares are exercised. BSP share awards vest at 100% over two years, with 50% vesting 12 months after the date of grant and the remaining 50% vesting 24 months after the date of grant.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

31 Related parties (continued)

Directors and other key management personnel (continued)

LTIP awards

	Balance at 1 January 2018	Exercised during 2018	Lapsed during 2018	Balance at 31 December 2018 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Vested balance at 31 December 2018 ⁽²⁾	Pre-tax gain on awards exercised during 2018 USD'000 ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	Closing indicative fair value of balance at 31 December 2018 USD'000 ⁽⁵⁾
Executive Directors							
S Venkatakrishnan	634,782	203,786	430,996	—	—	1,703	—
KC Ramon	358,334	—	67,590	290,744	60,149	—	3,348
Total Executive Directors	993,116	203,786	498,586	290,744	60,149	1,703	3,348
Prescribed Officers							
CE Carter	352,962	50,219	72,148	230,595	—	422	2,655
GJ Ehm	387,556	86,659	70,302	230,595	—	862	2,655
L Eybers	146,061	—	14,492	131,569	14,034	—	1,515
DC Noko	339,221	75,041	55,330	208,850	—	770	2,405
ME Sanz Perez	332,634	—	55,090	277,544	69,081	—	3,196
CB Sheppard	231,328	—	10,260	221,068	7,140	—	2,546
TR Sibisi	195,971	—	—	195,971	—	—	2,257
Total Prescribed Officers	1,985,733	211,919	277,622	1,496,192	90,255	2,054	17,229

(1) Represents the total long term incentive awards (including cash settled awards for 2016 and 2017). The "Balance at 31 December 2018" includes unvested awards as well as vested awards not yet exercised.

(2) Vested awards are included in "Balance at 31 December 2018".

(3) Represents the actual pre-tax gains on date of exercise, converted to USD at the convenience year-to-date average exchange rate of \$1:R13.25.

(4) Pre-tax gains on awards exercised are included in the remuneration table.

(5) Represents the indicative fair value of closing share balance, at the JSE year end VWAP price converted to USD at the December closing exchange rate of \$1:R14.35.

The last LTIP awards were granted in 2017, i.e. cash-settled LTIP 2017. No further LTIP awards will be issued as the Company is transitioning to the new DSP. Cash-settled LTIP 2016 awards vested in March 2019 at 47.3%, while cash-settled LTIP 2017 awards will vest in March 2020, based on the actual vesting percentage achieved at the time. Pre-tax gains on vested awards exercised are included in remuneration tables in the years exercises occur.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

31 Related parties (continued)

Directors and other key management personnel (continued)

CIP matched awards

	Balance at 1 January 2018	Granted during 2018	Vested and exercised during 2018 ⁽¹⁾	Lapsed during 2018	Balance at 31 December 2018	Closing indicative fair value of balance at 31 December 2018 USD'000 ⁽²⁾
Executive Directors						
S Venkatakrishnan	23,265	—	11,632	11,633	—	—
KC Ramon	17,817	16,950	11,497	—	23,270	268
Total Executive Directors	41,082	16,950	23,129	11,633	23,270	268
Prescribed Officers						
CE Carter	1,897	—	948	—	949	11
GJ Ehm	9,000	12,000	4,500	—	16,500	190
L Eybers	7,218	13,179	3,609	—	16,788	193
DC Noko	12,929	10,606	8,165	—	15,370	177
ME Sanz Perez	9,109	11,484	4,554	—	16,039	185
CB Sheppard	8,016	10,350	4,008	—	14,358	165
TR Sibisi	6,127	6,240	3,063	—	9,304	107
Total Prescribed Officers	54,296	63,859	28,847	—	89,308	1,028

(1) Vested CIP matched awards are included in the remuneration table as part of "Other benefits and encashed leave". The "Balance at 31 December 2018" includes unvested awards only.

(2) Represents the fair value of closing share balance, at the JSE year end VWAP price converted to USD at the December closing exchange rate of \$1:R14.35.

DSP awards

Subsequent to year end and up to the date of this report, the following DSP awards were granted to executive directors and prescribed officers:

	Awards granted (unvested)	Indicative fair value of unvested awards based on grant date price USD'000 ⁽¹⁾
Executive Directors		
KPM Dushnisky	67,742	965
KC Ramon	89,782	1,279
Total Executive Directors	157,524	2,244
Prescribed Officers		
CE Carter	98,451	1,402
GJ Ehm	82,037	1,169
L Eybers	77,380	1,102
DC Noko	67,548	962
ME Sanz Perez	67,712	965
CB Sheppard	71,409	1,017

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

TR Sibisi	63,424	904
Total Prescribed Officers	527,961	7,521

(1) Represents the fair value of closing share balance, at the JSE year end VWAP price converted to USD at the December closing exchange rate of \$1:R14.35.

The DSP, which replaces all previous short-term and long-term incentive plans was implemented in 2018. The DSP 2019 cash portion of the scheme, paid in February 2019, was included in “Performance related payments” in the 2018 remuneration table. The table above reflects the DSP 2019 share awards granted in February 2019. These shares will vest in equal annual portions over five years from 2020 to 2024.

F - 57

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

31 Related parties (continued)

Directors and other key management personnel (continued)

Special on-boarding incentives

The following table shows the special once-off on-boarding incentives (cash and shares) awarded to KPM Dushnisky upon joining the company:

	USD '000		
Total cash sign-on incentive			
Upon engagement - 1 September 2018 ⁽¹⁾			800
1 January 2019 ⁽¹⁾			400
1 January 2020 ⁽¹⁾			1,000
			2,200
	Number of shares	USD '000	Closing indicative fair value of awards at 31 December 2018 USD '000 ⁽⁴⁾
Total share sign-on incentive			
January 2019 ⁽³⁾⁽⁵⁾	175,877	1,400	2,025
January 2020 ⁽³⁾	87,939	700	1,012
January 2021 ⁽³⁾	87,939	700	1,012
	351,755	2,800	4,049

(1) Amounts included in 2018 remuneration table as part of "Other benefits and encashed leave".

(2) Amount will be included in remuneration table for the financial year ending 31 December 2019.

(3) Value of the share sign-on awards to be included in future years' remuneration tables.

(4) Represents the indicative fair value of closing share balance, at the JSE year end VWAP price converted to USD at the convenience December closing exchange rate of \$1:R14.35.

(5) Shares were awarded on 20 February 2019 (40,877) and 21 February 2019 (135,000).

Non-Executive Director remuneration

The table below details the fees and allowances paid to Non-Executive Directors:

Non-Executive Directors' fees and allowances

	Director fees	Committee fees	Travel allowance	Total	Figures in thousands ⁽¹⁾	Figures in thousands ⁽¹⁾
US Dollars ⁽¹⁾	2018				2017	2016
SM Pityana (Chairman)	342,000	87,750	11,250	441,000	372	378
AH Garner	134,000	38,500	27,500	200,000	201	200
MJ Kirkwood	134,000	79,000	33,750	246,750	231	249
NP January-Bardill	134,000	56,000	7,500	197,500	180	189
R Gasant	134,000	83,000	12,500	229,500	182	193
RJ Ruston	134,000	80,500	46,250	260,750	212	231
MDC Richter	134,000	67,500	33,750	235,250	203	200

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

DL Hodgson	134,000	47,000	8,750	189,750	167	176
AM Ferguson ⁽²⁾	30,000	10,000	12,500	52,500	—	—
Retired and resigned non-executive director ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	67,000	28,500	—	95,500	212	256
Total	1,377,000	577,750	193,750	2,148,500	1,960	2,072

(1) Directors' compensation is disclosed in US dollars.

(2) Director joined in 1 October 2018.

(3) Director retired in May 2017.

(4) Director resigned 15 May 2018.

Non-Executive Directors do not hold service contracts with the company. Executive Directors do not receive payment of directors' fees or commitment fees.

F - 58

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

31 Related parties (continued)

Directors' and Prescribed Officers' interests in AngloGold Ashanti shares (continued)

The interests of directors, prescribed officers and their associates in the ordinary shares of the company at 31 December, which individually did not exceed 1% of the company's issued ordinary share capital, were:

	31 December 2018		31 December 2017		31 December 2016	
	Beneficial holding		Beneficial holding		Beneficial holding	
	Direct	Indirect	Direct	Indirect	Direct	Indirect
Non-Executive Directors						
SM Pityana	2,990	—	2,990	—	2,990	—
MDC Richter ⁽¹⁾	9,300	—	7,300	—	7,300	—
DL Hodgson	1,500	—	1,500	—	1,500	—
MJ Kirkwood ⁽¹⁾	15,000	—	15,000	—	15,000	—
RJ Ruston ⁽²⁾	—	1,000	—	1,000	—	1,000
AH Garner ⁽¹⁾	17,500	—	7,500	—	—	—
Total	46,290	1,000	34,290	1,000	26,790	1,000
Executive Directors						
KPM Dushnisky	50,000	—	—	—	—	—
S Venkatakrisnan	—	—	236,468	—	213,423	—
KC Ramon	51,062	—	28,265	—	12,334	—
Total	101,062	—	264,733	—	225,757	—
Company Secretary						
ME Sanz Perez	26,204	16,368	13,994	16,368	7,921	12,747
Total	26,204	16,368	13,994	16,368	7,921	12,747
Prescribed Officers						
CE Carter	51,748	—	50,800	—	43,229	—
GJ Ehm ⁽²⁾	35,058	16,213	30,319	16,213	33,782	—
L Eybers	17,207	—	4,812	—	—	—
DC Noko	139,853	—	41,224	—	28,015	—
CB Sheppard	14,428	—	5,344	—	—	—
TR Sibisi	9,914	—	4,085	—	—	—
Total	268,208	16,213	136,584	16,213	105,026	—
Grand total	441,764	33,581	449,601	33,581	365,494	13,747

(1) Held on the New York stock exchange as American Depositary Shares (ADSs) (1 ADS is equivalent to 1 ordinary share)

(2) Held on the Australian stock exchange as CHESS Depositary Receipts (5 CDIs are equivalent to 1 ordinary share)

A register detailing Directors and Prescribed Officers' interests in contracts is available for inspection at the company's registered and corporate office.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

31 Related parties (continued)

Changes in Directors' and Prescribed Officers' interests in AngloGold Ashanti shares, excluding options and awards granted in terms of the group's BSP and LTIP schemes, after 31 December 2018 and up to 18 March 2019 include:

	Date of transaction	Type of transaction	Number of shares	Direct/Indirect beneficial holdings
Executive Directors				
KPM Dushnisky	20 February 2019	On-market purchase in respect of sign-on award	40,877	Direct
	21 February 2019	On-market purchase in respect of sign-on award	135,000	Direct
KC Ramon	27 February 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	6,320	Direct
		On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	8,475	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	6,733	Direct
Company Secretary				
ME Sanz Perez	27 February 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	5,742	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	2,613	Direct
	28 February 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	4,555	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	2,073	Direct
Prescribed Officers				
CE Carter	7 March 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	949	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	427	Direct
L Eybers	11 March 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	6,589	Direct
	13 March 2019	On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	2,998	Direct
	18 March 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	3,609	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	1,643	Direct
DC Noko	27 February 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	5,303	Direct
	1 March 2019	On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	2,413	Direct
	5 March 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	5,303	Direct
		On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	4,764	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	4,581	Direct

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

CB Sheppard	1 March 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	5,175	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	2,355	Direct
	15 March 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	4,008	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	1,824	Direct
TR Sibisi	18 March 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	5,175	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	2,355	Direct
	28 February 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	3,064	Direct
		On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	1,395	Direct
1 March 2019	On-market purchase of ordinary shares pursuant to the AngloGold Ashanti Co-Investment Plan	3,120	Direct	
	On-market sale of ordinary shares to settle tax costs	1,420	Direct	

F - 60

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

32 CONTRACTUAL COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating Leases

Figures in millions US Dollars
2018 2017 2016

Operating leases

At 31 December 2018, the group was committed to making the following payments in respect of operating leases for, amongst others, the hire of plant and equipment and land and buildings. Certain contracts contain renewal options and escalation clauses for various periods of time.

Expiry:

- less than one year	102	45	47
- between one and three years	96	38	36
- thereafter	67	7	5
	265	90	88

Operating lease charges included in profit before taxation amounts to \$353m (2017: \$247m; 2016: \$198m).

Finance leases

The group has finance leases for plant and equipment and buildings. The leases for plant and equipment and buildings have terms of renewal but no purchase options. Future minimum lease payments under finance lease contracts together with the present value of the net minimum lease payments are as follows:

	Minimum payments	Present value of payments	Minimum payments	Present value of payments	Minimum payments	Present value of payments
US Dollars million	2018		2017		2016	
Less than one year	12	7	14	8	12	6
Between one and three years	23	16	27	18	25	15
Between three and five years	17	12	24	17	26	18
More than five years	41	26	54	35	63	38
Total minimum lease payments	93	61	119	78	126	77
Amounts representing finance charges	(32	) —	(41	) —	(49) —
Present value of minimum lease payments	61	61	78	78	77	77

Figures in millions US Dollars
2018 2017 2016

Capital commitments

Acquisition of tangible assets

Contracted for	99	87	58
Not contracted for	792	113	587
Authorised by the directors	891	200	645
Allocated to:			
Project capital			
- within one year	446	104	252
- thereafter	308	—	255

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

	754	104	507
Stay-in-business capital			
- within one year	125	84	135
- thereafter	12	12	3
	137	96	138
Share of underlying capital commitments of joint ventures included above	91	21	138
Purchase obligations			
Contracted for			
- within one year	305	274	605
- thereafter	658	424	269
	963	698	874

F - 61

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

32 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued)

Purchase obligations

Purchase obligations represent contractual obligations for the purchase of mining contract services, power, supplies, consumables, inventories, explosives and activated carbon.

To service these capital commitments, purchase obligations and other operational requirements, the group is dependent on existing cash resources, cash generated from operations and borrowing facilities.

Cash generated from operations is subject to operational, market and other risks. Distributions from operations may be subject to foreign investment, exchange control laws and regulations, and the quantity of foreign exchange available in offshore countries. In addition, distributions from joint ventures are subject to the relevant board approval.

The credit facilities and other finance arrangements contain financial covenants and other similar undertakings. To the extent that external borrowings are required, the group's covenant performance indicates that existing financing facilities will be available to meet the commitments detailed above. To the extent that any of the financing facilities mature in the near future, the group believes that sufficient measures are in place to ensure that these facilities can be refinanced.

Contingencies

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Contingent liabilities			
Litigation - Ghana ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	97	97	97
Litigation - North America ⁽³⁾	—	—	—
Tax disputes - Brazil ⁽⁴⁾	21	24	15
Tax dispute - AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A. ⁽⁵⁾	144	150	141
Groundwater pollution ⁽⁶⁾	—	—	—
Deep groundwater pollution - Africa ⁽⁷⁾	—	—	—
	262	271	253

Contingent liabilities

Litigation claims

Litigation - On 11 October 2011, AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited (AGAG) terminated Mining and Building Contractors Limited's (MBC) underground development agreement, construction on bulkheads agreement and diamond drilling agreement at Obuasi mine. The parties reached agreement on the terms of the separation and
⁽¹⁾ concluded a separation agreement on 8 November 2012. On 20 February 2014, AGAG was served with a demand issued by MBC claiming a total of \$97m. In December 2015, the proceedings were stayed in the High Court pending arbitration. In February 2016, MBC submitted the matter to arbitration. On 12 July 2018, the Ghana Arbitration Centre notified AGAG that MBC had appointed an arbitrator and AGAG subsequently selected its own arbitrator.

⁽²⁾ Litigation - AGAG received a summons on 2 April 2013 from Abdul Waliyu and 152 others in which the plaintiffs allege that they were or are residents of the Obuasi municipality or its suburbs and that their health has been

adversely affected by emission and/or other environmental impacts arising in connection with the current and/or historical operations of the Pompora Treatment Plant (PTP), which was decommissioned in 2000. The plaintiffs' alleged injuries include respiratory infections, skin diseases and certain cancers. The plaintiffs subsequently did not timely file their application for directions, but AGAG intends to allow some time to pass prior to applying to have the matter struck out for want of prosecution. On 24 February 2014, executive members of the PTP (AGAG) Smoke Effect Association (PASEA), sued AGAG by themselves and on behalf of their members (undisclosed number) on grounds similar to those discussed above, as well as economic hardships as a result of constant failure of their crops. This matter has been adjourned indefinitely. AGAG intends to allow some time to pass prior to applying to have the matter struck out for want of prosecution. In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate estimation of a liability, no reliable estimate can be made for AGAG's obligation in either matter.

Litigation - On 19 October 2017, Newmont Mining Co. filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against AngloGold Ashanti and certain related parties, alleging that AngloGold
(3) Ashanti and such parties did not provide Newmont with certain information material to its purchase of the Cripple Creek & Victor Gold Mining Company in 2015 during the negotiation- and-sale process. AngloGold Ashanti believes the lawsuit is without merit and continues to vigorously

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

32 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued)

defend against it. The matter is proceeding. In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate estimation of a liability, no reliable estimate can be made for the obligation.

Tax claims

(4) Tax disputes - AngloGold Ashanti Limited's subsidiaries in Brazil are involved in various disputes with tax authorities. These disputes involve federal tax assessments including income tax, royalties, social contributions, VAT and annual property tax. Collectively, the possible amount involved is approximately \$21m (2017: \$24m, 2016: \$15m). Management is of the opinion that these taxes are not payable.

(5) Tax dispute - In January 2013, AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A. (AGAC) received notice from the Colombian Tax Office (DIAN) that it disagreed with the company's tax treatment of certain items in the 2010 and 2011 income and equity tax returns. On 23 October 2013, AGAC received the official assessments from the DIAN which established that an estimated additional tax of \$20m (2017: \$21m, 2016: \$21m) will be payable if the tax returns are amended. Penalties and interest for the additional taxes may amount to \$115m (2017: \$129m, 2016: \$120m). The Company believes that the DIAN has applied the tax legislation incorrectly. AGAC subsequently challenged the DIAN's ruling by filing lawsuits in March 2015 and April 2015 before the Administrative Tribunal of Cundinamarca (the trial court for tax litigation). Closing arguments on the tax disputes were presented in February and June 2017 and judgement is pending. On 23 April 2018, the Administrative Tribunal denied AGAC's arguments with respect to the 2011 income tax litigation. AGAC subsequently appealed this judgement to the Colombian Supreme Court. A final judgement could take several years. In addition, in January 2018 AGAC received notice from the DIAN that it also disagreed with AGAC's 2013 income and equity tax returns on the same basis as the 2010 and 2011 returns, calculating additional tax along with penalties and interest of \$9m. On 21 December 2018, AGAC filed an appeal before the Administrative Tribunal in respect of the 2013 year of assessment.

Other

(6) Groundwater pollution - AngloGold Ashanti has identified groundwater contamination plumes at certain of its operations, which have occurred primarily as a result of seepage from mine residue stockpiles. Numerous scientific, technical and legal studies have been undertaken to assist in determining the magnitude of the contamination and to find sustainable remediation solutions. The group has instituted processes to reduce future potential seepage and it has been demonstrated that Monitored Natural Attenuation (MNA) by the existing environment will contribute to improvements in some instances. Furthermore, literature reviews, field trials and base line modelling techniques suggest, but have not yet proven, that the use of phyto-technologies can address the soil and groundwater contamination. Subject to the completion of trials and the technology being a proven remediation technique, no reliable estimate can be made for the obligation.

(7) Deep groundwater pollution - The group has identified potential water ingress and future pollution risk posed by deep groundwater in certain underground mines in Africa. Various studies have been undertaken by AngloGold Ashanti since 1999 to understand this potential risk. In South Africa, due to the interconnected nature of mining operations, any proposed solution needs to be a combined one supported by all the mines located in these gold fields. As a result, the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) requires that the affected mining companies develop a Regional Mine Closure Strategy to be approved by the Department of Mineral

Resources. In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate estimation of a liability, no reliable estimate can be made for the obligation.

F - 63

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

33 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

In the normal course of its operations, the group is exposed to gold price, other commodity price, foreign exchange, interest rate, liquidity, equity price (deemed to be immaterial) and credit risks. In order to manage these risks, the group may enter into transactions which make use of both on- and off-balance sheet derivatives. The group does not acquire, hold or issue derivatives for speculative purposes. The group has developed a comprehensive risk management process to facilitate, control and monitor these risks. The board has approved and monitors this risk management process, inclusive of documented treasury policies, counterparty limits and controlling and reporting structures.

Managing risk in the group

Risk management activities within the group are the ultimate responsibility of the board of directors. The Chief Financial Officer is responsible to the board of directors for the design, implementation and monitoring of the risk management plan. The Audit and Risk Committee is responsible for overseeing risk management plans and systems, as well as financial risks which include a review of treasury activities and the group's counterparties.

The financial risk management objectives of the group are defined as follows:

- safeguarding the group's core earnings stream from its major assets through the effective control and management of gold price risk, other commodity risk, foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk;
- effective and efficient usage of credit facilities in both the short and long-term through the adoption of reliable liquidity management planning and procedures;
- ensuring that investment and hedging transactions are undertaken with creditworthy counterparties; and
- ensuring that all contracts and agreements related to risk management activities are co-ordinated, consistent throughout the group and that they comply where necessary with all relevant regulatory and statutory requirements.

Gold price and foreign exchange risk

Gold price risk arises from the risk of an adverse effect on current or future earnings resulting from fluctuations in the price of gold. The group has transactional foreign exchange exposures, which arise from sales or purchases by an operating unit in currencies other than the unit's functional currency. The gold market is predominately priced in US dollars which exposes the group to the risk that fluctuations in the SA rand/US dollar, Brazilian real/US dollar, Argentinean peso/US dollar and Australian dollar/US dollar exchange rates may also have an adverse effect on current or future earnings. The group is also exposed to certain by-product commodity price risk.

Net open hedge position as at 31 December

The group has the following cash settled zero-cost collar commitments for the period ended 31 December 2018.

Gold

In December 2018, AngloGold Ashanti entered into zero-cost collars for a total of 300,000 ounces of South Africa's gold production, for the period January 2019 to December 2019. The strike prices are R545,000 per kilogram on the floor and an average price of R725,500 per kilogram on the cap. At 31 December 2018, the mark-to-market value of the derivative was an unrealised loss of \$3.6m.

Oil

In November 2018, AngloGold Ashanti entered into zero-cost collars for a total of 984,000 barrels of Brent crude oil for the period January 2019 to December 2019. The average strike prices are \$56.56 per barrel on the floor and an average price of \$82 per barrel on the cap. At 31 December 2018, the mark-to-market value of the derivative was an unrealised loss of \$5.6m.

Interest rate and liquidity risk

The group manages liquidity risk by ensuring that there is sufficient committed borrowing and banking facilities after taking into consideration the actual and forecast cash flows, in order to meet the group's short, medium and long term funding and liquidity management requirements.

In the ordinary course of business, the group receives cash from the proceeds of its gold sales and is required to fund its working capital and capital expenditure requirements. This cash is managed to ensure surplus funds are invested in a manner to achieve market-related returns whilst minimising risks. The group is able to actively source financing at competitive rates. The counterparties are financial and banking institutions and their credit ratings are regularly monitored.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

33 Financial risk management activities (continued)

The group has sufficient undrawn borrowing facilities available to fund its working capital and capital requirements (notes 24 and 34).

The following are the contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including interest payments:

Financial liabilities

	Within one year		Between one and two years		Between two and five years		After five years		Total
	\$ millions	Effective rate %	\$ millions	Effective rate %	\$ millions	Effective rate %	\$ millions	Effective rate %	
2018									
Trade and other payables	562		—		—		—		562
Gold and oil derivative contracts	9		—		—		—		9
Borrowings	133		836		1,120		663		2,752
- In USD	112	5.8	790	5.8	1,025	6.0	622	6.5	2,549
- AUD in USD equivalent	7	6.8	7	6.8	23	6.8	26	6.8	63
- TZS in USD equivalent	5	12.5	3	12.5	29	12.5	—	—	37
- ZAR in USD equivalent	9	9.0	36	9.0	43	9.7	15	14.7	103
2017									
Trade and other payables	615		—		—		—		615
Borrowings	137		343		1,912		695		3,087
- In USD	98	5.4	145	5.4	1,643	5.5	641	6.5	2,527
- AUD in USD equivalent	16	5.1	174	5.1	25	6.8	38	6.8	253
- ZAR in USD equivalent	23	8.9	24	8.9	244	9.1	16	15.5	307
2016									
Trade and other payables	596		—		—		—		596
Borrowings	127		287		1,155		1,513		3,082
- In USD	100	5.4	100	5.4	1,023	5.5	1,449	5.5	2,672
- AUD in USD equivalent	16	5.4	89	5.3	119	6.0	43	6.8	267
- ZAR in USD equivalent	11	8.9	98	8.9	13	11.2	21	14.0	143

Credit risk

Credit risk arises from the risk that a counterparty may default or not meet its obligations timeously. The group minimises credit risk by ensuring that credit risk is spread over a number of counterparties. These counterparties are

financial and banking institutions. Counterparty credit limits and exposures are reviewed by the Audit and Risk Committee. Where possible, management ensures that netting agreements are in place. No set-off is applied to the statement of financial position due to the different maturity profiles of assets and liabilities.

The combined maximum credit risk exposure of the group is as follows:

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Other investments	59	58	79
Trade and other receivables	41	33	46
Cash restricted for use (note 21)	66	65	55
Cash and cash equivalents (note 22)	329	205	215
Total financial assets	495	361	395

Trade and other receivables, that are past due but not impaired totalled \$22m (2017: \$20m; 2016: \$9m). Other investments that are impaired totalled nil (2017: \$3m; 2016: nil).

Trade receivables mainly comprise banking institutions purchasing gold bullion. Normal market settlement terms are two working days.

The group does not generally obtain collateral or other security to support financial instruments subject to credit risk, but monitors the credit standing of counterparties.

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

33 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Fair value of financial instruments

The estimated fair values of financial instruments are determined at discrete points in time based on relevant market information.

The estimated fair value of the group's other investments and borrowings as at 31 December are as follows:

Type of instrument	Carrying amount 2018	Fair value 2018	Carrying amount 2017	Fair value 2017	Carrying amount 2016	Fair value 2016
US Dollar millions						
Financial assets						
Other investments (note 18)	147	147	138	140	130	132
Financial liabilities						
Borrowings (note 25)	2,050	2,084	2,268	2,377	2,178	2,203

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instrument:

Cash restricted for use, cash and cash equivalents, trade and other receivables and trade and other payables
The carrying amounts approximate fair value due to their short term nature.

Investments and other non-current assets

Listed equity investments classified as FVTOCI and FVTPL are carried at fair value in level 1 of the fair value hierarchy while fixed income investments and other non-current assets are carried at amortised cost. The fair value of fixed income investments has been calculated using market interest rates at the hierarchy level 2.

Borrowings

The rated bonds are carried at amortised cost and their fair values are their closing market values at the reporting date (fair value hierarchy - level 1). The interest rate on the remaining borrowings is reset on a short-term floating rate basis, and accordingly the carrying amount is considered to approximate fair value.

Fair value hierarchy

The group uses the following hierarchy for determining and disclosing the fair value of financial instruments:

Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2: inputs other than quoted prices included in level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (as prices) or indirectly (derived from prices); and

Level 3: inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

The following table sets out the group's financial assets measured at fair value by level within the fair value hierarchy as at 31 December:

Type of instrument	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis				
US Dollar millions				
				2018

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Equity securities - FVTPL	19	—	19
Equity securities - FVTOCI	69	—	69
	2017		
Equity securities - available-for-sale	80	—	80
	2016		
Equity securities - available-for-sale	51	—	51

F - 66

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

33 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Environmental obligations

Pursuant to environmental regulations in the countries in which we operate, we are obligated to close our operations and rehabilitate the lands which we mine in accordance with these regulations. As a consequence, AngloGold Ashanti is required in some circumstances to provide either reclamations bonds issued by third party entities, establish independent trust funds or provide guarantees issued by the operation, to the respective environmental protection agency or such other government department with responsibility for environmental oversight in the respective country to cover the potential environmental rehabilitation obligation in specified amounts.

In most cases, the environmental obligations will expire on completion of the rehabilitation although in some cases we are required to potentially post bonds for events unknown that may arise after the rehabilitation has been completed.

In South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti has established a trust fund which has assets of ZAR 1.077bn and guarantees of ZAR 0.549bn issued by various banks, for a current carrying value of the liability of ZAR 0.796bn. In Australia, since 2014, the group has paid an amount of AUD \$5.5m into a Mine Rehabilitation Fund for a current carrying value of the liability of AUD \$125.5m. At Iduapriem the group has provided a bond comprising of a cash component of \$9.99m with a further bond guarantee amounting to \$36.4m issued by Ecobank Ghana limited, United Bank for Africa (Ghana) Limited and Barclays Ghana Limited for a current carrying value of the liability of \$42.8m. At Obuasi the group has provided a bond comprising of a cash component of \$20.6m with a further bank guarantee amounting to \$30m issued by Nedbank Limited for a current carrying value of the liability of \$163.2m. In some circumstances, the group may be required to post further bonds in future years which will have a consequential income statement charge for the fees charged by the providers of the reclamation bonds.

Sensitivity analysis

Interest rate risk on other financial assets and liabilities (excluding derivatives)

The group also monitors interest rate risk on other financial assets and liabilities.

The following table shows the approximate interest rate sensitivities of other financial assets and liabilities at 31 December (actual changes in the timing and amount of the following variables may differ from the assumed changes below). As the sensitivity is the same (linear) for both increases and decreases in interest rates only absolute numbers are presented.

	Change in interest rate basis points	Change in interest amount in currency millions	Change in interest amount US dollar millions
	2018		
Financial assets			
USD denominated	100	1	1
AUD denominated	150	1	1
BRL denominated	250	2	1
Financial liabilities			
TZS denominated	250	1,680	1
ZAR denominated ⁽¹⁾	150	14	1
USD denominated	100	1	1

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

33 Financial risk management activities (continued)

	Change in interest rate basis points	Change in interest amount in currency millions	Change in interest amount US dollar millions
2017			
Financial assets			
USD denominated	100	1	1
ZAR denominated ⁽¹⁾	150	2	—
Financial liabilities			
ZAR denominated ⁽¹⁾	150	41	3
AUD denominated	100	3	2

	Change in interest rate basis points	Change in interest amount in currency millions	Change in interest amount US dollar millions
2016			
Financial liabilities			
ZAR denominated ⁽¹⁾	150	18	1
AUD denominated	100	2	1
USD denominated	100	1	1

A change of 100 basis points in financial assets results in less than a \$1m change in the interest amount.

⁽¹⁾ This is the only interest rate risk for the company.

Sensitivity analysis (continued)

Foreign exchange risk

Foreign exchange risk arises on financial instruments that are denominated in a foreign currency.

The following table discloses the approximate foreign exchange risk sensitivities of borrowings at 31 December (actual changes in the timing and amount of the following variables may differ from the assumed changes below).

	Change in exchange rate	Change in borrowings total US\$ Million	Change in exchange rate	Change in borrowings total US\$ Million	Change in exchange rate	Change in borrowings total US\$ Million
	2018		2017		2016	
Borrowings						
ZAR denominated (R/\$)	Spot (+R1.50)	(7)	Spot (+R1.50)	(26)	Spot (+R1.50)	(10)
TZS denominated (TZS/\$)	Spot (+TZS250)	(3)				

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

AUD denominated (AUD/\$)	Spot (+AUD0.1)	(3	)	Spot (+AUD0.1)	(16	)	Spot (+AUD0.1)	(15)
ZAR denominated (R/\$)	Spot (-R1.50)	9		Spot (-R1.50)	33		Spot (-R1.50)	13	
TZS denominated (TZS/\$)	Spot (-TZS250)	4							
AUD denominated (AUD/\$)	Spot (-AUD0.1)	4		Spot (-AUD0.1)	19		Spot (-AUD0.1)	18	

The borrowings total in the denominated currency will not be influenced by a movement in its exchange rate.

F - 68

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

34 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The primary objective of managing the group's capital is to ensure that there is sufficient capital available to support the funding requirements of the group, including capital expenditure, in a way that optimises the cost of capital, maximises shareholders' returns and ensures that the group remains in a sound financial position.

The capital structure of the group consists of net debt (borrowings as detailed in note 24, offset by cash and bank balances detailed in note 22) and equity of the group (comprising share capital and premium and accumulated reserves and non-controlling interests).

The group manages and makes adjustments to the capital structure as opportunities arise in the market place, as and when borrowings mature, or as and when funding is required. This may take the form of raising equity, market or bank debt or hybrids thereof.

The group manages capital using various financial metrics including the ratio of net debt to Adjusted EBITDA (gearing). Both the calculation of net debt and Adjusted EBITDA are based on the formula included in the Revolving Credit Agreements. The loan covenant ratio of net debt to Adjusted EBITDA should not exceed 3.5 times. The facility also makes provision for the ability of the group to have a leverage ratio of greater than 3.5 times but less than 4.5 times, subject to certain conditions, for one measurement period not exceeding six months, during the tenor of the facility.

The group had no major issuance of equity during the year.

AngloGold Ashanti Limited registered a R10bn Domestic Medium Term Note Programme (DMTNP) with the JSE in April 2011, which was updated in December 2018 to comply with the new JSE debt listing requirements. The DMTNP permits the group to access the South African debt capital market for funding required. The group has not utilised the commercial paper under its R10bn DMTNP during the current year, instead it made use of its other facilities, to provide for funding requirements of the South Africa region.

During April 2018, the group entered into a new three-year unsecured multi-currency revolving credit facility of \$115m with Nedbank Ltd. Facility A is a US dollar based facility with interest charged at a margin of 6.7% above LIBOR and facility B is a Tanzanian Shilling facility capped at the equivalent of \$45m with interest charged at a margin of 5% plus a reference rate as determined by the lending agent.

During October 2018, the group entered into a new five-year unsecured multi-currency syndicated revolving credit facility of \$1.4bn with a group of banks. The loan consists of a US dollar based facility with interest charged at a margin of 1.45% above LIBOR and an Australian dollar based facility capped at A\$500m with interest charged at a margin of 1.45% above BBSY. The applicable margin is subject to a ratings grid. This facility replaces the \$1bn RCF and A\$500m RCF, which were both available until July 2019, however, cancelled during October 2018.

A full analysis of the borrowings as presented on the statement of financial position is included in note 24. In addition, the \$750m, \$700m and \$300m rated bonds are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the group.

The interest margin on the five-year unsecured multi-currency syndicated revolving credit facility of \$1.4bn with a group of banks will reduce should the group's credit rating improve from its current BB+/Baa3 status and should increase if its credit rating worsens. The A\$500m portion of this facility will be used to fund the working capital and development costs associated with the group's mining operations within Australia without eroding the group's

headroom under its other facilities and exposing the group to foreign exchange gains/losses each quarter.

The R1bn, R1.4bn and R2.5bn unsecured syndicated revolving credit facilities will be used to fund the working capital and development costs associated with the group's operations within South Africa without eroding the group's headroom under its other facilities and exposing the group to foreign exchange gains/losses each quarter.

Amounts are converted to US dollars at year end exchange rates.

F - 69

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

34 Capital Management (continued)

Gearing ratio (Net debt to Adjusted EBITDA)

Figures in millions	US Dollars		
	2018	2017	2016
Borrowings (note 24)	2,050	2,268	2,178
Corporate office lease (note 24)	(9)	(15)	(15)
Unamortised portion of rated bonds	13	18	23
Cash restricted for use (note 21)	(66)	(65)	(55)
Cash and cash equivalents (note 22)	(329)	(205)	(215)
Net debt	1,659	2,001	1,916
The Adjusted EBITDA calculation included in this note is based on the formula included in the Revolving Credit Facility Agreements for compliance with the debt covenant formula.			
Adjusted EBITDA			
Profit (loss) before taxation	278	(63)	269
Add back:			
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations (note 7)	178	169	180
Interest income	(17)	(15)	(22)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets (note 4)	630	823	809
Adjustments:			
Other (gains) losses	9	11	88
Dividend income	(2)	—	—
Realised gain on other commodity contracts	(5)	—	—
Impairment and derecognition of assets (note 6)	104	297	3
Impairment of other investments (note 6)	—	3	—
Write-down of inventories (note 6)	1	3	12
Retrenchments costs	32	90	14
Care and maintenance costs (note 5)	74	62	70
Net (profit) loss on disposal of assets (note 6)	20	(8)	(4)
(Gain) loss on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	3	(10)	(18)
Repurchase premium and cost on settlement of issued bonds	—	—	30
Associates and joint ventures' special items	(2)	(2)	(11)
Associates and joint ventures' – adjustments for amortisation, interest, taxation and other	159	116	137
Fair value adjustments	3	—	(9)
Other amortisation	15	7	—
Adjusted EBITDA (as defined in the Revolving Credit Facility Agreements)	1,480	1,483	1,548
Gearing ratio (Net debt to Adjusted EBITDA)	1.12:1	1.35:1	1.24:1
Maximum debt covenant ratio allowed per agreement	3.5:1	3.5:1	3.5:1

Table of Contents

35 RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

On 14 February 2019, AngloGold Ashanti sold its holding in Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de Yatela (Yatela) to the government of Mali, for a consideration of \$1. As part of the transaction, a onetime payment will be made to the government of Mali in an amount corresponding to the estimated costs of completing the rehabilitation and closure of the Yatela site, and also financing certain outstanding social programmes. Upon completion and this payment being made, AngloGold Ashanti will be released of all obligations relating to the Yatela project. At 31 December 2018, a provision for the estimated costs relating to rehabilitation, mine closure and the financing of social programmes amounted to \$19.7m.

On 19 February 2019, the directors of AngloGold Ashanti declared a gross cash dividend per ordinary share of 95 South African cents (assuming an exchange rate of ZAR13.7619/\$, the gross dividend payable per ADS is equivalent to ~7 US cents).

F - 71

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 SUPPLEMENTAL CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING FINANCIAL INFORMATION

AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc (“IOMco”), a 100 percent wholly-owned subsidiary of AngloGold Ashanti Limited, has issued debt securities which are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by AngloGold Ashanti Limited (being the “Guarantor”). See Note 24 and Note 32. IOMco is an Isle of Man registered company that holds certain of AngloGold Ashanti’s operations and assets located outside South Africa (excluding certain operations and assets in the United States of America). The following is condensed consolidating financial information for the Company as of 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016 and for the years ended 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016, with a separate column for each of AngloGold Ashanti Limited as Guarantor, IOMco as Issuer and the other subsidiaries of the Company combined (the “Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries”). For the purposes of the condensed consolidating financial information, the Company carries its investments under the equity method. The following supplemental condensed consolidating financial information should be read in conjunction with the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements.

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2018	2018	2018	2018	2018
Condensed consolidating income statement	AngloGold Ashanti (the “Guarantor”)	IOMco (the “Issuer”)	Other subsidiaries (the “Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries”)	Consolidation adjustments	Total
Revenue from product sales	498	—	3,445	—	3,943
Cost of sales	(494)	) —	(2,679	) —	(3,173)
Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	(4	) —	6	—	2
Gross profit (loss)	—	—	772	—	772
Corporate administration, marketing and other income (expenses)	(12	) (20	) (13	) (31	) (76)
Exploration and evaluation costs	(4	) —	(98	) —	(102)
Other operating income (expenses)	(46	) 3	(54	) —	(97)
Special items	(15	) 8	(155	) (8	) (170)
Operating profit (loss)	(77	) (9	) 452	(39	) 327
Dividend income	2	—	—	—	2
Interest income	—	4	13	—	17
Other gains (losses)	—	(6	) (3	) —	(9)
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations	(23	) (107	) (48	) —	(178)
Fair value adjustments	—	—	(3	) —	(3)
Share of associates and joint ventures’ profit (loss)	6	—	107	9	122
Equity gain (loss) in subsidiaries	142	490	—	(632) —
Profit (loss) before taxation	50	372	518	(662	) 278
Taxation	83	—	(211	) —	(128)
Profit (loss) for the period	133	372	307	(662	) 150
Allocated as follows:					
Equity shareholders	133	372	290	(662	) 133
Non-controlling interests	—	—	17	—	17
	133	372	307	(662	) 150

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Comprehensive income (loss)	(8	) 320	301	(604	) 9
Comprehensive (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests	—	—	(17	) —	(17)
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to AngloGold Ashanti	(8	) 320	284	(604	) (8)

F - 72

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 Supplemental condensed consolidating financial information (continued)

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2017	2017	2017	2017	2017
Condensed consolidating income statement (restated)	AngloGold Ashanti (the "Guarantor")	IOMco (the "Issuer")	Other subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries")	Consolidation adjustments	Total
Revenue from product sales	1,001	—	3,539	(30	) 4,510
Cost of sales	(1,030	) —	(2,707	) 1	(3,736)
Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	—	—	11	(1	) 10
Gross profit (loss)	(29	) —	843	(30	) 784
Corporate administration, marketing and other income (expenses)	(7	) (7	) (2	) (48	) (64)
Exploration and evaluation costs	(10	) —	(104	) —	(114)
Other operating income (expenses)	(9	) —	(79	) —	(88)
Special items	(414	) (6	) (27	) 9	(438)
Operating profit (loss)	(469	) (13	) 631	(69	) 80
Interest income	1	3	11	—	15
Other gains (losses)	—	1	(12	) —	(11)
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations	(22	) (107	) (40	) —	(169)
Share of associates and joint ventures' profit (loss)	13	—	9	—	22
Equity gain (loss) in subsidiaries	212	447	—	(659) —
Profit (loss) before taxation	(265	) 331	599	(728	) (63)
Taxation	104	—	(212	) —	(108)
Profit (loss) after taxation	(161	) 331	387	(728	) (171)
Preferred stock dividends	(30	) —	—	30	—
Profit (loss) for the period	(191	) 331	387	(698	) (171)
Allocated as follows:					
Equity shareholders	(191	) 331	367	(698	) (191)
Non-controlling interests	—	—	20	—	20
	(191	) 331	387	(698	) (171)
Comprehensive income (loss)	(37	) 365	422	(767	) (17)
Comprehensive (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests	—	—	(20	) —	(20)
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to AngloGold Ashanti	(37	) 365	402	(767	) (37)

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 Supplemental condensed consolidating financial information (continued)

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2016	2016	2016	2016	2016
Condensed consolidating income statement (restated)	AngloGold Ashanti (the "Guarantor")	IOMco (the "Issuer")	Other subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries")	Consolidation adjustments	Total
Revenue from product sales	1,131	—	3,150	(58	) 4,223
Cost of sales	(981	) —	(2,420	) —	(3,401)
Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	—	—	18	1	19
Gross profit (loss)	150	—	748	(57	) 841
Corporate administration, marketing and other income (expenses)	17	(6	) (3	) (69	) (61)
Exploration and evaluation costs	(14	) —	(119	) —	(133)
Other operating income (expenses)	(26	) 2	(86	) —	(110)
Special items	54	(35	) 29	(90	) (42)
Operating profit (loss)	181	(39	) 569	(216	) 495
Interest income	6	3	13	—	22
Other gains (losses)	1	(1	) (28	) (60	) (88)
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations	(18	) (131	) (31	) —	(180)
Fair value adjustments	—	9	—	—	9
Share of associates and joint ventures' profit (loss)	(13	) 2	30	(8	) 11
Equity gain (loss) in subsidiaries	(61	) 389	—	(328) —
Profit (loss) before taxation	96	232	553	(612	) 269
Taxation	(4	) —	(184	) (1	) (189)
Profit (loss) after taxation	92	232	369	(613	) 80
Preferred stock dividends	(29	) —	(29	) 58	—
Profit (loss) for the period	63	232	340	(555	) 80
Allocated as follows:					
Equity shareholders	63	232	323	(555	) 63
Non-controlling interests	—	—	17	—	17
	63	232	340	(555	) 80
Comprehensive income (loss)	250	234	388	(605	) 267
Comprehensive (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests	—	—	(17	) —	(17)
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to AngloGold Ashanti	250	234	371	(605	) 250

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 Supplemental condensed consolidating financial information (continued)

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2018	2018	2018	2018	2018
Condensed consolidating statement of financial position	AngloGold Ashanti (the "Guarantor")	IOMco (the "Issuer")	Other subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries")	Consolidation adjustments	Total
ASSETS					
Non-current assets					
Tangible assets	625	—	2,756	—	3,381
Intangible assets	1	—	123	(1	) 123
Investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures	2,383	4,255	1,398	(6,508	) 1,528
Other investments	2	3	138	(2	) 141
Inventories	1	—	105	—	106
Trade and other receivables	—	29	102	(29	) 102
Cash restricted for use	—	—	35	—	35
	3,012	4,287	4,657	(6,540	) 5,416
Current assets					
Other investments	—	6	—	—	6
Inventories, trade and other receivables, intergroup balances and other current assets	390	416	1,166	(1,111	) 861
Cash restricted for use	—	—	31	—	31
Cash and cash equivalents	7	97	225	—	329
	397	519	1,422	(1,111	) 1,227
Total assets	3,409	4,806	6,079	(7,651	) 6,643
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES					
Share capital and premium	7,171	6,096	821	(6,917	) 7,171
Retained earnings (accumulated losses) and other reserves	(4,519	) (3,310	) 1,406	1,904	(4,519)
Shareholders' equity	2,652	2,786	2,227	(5,013	) 2,652
Non-controlling interests	—	—	42	—	42
Total equity	2,652	2,786	2,269	(5,013	) 2,694
Non-current liabilities					
Current liabilities including intergroup balances	319	1,734	1,103	—	3,156
Total liabilities	438	286	2,707	(2,638	) 793
Total equity and liabilities	757	2,020	3,810	(2,638	) 3,949
	3,409	4,806	6,079	(7,651	) 6,643

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 Supplemental condensed consolidating financial information (continued)

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2017	2017	2017	2017	2017
Condensed consolidating statement of financial position	AngloGold Ashanti (the "Guarantor")	IOMco (the "Issuer")	Other subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries")	Consolidation adjustments	Total
ASSETS					
Non-current assets					
Tangible assets	739	—	3,003	—	3,742
Intangible assets	1	—	139	(2	) 138
Investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures	2,371	4,376	1,371	(6,611	) 1,507
Other investments	2	6	125	(2	) 131
Inventories	—	—	100	—	100
Trade and other receivables	—	29	67	(29	) 67
Deferred taxation	—	—	4	—	4
Cash restricted for use	—	—	37	—	37
	3,113	4,411	4,846	(6,644	) 5,726
Current assets					
Other investments	—	6	1	—	7
Inventories, trade and other receivables, intergroup balances and other current assets	471	145	1,166	(877	) 905
Cash restricted for use	—	1	27	—	28
Cash and cash equivalents	11	21	173	—	205
	482	173	1,367	(877	) 1,145
Non-current assets held for sale	310	—	38	—	348
	792	173	1,405	(877	) 1,493
Total assets	3,905	4,584	6,251	(7,521	) 7,219
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES					
Share capital and premium	7,134	6,096	824	(6,920	) 7,134
Retained earnings (accumulated losses) and other reserves	(4,471	) (3,491	) 1,619	1,872	(4,471)
Shareholders' equity	2,663	2,605	2,443	(5,048	) 2,663
Non-controlling interests	—	—	41	—	41
Total equity	2,663	2,605	2,484	(5,048	) 2,704
Non-current liabilities	527	1,764	1,369	—	3,660
Current liabilities including intergroup balances	591	215	2,396	(2,473	) 729
Non-current liabilities held for sale	124	—	2	—	126
Total liabilities	1,242	1,979	3,767	(2,473	) 4,515
Total equity and liabilities	3,905	4,584	6,251	(7,521	) 7,219

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 Supplemental condensed consolidating financial information (continued)

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2016	2016	2016	2016	2016
Condensed consolidating statement of financial position	AngloGold Ashanti (the "Guarantor")	IOMco (the "Issuer")	Other subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries")	Consolidation adjustments	Total
ASSETS					
Non-current assets					
Tangible assets	1,160	—	2,951	—	4,111
Intangible assets	4	—	143	(2	) 145
Investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures	2,109	3,478	1,338	(5,477	) 1,448
Other investments	2	3	122	(2	) 125
Inventories	—	—	84	—	84
Trade and other receivables	—	29	34	(29	) 34
Deferred taxation	—	—	4	—	4
Cash restricted for use	—	—	36	—	36
	3,275	3,510	4,712	(5,510	) 5,987
Current assets					
Other investments	—	5	—	—	5
Inventories, trade and other receivables, intergroup balances and other current assets	429	807	1,153	(1,462	) 927
Cash restricted for use	—	1	18	—	19
Cash and cash equivalents	44	32	139	—	215
	473	845	1,310	(1,462	) 1,166
Total assets	3,748	4,355	6,022	(6,972	) 7,153
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES					
Share capital and premium	7,108	6,139	824	(6,963	) 7,108
Retained earnings (accumulated losses) and other reserves	(4,393	) (3,765	) 702	3,063	(4,393)
Shareholders' equity	2,715	2,374	1,526	(3,900	) 2,715
Non-controlling interests	—	—	39	—	39
Total equity	2,715	2,374	1,565	(3,900	) 2,754
Non-current liabilities	496	1,799	1,344	—	3,639
Current liabilities including intergroup balances	537	182	3,113	(3,072	) 760
Total liabilities	1,033	1,981	4,457	(3,072	) 4,399
Total equity and liabilities	3,748	4,355	6,022	(6,972	) 7,153

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 Supplemental condensed consolidating financial information (continued)

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2018	2018	2018	2018	2018
Condensed consolidating statement of cash flow	AngloGold Ashanti (the "Guarantor")	IOMco (the "Issuer")	Other subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries")	Consolidation adjustments	Total
Cash flows from operating activities					
Cash generated from (used by) operations	(120	) (18	) 1,062	8	932
Net movement in intergroup receivables and payables	73	(215	) 130	12	—
Dividends received from joint ventures	—	91	—	—	91
Taxation refund	—	—	5	—	5
Taxation paid	—	—	(171	) —	(171)
Net cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities	(47	) (142	) 1,026	20	857
Cash flows from investing activities					
Capital expenditure	(64	) —	(588	) —	(652)
Dividends from other investments	2	—	—	—	2
Proceeds from disposal of tangible assets	303	—	4	6	313
Other investments acquired	—	—	(81	) —	(81)
Proceeds from disposal of other investments	—	—	98	—	98
Investments in associates and joint ventures	—	—	(8	) —	(8)
Net loans repaid by (advanced to) associates and joint ventures	9	10	(2	) —	17
Cash payment to settle the sale of environmental trust fund	(32	) —	—	—	(32)
Disposal (acquisition) of subsidiaries	—	(7	) 7	—	—
Decrease (increase) in cash restricted for use	—	1	(4	) (1	) (4)
Interest received	—	1	11	—	12
Net cash inflow (outflow) from investing activities	218	5	(563	) 5	(335)
Cash flows from financing activities					
Proceeds from borrowings	407	45	301	—	753
Repayment of borrowings	(570	) (80	) (317	) —	(967)
Finance costs paid	(12	) (102	) (16	) —	(130)
Bond settlement premium, RCF and bond transaction costs	—	(10	) —	—	(10)
Dividends paid	(24	) —	(15	) —	(39)
Intergroup dividends received (paid)	25	360	(386	) 1	—
	(174	) 213	(433	) 1	(393)

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Net cash inflow (outflow) from
financing activities

Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(3	) 76	30	26	129
Translation	(1	) —	22	(26	) (5)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	11	21	173	—	205
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		97	225	—	329

F - 78

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 Supplemental condensed consolidating financial information (continued)

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2017	2017	2017	2017	2017
Condensed consolidating statement of cash flow	AngloGold Ashanti (the “Guarantor”)	IOMco (the “Issuer”)	Other subsidiaries (the “Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries”)	Consolidation adjustments	Total
Cash flows from operating activities					
Cash generated from (used by) operations	(5	) (15	) 1,168	3	1,151
Net movement in intergroup receivables and payables	10	(102	) 123	(31) —
Dividends received from joint ventures	—	6	—	—	6
Taxation refund	3	—	11	—	14
Taxation paid	—	—	(174	) —	(174)
Net cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities	8	(111	) 1,128	(28	) 997
Cash flows from investing activities					
Capital expenditure	(143	) —	(686	) —	(829)
Expenditure on intangible assets	(1	) —	—	—	(1)
Proceeds from disposal of tangible assets	3	—	4	—	7
Other investments acquired	—	(5	) (86	) —	(91)
Proceeds from disposal of other investments	—	—	75	3	78
Investments in associates and joint ventures	—	(15	) (14	) 2	(27)
Net loans repaid by (advanced to) associates and joint ventures	—	(6	) 2	(2	) (6)
Reduction in investment in subsidiary	42	—	—	(42) —
Disposal (acquisition) of subsidiaries	—	(2	) 2	—	—
Decrease (increase) in cash restricted for use	—	—	(8	) —	(8)
Interest received	1	3	11	—	15
Net cash inflow (outflow) from investing activities	(98	) (25	) (700	) (39	) (862)
Cash flows from financing activities					
Reduction in share capital	—	(43	) —	43	—
Proceeds from borrowings	539	155	121	—	815
Repayment of borrowings	(428	) (170	) (169	) —	(767)
Finance costs paid	(15	) (103	) (20	) —	(138)
Dividends paid	(39	) —	(19	) —	(58)
Intergroup dividends received (paid)	—	286	(286) —	—
Net cash inflow (outflow) from financing activities	57	125	(373	) 43	(148)
	(33	) (11	) 55	(24	) (13)

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents					
Translation	—	—	(21	) 24	3
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	44	32	139	—	215
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	11	21	173	—	205

F - 79

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

36 Supplemental condensed consolidating financial information (continued)

Figures in millions (US dollars)	2016	2016	2016	2016	2016
Condensed consolidating statement of cash flow	AngloGold Ashanti (the "Guarantor")	IOMco (the "Issuer")	Other subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries")	Consolidation adjustments	Total
Cash flows from operating activities					
Cash generated from (used by) operations	245	(11	) 1,106	(38	) 1,302
Net movement in intergroup receivables and payables	(8	) 169	(163	) 2	—
Dividends received from joint ventures	—	37	—	—	37
Taxation refund	3	—	9	—	12
Taxation paid	(4	) —	(161	) —	(165)
Net cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities	236	195	791	(36	) 1,186
Cash flows from investing activities					
Capital expenditure	(171	) —	(535	) —	(706)
Expenditure on intangible assets	(2	) —	(3	) —	(5)
Proceeds from disposal of tangible assets	—	—	4	—	4
Other investments acquired	—	—	(73	) —	(73)
Proceeds from disposal of other investments	—	—	61	—	61
Investments in associates and joint ventures	—	—	(11	) —	(11)
Proceeds from disposal of associates and joint ventures	—	10	—	—	10
Net loans repaid by (advanced to) associates and joint ventures	—	(2	) (2	) —	(4)
Disposal (acquisition) of subsidiaries	(6	) (2	) 2	6	—
Decrease (increase) in cash restricted for use	1	—	7	—	8
Interest received	2	—	12	—	14
Net cash inflow (outflow) from investing activities	(176	) 6	(538	) 6	(702)
Cash flows from financing activities					
Proceeds from issue of share capital	—	6	—	(6) —
Proceeds from borrowings	256	330	201	—	787
Repayment of borrowings	(291	) (951	) (91	) —	(1,333)
Finance costs paid	(11	) (145	) (16	) —	(172)
Bond settlement premium, RCF and bond transaction costs	—	(30	) —	—	(30)
Dividends paid	—	—	(15	) —	(15)

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Intergroup dividends received (paid)	7	399	(406) —	—
Net cash inflow (outflow) from financing activities	(39	) (391	) (327	) (6	) (763)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	21	(190	) (74	) (36	) (279)
Translation	4	—	(30	) 36	10
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	19	222	243	—	484
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	44	32	139	—	215

F - 80

Table of Contents

KIBALI (JERSEY) LIMITED

Consolidated Financial Statements for the Three Years Ended

31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016

F - 81

Table of Contents

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Shareholders and Board of Directors
Kibali (Jersey) Limited,
Jersey, Channel Islands

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of Kibali (Jersey) Limited (the Company) and subsidiaries as of 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income, changes in equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company and subsidiaries at 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2018, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as Issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BDO LLP

BDO LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2013.

London, United Kingdom
25 March 2019

F - 82

Table of Contents

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

		2018	2017	2016
	Note	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
REVENUE				
Gold sales	4	1,041,035	754,852	709,372
Other income	5	56,838	146	136
TOTAL INCOME		1,097,873	754,998	709,508
COSTS AND EXPENSES				
Mining and processing costs	6	772,259	698,980	594,722
Royalties		45,249	31,913	32,976
Exploration and corporate expenditure	7	6,154	8,205	6,398
Other expenses	5	45,288	55,031	48,250
TOTAL COSTS		868,950	794,129	682,346
Finance income	8	3,380	4,147	4,735
Finance costs	8	(4,465)	(5,478)	(5,298)
Finance costs - net		(1,085)	(1,331)	(563)
Share of profits of equity accounted joint venture	27	132	113	129
PROFIT / (LOSS) BEFORE INCOME TAX		227,970	(40,349)	26,728
Income tax (expense) / benefit	9	(15,972)	54,333	22,962
PROFIT FOR THE YEAR		211,998	13,984	49,690
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(EXPENSE)				
(Loss) / gain on investment in marketable securities		(17)	(33)	13
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME		211,981	13,951	49,703
PROFIT FOR THE YEAR				
Attributable to:				
Owners of the parent		207,750	26,341	57,537
Non-controlling interest		4,248	(12,357)	(7,847)
		211,998	13,984	49,690
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME				
Attributable to:				
Owners of the parent		207,733	26,308	57,550
Non-controlling interest		4,248	(12,357)	(7,847)
		211,981	13,951	49,703

The accompanying notes form part of these consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

	2018	2017	2016	
	Note \$'000	\$'000	\$'000	
NON-CURRENT ASSETS				
Property, plant and equipment	10	1,988,533	2,107,718	2,068,306
Mineral properties	11	454,479	519,117	576,536
Long term ore stockpiles	14	28,510	12,779	43,771
Investment in equity accounted joint venture	27	387	255	142
Other investments in joint venture	27	21,479	25,577	28,830
Total investment in joint venture	27	21,866	25,832	28,972
Trade and other receivables	13	137,852	125,294	87,435
Deferred tax asset	12	27,265	43,237	—
TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS		2,658,505	2,833,977	2,805,020
CURRENT ASSETS				
Inventories and ore stockpiles	14	93,036	73,231	72,505
Trade and other receivables	13	112,982	92,991	107,025
Investment in marketable securities	15	9	26	58
Cash and cash equivalents		123,931	3,288	18,865
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		329,958	169,536	198,453
TOTAL ASSETS		2,988,463	3,003,513	3,003,473
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES				
EQUITY				
Share capital	16	5	5	5
Share premium		2,523,612	2,523,612	2,493,612
Retained earnings		324,571	293,821	267,480
Other reserve		(37)	(20)	13
Equity attributable to owners of the parent		2,848,151	2,817,418	2,761,110
Non-controlling interest	17	11,668	7,420	19,777
TOTAL EQUITY		2,859,819	2,824,838	2,780,887
NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES				
Loans and borrowings	18	28,991	41,210	46,929
Deferred tax liabilities	12	—	—	11,096
Provision for rehabilitation	19	23,640	23,244	21,163
TOTAL NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES		52,631	64,454	79,188
CURRENT LIABILITIES				
Loans and borrowings	18	11,425	7,596	10,285
Trade and other payables	20	59,770	104,633	131,859
Current tax payable		4,818	1,992	1,254
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES		76,013	114,221	143,398
TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		2,988,463	3,003,513	3,003,473

The financial statements were approved by the Board of Directors on 25 March 2019 and signed on its behalf by:

/s/ Graham Shuttleworth

Graham Shuttleworth
Director

The accompanying notes form part of these consolidated financial statements.

F - 84

Table of ContentsCONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY
AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

\$'000	Share Capital	Share Premium	Retained earnings	Other Reserves	Total equity attributable to owners of the parent	Non-Controlling Interest	Total Equity
Balance at 1 January 2016	5	2,493,612	269,943	—	2,763,560	27,624	2,791,184
Fair value movement on investment in marketable securities	—	—	—	13	13	—	13
Total other comprehensive expense	—	—	—	13	13	—	13
Net profit/(loss) for the year	—	—	57,537	—	57,537	(7,847)	49,690
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	—	—	57,537	13	57,550	(7,847)	49,703
Dividends ⁽¹⁾	—	—	(60,000)	—	(60,000)	—	(60,000)
Balance at 31 December 2016	5	2,493,612	267,480	13	2,761,110	19,777	2,780,887
Balance at 1 January 2017	5	2,493,612	267,480	13	2,761,110	19,777	2,780,887
Fair value movement on investment in marketable securities	—	—	—	(33)	(33)	—	(33)
Total other comprehensive income	—	—	—	(33)	(33)	—	(33)
Net profit/(loss) for the year	—	—	26,341	—	26,341	(12,357)	13,984
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	—	—	26,341	(33)	26,308	(12,357)	13,951
Shares issued	—	30,000	—	—	30,000	—	30,000
Balance at 31 December 2017	5	2,523,612	293,821	(20)	2,817,418	7,420	2,824,838
Balance at 1 January 2018	5	2,523,612	293,821	(20)	2,817,418	7,420	2,824,838
Fair value movement on investment in marketable securities	—	—	—	(17)	(17)	—	(17)
Total other comprehensive expense	—	—	—	(17)	(17)	—	(17)
Net profit/(loss) for the year	—	—	207,750	—	207,750	4,248	211,998
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	—	—	207,750	(17)	207,733	4,248	211,981
Dividend ⁽¹⁾	—	—	(177,000)	—	(177,000)	—	(177,000)
Balance at 31 December 2018	5	2,523,612	324,571	(37)	2,848,151	11,668	2,859,819

SHARE CAPITAL

The share capital comprises the issued ordinary shares of the Company at par.

SHARE PREMIUM

The share premium comprises the excess value recognised from the issue of ordinary shares at par.

RETAINED EARNINGS

Retained earnings comprises the Group's cumulative accounting profits and losses since inception less dividends.

OTHER RESERVES

Other reserves comprises the Group's cumulative fair value movement on the investment in marketable securities since inception in Kilo Goldmines Limited less amounts reclassified to profit and loss.

NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

The non-controlling interest represents the total carrying value of the 10% interest Société Minière de Kilo-Moto SA (SOKIMO) has in Kibali Goldmines SA (Kibali), which is a subsidiary of Kibali (Jersey) Limited.

The accompanying notes form part of these consolidated financial statements.

⁽¹⁾ This balance relates to dividends declared and fully paid up to Shareholders in the period.

F - 85

Table of Contents

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2018, 2017 and 2016

	2018 Note \$'000	2017 \$'000	2016 \$'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Cash generated by operations	25 473,208	225,429	272,950
Interest received	1,814	2,701	3,400
Finance cost paid	(3,874)	(4,856)	(4,637)
Dividends received from equity accounted joint venture	27 —	—	276
Income tax paid	—	(1,796)	(8,973)
Net cash flows generated by operating activities	471,148	221,478	263,016
CASH FLOWS RELATED TO INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Additions of property, plant and equipment	(155,298)	(256,208)	(213,570)
Repayment of loan from equity accounted joint venture	4,098	3,170	2,555
Net cash outflows used in investing activities	(151,200)	(253,038)	(211,015)
CASH FLOWS RELATING TO FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds from issue of ordinary shares	16 —	30,000	—
Payment of dividends ⁽¹⁾	(177,000)	(8,000)	(52,000)
Decrease in loans and borrowings	(9,579)	(7,228)	(6,714)
Net cash inflows/(outflows) provided by financing activities	(186,579)	14,772	(58,714)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	133,369	(16,788)	(6,713)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	(9,474)	7,314	14,027
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	123,895	(9,474)	7,314
Cash and cash equivalents include the following for the purpose of the consolidated statement of cash flow:			
Cash and cash equivalents	123,931	3,288	18,865
Bank overdrafts	20 (36)	(12,762)	(11,551)
Cash and cash equivalents	123,895	(9,474)	7,314

Bank overdrafts are classified as cash and cash equivalents as they form an integral part of cash management and fluctuate from positive to overdrawn.

The accompanying notes form part of these consolidated financial statements.

⁽¹⁾ This balance relates to dividends declared and fully paid up to Shareholders in the period.

Table of Contents

1. STATEMENT OF DIRECTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES

The Directors are responsible for preparing these special purpose consolidated financial statements for Kibali (Jersey) Limited Limited and its subsidiaries as at December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. The Directors are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Group, and for identifying and ensuring that the Group complies with the law and regulations applicable to their activities. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Group and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities. The Directors confirm that suitable accounting policies have been used and applied consistently for the periods presented. They also confirm that reasonable and prudent judgments and estimates have been made in preparing these special purposes consolidated financial statements and that applicable accounting standards have been followed.

F - 87

Table of Contents

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements are set out below. These policies have been consistently applied to all the years presented, unless otherwise stated.

BASIS OF PREPARATION

The consolidated financial statements of Kibali (Jersey) Limited (the Company) and its subsidiaries and joint venture (the Group) have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and Interpretations (collectively (IFRS)) issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the revaluation of investment in marketable securities classified as fair value through other comprehensive income. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. The areas involving a high degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements are disclosed in note 3.

After reviewing the Group's cash flow forecasts for at least the next 12 months, and other longer term plans, the directors are satisfied, at the time of approving the financial statements, it is appropriate to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the financial statements. The directors have no reason to believe that the Group will not be a going concern for at least the next 12 months based on forecasts and available cash resources.

NEW STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS APPLIED

The IASB has issued the following new standards, amendments to published standards and interpretations to existing standards with effective dates on or prior to 1 January 2018 which have been adopted by the Group for the first time this year. These have not had a material impact.

	Effective period commencing on or after
IFRS 9 Financial instruments	1 Jan 2018
IAS 15 Revenue from contracts with customers	1 Jan 2018
IFRS 2 Classifications and measurement of share based payment transactions (Amendment to IFRS 2)	1 Jan 2018
IFRIC 22 Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration	1 Jan 2018

The Company has adopted IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' and IFRS 15 'Revenue from Customers' in the year ending 31 December 2018, following the standards becoming effective for periods commencing on or after 1 January 2018.

IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' addresses the classification and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities and replaces the guidance in IAS 39 that relates to the classification and measurement of financial instruments. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortised cost, fair value through other comprehensive income (OCI) and fair value through profit or loss. The basis of classification depends on the entity's business model and the contractual cash flow characteristics of

the financial asset. There is now a new expected credit loss model that replaces the incurred loss impairment model used in IAS 39. The adoption of IFRS 9 did not result in any material change to the consolidated results of the Group from the beginning of the earliest period presented. Following an assessment of the consolidated financial assets investments previously classified as available-for-sale assets were classified as fair value through other comprehensive income investments but remain immaterial. The Group has applied the expected credit loss impairment model to its financial assets, focused in particular on its long-term loans to its KAS joint venture and loans to SOKIMO and no material credit losses are considered to apply. The Group's value added tax (TVA) receivables are excluded from the scope of IFRS 9.

Table of Contents

NEW STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS APPLIED (continued)

IFRS 15 introduced a single framework for revenue recognition and clarify principles of revenue recognition. This standard modifies the determination of when to recognise revenue and how much revenue to recognise. The core principle is that an entity recognises revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods and services to the customer of an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The adoption of IFRS 15 did not result in any material change to the Group's revenue recognition, from the beginning of the earliest period presented, following analysis of the gold sales contracts held by its mining operations. The Company enters into a contract for the sale of gold at its mining operation. The performance obligation under the contract is to supply such gold to the customer subject to minimum quality specifications with the consideration for such gold sales determined by the market spot price for each ounce of gold at the point of sale and gold content. As the sales from gold contracts are subject to customer survey adjustment, sales are initially recorded based on the results of tests on the material prior to shipment to determine the gold content and specification with such estimates subsequently adjusted to reflect the final gold content determined by the customer shortly after period end. Revenue is recorded to the extent that it is highly probable that there will be no subsequent reversal of such revenue due to gold content or quality specifications. Historical adjustments of this nature have been insignificant. The performance obligations are considered to be satisfied and control of the gold transferred as the gold leaves the gold room upon collection by the customer, with title, possession and significant risks and rewards transferred at this point with revenue recorded accordingly.

STANDARDS EFFECTIVE IN FUTURE PERIOD

Certain new standards, amendments and interpretations to existing standards have been published that are relevant to the Group's activities and are mandatory for the Group's accounting periods beginning after 1 January 2019 or later periods and which the Group has decided not to adopt early. These include:

	Effective period commencing on or after
IFRS 16 Leases	1 Jan 2019
IFRS 17 Insurance contracts	1 Jan 2021
Amendments to existing standards	
IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments	1 Jan 2019
IFRS 9 Amendments to IFRS 9: Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation	1 Jan 2019
IAS 28 Amendments to IAS 28: Long-term interests in Associates and Joint Ventures	1 Jan 2019
Annual Improvements to IFRSs (2015-2017 Cycle)	1 Jan 2019
IAS 19 Amendments to IAS 19: Plan Amendment, Curtailment or Settlement	1 Jan 2019

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

	Amendments to References to the Conceptual Framework in IFRS Standards	1 Jan 2020
IFRS 3	Amendments to IFRS 3 Business Combinations - Definition of a Business	1 Jan 2020
	Definition of Material - Amendments to IAS 1 and IAS 8	1 Jan 2020

IFRS 16 introduces a single lease accounting model. This standard requires lessees to account for all leases under a single on-balance sheet model. Under the new standard, a lessee is required to recognise all lease assets and liabilities on the balance sheet; recognise amortisation of leased assets and interest on lease liabilities over the lease term; and separately present the principal amount of cash paid and interest in the cash flow statement. The requirements of IFRS 16 extend to certain service contracts, such as mining contractors in which the contractor provides services and the use of assets, which may impact the Group. Accordingly, the Group is completing a review of relevant contracts to quantify the impact on the consolidated financial statements which will be completed by 31 March 2019 (See Note 21 for further details on finance leases held).

CONSOLIDATION

The consolidated financial information includes the financial statements of the Company, its subsidiaries and the Company's equity accounted joint ventures using uniform accounting policies for similar transactions and other events in similar circumstances.

Table of Contents

SUBSIDIARIES

Subsidiaries are entities over which the Group has power, exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement and the ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amount of the Group's returns; generally accompanying an interest of more than one-half of the voting rights.

Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases. The purchase method of accounting is used to account for the acquisition of subsidiaries by the Group. The cost of an acquisition is measured at the fair value of the assets given, equity instruments issued and liabilities incurred or assumed at the date of exchange. Acquisition costs are expensed. Identifiable assets acquired (including mineral property interests or other identifiable intangible assets) and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date, irrespective of the extent of any non-controlling interest. The excess of the cost of acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. If the cost of acquisition is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired, the difference is recognised directly in the statement of comprehensive income.

Intercompany transactions, balances and unrealised gains on transactions between group companies are eliminated. Unrealised losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred. Accounting policies of subsidiaries have been changed where necessary to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS

The Group initially recognised any non-controlling interest in the acquiree at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net assets. The Group has not elected to take the option to use fair value in acquisitions completed to date.

The total comprehensive income of non-wholly owned subsidiaries is attributed to owners of the parent and to the non-controlling interests in proportion to their relative ownership interests.

JOINT VENTURES

The Group holds interests in one joint venture. In a joint venture the parties that have joint control of the arrangement (the joint venturer) have a right to the net assets of the arrangement. This right is accounted for in the consolidated financial statements using the equity method. Joint control is considered to exist when there is contractual joint control; control being the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from the activities and the ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amounts of the Group's returns by the joint venturers.

Acquisitions

Except for initial recognition under IFRS 11 transition rules, further investments in additional joint ventures are initially recognised at cost. The cost of an acquisition is measured at the fair value of the assets given, equity instruments issued or liabilities incurred or assumed at the date of exchange, plus costs directly attributable to the acquisition. Goodwill on associated companies and joint ventures represents the excess of the cost of acquisition of the associate or joint venture over the Group's share of the fair value of the identifiable net assets of the associate or joint venture and is included in the carrying amount of the investment.

Joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. In applying the equity method of accounting, the Group's share of its joint ventures' post-acquisition profits or losses are recognised in profit or loss and its share of post-acquisition other comprehensive income is recognised in other comprehensive income. These post-acquisition movements and distributions received from the joint venture companies are adjusted against the carrying amount of the investments. When the Group's share of losses in a joint venture Company equals or exceeds its interest in the joint venture Company, including any other unsecured non-current receivables, the Group does not recognise further losses, unless it has obligations to make or has made payments on behalf of the joint venture Company.

Unrealised gains on transactions between the Group and its joint venture companies are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in the joint venture companies. Unrealised losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred. Trading receivables and payables with joint ventures are classified within trade and other receivables and payables. The accounting policies of joint venture companies have been changed where necessary to ensure consistency with the accounting policies adopted by the Group.

Dividends received are classified as operating cash flows in the consolidated cash flow statement.

The carrying value of the investment in joint venture is compared to the recoverable amounts whenever circumstances indicate that the net book value may not be recoverable. An impairment is recognised in the profit or loss to the extent that the carrying value exceeds the recoverable amount.

Table of Contents

SEGMENTAL REPORTING

An operating segment is a group of assets and operations engaged in performing mining or advanced exploration that are subject to risks and returns that are different from those of other segments. Other parts of the business are aggregated and treated as part of a 'corporate and exploration' segment. The Group provides segmental information using the same categories of information which the Group's chief operating decision-maker utilises. The Group's chief operating decision maker is considered by management to be the board of directors.

The Group has only one operating segment, being that of gold mining. Segment analysis is based on the mining operations and exploration projects that have a significant amount of capitalised expenditure or other fixed assets.

FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION

Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the functional currency). The consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollars, which is also the functional currency of the Company and its significant subsidiaries and joint ventures.

Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the relevant functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the date of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the statement of comprehensive income in other income and other expenses.

INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Mineral properties

Mineral properties acquired are recognised at fair value at the acquisition date. Mineral properties are recognised at fair value if acquired as part of a business combination, whereas they are recognised at cost if acquired as an asset. Mineral properties are tested annually for impairment on the same basis that property, plant and equipment are when there is an indication of impairment. Mineral properties are amortised on units of production basis from the point at which the mine commences production (refer to 'depreciation and amortisation' policy below).

PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Long-lived assets and mine development costs

Long-lived assets including development costs and mine plant facilities (such as metallurgical plant, tailings and raw water dams, power plant and mine infrastructure) are initially recorded at cost. Development of ore bodies includes the development cost of shaft systems and waste rock removal that allows access to reserves that are economically recoverable in the future. Cost associated with underground development are capitalised when the works provide access to the ore body, whereas costs associated with ore extraction from operating ore body sections are treated as operating costs. Where relevant the estimated cost of dismantling the asset and remediating the site is included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, subsequently they are measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment.

Development costs consist primarily of direct expenditure incurred to establish or expand productive capacity.

Costs are capitalised during the construction of a new mine until commercial levels of production are achieved (refer to 'commercial production' below), after which the relevant costs are amortised. Costs are capitalised provided that the project is considered to be commercially, technically and economically viable. Such viability is deemed to be achieved when the Group is confident that the project will provide a satisfactory return relative to its perceived risks and is sufficiently certain of economic production. Costs which are necessarily incurred while commissioning new assets, in the period before they are capable of operating in the manner intended by management, are capitalised under 'Long-lived assets and mine development costs'.

Development costs incurred after the commencement of production are capitalised to the extent they are expected to give rise to a future economic benefit.

Commercial production

When a mine construction project is substantially complete and ready for its intended use the asset moves into the production stage, the capitalisation of certain mine construction costs ceases and subsequent costs are either regarded as inventory or expensed, except for capitalisable costs related to subsequent mining asset additions or improvements, underground mine development or ore reserve development.

Table of Contents

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)

The commissioning of an underground mine typically occurs in phases, with sections brought into production whilst deeper levels remain under construction. The shared infrastructures, such as declines of shafts, are assessed to determine whether they contribute to the production areas. Where they contribute to production, the attributable costs are transferred to production assets and start to be depreciated. The costs transferred comprise costs directly attributable to producing zones or, where applicable, estimates of the portion of shared infrastructure that are attributed to the producing zones.

Development expenditure approval

Development activities commence after project sanctioning by the appropriate level of management. Judgement is applied by management in determining when a project has reached a stage at which economically recoverable reserves exists such that development may be sanctioned. In exercising this judgement, management is required to make certain estimates and assumptions similar to those described below for capitalised exploration and evaluation expenditure. Any such estimates and assumptions may change as new information becomes available.

Stripping costs

In surface mining operations, the Group may find it necessary to remove waste materials to gain access to mineral ore deposits prior to and after production commences. This waste removal activity is known as 'stripping'. Prior to production commencing from a pit, stripping costs are measured internally and capitalised until the point where the overburden has been removed and access to the ore commences. Subsequent to production, waste stripping continues, either as part of ore extraction as a run of mine activity or due to strategic decisions such as pit push-back campaigns. There are two benefits accruing to the Group from stripping activity during the production phase: usable ore that can be used to produce inventory and improved access to further quantities of material that will be mined in future periods. Economic ore extracted during this period and subsequently is accounted for as inventory. The production stripping costs relating to improved access to further quantities in future periods are capitalised as a stripping activity asset, if and only if, all of the following are met:

- It is probable that the future economic benefit (improved access to the ore body) associated with the stripping activity will flow to the Group;
- The Group can identify the component of the ore body for which access has been improved; and
- The costs relating to the stripping activity associated with that component or components can be measured reliably.

In determining the relevant component of the ore body for which access is improved, the Group componentises its mine into geographically distinct ore body sections or phases to which the stripping activities being undertaken within that component are allocated. Such phases are determined based on assessment of factors such as geology and mine planning.

Once determined that any portion of the production stripping costs should be capitalised, the Group typically uses the average stripping ratio of the component or phase of the mine to which the production stripping cost related to determine the amount of the production stripping costs that should be capitalised, unless the direct costs of stripping activity can be separately identified in which case such costs are capitalised. The Group depreciates the deferred costs capitalised as stripping assets on a unit of production method, with reference to the ex-pit ore production from the relevant ore body component or phase.

Short-lived assets

Short-lived assets including non-mining assets are shown at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment.

Depreciation and amortisation

Long-lived assets include mining properties, such as metallurgical plant, tailings and raw water dams, power plant and mine infrastructure, as well as mine development costs and are depreciated on a unit of production basis.

Depreciation and amortisation are charged over the life of the mine (or over the remaining useful life of the asset, if shorter) based on estimated ore tonnes contained in proven and probable reserves to be extracted using the relevant asset, to reduce the cost to estimated residual values. No future capital expenditure is included in the depreciable value. Proven and probable ore reserves reflect estimated quantities of economically recoverable reserves, which can be recovered in the future from known mineral deposits. Only proven and probable reserves are used in the tonnes milled units of production depreciation calculation. Any changes to the expected life of the mine (or asset) are applied prospectively in calculating depreciation and amortisation charges.

Depreciation of construction and development costs commences when commercial production is achieved, as detailed above. Underground development costs that are attributable to the commissioned sections of an underground mine are depreciated from the date the development provides access to operational areas and ore extraction begins from those areas. Other assets under construction, such as plant improvement projects, are depreciated from the date they are commissioned, based on assessment by the Group's engineers.

Short-lived assets which include motor vehicles, office equipment and computer equipment are depreciated over estimated useful lives of between two to five years but limited to the remaining mine life. Residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each statement of financial position date.

Table of Contents

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)

Changes to the estimated residual values or useful lives are accounted for prospectively. Depreciation starts when the assets are ready and available for use.

Impairment

The carrying amount of the property, plant and equipment and investments in joint ventures of the group is compared to the recoverable amount of the assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the net book value may not be recoverable. The recoverable amount is the higher of value in use and the fair value less cost to sell. In assessing the value in use, the expected future cash flows from the assets is determined by applying a discount rate to the anticipated risk adjusted future cash flows. The discount rate used is the group's weighted average cost of capital adjusted for asset specific factors when applicable. An impairment is recognised in the income statement to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the assets' recoverable amount. Generally proven and probable reserves are used in the calculations, although limited ore resources may be included when they are considered economically viable and sufficiently likely to be extracted and form part of the approved mine plan. The models use the approved mine plans and exclude capital expenditure which enhance the assets or extractable ore tonnes outside of such approved mine plans. The revised asset carrying amounts are depreciated in line with group accounting policies. Assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (cash-generating units) for purposes of assessing impairment. The estimates of future discounted cash flows are subject to risks and uncertainties including the future gold price. It is therefore reasonably possible that changes could occur which may affect the recoverability of property, plant and equipment and investments in joint ventures.

A previously recognised impairment loss is reversed if the recoverable amount increases as a result of a reversal of the conditions that originally resulted in the impairment. This reversal is recognised in the income statement and is limited to the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation, had no impairment loss been recognised in prior years.

Assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (cash-generating units) for purposes of assessing impairment. The estimates of future discounted cash flows are subject to risks and uncertainties including the future gold price. It is therefore reasonably possible that changes could occur which may affect the recoverability of property, plant and equipment.

INVENTORIES

Inventories include ore stockpiles, gold in process and doré, and supplies and spares and are stated at the lower of cost or net realisable value. The cost of ore stockpiles and gold produced is determined principally by the weighted average cost method using related production costs.

Costs of stockpiles include costs incurred up to the point of stockpiling, such as mining and grade control costs, but exclude future costs of production. Ore extracted is allocated to separate stockpiles based on estimated grade, with grades below defined cut-off levels treated as waste and expensed. While held in physically separate stockpiles, the Group blends the ore from each stockpile when feeding the processing plant to achieve the resultant gold content. In such circumstances, lower and higher grade ore stockpiles each represent a raw material, used in conjunction with each other, to deliver overall gold production, as supported by the relevant feed plan. Kibali's high and medium grade ore stockpile is above 3.50g/t with a marginal ore cut-off grade of 1.10g/t.

The processing of ore in stockpiles occurs in accordance with the Life of Mine (LOM) processing plan that has been optimised based on the known mineral reserves, current plant capacity and mine design. Ore tonnes contained in the stockpile which are to be milled as per the mine plan over the period beyond the next twelve months, are classified as non-current in the statement of financial position.

Net realisable value of ore stockpiles is determined with reference to estimated contained gold and market gold prices applicable. Ore stockpiles which are blended together or with future ore mined when fed to the plant are assessed as an input to the gold production process to ensure the combined stockpiles are carried at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Ore stockpiles which are not planned to be blended in production are assessed separately to ensure they are carried at the lower of cost and net realisable value, although no such stockpiles are currently held.

Costs of gold inventories include all costs incurred up until production of an ounce of gold such as milling costs, mining costs and directly attributable mine general and administration costs but exclude transport costs, refining costs and royalties. Net realisable value is determined with reference to estimated contained gold and market gold prices.

Stores and materials consist of consumable stores and are valued at weighted average cost after appropriate impairment of redundant and slow moving items. Consumable stock for which the Group has substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are brought onto the statement of financial position as current assets.

Table of Contents

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

INTEREST/BORROWING COSTS

Interest is recognised on a time proportion basis, taking into account the principal outstanding and the effective rate over the period to maturity. Borrowing cost is expensed as incurred except to the extent that it relates directly to the construction of property, plant and equipment during the time that is required to complete and prepare the asset for its intended use, when it is capitalised as part of property, plant and equipment. Borrowing costs are capitalised as part of the cost of the asset where it is probable that the asset will result in economic benefit and where the borrowing cost can be measured reliably. No interest or borrowing costs have been capitalised during the year or during the prior year.

ROYALTIES

Royalty arrangements based on mineral production are in place at each operating mine. The primary type of royalty is a net smelter return royalty. Under this type of royalty, the Group pays the holder an amount calculated as the royalty percentage multiplied by the value of gold production at market gold prices less selling costs. A royalty expense is recorded when revenue from the sale of gold is recognised.

FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial instruments are measured as set out below. Financial instruments carried on the statement of financial position include cash and cash equivalents, trade and other receivables, trade and other payables, investments in marketable securities, loans to joint ventures and loans to minorities. Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised in the Group's statement of financial position when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value when the group becomes a party to their contractual arrangements. Transaction costs directly attributable to the instrument's acquisition or issue are included in the initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities, except financial instruments classified as at fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL). The subsequent measurement of financial instruments is dealt with below.

Financial assets

On initial recognition, a financial asset is classified as measured at:

• Amortised cost;

• Fair value through other comprehensive income (FVTOCI) - equity instruments; or

• FVTPL.

At initial recognition, the group measures a financial asset at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset not at FVTPL, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset. Transaction costs of financial assets carried at FVTPL, are expensed.

A financial asset is measured at amortised cost if it is held within the business model whose objective is to hold assets to collect contractual cash flows and its contractual terms give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. Interest income from these financial assets is included in finance income using the effective interest rate method. Any gain or loss arising on derecognition is recognised directly in profit or loss and presented in other gains or losses, together with foreign exchange gains or losses. Impairment losses are presented as separate line item in the statement of profit or loss. A gain or loss on a debt investment that is subsequently measured at FVTPL is recognised in profit or loss and presented net within other gains

or losses in the period in which it arises. On derecognition of a financial asset, the difference between the proceeds received or receivable and the carrying amount of the asset is included in profit or loss.

Financial assets at amortised cost consist of trade receivables and other receivables (excluding taxes), cash and cash equivalents. Impairment losses are assessed using the forward-looking expected credit loss (ECL) approach. An allowance is recorded for all loans and other debt financial assets not held at FVTPL. The impairment methodology applied depends on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk. Trade receivable loss allowances are measured at an amount equal to lifetime ECL's. Loss allowances are deducted from the gross carrying amount of the assets. Bank balances, for which credit risk has not increased significantly since initial recognition, are measured at an amount equal to 12-month ECL.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the statement of financial position at cost. For the purpose of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short term highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase and bank overdrafts. In the statement of financial position, bank overdrafts are included in borrowings in current liabilities.

Table of Contents

FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

Loans and borrowings (including bank borrowings when applicable, loans from joint venture partners and related companies and finance leases)

Borrowings are recognised initially at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently stated at amortised cost; any difference between the proceeds (net of transaction costs) and the redemption value is recognised in the statement of comprehensive income over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest method. Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Company has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the statement of financial position date.

Trade and other payables

Accounts payable and other short term monetary liabilities, are initially recognised at fair value, which equates to the transaction price, and subsequently carried at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

REHABILITATION COSTS

The net present value of estimated future rehabilitation costs is provided for in the financial statements and capitalized within property, plant and equipment on initial recognition. Rehabilitation will generally occur on closure or after closure of a mine. Initial recognition is at the time of the construction or disturbance occurring and thereafter as and when additional construction or disturbances take place. The estimates are reviewed annually to take into account the effects of inflation and changes in estimated risk adjusted rehabilitation works cost and are discounted using rates that reflect the time value of money.

Annual increases in the provision due to the unwinding of the discount are recognized in the statement of comprehensive income as a finance cost. The present value of additional disturbances and changes in the estimate of the rehabilitation liability are recorded to mining assets against an increase/decrease in the rehabilitation provision. The rehabilitation asset is amortized as noted previously. Rehabilitation projects undertaken, included in the estimates, are charged to the provision as incurred.

Environmental liabilities, other than rehabilitation costs, which relate to liabilities arising from specific events, are expensed when they are known, probable and may be reasonably estimated.

PROVISIONS

Provisions are recognised when the Company has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events where it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate of the amount of the obligation can be made.

CURRENT TAX

Current tax is the tax expected to be payable on the taxable income for the year calculated using rates (and laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date (and when such laws are applicable to the group allowing for the impact of tax stability protections afforded to the group). It includes adjustments for tax expected to be payable or recoverable in respect of previous periods.

DEFERRED TAXATION

Deferred tax is provided in full, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. However, if the temporary difference arises from initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction other than a business combination that at the time of the transaction affects neither accounting nor taxable profit nor loss, it is not recognised. Deferred tax is determined using tax rates (and laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the statement of financial position date (and when such laws are applicable to the group allowing for the impact of tax stability protections afforded to the group) and are expected to apply when the temporary differences reverses. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilised. Deferred tax is provided on temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries and joint ventures, except where the timing of the reversal of the temporary difference is controlled by the Group and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

VALUE ADDED TAX (TVA)

TVA receivables are recognised initially at cost. Subsequently, TVA receivables are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less provision for impairment.

The Group assesses at each reporting period whether there is an indication that these receivables may be impaired taking into account the risk of non-collectability and timing of receipt.

Table of Contents

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

SHARE CAPITAL

Ordinary shares are classified as equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares or options are shown in equity as a deduction from the proceeds.

CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

The Group discloses contingent liabilities when possible obligations exist as a result of past events, unless the possible outflows of economic benefits are considered remote. By their nature, contingencies will often only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The assessment of such contingencies inherently involves the exercise of significant judgement and estimates of the outcome of future events. In certain circumstances, to provide transparency, the Group voluntarily elects to disclose information regarding claims for which any outflow of economic benefit is considered remote.

LEASES

As lessee

Determining whether an arrangement is, or contains, a lease is based on the substance of the arrangement and requires an assessment of whether fulfillment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of a specific asset or assets and whether the arrangement conveys a right to use the asset. Leases of plant and equipment where the Company assumes a significant portion of risks and rewards of ownership are classified as a finance lease. Finance leases are capitalised at the estimated present value of the underlying lease payments. Each lease payment is allocated between the liability and the finance charges to achieve a constant rate on the finance balance outstanding. The interest portion of the finance payment is charged to the statement of comprehensive income over the lease period. The plant and equipment acquired under the finance lease are depreciated over the useful lives of the assets, or over the lease term if shorter. Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases.

Payments made under operating leases are charged to the statement of comprehensive income on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

As lessor

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Lease income under operating leases is recognised to the statement of comprehensive income on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

Where a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are transferred the Group is required to account as though it were acting as a lessor in a finance lease. Hire purchase loans disclosed under receivables represent outstanding amounts due under finance lease arrangements less finance charges allocated to future periods.

REVENUE RECOGNITION

The Company's primary product is gold, other metals produced as part of the extraction process are considered to be by-products arising from the production of gold. The revenue from the sale of any by-products is insignificant. The Company enters into a contract for the sale of gold at each of its mining operations. The performance obligation under its contract is to supply such gold to the customer, subject to minimum quality specifications with the consideration for such gold sales determined by the market spot price for each ounce of gold at the point of sale and gold content.

As the sales from the gold contract is subject to customer survey adjustment, sales are initially recorded based on the results of tests on the material prior to shipment to determine the gold content and specification with such estimates subsequently adjusted to reflect the final gold content determined by the customer shortly after period end. Revenue is recorded to the extent that it is highly probable that there will be no subsequent reversal of such revenue due to gold content or quality specifications. Historical adjustments of this nature have been insignificant.

The performance obligations are considered to be satisfied and control of the gold transferred as the gold leaves the gold room upon collection by the customer, with title, possession and significant risks and rewards transferred at this point with revenue recorded accordingly. Subsequent adjustments are recorded in revenue to take into account final assay and weight certificates from the refinery, if different from the initial certificates. The differences between the estimated and actual contained gold have historically not been significant. Payment terms from the customer are based on 95% as initial payment for sales on the day of shipment based on the results of tests on the material prior to shipment with the final payment of 5% based on final customer assay and includes an adjustment to the initial 95% provisional payment. The period between provisional invoicing and final pricing, or settlement period, is typically around 5 days.

Table of Contents

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

EXPLORATION AND EVALUATION COSTS

The Group expenses all exploration and evaluation expenditures until the directors conclude that a future economic benefit is more likely than not of being realised, i.e. 'probable'. While the criteria for concluding that expenditure should be capitalised is always probable, the information that the directors use to make that determination depends on the level of exploration.

Exploration and evaluation expenditure on brownfield sites, being those adjacent to mineral deposits which are already being mined or developed, is expensed as incurred until the directors are able to demonstrate that future economic benefits are probable through the completion of a prefeasibility study, after which the expenditure is capitalised as a mine development cost. A 'prefeasibility study' consists of a comprehensive study of the viability of a mineral project that has advanced to a stage where the mining method, in the case of underground mining, or the pit configuration, in the case of an open pit, has been established, and which, if an effective method of mineral processing has been determined, includes a financial analysis based on reasonable assumptions of technical, engineering, operating economic factors and the evaluation of other relevant factors. The prefeasibility study, when combined with existing knowledge of the mineral property that is adjacent to mineral deposits that are already being mined or developed, allow the directors to conclude that it is more likely than not that the Group will obtain future economic benefit from the expenditures.

Exploration and evaluation expenditure on greenfield sites, being those where the Group does not have any mineral deposits which are already being mined or developed, is expensed until such time as the directors have sufficient information to determine that future economic benefits are probable, after which the expenditure is capitalised as a mine development cost. The information required by directors is typically a final feasibility study however a prefeasibility study may be deemed to be sufficient where the additional work required to prepare a final feasibility study is not significant or the work done at prefeasibility level clearly demonstrates an economic asset. Exploration and evaluation expenditure relating to extensions of mineral deposits which are already being mined or developed, including expenditure on the definition of mineralisation of such mineral deposits, is capitalised as a mine development cost following the completion of an economic evaluation equivalent to a prefeasibility study. This economic evaluation is distinguished from a prefeasibility study in that some of the information that would normally be determined in a prefeasibility study is instead obtained from the existing mine or development. This information when combined with existing knowledge of the mineral property already being mined or developed allow the directors to conclude that more likely than not the Company will obtain future economic benefit from the expenditures. Costs relating to property acquisitions are capitalised within development costs.

DIVIDEND DISTRIBUTION

Dividend distribution to the Company's shareholders is recognised as a liability in the Group's financial statements in the period in which the dividends are approved by the board of directors and declared to shareholders.

3. KEY ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS

Some of the accounting policies require the application of significant judgement by management in selecting the appropriate assumptions for calculating financial estimates or determining the appropriate accounting treatment for a transaction.

By their nature, these judgements are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty and are based on historical experience, terms of existing contracts, management's view on trends in the gold mining industry and information from outside sources.

The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities are discussed below:

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO (DRC) 2018 MINING CODE

In the DRC, the 2018 Mining Code and related amended Mining Regulations came into effect during the first half of the year and removed fiscal stability protections under the 2002 Mining Code and introduced a series of potentially significant adverse changes to tax legislation. Kibali has taken legal advice and has been exploring all options to protect its vested rights under the 2002 Mining Code, as well as the specific state guarantees it previously received regarding fiscal stability. Without prejudice to its rights under the stability protections Kibali is currently paying certain additional taxes while it engages with government. Continued engagement with government has resulted in the submission of an application for a number of exemption and waivers in terms of Article 220 of the 2018 law as part of the Group's efforts to reach a mutually acceptable way forward. Article 220 affords benefits to mining companies in landlocked infrastructurally challenged provinces, such as where the Kibali gold mine is located.

Table of Contents

3. KEY ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS (continued)

VALUE ADDED TAX (TVA)

Included in trade and other receivables (refer to note 13) is a recoverable TVA balance (including recoverable TVA on fuel duty and after discounting provisions) of US\$180.5 million (2017:US\$134.5 million) (2016: US\$131.2 million) owing by the fiscal authorities in the DRC.

The Group continues to seek recovery of TVA in the DRC, in line with the mining code and the carrying value of the receivable has been assessed considering factors such as the level of receipts in the period and to date, the impact of the settlement agreement reached in Q4 2018 (see below) relationships and communications with government officials and the tax authority and the limited quantum of disputed submissions. Judgement exists in assessing recovery of these receivables. While the TVA balance is considered collectible, uncertainty exists regarding the timing of receipts and offsets. Kibali reached an agreement with the Ministry of Finance in late 2018 on the reimbursement of the refundable TVA balance. The agreement allows for US\$40.0 million to be refunded initially, while the remaining balance can be settled on an offset basis against other taxes with potential for further cash receipts. As part of the settlement the Group agreed to write off US\$20.6 million of the outstanding TVA receivable which has been recorded as an expense (note 5) and the DRC Government agreed to redenominate historical TVA from Congolese Francs (CDF) into US dollars based on the historical exchange rates applicable at the date of original submissions of the overdue TVA. This latter revision gave rise to a US\$56.7 million foreign exchange gain recorded in the income statement (note 5).

The outstanding receivable has been discounted by US\$37.3 million (2017: US\$20.0 million) (2016: US\$7.8 million) which required estimates as to the timing of future receipts including the remaining portion of the US\$40.0 million under the settlement agreement and the level and timing of future offsets with reference to relevant taxes forecast under the mine plan, historical levels and other factors. A discount rate of 9.5% has been applied to the expected cash receipts and 3% applied to the amounts forecasted to be recovered through offsetting. Management have assumed a recoverable period of 10 years with an increased level of receipts in the next 12 months, but a slower recovery through offsets over the remainder of the period. The increase in provision reflects an increase in the discount rate to reflect assessed risk and an extension in the recovery period from 48 months to 10 years. A 1% change in the discount rate would increase the provision by US\$1.7 million.

CARRYING VALUES OF PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Group assesses at each reporting period whether there is any indication that these assets may be impaired (refer to note 9 and 10). If such indication exists, the Group estimates the recoverable amount of the asset. The recoverable amount is assessed by reference to the higher of 'value in use' (being the net present value of expected future cash flows of the relevant cash generating unit) and 'fair value less cost to sell'. The estimates used for impairment reviews are based on detailed mine and operating plans. Future cash flows are based on estimates of:

- The quantities of the proven and probable reserves being those for which there is a high degree of confidence in economic extraction and certain limited ore resources;
- Future production levels;
- Future commodity prices; including oil forecast at US\$70/bbl (2017: US\$70/bbl) (2016: US\$60/bbl);
- Future cash cost of production and capital expenditure associated with extraction of the reserves and certain limited ore resources in the approved mine plan;
- Future gold prices - a gold price curve was used for the impairment calculations starting at a US\$1 250/oz gold price (2017: US\$1 250/oz) (2016: US\$1 200/oz) and increasing at an average of 2.5% per annum (2017: 2.0%) (2016:

1.5%). The gold price curve was determined after consideration of a range of forecast techniques and data sources;
▲ a discount rate equivalent to 8.6% pre-tax (2017: 8.2%) (2016: 7.8%); and
▲ An inflation rate of 2.5% (2017: 2.5%) (2016: 2%).

A reduction in forward gold prices in excess of 27.0% or an increase in the discount rate to 18.7% is required to give rise to impairment at the mine. However, having considered such scenarios, the directors remain satisfied that no impairment is appropriate. The model is considered suitably conservative with proven and probable reserves based on a US\$1 000/oz gold price (2017: US\$1 000/oz) (2016: US\$1 000/oz).

OPEN CAST MINE STRIPPING

The Group capitalises costs, associated with stripping activity, to expose the orebody, within mining assets. Judgement is required in determining the relevant section or phase of the orebody to which stripping activity relates, based on assessment of factors such as mine planning, geology of the open cast pits and strategic board decisions such as the pushback campaigns which requires judgement over the eligible costs. The Group capitalised US\$9.2 million (2017: US\$19.2 million) (2016: US\$15.2 million) to stripping assets with a net book value of US\$5.5 million (2017: US\$12.3 million) (2016: US\$9.6 million). The capitalised stripping costs relate to four open cast satellite pits, Pakaka, Kombokolo, KCD and Sessenge. The Group subsequently depreciates relevant stripping assets as that section of the orebody is mined which requires judgement as to the relevant section of the orebody for depreciation.

Table of Contents

3. KEY ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS (continued)

CAPITALISATION AND DEPRECIATION

There are several methods that could be adopted for calculating depreciation, i.e. the straight line method, the production method using ounces produced and the production method using tonnes milled. The directors believe that the tonnes milled method is the best indication of plant and infrastructure usage. Refer to note 2 for the depreciation policy. Estimates are required regarding the allocation of assets to relevant proven and probable reserves in the units of production calculations, with assessments involving the Group's mining, capital and geology departments. Proven and probable reserves are used in each depreciation calculation, which is considered to be a suitably conservative measure of the future ore extractable using existing assets. Expenditure incurred to date in underground infrastructure development considered to have been commissioned, is depreciated over the remaining proven and probable reserves of the underground mine, as the infrastructure provides access to the future mining areas.

The Group applies judgement in allocating costs between operating and capital items in respect of underground mining and in determining the date depreciation commences. Costs are capitalised when the activity provides access to future ore bodies and are expensed as operating costs when the works involve extraction of ore from operational sections of the ore body. The nature of activity is assessed based on information provided by contractors, together with inspections by the Group's mining teams. Direct labour, materials and other costs are specifically allocated based on the activity performed. Indirect costs that attributable to underground works are allocated between capital and operating expenses based on factors such as development versus operating metres.

Judgement is required in determining the point at which assets under construction at Kibali began commercial production and should be depreciated. Depreciation start dates are determined considering the factors detailed in Note 2 and during 2015 Kibali underground mine assets attributable to production started to be depreciated. The commissioning of the underground happens in phases and as the sections are brought into production the attributable costs are transferred and depreciated. Judgement was applied in identifying the costs considered attributable to this production. Additionally, given ongoing mine construction and development, judgement was required in allocating costs between operating costs, ore stockpiles and ongoing capital works. Costs have been allocated based on the underlying activity and economic benefits.

GOLD PRICE ASSUMPTIONS

The following gold prices were used in the mineral reserves optimisation calculation:

	2018	2017	2016
US\$/oz	1 000	1 000	1 000

Changes in the gold price used could result in changes in the mineral reserve optimisation calculations. Mine modelling is a complex process and hence it is not feasible to perform sensitivities on gold price assumptions in respect of ore reserves.

DETERMINATION OF ORE RESERVES

The Group estimates its ore reserves and mineral resources based on information compiled by Competent Persons as defined in accordance with the Australasian Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves of December 2012 (the 2012 JORC code). Reserves determined in this way are used in the calculation of depreciation, amortisation and impairment charges, as well as the assessment of the carrying value of mining assets and timing of mine closure obligations. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating ore reserves and

assumptions that are valid at the time of estimation may change significantly when new information becomes available. Changes in the forecast prices of commodities, exchange rates, production costs or recovery rates may change the economic status of reserves and may, ultimately, result in the reserves being restated.

FUTURE REHABILITATION OBLIGATIONS

The net present value of current rehabilitation estimates have been discounted to their present value at 3% per annum (2017: 2.5%) (2016: 2.5%) being the prevailing risk free interest rates. The majority of expenditure is expected to be incurred at the end of the mine life. The Group undertakes regular assessments by external experts of its mine closure plans, together with assessments by internal staff in the intervening periods, to determine the required rehabilitation works, cost of works and timing of such works. Judgment is required in determining the appropriate costs, timing of costs, discount rates and inflation. For further information, including the carrying amounts of the liabilities, refer to Note 19. A 1% decrease in the discount rate on the Group's rehabilitation estimates would result in an impact of US\$3.1 million (2017: US\$3.2 million) (2016: US\$3.2 million) on the provision for environmental rehabilitation, and an impact of US\$0.2 million (2017: US\$0.2 million) (2016: US\$0.02 million) on the statement of comprehensive income.

STOCKPILES, GOLD IN PROCESS AND PRODUCT INVENTORIES

Costs that are incurred in or benefit the productive process are accumulated as stockpiles, gold in process and product inventories. Net realisable value tests are performed at least annually and represent the estimated future sales price of the product based on contained gold and metals prices, less estimated costs to complete production and bring the product to sale. Judgement is required in assessing whether stockpiles of different grades should be tested individually, or tested as inputs to the gold production process,

Table of Contents

3. KEY ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS (continued)

STOCKPILES, GOLD IN PROCESS AND PRODUCT INVENTORIES (continued)

as detailed in the Group's accounting policy. In the current year, the stockpiles were tested reflecting the planned blended feed of such stockpiles to the mill on the basis that they are blended together and with future ore mined.

Stockpile quantities are measured by estimating the number of tonnes added and removed from the stockpile, the number of contained gold ounces based on assay data, and the estimated recovery percentage based on the expected processing method. Stockpile tonnages are verified by periodic surveys. The forecast gold prices and cost escalators were those used in the impairment test detailed above.

EXPLORATION AND EVALUATION EXPENDITURE

The Group has to apply judgement in determining whether exploration and evaluation expenditure should be capitalised or expensed. Management exercises this judgement based on the results of economic evaluations, prefeasibility or feasibility studies. Costs are capitalised where those studies conclude that more likely than not the Group will obtain future economic benefit from the expenditures.

RECOVERY OF DEFERRED TAX ASSETS

Management have recognised a deferred tax asset of US\$27.3 million (2017: US\$43.2 million deferred tax asset) (2016: US\$11.1 million deferred tax liability). The Group has to apply judgement in determining the recoverable amount of deferred tax assets. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that their utilisation is probable, being based upon whether it is more likely than not that sufficient and suitable taxable profits will be available in the future, against which the reversal of temporary differences can be deducted. The recoverability of the asset has been assessed considering factors such as the underlying assumptions in the life of mine plan, the operating performance of the mine and any restrictions under the applicable DRC tax code having due consideration to the tax stability protections, as detailed in the "DRC 2018 Mining Code" above.

The Group considers the deferred tax assets to be recoverable owing to the latest life of mine plan which estimates the asset being fully utilised within 3 years. The gold price would have to fall below US\$1 028/oz before the deferred tax asset is not utilised.

4. REVENUE

The company has disaggregated revenue into various categories in the following table, which is intended to depict how the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows are affected by economic date.

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Primary geographic market			
Democratic Republic of Congo	1,041,035	754,852	709,372
	1,041,035	754,852	709,372
Product type			
Gold doré	1,041,035	754,852	709,372
	1,041,035	754,852	709,372
Timing of transfer of goods			

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Point in time	1,041,035	754,852	709,372
	1,041,035	754,852	709,372

Table of Contents

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

5. OTHER INCOME AND EXPENSES

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Other income from operating activities comprise:			
Other income	174	146	136
Net foreign exchange gains	56,664	—	—
	56,838	146	136

Refer to TVA in note 3 for details of the foreign exchange gain included above related to the settlement agreement reached with the DRC Government in Q4 2018.

The total other income is not considered to be part of the main revenue generating activities and as such the Group presents this income separately from revenue.

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Other expenses			
Management Fee	4,478	4,385	4,296
Net foreign exchange loss	2,917	38,469	36,134
Discounting provision (Refer to note 3)	37,893	12,177	7,820
	45,288	55,031	48,250

The discounting provision movement relates to TVA receivables (refer to note 3) which is made up of US\$17.3m (2017: US\$12.2 million, 2016: US\$7.8 million) increase in the discounting provision, and US\$20.6m write off of TVA balance as part of the TVA settlement agreement. Refer to note 3 for details.

6. MINING AND PROCESSING COSTS

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Mining and processing costs comprise:			
Mine production costs	264,122	232,209	202,323
Movement in production inventory and ore stockpiles	(12,154)	) 28,933	(7,389)
Depreciation and amortisation	329,519	264,415	210,925
Other mining and processing costs	190,772	173,423	188,863
	772,259	698,980	594,722

7. EXPLORATION AND CORPORATE EXPENDITURE

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Exploration and corporate expenditure comprises:			
Exploration expenditure	3,213	2,760	2,748
Corporate expenditure	2,941	5,445	3,650
	6,154	8,205	6,398

Table of Contents

8. FINANCE INCOME AND COSTS

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Finance income comprise:			
Bank Interest	20	20	15
Interest received – loans and receivables	3,360	4,127	4,720
Total finance income	3,380	4,147	4,735
Finance costs comprise:			
Interest expense on finance lease	(3,359	) (3,931	) (4,482
Interest expense on bank borrowings	(515	) (1,018	) (467
Unwinding of discount on provisions for Rehabilitation	(591	) (529	) (349
Total finance costs	(4,465	) (5,478	) (5,298
Net finance costs	(1,085	) (1,331	) (563

9. INCOME TAXES

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Current taxation	—	—	7,868
Deferred taxation	12 15,972	(54,333	) (30,830
	15,972	(54,333	) (22,962

The tax on the group's profit before tax differs from the theoretical amount that would arise using the statutory tax rate applicable to the Group's operations.

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Profit/(loss) before tax	227,970	(40,349	) 26,728
Tax calculated at the DRC effective tax rate of 30%	68,391	(12,105	) 8,018
Reconciling items:			
Exempt income	(50,569	) (40,948	) (38,922
Other permanent differences	(1,850	) (1,280	) 74
Corporate tax at 1/100 from revenue	—	—	7,868
Taxation (credit) / charges	15,972	(54,333	) (22,962

Kibali (Jersey) Limited is subject to an income tax rate in Jersey at 0%. In the DRC, Kibali is subject to corporation tax at 30%. The mine was historically required to pay a minimum of 1/100 of the Company's revenue as tax. Whilst the mine paid these amounts it has always disputed that the tax should be applied to mining companies. During 2017, the mine received confirmation from the tax authority that no minimum tax applies and therefore no minimum tax has been recorded in 2018 (2017: nil) (2016: US\$7.9 million). The Group is seeking recovery of past taxes of US\$13.3 million but no asset has been recognised as there is currently insufficient certainty of recovery due to an ongoing dispute. Kibali have capital allowances for deduction against future mining income which are partially offset by accelerated capital allowances on property, plant and equipment. Kibali (Jersey) Limited's estimated tax deductions carried forward at 31 December 2018 amounted to US\$477.1 million (2017: US\$520.5 million) (2016: US\$359.4 million) at the tax rate of 30% which are reduced by accelerated capital allowances to result in a net deferred tax asset recorded. Refer to note 3 for details of the 2018 Mining Code and the Group's assessment regarding its fiscal stability protections.

Table of Contents

10. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

10. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	31 Dec 2018 \$'000	31 Dec 2017 \$'000	31 Dec 2016 \$'000
Mine properties, mine development costs and mine plant facilities and equipment			
Cost			
Balance at the beginning of the year	2,722,330	2,475,924	2,266,854
Additions	145,696	246,406	209,070
Balance at the end of the year	2,868,026	2,722,330	2,475,924
Accumulated depreciation			
Balance at the beginning of the year	(614,612)	(407,618)	(254,551)
Depreciation charged for the year	(264,881)	(206,994)	(153,067)
Balance at the end of the year	(879,493)	(614,612)	(407,618)
Net book value	1,988,533	2,107,718	2,068,306

Long-lived assets and development costs

Included in plant and equipment are long-lived assets and development costs which are amortised on a units of production basis as detailed in note 3 and include mining properties, such as processing plants, tailings facilities, raw water dams and power stations as well as mine development costs. The net book value of these assets was US\$1 903 million at 31 December 2018 (2017: US\$2 023 million) (2016: US\$1 997 million). The value of assets under construction included in plant and equipment that are not depreciated is US\$189.2 million (2017: US\$229.9 million) (2016: US\$507.0 million). Refer to note 3 for judgements applied with regards to stripping assets.

Short-lived assets

Included in property, plant and equipment are short-lived assets which are depreciated over a short life which reflects their likely useful economic life and are comprised of motor vehicles, computer equipment, aircrafts and fixtures and fittings. The net book value of these assets was US\$66.0 million at 31 December 2018 (2017: US\$51.6 million) (2016: US\$7.9 million).

Decommissioning asset

A decommissioning asset has been recognised relating to the rehabilitation liability to the value of US\$15.5 million (2017: US\$17.2 million) (2016: US\$17.1 million) (refer to note 19). Depreciation of the decommissioning asset began on 1 October 2013 when the Group commenced commercial production. The asset is depreciated over the life of the mine on a unit of production basis.

Leased assets

The net carrying amount of property, plant and equipment includes the following amount in respect of assets held under finance lease.

	31 Dec 2018 \$'000	31 Dec 2017 \$'000	31 Dec 2016 \$'000
Finance Lease Mining Assets	4,817	16,627	46,153

KAS 1 Limited (KAS) is an asset leasing joint venture in which the Group has a 50.1% interest. Together with Bougues Traveux Publics SAS (BYTP), the Group provides funding to KAS to buy the assets and in return leases the assets under a finance lease to Kibali, a subsidiary of the Group.

Table of Contents

11. MINERAL PROPERTIES

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Cost			
At the beginning and end of the year	745,092	745,092	745,092
Amortisation			
At the beginning of the year	(225,975)	(168,556)	(110,698)
Charge for the year	(64,638)	(57,419)	(57,858)
At the end of the year	(290,613)	(225,975)	(168,556)
Net book value	454,479	519,117	576,536

Mineral properties represent the amounts attributable to licence interest on the purchase of Moto Goldmines Limited (Moto) in 2009. The balance has been amortised over the life of mine on a unit of production basis since the Group commenced commercial production on 1 October 2013.

12. DEFERRED TAXATION

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Deferred taxation is calculated on temporary differences under the liability method using a tax rate of 30% in respect of the DRC operations. The movement on deferred taxation is as follows:			
At the beginning of the year	43,237	(11,096)	(41,926)
Statement of comprehensive (charge) / credit	(15,972)	54,333	30,830
At the end of the year	27,265	43,237	(11,096)
Deferred taxation comprise the following:			
Tax losses carried forward attributable to accelerated capital allowances	477,104	520,526	359,449
Accelerated capital allowances	(449,839)	(477,289)	(370,545)
Net deferred taxation asset / (liability)	27,265	43,237	(11,096)

The Group's capital allowance pools have no time restriction for utilisation. Refer to Note 3 for an assessment of the utilisation of this deferred tax asset.

13. TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Advances to contractors	3,288	2,280	6,070
Trade receivables	11,114	28,295	1,497
Prepayments and other receivables	33,371	21,544	24,239
Loan to SOKIMO (refer note 28)	20,393	18,827	17,381
Other loans	2,150	8,360	3,081
TVA receivables	180,518	134,514	131,214
Hire purchase loans	—	4,465	10,978
	250,834	218,285	194,460
Less: Non-current portion			
Loan to SOKIMO	20,393	18,827	17,381

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Other loans and receivables (including TVA receivables)	117,458	105,768	65,616
Hire purchase loans	—	699	4,438
	137,852	125,294	87,435
Current portion	112,982	92,991	107,025

18

Table of Contents

13. TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES (continued)

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Gross hire purchase loans – minimum lease payments:			
No later than 1 year	—	3,766	6,540
Later than 1 year and no later than 5 years	—	699	4,438
Later than 5 years	—	—	—
Gross investment on hire purchase loans	—	4,465	10,978

The fair values of trade and other receivables classified as loans and receivables are approximate to the carrying value.

The classes within trade and other receivables do not contain impaired assets however TVA receivables and TVA and duties on fuel balances have been discounted with a provision of US\$37.3 million (2017: US\$20.0 million) (2016: US\$7.8 million) recognised and US\$20.6 million (2017: nil, 2016: nil) was written off as part of the settlement agreement with the DRC Government. The credit quality of receivables that are not past due or impaired remains very high. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date is the fair value of each class of receivable mentioned above. The Company does not hold any collateral as security. Refer to note 23 for further information on the concentration of credit risk.

The terms of payment of trade receivables is less than seven days, advances to contractors 30 days and TVA is recoverable under the mining code once submissions are approved. The Group continues to seek recovery of TVA in line with the mining code. Judgement exists in assessing recovery of this amount. See note 3 for further detail.

The loan to SOKIMO bears interest at 8% and the loan and interest will be repaid through future dividends.

The hire purchase loans, receivable from a contractor, bear interest at the aggregate of 10% and the Federal Reserve Rate of 0.75%. The hire purchase loans are repayable over 3 years. The hire purchase loans were settled during the year, leaving no remaining balance.

The balance of "other loans" includes loans to related parties of US\$1.5 million (2017: US\$ 0.9 million) (2016: US\$1.1 million), these loans have no terms of repayment. All non-current receivables are due after 12 months.

14. INVENTORIES AND ORE STOCKPILES

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Gold on hand	4,425	8,970	16,041
Consumables stores	66,099	43,728	43,363
Ore stockpiles	44,116	29,869	52,332
Gold in process	6,906	3,443	4,540
	121,546	86,010	116,276
Less: Non-current portion			
Ore stockpiles	28,510	12,779	43,771
Current portion	93,036	73,231	72,505

All inventory and ore stockpiles are stated at the lower of cost or net realisable value.

Non-current ore stockpiles reflect ore tonnes not planned to be processed within the next 12 months.

15. INVESTMENT IN MARKETABLE SECURITIES

19

Table of Contents

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Balance as at 1 January	26	58	45
Fair value movement recognised in other comprehensive income	(15)	(34)	12
Exchange gain/(loss)	(2)	2	1
Balance at 31 December	9	26	58

16. SHARE CAPITAL AND PREMIUM

The total authorised number of ordinary shares is 10 000 (2017: 10 000) (2016: 10 000) for the total value of US\$10 000 (2017: US\$10 000) (2016: US\$10 000). All issued shares are fully paid. The total number of issued shares at 31 December 2018 was 4 648 shares (2017: 4 648) (2016: 4 620).

Barrick Gold Holdings Limited, formerly Randgold Resources Limited (Randgold) and AngloGold Ashanti Limited (AngloGold Ashanti) are joint venture partners and shareholders of Kibali (Jersey) Limited, having acquired all 4 648 outstanding ordinary shares. In 2017 Randgold and AngloGold Ashanti each purchased 14 ordinary shares to the value of US\$15 million (total value of US\$30 million). These shares were acquired at a price of US\$1 071 428.57 per share.

Refer to the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity on page 5 for more detail on the annual movement of share capital and share premium. No movement in share capital for the shares issued above is shown due to rounding.

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Movement in the number of ordinary shares outstanding:			
Balance as at 1 January	5	5	5
Shares issued	—	—	—
Balance at 31 December	5	5	5

17. NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Balance at 1 January	7,420	19,777	27,624
Non-controlling interest in results of Kibali Goldmines SA	4,248	(12,357)	(7,847)
Balance at 31 December	11,668	7,420	19,777

The non-controlling interest represents the 10% interest SOKIMO has in Kibali which is a subsidiary of Kibali (Jersey) Limited.

See summarised financial information for Kibali in note 22.

18. LOANS AND BORROWINGS

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Non-current			
Finance lease liability (refer to note 21)	27,465	40,350	46,707
Loan – Randgold (refer to note 28)	1,526	860	222
	28,991	41,210	46,929
Current			
Finance lease liability (refer to note 21)	11,425	7,596	8,310

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Loan – Randgold (refer to note 28)	—	—	1,975
	11,425	7,596	10,285
Total loans and borrowings	40,416	48,806	57,214

20

Table of Contents

18. LOANS AND BORROWINGS (continued)

Finance lease liability

The finance lease liability is due to KAS in respect of the equipment which has been transferred to the Group under an instalment sale agreement. The finance lease liability is interest bearing at 8% and is to be reduced by rental payments monthly as agreed in the instalment sale agreement. The finance lease is secured by the leased assets. Refer to note 10 for finance lease asset disclosures.

Loan – Randgold

Randgold, a joint venture partner and operator of the Kibali gold mine, incurs management fees and other expenses as part of its role as operator of the mine on behalf of the Group. The loan bears no interest and is repayable on a monthly basis. The non-current portion in 2016 bore no interest but the effect of discounting is non-significant.

19. PROVISION FOR REHABILITATION

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Balance at 1 January	23,244	21,163	15,533
Unwinding of discount	591	529	349
Change in estimates	(195	) 1,552	5,281
Balance at 31 December	23,640	23,244	21,163

The provisions for rehabilitation costs include estimates for the effect of inflation and changes in estimates and have been discounted to their present value at 3.0% (2017: 2.5%) (2016: 2.5%) per annum, being an estimate equivalent to the risk free rate determined with reference to US government bonds with maturity dates comparable to the estimated rehabilitation of the mines. The estimated cash costs of rehabilitation are risk adjusted. Management have based the provision for environmental rehabilitation on standards set by the World Bank, which require an environmental management plan, an annual environmental report, a closure plan, an up-to-date register of plans of the facility, preservation of public safety on closure, carrying out rehabilitation works and ensuring sufficient funds exist for the closure works. However, it is reasonably possible that the estimate of its ultimate rehabilitation liability could change as a result of changes in regulations or cost estimates. The Group is committed to rehabilitation of its property. It makes use of independent environmental consultants for advice and it also uses past experience in similar situations to ensure that the provision for rehabilitation is adequate. The current Life of Mine (LOM) plan envisages the majority of the expected outflow to occur at the end of the LOM which, at the date of these accounts, is 2032 for the Kibali gold mine (Refer to note 3).

20. TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Trade payables	29,367	46,060	57,590
Payroll and other compensations	3,171	1,908	1,813
Bank account in overdraft	36	12,762	11,551
Accruals and other payables	27,196	43,903	60,905
	59,770	104,633	131,859

Accruals and other payables include retention, in respect of contracts with suppliers, of US\$1.9 million (2017: US\$8.3 million) (2016: US\$17.9 million). Accruals and other payables include US\$0 (2017: nil) (2016: US\$8.0 million) in

respect of dividends declared but unpaid.

Trade and other payables are all due within 120 days.

21. LEASES

The finance lease liability recognised is in respect of mining vehicles which have been used in excavation and hauling of waste rock and ore under an instalment sale agreement.

21

Table of Contents

The lease liability is effectively secured as the rights to the leased asset revert to the lessor in the event of default.

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Gross finance lease liabilities – minimum lease payments:			
No later than 1 year	15,435	11,042	12,979
Later than 1 year and no later than 5 years	32,328	39,872	42,239
Later than 5 years	—	6,694	13,344
Future finance charges	(8,873	) (9,662	) (13,545
Present value of the finance lease liability	38,890	47,946	55,017
No later than 1 year	11,425	7,596	8,310
Later than 1 year and no later than 5 years	27,465	32,618	32,853
Later than 5 years	—	7,732	13,854
	38,890	47,946	55,017

22. SEGMENTAL INFORMATION

Operating segments have been identified on the basis of internal reports about components of the Group that are regularly reviewed by the Group's chief operating decision maker. The operating segments included in the internal reports are determined on the basis of their significance to the Group. In particular, the operating mine is reported as a separate segment. KAS is included within the corporate segment. The Group's chief operating decision maker is considered by management to be the board of directors. An analysis of the Group's business segments, excluding intergroup transactions, is set out below. Major customers are not identifiable because all gold is sold through an agent.

Country of operation	DRC	Jersey	Intercompany eliminations and consolidation entries	Total
US\$'000	Kibali	Corporate		
Year ended 31 December 2018				
Profit and loss				
Total revenue	1,041,035	—	—	1,041,035
Mining and processing costs excluding depreciation	(444,147	) —	1,407	(442,740
Depreciation and amortisation	(309,696	) (1,744	) (18,079	) (329,519
Mining and processing costs	(753,843	) (1,744	) (16,672	) (772,259
Royalties	(45,249	) —	—	(45,249
Exploration and corporate expenditure	(6,084	) (70	) —	(6,154
Other income/(expense) and JV profit	12,552	537	(1,407	) 11,682
Finance costs	(191,543	) (29	) 187,107	(4,465
Finance income	1,578	12,980	(11,178	) 3,380
Profit before income tax	58,446	11,674	157,850	227,970
Income tax expense	(15,972	) —	—	(15,972
Net profit for the year	42,474	11,674	157,850	211,998
Capital expenditure				
Total assets	145,696	—	—	145,696
Total liabilities	3,052,902	8,183,627	(8,248,066	) 2,988,463
	(3,135,151)	(4,410,200)	7,416,707	(128,644

Year ended 31 December 2017

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

Profit and loss				
Total revenue	754,852	—	—	754,852
Mining and processing costs excluding depreciation	(436,054)	—	1,489	(434,565)
Depreciation and amortisation	(240,346)	(2,494)	(21,575)	(264,415)
Mining and processing costs	(676,400)	(2,494)	(20,086)	(698,980)
Royalties	(31,913)	—	—	(31,913)
Exploration and corporate expenditure	(7,089)	(1,116)	—	(8,205)
Other (expenses)/income and JV profit	(54,041)	758	(1,489)	(54,772)
Finance costs	(163,730)	—	158,252	(5,478)

22

Table of Contents

22. SEGMENTAL INFORMATION (continued)

Finance income	1,464	13,861	(11,178)	4,147
(Loss) /Profit before income tax	(176,857)	11,009	125,499	(40,349)
Income tax expense	54,333	—	—	54,333
Net (loss)/profit for the year	(122,524)	11,009	125,499	13,984
Capital expenditure	246,406	—	—	246,406
Total assets	2,969,999	9,514,687	(9,481,173)	3,003,513
Total liabilities	(3,093,485)	(5,778,281)	8,693,091	(178,675)

Year ended 31 December 2016

Profit and loss

Total revenue	709,372	—	—	709,372
Mining and processing costs excluding depreciation	(385,295)	—	1,498	(383,797)
Depreciation and amortisation	(186,124)	(2,165)	(22,636)	(210,925)
Mining and processing costs	(571,419)	(2,165)	(21,138)	(594,722)
Royalties	(32,976)	—	—	(32,976)
Exploration and corporate expenditure	(6,270)	(128)	—	(6,398)
Other (expenses)/income and JV profit	(47,200)	(713)	(72)	(47,985)
Finance costs	(154,288)	—	148,990	(5,298)
Finance income	1,345	14,599	(11,209)	4,735
(Loss)/profit before income tax	(101,436)	11,593	116,571	26,728
Income tax expense	22,962	—	—	22,962
Net (loss)/profit for the year	(78,474)	11,593	116,571	49,690
Capital expenditure	208,708	362	—	209,070
Total assets	2,790,160	6,852,741	(6,639,428)	3,003,473
Total liabilities	(2,515,598)	(3,339,052)	6,077,236	(222,586)

Table of Contents

23. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

In the normal course of its operations, the Group is exposed to gold price, currency, interest rate, credit and liquidity risks. In order to manage these risks, the Group may enter into transactions which make use of on-balance sheet derivatives, but none were entered into in 2018, 2017 or 2016. The Group does not acquire, hold or issue derivatives for trading purposes. The Group has developed a risk management process to facilitate, control and monitor these risks.

Foreign exchange and commodity price risk

In the normal course of business, the Group enters into transactions denominated in foreign currencies (primarily Euro, British Pound, South African Rand, Congolese Franc and Australian Dollar). As a result, the Group is subject to exposure from fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. In general, the Group does not enter into derivatives to manage these currency risks and none existed in 2018, 2017 or 2016. Generally, the Group does not hedge its exposure to gold price fluctuation risk and gold was sold at market spot prices in 2018, 2017 and 2016. Gold sales are made in US dollars and do not expose the Group to any currency fluctuation risk. The Group is also exposed to fluctuations in the price of consumables, such as fuel, steel, rubber, cyanide and lime, mainly due to changes in the price of oil, as well as fluctuations in exchange rates.

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Level of exposure of foreign currency risk carrying value of foreign currency balances.			
Cash and cash equivalents includes balances denominated in:			
• Congolese Franc (CDF)	18	28	249
• Euro (EUR)	613	297	17
• South African Rand (ZAR)	102	65	758
• British Pound (GBP)	22	3	55
• Australian Dollar (AUD)	—	402	369
Trade and other receivables includes balances denominated in:			
• Congolese Franc (CDF)	3	4	5
• Euro (EUR)	—	—	—
• South African Rand (ZAR)	—	—	—
• British Pound (GBP)	—	—	—
• Australian Dollar (AUD)	—	—	—
Trade and other payables includes balances denominated in:			
• Euro (EUR)	(1,277)	(284)	(825)
• South African Rand (ZAR)	(561)	(1,003)	(671)
• British Pound (GBP)	(4)	(2)	—
• Australian Dollar (AUD)	(379)	(87)	(193)

The Group's exposure to foreign currency arises where a Company holds monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a currency different to the functional currency of the holder of the instrument which is the US dollar. The following table shows the impact of a 10% change in the US dollar on profit and equity arising as a result of the revaluation of the Group's foreign currency financial instruments. The TVA is not a financial instrument under IFRS 7. The TVA balance in Kibali is now substantially denominated in USD and not subject to currency risk. As at 31 December 2017 and 31 December 2016 the balance was denominated in CDF and a 10% movement would have an effect of US\$12.2

million and U\$11.9 million on the receivable recorded respectively.

Table of Contents

	Closing exchange rate	Effect of 10% strengthening of US\$ on net earnings and equity \$'000	
At 31 December 2018			
• Euro (EUR)	0.87306	(128)
• South African Rand (ZAR)	14.36232	(56)
At 31 December 2017			
• Euro (EUR)	0.83382	(28)
• South African Rand (ZAR)	12.34503	(100)
At 31 December 2016			
• Euro (EUR)	0.94868	(83)
• South African Rand (ZAR)	13.71502	(67)

The sensitivities are based on financial assets and liabilities held at 31 December 2018 where balances were not denominated in the functional currency of the Group. The sensitivities do not take into account the Group's income and costs and the results of the sensitivities could change due to other factors such as changes in the value of financial assets and liabilities as a result of non-foreign exchange influenced factors.

Interest rate and liquidity risk

Fluctuations in interest rates impact on the value of short term cash investments, interest receivable on hire purchase loans and interest payable on financing activities, giving rise to interest rate risk. The Group funds working capital and capital expenditure requirements with operating cash flows. The drawdowns of any funds are subject to the approval of the Annual budget and Business plan by the board of directors.

The Group has in the past been able to actively source financing through shareholder loans. The finance lease entered into bears a fixed rate of interest.

The directors believe that the working capital resources, by way of internal sources and banking facilities, are sufficient to the Group's currently foreseeable future business requirements.

Amount	Effective rate
\$'000	for year

Cash and cash equivalents:

All less than 90 days (2018)	123,931	0.99%
All less than 90 days (2017)	3,288	0.08%
All less than 90 days (2016)	18,865	0.08%

Concentration of credit risk

The Group's cash balances do not give rise to a concentration of credit risk because it deals with a variety of major financial institutions. The Group applies IFRS 9 to measure expected credit losses for receivables and loans including other investments in joint ventures and loans to non-controlling interests, these are regularly monitored and assessed. Receivables are impaired when it is probable that amounts outstanding are not recoverable as set out in the accounting policy note for receivables. Gold doré, the Group's principal product, is produced in the DRC. The gold doré is refined and sold through the largest accredited gold refinery in the world. Credit risk is further managed by regularly

reviewing the financial statements of the refinery. Further, the Group is not exposed to significant credit risk on gold sales, as cash is received within a few days of the sale taking place. While not a financial asset for IFRS 7, included in receivables is a TVA balance (including recoverable TVA on fuel duty and after discounting provisions) of US\$180.5 million (2017: US\$134.5 million; 2016: US\$131.2 million) that was past due. Refer to note 3. This could result in credit risk for the Group.

Capital risk management

The Group's objectives when managing capital are to safeguard its ability to continue as a going concern in order to provide future returns for shareholders and benefits for other stakeholders and to maintain an optimal capital structure to reduce the cost of capital. In order to maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Group issue new shares (by way of funding from the joint venture partners) or will make use of intercompany loans. The Group monitors capital on the basis of the gearing ratio. This ratio is calculated as net borrowings and trade and other payables (less cash) divided by total capital. Total capital is calculated as equity, as shown in the statement of financial position, plus net borrowings and trade and other payables (less cash). This measure may differ to other companies.

Table of Contents

	31 Dec 2018 \$'000	31 Dec 2017 \$'000	31 Dec 2016 \$'000
Capital risk management			
Borrowings and trade and other payables	100,186	153,439	189,073
Less: cash and cash equivalents	(123,931)	(3,288)	(18,865)
Net borrowings, trade and other payables	(23,745)	150,151	170,208
Total equity	2,859,819	2,824,838	2,780,887
Total capital	2,828,671	2,974,988	2,915,095
Gearing ratio	-1	% 5	% 6

Maturity analysis

The following table analyses the Group's financial liabilities into the relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period from the Statement of Financial Position to the contractual maturity date.

	Trade and other payables \$'000	Borrowings \$'000	Expected Future interest payments \$'000
At 31 December 2018			
Financial liabilities			
Within 1 year in demand	56,599	11,425	2,966
Later than 1 year and no later than 5	—	28,991	5,780
After 5 years	—	—	127
Total	56,599	40,416	8,873
At 31 December 2017			
Financial liabilities			
Within 1 year in demand	104,633	7,596	3,345
Later than 1 year and no later than 5	—	41,210	6,012
After 5 years	—	—	305
Total	104,633	48,806	9,662
At 31 December 2016			
Financial liabilities			
Within 1 year in demand	131,859	10,285	3,974
Later than 1 year and no later than 5	—	46,929	8,693
After 5 years	—	—	878
Total	131,859	57,214	13,545

24. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The following table shows the carrying amounts and the fair values of the Group's FVOCI financial instruments outstanding at 31 December 2018, 2017 and 2016. The fair value of a financial instrument is defined as the amount at which the instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

	Carrying amount \$'000	Fair value \$'000
--	------------------------------	----------------------

As at 31 December 2018

Categorised as level 1¹

Investment marketable securities FVOCI	9	9
--	---	---

As at 31 December 2017

Categorised as level 1¹

Investment marketable securities FVOCI	26	26
--	----	----

As at 31 December 2016

Categorised as level 1¹

Investment marketable securities FVOCI	58	58
--	----	----

No derivative financial instruments currently exist.

Table of Contents

24. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

⁴Level 1: fair values are derived from quoted market prices for identical assets from an active market for which an entity has immediate access.

Estimation of fair values

Trade and other receivables, trade and other payables, cash and cash equivalents, bank overdrafts, loans to and from related parties

The carrying amounts are a reasonable estimate of the fair values because of the short maturity of such instruments or their interest bearing nature.

Long term and short term borrowings

The carrying amount is a reasonable estimate of the fair value because of the short maturity of such instruments, interest bearing nature and other terms of the agreement.

25. CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES AND NON-CASH ITEMS

	31 Dec 2018	31 Dec 2017	31 Dec 2016
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Profit/(loss) before income tax	227,970	(40,349)	) 26,728
Adjustments for:			
Interest received (note 8)	(3,380)	) (4,147)	) (4,735)
Finance cost (note 8)	3,874	4,949	4,949
Share of profits of equity accounted joint venture (Note 27)	(132)	) (113)	) (129)
Depreciation and amortisation (Note 6)	329,519	264,415	210,925
Foreign exchange (gain)/loss	(53,747)	) 38,469	36,134
Write off on TVA under settlement agreement	20,584	—	—
Movement in discounting provision on TVA (note 5)	17,309	12,177	7,820
Unwinding of rehabilitation provision (Note 19)	591	529	349
	542,588	275,930	282,041
- Effects of changes in operating working capital items			
- Receivables	(12,877)	) (69,741)	) (29,287)
- Inventories	(35,536)	) 30,266	5,484
- Trade and other payables	(20,967)	) (11,026)	) 14,712
Cash generated from operations	473,208	225,429	272,950

Other non-cash items include changes in rehabilitation provision estimates of US\$0.2 million (2017: US\$1.6 million) (2016: US\$5.2 million), dividends payable of nil (2017: nil) (2016: US\$8.0 million).

During the year a recovery proposal for TVA was agreed upon between management and the DRC government. The TVA discounting movement comprised of \$17.3 million (2017: US\$12.2 million) (2016: US\$7.8 million) increase in the discounting provision, and \$20.6 million write off of TVA outstanding from the Government.

Cash flows relating to loans and borrowings within financing activities comprises the following movements in finance lease liabilities:

Table of Contents

	Non-current loans and borrowings \$'000	Current loans and borrowings \$'000	Total \$'000
At 1 January 2016	54,388	5,365	59,753
Cash flows:			
Lease repayments	—	(5,089)	) (5,089)
Non cash flows:			
Loans and borrowings classified as non-current at 31 December 2015	(7,681	) 7,681	—
Interest and capital accrued At 31 December 2016	— 46,707	353 8,310	353 55,017
At 1 January 2017	46,707	8,310	55,017
Cash flows:			
Lease repayments	—	(7,228)	) (7,228)
Non cash flows:			
Loans and borrowings classified as non-current at 31 December 2016	(6,357	) 6,357	—
Interest and capital accrued At 31 December 2017	— 40,350	157 7,596	157 47,946
At 1 January 2018	40,350	7,596	47,946
Cash flows:			
Lease repayments	—	(9,579)	) (9,579)
Non cash flows:			
Loans and borrowings classified as non-current at 31 December 2017	(12,885	) 12,885	—
Interest and capital accrued At 31 December 2018 ⁽²⁾	— 27,465	523 11,425	523 38,890

⁽²⁾ Refer to note 21

26. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

	31 Dec 2018 \$'000	31 Dec 2017 \$'000	31 Dec 2018 \$'000
Capital expenditure contracted for at statement of financial position date but not yet incurred is:			
Property, plant and equipment	22,687	19,108	21,456

27. INVESTMENT IN JOINT VENTURE

Set out below is the summarised financial information for KAS which is accounted for using the equity method (amounts stated at 100% before intercompany eliminations).

Table of Contents

26. INVESTMENT IN JOINT VENTURE (continued)

	31 Dec 2018 \$'000	31 Dec 2017 \$'000	31 Dec 2016 \$'000
Summarised statement of financial position			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	3,125	2,039	1,167
Other current assets (excluding cash)	1,988	1,649	10,061
Total current assets	5,113	3,688	11,228
Other current liabilities (including trade payables)	(1,523)	(1,505)	(1,456)
Total current liabilities	(1,523)	(1,505)	(1,456)
Non-current			
Assets	39,431	48,065	46,707
Financial liabilities	(42,248)	(49,739)	(56,195)
Net (liabilities)/assets	773	509	284
Summarised statement of comprehensive income			
Operating profit	(21)	(39)	(21)
Interest income	3,440	3,959	4,489
Interest expense	(3,155)	(3,695)	(4,210)
Profit and total comprehensive income for the period	264	225	258
Dividends received from joint venture	—	—	550
Reconciliation of the summarised financial information presented to the carrying amount of the group's interest in KAS			
Opening net assets 1 January	509	284	576
Profit for the period	264	225	258
Dividends received	—	—	(550)
Closing Net assets at 31 December	773	509	284
Interest in joint venture at 50.1%	387	255	142
Profit for the period at 50.1%	132	113	129
Funding classified as long term debt by joint venture recorded in 'other investments in joint ventures'	21,479	25,577	28,830
Carrying value	21,866	25,832	28,972

The loan to KAS bears interest at 8% and has no fixed repayment terms. Joint control is provided through a joint venture agreement.

28. RELATED PARTIES AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Related parties	Nature of relationship
Randgold	Ultimate Joint Venture partner
AngloGold Ashanti	Ultimate Joint Venture partner
AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc	Joint Venture partner
Randgold Resources (Kibali) Limited	Joint Venture partner
Randgold Resources Congo SPRL	Entity under common control (subsidiary of Randgold)
Société des Mines de Loulou SA	Entity under common control (subsidiary of Randgold)
Société des Mines de Tongon SA	Entity under common control (subsidiary of Randgold)
Société des Mines de Goukoto SA	Entity under common control (subsidiary of Randgold)
Rand Refinery (Pty) Limited	Associate of AngloGold Ashanti

SOKIMO

KAS

Isiro (Jersey) Limited

KGL Isiro SARL

Government interest in Kibali

Joint Venture

Joint Venture of Randgold

Subsidiary of Isiro (Jersey) Limited

Table of Contents

28. RELATED PARTIES AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

	31 Dec 2018 \$'000	31 Dec 2017 \$'000	31 Dec 2016 \$'000
Related party transactions			
Management fee paid to Randgold	4,478	4,385	4,296
Refining fees to Rand Refinery (Pty) Limited	3,957	3,632	3,062
Interest received from SOKIMO	1,446	1,097	1,335
Shareholders interest received from KAS	1,578	1,846	2,105
Interest incurred to KAS on the finance lease liability	3,359	3,931	4,482
Amounts included in trade and other receivables owing by related parties			
Rand Refinery (Pty) Limited	11,114	30,457	1,497
Loan to SOKIMO	20,393	18,827	17,381
Loan to Randgold Resources Congo SPRL	616	182	45
Loan to Randgold	—	—	942
Loan to KGL Isiro SARL	97	64	1
Loan to Société des Mines de Loulou SA	22	4	—
Loan to Société des Mines de Tongon SA	32	41	76
Loan to Société des Mines de Goukoto SA	—	—	32
Loan to Société des Mines de Morila SA	45	—	—
Amounts included in other investment in joint venture owing by related parties			
Loan to KAS	21,479	25,557	28,830
Amounts included in loans and borrowings owed to related parties			
Loan from Randgold	(1,526)	(860)	(2,197)
Finance lease liability with KAS	(38,890)	(47,946)	(55,017)
SOKIMO has a 10% interest in Kibali Goldmines SA, a subsidiary of the Group.			

Rand Refinery (Pty) Limited (Rand Refinery) is an associate of AngloGold Ashanti. Kibali Goldmines SA has incurred refining costs of US\$3.9 million in the year (2017: US\$3.6 million) (2016: US\$3.1 million). US\$1 041m (2017: US\$755 million) (2016: US\$709 million) of gold and silver was sold by Rand Refinery under the contract with Kibali Goldmines SA in which Rand Refinery is the stated agent.

It is the obligation of the joint venture parties, Randgold and AngloGold Ashanti, (joint venture partners) to fund the Group for operating costs, capital costs and other costs in proportion to their respective percentage interests in Kibali (Jersey) Limited. These costs are in accordance with the Kibali Joint Venture Agreement.

The finance lease liability due to KAS is in respect of the equipment which has been transferred to the Group under an instalment sale agreement. Kibali (Jersey) Limited has a 50.1% shareholding in KAS. Refer to notes 13 and 18 for the details of loans to and from related parties.

29. SUBSIDIARIES AND TRANSACTIONS WITH NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and all of its subsidiaries and jointly controlled entities at 31 December 2018. The Company, the principal subsidiaries and their interests are:

Table of Contents

29. SUBSIDIARIES AND TRANSACTIONS WITH NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS (continued)

Company		% of interest	Country of incorporation and residence
	Kibali (Jersey) Ltd		Jersey
Subsidiary	Border Energy East Africa (Pty) Ltd	100	% Uganda
Subsidiary	Moto (Jersey) 1 Ltd	100	% Jersey
Subsidiary	Kibali 2 (Jersey) Ltd	100	% Jersey
Subsidiary	0858065 B.C. Limited	100	% Canada
Subsidiary	Moto Goldmines Australia Pty Ltd	100	% Australia
Subsidiary	Kibali Goldmines SA	90	% DRC
Jointly controlled entity	KAS 1 Limited	50.1	% Jersey

30. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On 24 September 2018, Randgold Resources Limited, one of the ultimate joint venture partners, and Barrick Gold Corporation announced an agreement on the terms of a recommended share-for-share merger of Randgold and Barrick. The transaction closed on 1 January 2019, with Barrick acquiring 1 007o of the issued and outstanding Randgold shares. Each Randgold shareholder received 6.1280 common shares of Barrick for each Randgold share, which resulted in the issuance of 583,669,178 Barrick common shares. After this share issuance, Barrick shareholders owned 66.7o/o, while former Randgold shareholders owned 33.3%, of the shares of the combined company.

On 22 January 2019, the former Randgold Resources Limited name was changed to Barrick Gold (Holdings) Limited.

31. OTHER INFORMATION

The Company is a private company limited by shares, incorporated in Jersey with its registered office at 3rd Floor, Unity Chambers, 28 Halkett Street, St Helier, Jersey, JE2 4WJ, Channel Islands. The Company's principal activity is the operation of the Kibali gold mine in the DRC.

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorised the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LIMITED

/s/ Kandimathie Christine Ramon

Name : Kandimathie Christine Ramon

Title : Chief Financial Officer

Date : March 29, 2019

E - 1

Table of Contents

Exhibits to Form 20-F

Exhibit Number	Description	Remarks
Exhibit 19.1	<u>Memorandum of Incorporation of AngloGold Ashanti Limited (last amended 16 May 2017)</u>	Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 19 May 2017
Exhibit 19.2.1	<u>Indenture for guaranteed debt securities among AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc, as issuer, AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, dated as of 28 April 2010</u>	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to AngloGold Ashanti Limited and AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc's Registration Statement on Form F-3 (Nos. 333-182712 and 333-182712-02) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission 17 July 2012
Exhibit 19.2.2	<u>Form of 5.375% Notes due 2020 and related Guarantee</u>	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99(C) to AngloGold Ashanti Limited and AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc's Registration Statement on Form 8-A (Nos. 001-14846 and 001-34725) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on 28 April 2010
Exhibit 19.2.3	<u>Form of 6.50% Notes due 2040 and related Guarantee</u>	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99(C) to AngloGold Ashanti Limited and AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc's Registration Statement on Form 8-A (Nos. 001-14846 and 001-34725) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on 28 April 2010
Exhibit 19.2.4	<u>Form of 5.125% Notes due 2022 and related Guarantee</u>	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 30 July 2012
Exhibit 19.2.5	<u>Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement dated as of 3 June 2008 among AngloGold Ashanti Limited, The Bank of New York Mellon as Depositary and all Owners and Beneficial Owners from time to time of American Depositary Shares issued thereunder</u>	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's Registration Statement on Form F-6 (No. 333-159248) filed on 14 May 2009
Exhibit 19.4.1.1	<u>Bonus Share Plan as amended on 27 March 2013</u>	Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 10 April 2013
Exhibit 19.4.1.2	<u>Long-Term Incentive Plan as amended on 27 March 2013</u>	Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission

Edgar Filing: CATERPILLAR INC - Form 8-K

on 10 April 2013

Exhibit
19.4.1.3

Deferred Share Plan of AngloGold Ashanti 2018

Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 18 May 2017

Exhibit
19.4.4.2

ZAR Revolving Credit Agreement dated 3 November 2017 with AngloGold Ashanti Limited as borrower and The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited as facility agent and lender

Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 13 March 2018

Exhibit
19.4.4.3

ZAR Revolving Credit Agreement dated 12 December 2017 with AngloGold Ashanti Limited as borrower and Nedbank Limited as facility agent who in conjunction with ABSA Bank Limited constitute the lenders

Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 15 March 2018

E - 2

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Description	Remarks
Exhibit 19.4.4.4	<u>Syndicated Multi-currency Revolving Credit Facility agreement dated 23 October 2018 with AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc and AngloGold Australia Limited as borrowers and the Bank of Nova Scotia as facility agent and the financial institutions party thereto as lenders</u>	Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 25 February 2019
Exhibit 19.4.4.5	<u>Multi-currency Revolving Credit Facility agreement as amended and restated on 29 January 2019 with Geita Gold Mining Limited as borrower and Nedbank Limited as lender</u>	Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 20 March 2019
Exhibit 19.4.5.1	<u>Employment contract of Kandimathie Christine Ramon – Chief Financial Officer with effect from 1 October 2014</u>	Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 8 October 2014
Exhibit 19.4.5.2	<u>Employment contract of Kelvin Paul Michael Dushnisky - Chief Executive Officer with effect from 1 September 2018</u>	Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No. 001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 12 February 2019
Exhibit 19.4.6	<u>Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of 8 June 2015, among AngloGold Ashanti North America Inc., a Colorado corporation, AngloGold Ashanti USA Incorporated, a Delaware corporation, AngloGold Ashanti (Colorado) Corp., a Delaware corporation, GCGC LLC, a Colorado limited liability company, and Newmont Mining Corporation, a Delaware corporation, and AngloGold Ashanti Limited, a South African public company</u>	Incorporated by reference to AngloGold Ashanti Limited's report on Form 6-K (No.001-14846) furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission on 19 February 2016
Exhibit 19.8	<u>List of AngloGold Ashanti Limited subsidiaries</u>	
Exhibit 19.12.1	<u>Certification of Kelvin Dushnisky as Chief Executive Officer of AngloGold Ashanti Limited, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>	

- Exhibit 19.12.2 Certification of Christine Ramon, Chief Financial Officer of AngloGold Ashanti Limited, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- Exhibit 19.13 Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- Exhibit 19.15.1 Consent of Ernst & Young Inc., independent registered public accounting firm
- Exhibit 19.15.2 Consent of BDO LLP, independent registered public accounting firm

E - 3

Table of Contents

EXHIBIT 19.8

PRINCIPAL SUBSIDIARIES AND OPERATING ENTITIES AT 31 DECEMBER 2018

	Shares held		Holding	Percentage held	
	2018	2017		2018	2017
Principal subsidiaries and controlled operating entities ⁽¹⁾					
AngloGold Ashanti Australia Limited ⁽²⁾	2	257,462,077	257,462,077	I	100 100
AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc	6	5,326,550,917	5,326,550,917	D	100 100
AngloGold Ashanti USA Incorporated	10	237	237	D	100 100
Operating entities					
AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração S.A.	3	4,167,084,999	4,167,084,999	I	100 100
AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited ⁽³⁾	4	132,419,584	132,419,584	I	100 100
AngloGold Ashanti (Iduapriem) Limited	4	66,270	66,270	I	100 100
Cerro Vanguardia S.A.	1	13,875,000	13,875,000	I	92.50 92.50
Geita Gold Mining Limited	9	123,382,772	123,382,772	I	100 100
Mineração Serra Grande S.A.	3	1,999,999	1,999,999	I	100 100
Société AngloGold Ashanti de Guinée S.A.	5	3,486,134	3,486,134	I	85 85
Joint venture operating entities					
Kibali (Jersey) Limited ⁽⁴⁾	7	2,324	2,324	I	50 50
Société des Mines de Morila S.A.	8	400	400	I	40 40
Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de Sadiola S.A.	8	41,000	41,000	I	41 41
Unincorporated joint venture					
Tropicana joint venture	2	n/a	n/a	I	70 70

D - Direct Holding

I - Indirect Holding

(1) All the operations in South Africa, namely, Mine Waste Solutions, Mponeng and TauTona are held by the parent company, AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

(2) Owner of the Sunrise Dam operation and the Tropicana joint venture in Australia.

(3) Operates the Obuasi mine in Ghana.

(4) Owner of Kibali Goldmines S.A. which operates the Kibali mine in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

1 Argentina 6 Isle of Man
2 Australia 7 Jersey
3 Brazil 8 Mali
4 Ghana 9 Tanzania
5 Republic of Guinea 10 United States of America

Table of Contents

EXHIBIT 19.12.1
CERTIFICATION

I, Kelvin Dushnisky, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of AngloGold Ashanti Limited;

Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:

Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB;

Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and

The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: 29 March 2019

/s/ Kelvin Paul Michael Dushnisky
Kelvin Paul Michael Dushnisky
Chief Executive Officer

Table of Contents

EXHIBIT 19.12.2
CERTIFICATION

I, Christine Ramon, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of AngloGold Ashanti Limited;

Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a

2. material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly

3. present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and

4. procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:

Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated

a. subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be

b. designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB;

Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our

c. conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during

d. the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and

The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control

5. over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial

a. reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the

b. company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: 29 March 2019

/s/ Kandimathie Christine Ramon
Kandimathie Christine Ramon
Chief Financial Officer

Table of Contents

EXHIBIT 19.13

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of AngloGold Ashanti Limited (the “Company”) on Form 20-F for the period ending 31 December 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), the undersigned hereby certify that to the best of our knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: 29 March 2019 /s/ Kelvin Paul Michael Dushnisky
Name: Kelvin Paul Michael Dushnisky
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date: 29 March 2019 /s/ Kandimathie Christine Ramon
Name: Kandimathie Christine Ramon
Title: Chief Financial Officer

Table of Contents

Exhibit 19.15.1

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-113789) and the Registration Statement on Form F-3 (No. 333-210564) of AngloGold Ashanti Limited of our reports dated 29 March 2019, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of AngloGold Ashanti Limited and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of AngloGold Ashanti Limited included in this Annual Report (Form 20-F) for the year ended 31 December 2018, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young Inc.

Ernst & Young Inc.

Johannesburg, Republic of South Africa
29 March 2019

E - 8

Table of Contents

Exhibit 19.15.2

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

AngloGold Ashanti Limited
Johannesburg, South Africa

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-113789) and the Registration Statement on Form F-3 (No. 333-210564) of AngloGold Ashanti Limited of our report dated 25 March 2019, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Kibali (Jersey) Limited which appears in this Annual Report on Form 20-F of AngloGold Ashanti Limited .

/s/ BDO LLP

BDO LLP

London, United Kingdom
29 March 2019

E - 9